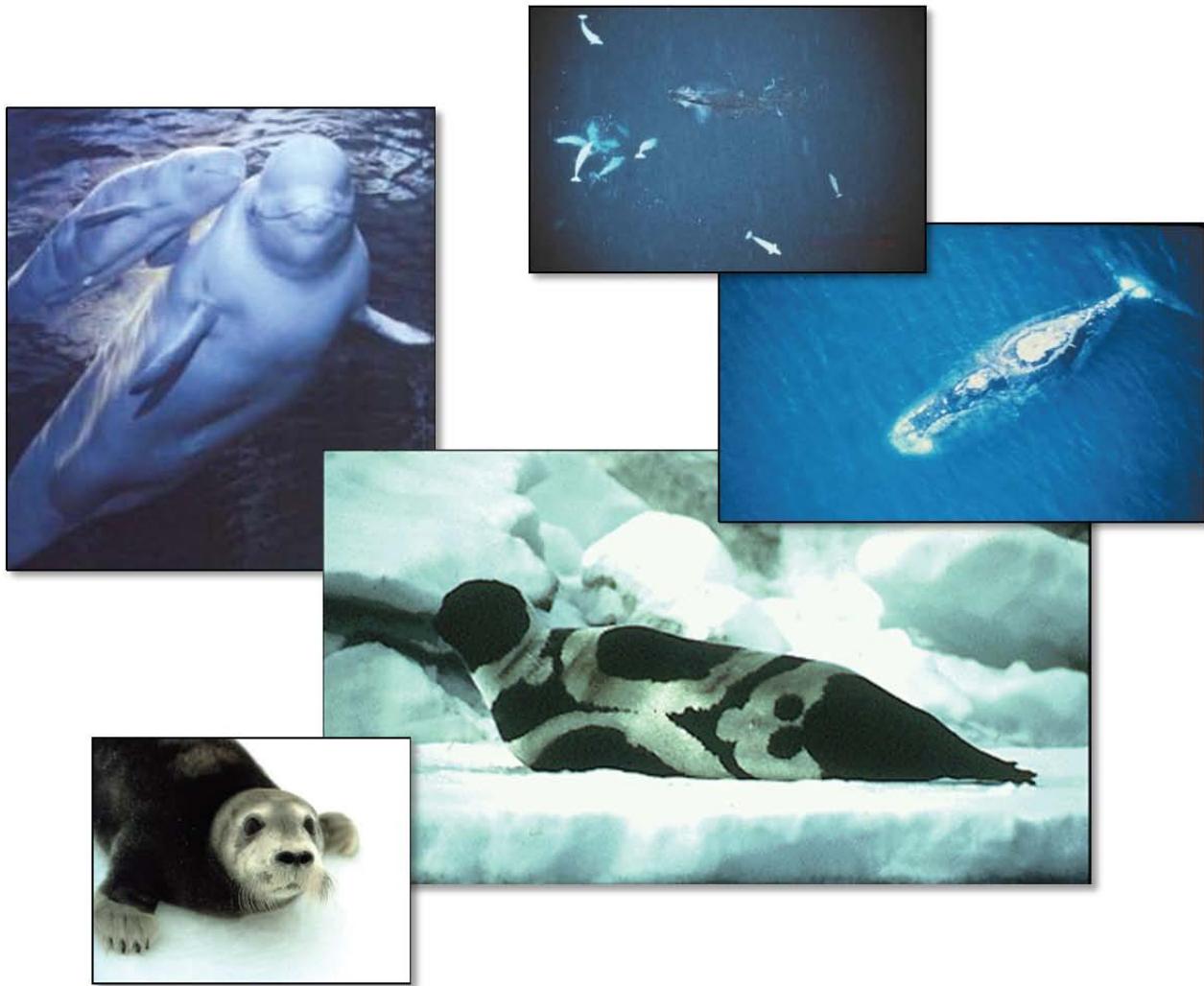


# Effects of Oil and Gas Activities in the Arctic Ocean

Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement

Volume 3: Chapters 7-8, Figures, and Appendices



March 2013

United States Department of Commerce  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
Office of Protected Resources



# **Effects of Oil and Gas Activities in the Arctic Ocean**

Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement

---

March 2013

**Prepared by:**

U.S. Department of Commerce  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
Office of Protected Resources



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	ES-1
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	i
LIST OF TABLES.....	lv
LIST OF FIGURES (FIGURES SECTION).....	lx
LIST OF APPENDICES .....	lxiv
LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS .....	lxv

### VOLUME 3: Chapters 7 and 8; Figures and Appendices

7.0 REFERENCES.....	7-1
8.0 GLOSSARY .....	8-1

### FIGURES

### APPENDICES

## LIST OF FIGURES (FIGURES SECTION)

<b>CHAPTER 1 FIGURES .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Figure 1-1 Project Area.....	2
Figure 1-2 Beaufort Sea Active Leases.....	3
Figure 1-3 Chukchi Sea Active Leases .....	4
<b>CHAPTER 2 FIGURES .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Figure 2.1 Simple Illustration of a Marine Seismic Survey Operation using Streamers. ....	6
Figure 2.2 Illustration of Ocean Bottom Cable survey. ....	6
Figure 2.3 Schematic view of a Controlled Source Electromagnetic (CSEM) survey. ....	7
Figure 2.4 SDC operating in the Beaufort Sea. ....	8
Figure 2.5 M/V Noble Discoverer. ....	8
Figure 2.6 <i>Jackup Rig</i> .....	9
<b>CHAPTER 3 FIGURES .....</b>	<b>10</b>
Figure 3.1-1 General circulation map of the Beaufort and Chukchi seas. ....	11
Figure 3.1-2 Bathymetry of the Beaufort Sea, with place names indicated.....	11
Figure 3.1-3 Schematic circulation map of the Beaufort and Chukchi shelves showing the flow of Bering Strait water through the Chukchi Sea along three principal pathways that are associated with distinct bathymetric features: the Herald Valley, the Central Channel, and Barrow Canyon. ....	12
Figure 3.1-4 a) Sea Ice Extent March 2011 and September 2011.....	13
Figure 3.1-4 b) Average Monthly Arctic Sea Ice Extent March 1979 – 2011 and September 1979 – 2011.....	13
Figure 3.1-5 Sound Level Metrics. ....	14
Figure 3.1-6a An audiogram of human hearing.....	15
Figure 3.1-6b Graphic showing A-weighting function for human hearing.....	15
Figure 3.1-7 Hearing curves for some marine mammals in water and a typical human in air.....	16
Figure 3.1-8 Graphic showing M-weighting functions for marine mammal hearing for (A) low, mid, and high frequency cetaceans, and (B) for pinnipeds in water and air.....	17
Figure 3.1-9 Prevailing underwater sound levels.....	18
Figure 3.1-10 Depth profiles of natural turbidity levels measured in the nearshore Alaskan Beaufort Sea in 1999. ....	19
Figure 3.1-11 Levels of Ecological Organization. ....	19
Figure 3.1-12 Beaufort and Chukchi Sea Bathymetry .....	20
Figure 3.1-13 Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Exploration Wells .....	21
Figure 3.1-14 Geologic Assessment Provinces.....	22
Figure 3.2-1 Simplified Food Web of the Arctic Ocean Ecosystem.....	23
Figure 3.2-2 Seasonal ranges of the Western Arctic caribou herd with locations of satellite-collared caribou collected during the 2006-2007 regulatory year. ....	24
Figure 3.2-3 Central Arctic Caribou Herd Seasonal Ranges in Northern Alaska. ....	25
December 2011 Effects of Oil and Gas Activities in the Arctic Ocean Draft Environmental Impact Statement liii Table of Contents	
Figure 3.2-4 Caribou calving areas within the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge.....	26
Figure 3.2-5 Teshekpuk Lake Caribou Herd Seasonal Ranges in Northern Alaska (1990 – 2005 Satellite Telemetry Data). ....	27
Figure 3.2-6 Ranges of Alaska's Caribou herds. ....	28
Figure 3.2-7 Spectacled Eider Distribution.....	29

Figure 3.2-8 Steller's Eider Distribution .....	30
Figure 3.2-9 Kittlitz's Murrelet Distribution .....	31
Figure 3.2-10 Yellow Billed Loon Distribution.....	32
Figure 3.2-11 Bowhead Whale Distribution .....	33
Figure 3.2-12 Tracks of Satellite-Tagged Bowhead Whales During Spring Migration in the Beaufort Sea in 2006, 2007, and 2009 .....	34
Figure 3.2-13 Tracks Of Eleven Satellite-Tagged Bowhead Whales In The Beaufort Sea In Summer/Fall 2006-2009.....	36
Figure 3.2-14 Tracks of Satellite-Tagged Bowhead Whales Migrating Through the Chukchi Sea and Past Point Barrow in Spring 2009.....	37
Figure 3.2-15 Tracks of Twenty-Six Satellite-Tagged Bowhead Whales in the Chukchi Sea During Fall 2006-2009 .....	38
Figure 3.2-16 Beluga Whale Distribution.....	39
Figure 3.2-17 Gray Whale Distribution .....	40
Figure 3.2-18 Ringed Seal Distribution .....	41
Figure 3.2-19 Spotted Seal Distribution.....	42
Figure 3.2-20 Ribbon Seal Distribution.....	43
Figure 3.2-21 Bearded Seal Distribution .....	44
Figure 3.2-22 Pacific Walrus Distribution.....	45
Figure 3.2-23 Polar Bear Distribution.....	46
Figure 3.2-24 Polar Bear Critical Habitat .....	47
Figure 3.2-25 Special Habitat Areas U.S. Beaufort Sea .....	48
Figure 3.2-26 Special Habitat Areas U.S. Chukchi Sea.....	49
Figure 3.3-1 2009 Alaska Economic Performance Report. ....	50
Figure 3.3-2 Statewide Employment by Section (February 2011).....	50
Figure 3.3-3 Local Capture of Large-Scale Resource Extraction from Remote Region Alaska (Million \$). .....	51
Figure 3.3-4a Top Employers in the NSB (2003).....	51
Figure 3.3-4b NSB Employment by Sector (2000).....	52
Figure 3.3-4c NAB Major Employment Sectors .....	52
Figure 3.3-5 Percent of Resident Workers by Wage Range (2009).....	53
Figure 3.3-6 Efficiency (number landed / number struck) of the bowhead whale subsistence harvest 1973 to 2007. ....	53
Figure 3.3-7 Number of bowheads landed, and struck by subsistence hunters in the U.S., Canada, and Russia from 1974 to 2006.....	54
Figure 3.3-8 Winter sea ice in the Beaufort Sea .....	55
Figure 3.3-9 Ice floes in the Chukchi Sea .....	55
Figure 3.3-10 Coastal flow lead near Barrow, Alaska.....	56
Figure 3.3-11 Open water off the coast of Barrow, Alaska (Summer). ....	56
Figure 3.3-12 Summer in Kotzebue, located on the Chukchi Sea. ....	57
Figure 3.3-13 Vegetation located within the EIS project area. ....	57
Figure 3.3-14 Oil and Gas Development, Prudhoe Bay.....	58
Figure 3.3-15 `Mars Ice Island, Beaufort Sea Alaska.....	58
Figure 3.3-16 Pioneer Natural Gas, Oooguruk exploratory drilling site.....	59
Figure 3.3-17 BP, Liberty exploratory drilling site.....	59
Figure 3.3-18 Community Subsistence Use Areas .....	60
Figure 3.3-19 Bowhead Whale Subsistence Sensitivity.....	61
Figure 3.3-20 Bowhead Whale Subsistence Use Areas .....	62
Figure 3.3-21 Bowhead Whale Subsistence Use Areas .....	63

Figure 3.3-22 Walrus Subsistence Use Areas .....	64
Figure 3.3-23 Beluga Whale and Walrus Subsistence Use Areas.....	65
Figure 3.3-24 Seal Subsistence Use Areas.....	66
Figure 3.3-25 Polar Bear and Seal Subsistence Use Areas .....	67
Figure 3.3-26 Terrestrial Resources Subsistence Use Areas.....	68
Figure 3.3-27 Terrestrial Resources Subsistence Use Areas.....	70
Figure 3.3-28 Land Ownership and Management.....	71
<b>CHAPTER 4 FIGURES .....</b>	<b>72</b>
Figure 4.1 Past, Present, Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions in the Beaufort Sea .....	73
Figure 4.2 Past, Present, Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions in the Chukchi Sea.....	74
Figure 4.3-1 Beaufort Sea Conceptual Example for Alternative 2 (Level 1 Exploration Activity) .....	75
Figure 4.3-2 Chukchi Sea Conceptual Example for Alternative 2 (Level 1 Exploration Activity) .....	76
Figure 4.3-3 Temporal Conceptual Example under Alternative 2 (Level 1 Exploration Activity) .....	77
Figure 4.4-1 Beaufort Sea Conceptual Example for Alternative 3 (Level 2 Exploration Activity) .....	78
Figure 4.4-2 Chukchi Sea Conceptual Example for Alternative 3 (Level 2 Exploration Activity) .....	79
Figure 4.4-3 Temporal Conceptual Examples under Alternative 3 (Level 2 Exploration Activity) .....	80
Figure 4.5-1 Beaufort Sea Conceptual Example for Alternative 4 (Level 3 Exploration Activity)	
Figure 4.5-2 Chukchi Sea Conceptual Example for Alternative 4 (Level 3 Exploration Activity)	
Figure 4.5-3 Temporal Conceptual Examples under Alternative 4 (Level 3 Exploration Activity)	
Figure 4.6-1 Example of dose-response curve used for Navy mid-frequency active sonar	
Figure 4.6-2 Proposed weighting functions that could be applied to cetaceans	
Figure 4.6-3 Proposed weighting functions that could be applied to pinnipeds	
Figure 4.7-1 Dispersion and fate of water-based drill cuttings and drilling fluids discharged to the ocean. About 90% of the discharged solids settle rapidly and form a mud/cuttings pile within several hundred meters of the point of discharge.....	81
Figure 4.7-2 Logic framework for potential impacts to human health. ....	82

## **LIST OF APPENDICES**

Appendix A: Standard and Additional Mitigation Measures Addressing Impacts to Marine Mammals and Subsistence Activities

Appendix B: Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis

## LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1D	One-dimensional
2D	Two-dimensional
3D	Three-dimensional
4D	Four-dimensional
AAC	Alaska Administrative Code
ACP	Arctic Coastal Plain Physiographic Province
ACMP	Alaska Coastal Management Act of 1977
ACP	Arctic Coastal Plain
ADCced	Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development
ADCP	Acoustic Doppler Current Profile
ADEC	Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
ADF&G	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
ADLWD	Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
ADNR	Alaska Department of Natural Resources
AEWC	Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission
AF	Arctic Foothills Physiographic Province
AHRS	Alaska Heritage Resource
AMNWR	Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge
AN(SW)T	Ambient-Noise (Surface-Wave) Tomography
ANCSA	Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act
ANIMIDA	Arctic Nearshore Impact Monitoring in Development Area
ANILCA	Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act
ANOs	Alaska Native Organizations
ANWR	Arctic National Wildlife Refuge
AO	Arctic Oscillation
AOOS	Alaskan Ocean Observing system
APD	Application for Permit to Drill
APP	Alaska Pipeline Project
AQRV	air quality related values
ARRT	Alaska Regional Response Team

ASNA	Arctic Slope Native Association
ASRC	Arctic Slope Regional Corporation
BACT	Best Available Control Technology
bbl	barrels
BIA	U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs
BLM	U.S. Bureau of Land Management
BOEMRE	U.S. Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation and Enforcement
BOWFEST	Bowhead Whale Feeding Ecology Study
BSEE	Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement
BWASP	Bowhead Whale Aerial Survey Program
°C	Degrees-Celcius (spelling?)
CAA	Conflict Avoidance Agreement
CAH	Central Arctic Caribou Herd
cANIMIDA	Continuation of Arctic Nearshore Impact Monitoring in Development Area
CAR	Comment Analysis Report
CatExs	Categorically Excludes
CDS	conical drilling unit
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act of 1980
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CH <sub>4</sub>	Methane
CBS	Chukchi/Bering Seas stock
CIDS	Concrete Island Drilling Structure
CLRD	Chronic lower respiratory disease
cm	Centimeter
cm <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeter
cm/s	Centimeters per second
CO	carbon monoxide
CO <sub>2</sub>	Carbon Dioxide
CO <sub>2</sub> e	carbon dioxide equivalent
COA	corresponding onshore area

COMIDA	Chukchi Offshore Monitoring in Drilling Area Survey Project
CSPA	Chukchi Sea Planning Area
CPAI	ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc
CPUE	Catch Per Unit Effort
CSEM	Controlled Source Electromagnetic
CWA	Clean Water Act
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
D	Drilling
DAO	Department Administrative Order
dB	Decibel
dBA	A-weighted sound level
dB re 1 µPa rms	Decibels Relative to 1 micropascal Root Mean Square
DCOM	Division of Coastal and Ocean Management
DCRA	Division of Community and Regional Affairs
DDT	dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
deg.	Degrees
DEIS	Draft Environmental Impact Statement
Detritus	Dead
DEW	Distant Early Warning
DLI	Daylight Imaging
DMLW	Division of Mining, Land and Water
DO&G	Department of Oil and Gas
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce
DPEIS	Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement
DS	Deep Seismic Survey
DTAGS	Deep-towed Acoustics/Geophysics System
DPP	Development and Production Plan
DWG	Supplemental Final EIS
EA	Environmental Assessment
Ecotone	salinity transition zone
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone

EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EP	Exploration Plan
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EMS	Emergency Medical Services
EO	Executive Order
EP	Exploration Plan
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ERD	Extended Reach Drilling
ERM	Effects Range Median
ERL	Effects Range Low
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESP	Environmental Studies Program
EVOS	Exxon Valdez Oil Spill
°F	Degrees-Fahrenheit
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FLIR	Forward Looking Infrared
FM	frequency-modulated
FMPs	Fishery management plans
FOSC	Federal On-Scene Coordinator
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FR	Federal Register
ft	Feet
FY	fiscal year
g	gram
G&G	Geological and Geophysical
GAO	Government Accountability Office
GHG	Greenhouse Gas
GIS	Geographic Information System
Gm	geographic mile
GPS	Global Positioning System

GTP	gas treatment plant
HAP	hazardous air pollutants
Hg	elemental mercury
HgCl <sub>2</sub>	Mercuric chloride
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HRS	High Resolution Seismic
HyMAS	Hydrocarbon Microtremor Analysis
Hz	Hertz
IAP	Integrated Activity Plan
IB	Icebreaking
ICAS	Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization
in	Inch
in <sup>3</sup>	Cubic Inch
IMPROVE	Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual
ISER	Social and Economic Research
ITA	Incidental Take Authorization
IVI	Industrial Vehicle International
IWC	International Whaling Commission
Kg	kilograms
kHz	kilohertz
KIC	Kikiktagruk Inupiat Corporation
km	Kilometer
km <sub>2</sub>	square kilometers
kn	Knot
LACS	Low Level Acoustic Combustion Source
Lb	pounds
LBCHU	Ledyard Bay Critical Habitat Unit
LCU	Lower Cretaceous Unconformity
L <sub>eq</sub>	Equivalent sound level
LET	Local Earthquake Tomography

LME	Large Marine Ecosystem
$L_{\min}$	RMS maximum noise level
$L_{\max}$	RMS minimum noise level
LOA	Letters of Authorization
LFS	Low-Frequency Spectroscopy
LRI	lower respiratory tract infections
m	Meter
mg/kg	milligrams per kilograms
Mg/L	Milligrams per liter
Mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Milligrams per cubic meter
mi	Mile
min.	Minutes
MIRIS	Michigan Resource Information System
mm	Millimeter
MMbbls	million barrels
MMO	Marine Mammal Observer
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MMS	Minerals Management Service
MMt	million metric tons
MODU	Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit
Mph	Miles per hour
MSFCMA	Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
my	million years
myBP	million years before present
$\mu$ Pa	Micro Pascal
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAB	Northwest Arctic Borough
NANA	NANA Regional Corporation
NAO	North Atlantic Oscillation
NCP	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
NEP-A	National Environmental Policy Act

Ng/L	parts per trillion
NGO	non-governmental organization
NH	ammonia
NM	Nautical Miles
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NMI	nautical miles
NO	nitrogen oxides
N <sub>2</sub> O	Nitrous Oxide
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPFMC	North Pacific Fisheries Management Council
NPR-A	National Petroleum Reserve—Alaska
NRC	National Research Council
NSR	New Source Review
NTL	Notice to Lessees
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
NVDs	Night Vision Devices
NPFMC	North Pacific Fisheries Management Council
NPS	National Park Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NSB	North Slope Borough
NSB DHHS	North Slope Borough Department of Health and Social Services
NSR	New Source Review
O <sub>3</sub>	ozone
OBC	Ocean-bottom-cable
OBN	ocean bottom node
OCRM	Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management
OCS	Outer Continental Shelf
ODPCP	Oil Discharge Prevention and Contingency Plan
OMB	U.S. Office of Management and Budget

OPEC	Organization of Petroleum-Exporting Countries
OSRB	Oil Spill Response Barge
OSRO	Oil Spill Removal Organizations
OSRP	Oil Spill Response Plan
OSRV	Oil Spill Response Vessels
Pa	Pascals
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
Pb	lead
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PCH	Porcupine Caribou Herd
PDO	Pacific Decadal Oscillation
PEA	Programmatic Environmental Assessment
PEIS	Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement
PILT	payment in lieu of tax
PGS	Petroleum Geo-Services
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Particulate matter 10 microns in diameter
PM <sub>10</sub>	Particulate matter 10 microns in diameter
<i>P</i>	Pressure
P <sub>1</sub>	Sound having pressure
POC	Plan of Cooperation
P <sub>ref</sub>	Standard Reference Pressure
ppm	parts per million
ppt	parts per thousand
PSD	Prevention of Significant Deterioration
Psi	per square inch
PSO	Protected Species Observer
psu	practical salinity units
PTE	potential-to-emit
PTS	permanent threshold shifts
R/B	biomass ratio
RDD	Resource Development Districts

RFFA	reasonably foreseeable future actions
RMS	root-mean-square
ROD	Record of Decision
RSC	reduced sulfur compounds
RUSALCA	Russian-American Long-term Census of the Arctic
s	Second
SA	Subsistence Advisor
SAR	Search and Rescue
SBI	Shelf Basin Interactions
SBS	Southern Beaufort Sea stock
SCR	Selective catalytic control
SEL	sound exposure level
SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
SEMS	Safety and Environmental Management Systems
SFEIS	Supplemental Final EIS
SO	sulfur dioxide
SOPCs	Stressors of Potential Concern
SQRU	Scenic Quality Rating Unit
SSV	Sound Source Verification
SDC	Steel Drilling Caisson
SLRU	Sensitivity Level Rating Unit
SPLASH	Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance, and Status of Humpbacks
SQRU	Scenic Quality Rating Unit
STI	Sexually transmitted infection
TA&R	Technology Assessment & Research
TAPS	Trans-Alaska Pipeline System
TB	Tuberculosis
TCH	Teshekpuk Caribou Herd
TCP	Traditional cultural properties
TK	Traditional Knowledge
TPY	tons per year

TTS	temporary threshold shifts
μPa	Micro Pascal
ULSD	ultra-low sulfur diesel
URI	Upper respiratory tract infection
U.S.	United States of America
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineer
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
USDOI	U.S. Department of the Interior
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
USPS	U.S. Park Service
VLCC	Very Large Crude Carrier
VLOS	Very Large Oil Spill
VOC	volatile organic compounds
WAH	Western Arctic Caribou Herd
WCD	Worst Case Discharge

This page intentionally left blank

## 7.0 REFERENCES

- Aagaard K, Darby D, Falkner K, Flato G, Gerbmeier J, Measures C, Walsh J. 1999. Marine science in the Arctic: a strategy. Arctic Research Consortium of the United States (ARCUS). Fairbanks, AK. 84pp.
- Adams M, Frost KJ, Harwood LA. 1993. Alaska and Inuvialuit Beluga Whale Committee (AIBWC) – An Initiative in At Home Management. *Arctic* 46 (2):134-137.
- Adler A, Boyko EJ, Shraer CD, Murphy NJ. 1994. Lower prevalence of impaired glucose tolerance and diabetes associated with daily seal oil or salmon consumption among Alaska Natives. *Diabetes Care* 17:1498-1501.
- Adler A, Boyko EJ, Shraer CD, Murphy NJ. 1996. Negative Association between traditional physical activities and the prevalence of glucose intolerance in Alaska Natives. *Journal of Diabetic Medicine* 13:555-60.
- Advameg, Inc. [Internet]. 2009. All cities in Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.city-data.com/city/Alaska.html>.
- AECOM. 2010. Modeling Report – Ambient Air Quality Impact Analysis for Proposed Exploratory Drilling (Devil’s Paw Prospect) in the Chukchi Sea. Prepared for ConocoPhillips, February 10.
- Aerts L, Kirk A, Schudel C, Seiser P, Lomac-MacNair K, McFarland A, Watts B. 2011. Marine mammal distribution and abundance in the northeastern Chukchi Sea, July–October 2008–2010. Final Report. Prepared for ConocoPhillips Company, Shell Exploration & Production Company, and Statoil USA E & P, Inc., Anchorage, AK. 75 p.
- Aerts L, Blees M, Blackwell S, Greene C, Kim K, Hannay D, and Austin M. 2008. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during BP Liberty OBC seismic survey in Foggy Island Bay, Beaufort Sea, July–August 2008: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1011-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences Inc., and JASCO Research Ltd. for BP Exploration Alaska. 199p.
- AEWC. 2011. Report on weapons, techniques, and observations in the Alaskan bowhead subsistence hunt. Prepared by the AEWC and submitted to the 63rd Annual Meeting of the International Whaling Commission. July 2011. 19 p.
- Agler BA, Schooley RL, Frohock SE, Katona SK, Seipt IE. 1993. Reproduction of photographically identified fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, from the Gulf of Maine. *J Mamm* 74:577-587.
- Aguilar A. 2009. Fin whale *Balaenoptera physalus*. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*. 2nd ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Ahmaogak G. 1989. Protecting the habitat of the bowhead whale. In Proceedings of the Sixth Conference of the Comité Arctique International. 13-15 May 1985. Eds. Louis Rey and Vera Alexander. Kobenhavn. P. 593-597.
- Ahrens CD. 2009. Meteorology Today: An Introduction to Weather, Climate, and the Environment. Ninth ed. Belmont, California: Brooks/Cole.
- Ainley, DG, Nettleship DN, Carter HR and Storey AE. 2002. Common Murre (*Uria aalge*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). [Internet]. Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/666doi:10.2173/bna.666>
- Air Sciences Inc. 2004a. Annual Air Quality Data Report, VillageAir Monitoring, Noatak, Alaska: April 1, 2003—March 31, 2004, June.

- Air Sciences Inc. 2004b. Annual Air Quality Data Report, VillageAir Monitoring, Kivalina, Alaska: October 1, 2003—September 30, 2004, December.
- Air Sciences Inc. 2009. Outer Continental Shelf Pre-Construction Air Permit Application, Frontier *Discoverer* Beaufort Sea Exploration Drilling Program. Prepared for Shell Offshore, Inc., February 23.
- Alaska Administrative Code (AAC), 2011. 18 AAC 50 Air Quality Control (As Amended through April 13, 2011).
- Alaska Administrative Codes [Internet]. (AAC). 2011. 5 AAC 92.108. Identified big game prey populations and objectives. [cited 2011 May 3]. Available from: <http://www.touchngo.com/lglctrntr/akstats/aac/title05/chapter092/section108.htm>
- Alaska Biological Research, Inc. (ABR), Sigma Plus, Statistical Consulting Services, Stephen R. Braund & Associates, and Kuukpik Subsistence Oversight Panel, Inc. 2007. Variation in the Abundance of Arctic Cisco in the Colville River: Analysis of Existing Data and Local Knowledge, Volumes I and II. Prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, AK. Technical Report No. MMS 2007-042.
- Alaska Biological Research, Inc. (ABR) 2012. Fall 2011 Subsistence Fishery Monitoring on the Colville River. Prepared for ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc. August 2012.
- Alaska Bureau of Vital Statistics. [Internet]. (ABVS). 2007. Research Unit of the Alaska Bureau of Vital Statistics. 2007. Alaska Bureau of Vital Statistics 2007 Annual Report. Department of Health and Social Services, Division of Public Health, Bureau of Vital Statistics, Juneau, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: [www.hss.state.ak.us/dph/bvs/data/default.htm](http://www.hss.state.ak.us/dph/bvs/data/default.htm).
- ABVS. [Internet]. 2008. State of Alaska, Department of Health and Social Services, Division of Public Health Alaska Bureau of Vital Statistics - Data and Statistics [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.hss.state.ak.us/dph/bvs/data/default.htm>.
- Alaska Clean Seas. (ACS). 1998. North Slope Spill Response Technical Manual Scenarios. Anchorage, AK: Emcon, Alaska. Sheets 1 and 2.
- Alaska Climate Research Center [Internet]. 2002. Climate Regions of Alaska. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://climate.gi.alaska.edu/ClimTrends/30year/regions1.html>.
- Alaska Coastal Management Program. [Internet]. (ACMP) 2005. State of Alaska, Department of Natural Resources. Program Description of the Alaska Coastal Management Program. The Alaska Coastal Management Program, As Amended June 2, 2005. [cited 2010 June 18]. Available from: <http://dnr.alaska.gov/coastal/acmp/> Clawhome/handbook/panels/A.htm
- Alaska Consultants, Inc. 1983. Subsistence Study of Alaska Eskimo Whaling Villages. U.S. Department of the Interior, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Alaska Consultants, Inc., C. Courtnage and Stephen R Braund & Associates. 1984. Barrow Arch Socioeconomic and Sociocultural Description. Prepared by G. Smythe, L. Rinaldi, H. Armstrong, B. Fried, D. Ambruz-King (Alaska Consultants Inc.); C. Courtnage; and S.R. Braund and D. Burnham (Stephen R. Braund & Associates). U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region Social and Economic Studies Technical Report No. 101.
- Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. (ADEC). 2002. Draft Regional Haze in Alaska, Summary of Scientific Knowledge and its Implications for Alaska's State Implementation Plan. October 22.

- ADEC. [Internet]. 2010. Alaska's Final 2010 Integrated Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, July 2010. 150 p. [cited 2011 April 28] Available from:  
[http://www.dec.state.ak.us/wqsar/Docs/2010\\_Integrated\\_Report\\_Final\\_20100715\\_corrected\\_july\\_19.pdf](http://www.dec.state.ak.us/wqsar/Docs/2010_Integrated_Report_Final_20100715_corrected_july_19.pdf)
- ADEC. [Internet]. 2011a. Air Non-Point and Mobile Sources, Air Pollution in Alaskan Communities [cited 2011May 2]. Available from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/anpms/comm/comm.htm>.
- ADEC. [Internet]. 2011b. Air Non-Point and Mobile Sources, Carbon Monoxide in Alaska [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/anpms/co/cohome.htm>.
- ADEC. [Internet]. 2011c. Air Non-Point and Mobile Sources, Particulate Matter - Rural PM10 Communities [cited 2011May 2]. Available from: [http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/anpms/comm/rural\\_pm10.htm](http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/anpms/comm/rural_pm10.htm).
- ADEC. [Internet]. 2011d. Alaska's 2011 Air Monitoring Network Plan, Chapter 1 – Monitoring Plan. [cited 2011May 2]. Available from: [http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/am/am\\_airmonplan.htm](http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/am/am_airmonplan.htm).
- ADEC. [Internet]. 2011e. Air Non-Point and Mobile Sources, Regional Haze in Alaska [cited 2011May 2]. Available from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/anpms/rh/rhhome.htm>.
- ADEC. [Internet]. 2011f. Air Non-Point and Mobile Sources, Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) Home [cited 2011May 2]. Available from: <http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/anpms/ulsd/ulsdhome.htm>.
- ADEC. [Internet]. 2012a. Alaska's 2012 Air Monitoring Network Plan, Chapter 6 – Noatak Lead Monitoring. [cited 2012 October 1]. Available from:  
[http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/am/am\\_airmonplan.htm](http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/am/am_airmonplan.htm).
- ADEC. [Internet]. 2012b. Alaska's 2013 Air Monitoring Network Plan, Chapter 1 – Monitoring Plan. [cited 2012 October 1]. Available from: [http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/am/am\\_airmonplan.htm](http://www.dec.state.ak.us/air/am/am_airmonplan.htm).
- Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (AEWC) and NSB (North Slope Borough). 2007. Bowhead Subsistence Harvest Data. Compiled from AEWC records by the NSB Department of Wildlife Management. Electronic database. North Slope Borough Dept. of Wildlife Management, Barrow, Alaska, and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Marine Mammals Laboratory, Seattle, Washington.
- AEWC and NSB. 2010. Bowhead Subsistence Harvest Data. Compiled from AEWC records by the NSB Department of Wildlife Management. Electronic database. Available: North Slope Borough Dept of Wildlife Management, Barrow, Alaska, and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Marine Mammals Laboratory, Seattle, Washington.
- AEWC. 2012 [Internet]. AEWC and NSB Press Release. [cited 2012 September 20] Available from:  
[http://aewc-alaska.com/uploads/AEWC\\_and\\_NSB\\_Press\\_Release\\_IWC64.pdf](http://aewc-alaska.com/uploads/AEWC_and_NSB_Press_Release_IWC64.pdf)
- Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development. [Internet]. (ADCDED). 2010. Alaska Community Database Community Information Summaries (CIS). Division of Community & Regional Affairs [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from:  
<http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dcra/commdb/CIS.cfm>
- ADCDED. [Internet]. 2011a. Division of Economic Development. 2009 Alaska Economic Performance Report [cited 2011 April 25]. Available from: <http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/home.htm>
- ADCDED. [Internet]. 2011b. Division of Community and Regional Affairs. Community Database Online. Community Summaries for Kaktovik, Nuiqsut, Barrow, Wainwright, Point Lay, Point Hope, Kivalina, Kotzebue, North Slope Borough and Northwest Arctic Borough. [cited 2011

- April 22, 25 and 27]. Available from:  
[http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF\\_BLOCK.htm](http://www.commerce.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_BLOCK.htm)
- ADCDED. [Internet]. 2011c. Division of Community and Regional Affairs. Community Database Online North Slope Borough [cited 2011 May 5]. Available from:  
<http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/logon/muni/muni-govtoverview.htm>
- Alaska Department of Fish and Game. (ADFG). 1995. Alaska Peninsula and Arctic. Vol. V. An Investigation of the Sociocultural Consequences of Outer Continental Shelf Development in Alaska. OCS Study MMS 95-0014. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- ADFG. 2000. Subsistence in Alaska: A Year 2000 Update. Juneau, AK: ADF&G.
- ADFG. 2003. Caribou management report of survey-inventory activities 1 July 2000 - 30 June 2002. C. Healy, editor. Juneau, Alaska.
- ADFG. [Internet].2008. ADF&G wildlife notebook series. Available from:  
<http://www.adfg.state.ak.us/pubs/notebook/biggame/caribou.php>
- ADFG. [Internet]. 2009. Caribou management report of survey-inventory activities 1 July 2006-30 June 2008. P. Harper, editor. Juneau, Alaska. Available from:  
[http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/pdfs/wildlife/mgt\\_rpts/09\\_caribou.pdf](http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/pdfs/wildlife/mgt_rpts/09_caribou.pdf)
- ADFG. [Internet]. 2010a. Managing Alaska's Wildlife. 2010 Report. Division of Wildlife Conservation.
- ADFG. [Internet]. 2010b. 2010-2011 Alaska Hunting Regulations. Available from:  
<http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/>
- ADFG. [Internet]. 2011. Community Profiles Database. [cited 2010 June 11]. Available from:  
<http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/CSIS/index.cfm/FA/harvInfo.harvestCommSelComm>
- Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development. [ADLWD]. 2005. Alaska Economic Trends – The Northern Region. Vol.25, No.3. March.
- ADLWD. [Internet]. 2010. Income Data for Alaska and U.S.: 2008 Per Capita Personal Income (Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis December 8, 2010) [cited 2011 April 8] Available from:  
<http://labor.alaska.gov/research/income/income.htm>
- ADLWD. [Internet]. 2011a. Alaska Local and Regional Information. Workforce Info. [cited 2011 April 19]. Available from [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/4\\_18\\_252.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/4_18_252.htm)
- ADLWD. 2011b. Alaska Economic Trends – The Cost of Living in Alaska. Vol.31, No.5. May.
- ADLWD. [Internet]. 2011c. Preliminary Third Quarter Employment & Wages July-September 2010 [cited 2011 May 6]. Available from: [http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/4\\_18\\_252.htm](http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/4_18_252.htm)
- ADLWD. [Internet]. 2011d. Alaska Population Projections 2010-2034. Research and Analysis Section. February. Available from: <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/alari/>
- Alaska Department of Natural Resources. (ADNR). 2005. The Alaska Coastal Management Program As Amended. State of Alaska, Division of Coastal and Ocean Management
- ADNR. [Internet]. 2006. Office of Project Management and Permitting [OPMP] Final Recommendation on the Final Plan Amendment (FPA) of the Northwest Arctic Borough Coastal District Coastal Management Plan. October 26, 2006. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from:  
[http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/Final\\_Tables/NorthwestArctic/NWABFinalFindings.pdf](http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/Final_Tables/NorthwestArctic/NWABFinalFindings.pdf)
- ADNR. [Internet]. 2007. Office of Project Management and Permitting [OPMP]) Final Recommendation on the Final Plan Amendment (FPA) of the North Slope Borough Coastal District Coastal

- Management Plan. October 23, 2007. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from:  
[http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/Final\\_Tables/NorthSlope/NSB\\_Final\\_Findings\\_102207.pdf](http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/Final_Tables/NorthSlope/NSB_Final_Findings_102207.pdf)
- ADNR. 2009. Division of Oil & Gas. Beaufort Sea Areawide Oil and Gas Lease Sale. Final Finding of the Director. November 9.
- ADNR. [Internet]. 2010a. Division of Coastal and Ocean Management. Alaska Coastal Management Program. Explore Alaska's Coastal Districts. North Slope Borough. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/Explore/maps/nsb90.pdf>
- ADNR. [Internet]. 2010b. Division of Coastal and Ocean Management. Alaska Coastal Management Program. Explore Alaska's Coastal Districts. Northwest Coastal Districts. [cited 2010 June 16]. Available from: <http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/Explore/maps/nwab90.pdf>
- ADNR. 2011. Five-Year Program of Proposed Oil & Gas Lease Sales. Division of Oil and Gas. March
- ADNR. [Internet]. 2013. State of Alaska Five-Year Program of Proposed Oil & Gas Lease Sales. Division of Oil and Gas. January 2013. 64 pp. [cited 2013 February 25]. Available from:  
[http://dog.dnr.alaska.gov/Leasing/Documents/5YearReports/2013/5Year\\_Leasing\\_Program\\_20130212.pdf](http://dog.dnr.alaska.gov/Leasing/Documents/5YearReports/2013/5Year_Leasing_Program_20130212.pdf)
- Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities. [Internet]. (ADOT&PF). 2010. Western Access Planning Study. DOWL Engineering. [cited 2011 October 11]. Available from:  
<http://www.dowlhkm.com/projects/westernalaskaaccess/default.htm>
- Alaska Division of Public Health [Internet]. 2005. (ADPH). Food Insecurity in Alaska. Chronicles 1(4):1-8. [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from:  
<http://www.hss.state.ak.us/dph/chronic/pubs/assets/ChroniclesV1-4.pdf>.
- Alaska Injury Prevention Center [Internet]. (AIPC). 2006 . Critical Illness and Trauma Foundation, American Association of Suicidology. 2006. Alaska Suicide Follow-back Study Final Report. Anchorage, Alaska; 2003 [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from:  
<http://www.hss.state.ak.us/suicideprevention/>.
- Alaska Nanuuq Commission and Ice Seal Commission. [Internet]. 2005. Bylaws of the Ice Seal Committee as amended by the Ice Seal Representatives on July 20, 2005. [cited 2011 May 26]. Available from: [http://www.nanuuq.info/Documents/Ice\\_Seal\\_Bylaws\\_05Final.htm](http://www.nanuuq.info/Documents/Ice_Seal_Bylaws_05Final.htm)
- Alaska Nanuuq Commission. 2012. [Internet]. About the Alaska Nanuuq Commission. [cited 2012 September 20] Available from: <http://thealaskananuuqcommission.org/aboutanc.html>
- Alaska Native Medical Centre [Internet]. (ANMC). 2010. Alaska Native Diabetes Program [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.anmc.org/services/diabetes/epidemiology/>.
- Alaska Native Tribal Health Consortium. [Internet]. (ANTHC). 2008. Alaska Native Injury Atlas of Mortality and Morbidity. Injury Prevention Program: Anchorage, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.anthc.org/chs/wp/injprev/injurydata.cfm>.
- Alaska Natives Commission. 1994. Joint Federal-State Commission on Policies and Programs Affecting Alaska Natives. Final report. 3 Vols. Anchorage, AK: Alaska Natives Commission.
- Alaska Network on Domestic Violence and Sexual Assault. [Internet]. (ANDVSA). 2004. Domestic Violence Impact and Needs in North Slope Borough Communities Report, January-December 2003. Legal Advocacy Project, ANDVSA, Juneau, Alaska.
- Alaska Photographic. [Internet]. 2011. Alaska Photography Tours. [cited 2011 April 29]. Available from: [http://photos.alaskaphotographics.com/norther\\_lights\\_photo\\_tour.shtml](http://photos.alaskaphotographics.com/norther_lights_photo_tour.shtml)

- Alaska Regional Response Team. 1997. Cook Inlet Subarea Contingency Plan. Available from:  
<http://www.akrrt.org/CCI plan CItoc.shtml>, 66 p.
- Alaska Regional Response Team. 2000. Subarea Contingency Plans. Available from:  
<http://www.akrrt.org/history.shtml>.
- Alaska Shorebird Working Group. (ASWG). 2004. Alaska Shorebird Conservation Plan, 2nd ed., B.J. McCaffery and R.E. Gill, Coords. Anchorage, AK: ASWG, 68p.
- ASWG. 2008. Alaska Shorebird Conservation Plan. Version II. Alaska Shorebird Group, Anchorage, AK.
- Albert TA. (ed.). 1981. Some Thoughts Regarding the Possible Effects of Oil Contamination on Bowhead Whales, *Balaena mysticetus*. In: Tissue Structural Studies and Other Investigations on the Biology of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea. OCSEAP Final Report for the period Apr. 1, 1981-Jun. 30, 1981 Vol. 1. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM, Alaska OCS Office, pp. 945-953.
- Alexander V, Chapman T. 1981. The Role of Epontic Algal Communities in Bering Sea Ice. In: The Eastern Bering Sea Shelf: Oceanography and Resources, Vol. 2, D.W. Hood and JA. Calder, eds. USDOC, NOAA, Office of Marine Pollution Assessment. Seattle, WA: Distributed by the University of Washington Press, pp. 773-780.
- Al-Faraj M. 2007. Workshop confirms promise of passive seismic for reservoir imaging and monitoring. First Break. 25(7).
- Ali MY, Berteussen K, Small J, Barkat B. 2007. A low frequency passive seismic experiment over a carbonate reservoir in Abu Dhabi. First Break 25:71-73.
- Allen BM, Angliss RP. 2010. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2009. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-2-6. 276p.
- Allen BM, Angliss RP. 2011. Draft Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, 2010. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC. 247p.
- Allen BM, Angliss RP. 2012a. Draft Alaska Marine Mammal Stock Assessments, 2012. Available online at: [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ak2012\\_draft.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ak2012_draft.pdf)
- Allen BM, Angliss RP. 2012b. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2011. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS AFSC-234, 288 p.
- Allen JA. 1880. History of North American pinnipeds: a monograph of the walruses, sea lions, sea bears and seals of North America. US Department of the Interior, US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC. 785 p.
- Ambrose Jr. WG, Clough LM, Tilney PR, Beer L. 2001. Role of echinoderms in benthic remineralization in the Chukchi Sea. Marine Biology. 139:937-949.
- American Association for the Advancement of Science. [Internet]. 2011 Child's Cremation Site Reveals Domestic Life in Paleoindian Alaska. Science Newsline February 24, 2011. Available from: [www.sciencenewsline.com/archaeology/201102241200001.html](http://www.sciencenewsline.com/archaeology/201102241200001.html).
- American Monitoring and Assessment Programme. (AMAP). 2011. The Impact of Black Carbon on Arctic Climate (2011). By: Quinn PK, Stohl A, Arneth A, Bernsten T, Burkhardt JF, Christensen J, Flanner M, Kupiainen K, Lihavainen H, Shepherd M, Shevchenko V, Skov H, Vestreng V. AMAP, Oslo. 72 pp.
- American Ornithologists' Union. [Internet]. 2010. Check-list of North American Birds, 7<sup>th</sup> edition as supplemented through August 2010. Available from: <http://www.aou.org/checklist/north/index.php>.

- American Petroleum Institute. [Internet]. 2011. The Alaskan Outer Continental Shelf [OCS], the importance of developing our oil and natural gas resources: Alaska OCS In Brief, January.
- Amstrup SC. 1993. Human disturbances of denning polar bears in Alaska. *Arctic* 46: 246-250.
- Amstrup SC. 1995. Movements, distribution, and population dynamics of polar bears in the Beaufort Sea. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Alaska Fairbanks. Fairbanks, Alaska, 299p.
- Amstrup SC. 2000. Polar bear. Pp. 133-157 in J.J. Truett and S.R. Johnson, eds. *The natural history of an Arctic oilfield: development and the biota*. Academic Press, Inc. New York.
- Amstrup SC. 2003. Polar Bear (*Ursus maritimus*). Pages 587-610 in Feldhamer B, C Thompson, JA Chapman (eds.). *Wild Mammals of North America- Biology, Management, and Conservation*. John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore, Maryland.
- Amstrup S, Gardner C. 1994. Polar bear maternity denning in the Beaufort Sea. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 58(1):1-10.
- Amstrup SC, Gardner C, Myers KC, Oehme FW. 1989. Ethylene glycol (antifreeze) poisoning in a free-ranging polar bear. *Veterinary and Human Toxicology*. 31:317-319.
- Amstrup SC, Durner G, Stirling I, Lunn NJ, Messier F. 2000a. Movements and distribution of polar bears in the Beaufort Sea. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 78:948-966.
- Amstrup SC, Durner GM, McDonald TL. 2000b. Estimating Potential Effects of Hypothetical Oil Spills from the Liberty Oil Production Island on Polar Bears. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resource Div., 42 p.
- Amstrup SC, Durner G, Stirling I, McDonald T. 2005. Allocating harvests among polar bear stocks in the Beaufort Sea. *Arctic* 58:247-259.
- Amstrup SC, Durner GM, McDonald TL, Johnson WR. 2006. Estimating potential effect of hypothetical oil spills on polar bears. USGS report final report for MMS, March 2006. Anchorage, AK: USGS, Alaska Science Center. 56 p.
- AN EpiCenter. Alaska Native Epidemiology Center. [Internet]. 2008. Regional Health Profile, Maniilaq Association. Anchorage, Alaska; March 2008 [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.anthc.org/chs/epicenter/pubs.cfm>.
- AN EpiCenter. Alaska Native Epidemiology Center. [Internet]. 2009. Regional Health Profile, Arctic Slope]. Anchorage, Alaska; April 2009 [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.anthc.org/chs/epicenter/pubs.cfm>.
- Anderson DD. 1984. *Prehistory of North Alaska*. In: *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 5: Arctic, pp. 80-93. Smithsonian Institution, Washington D.C.
- Anderson JR, Hardy EE, Roach JT, Witmer RE. 1976. A Land Use and Land Cover Classification System for use with Remote Sensor Data. Geological Survey Professional Paper 964
- Anderson M, Aars J. 2008. Short-term behavioral response of polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*) to snowmobile disturbance. *Polar Biology*, 31:501-507.
- André M, Solé M, Lenoir M, Durfort M, Quero C, Mas A, Lombarte A, van der Schaaf M, López-Bejar M, Morell M, Zaugg S, Hougnigan L. 2011. Low-frequency sounds induce acoustic trauma in cephalods. *Frontiers in Ecological Environment*, doi:10.1890/100124.
- Andres BA. 1994. Coastal Zone Use by Postbreeding Shorebirds in Northern Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 58:206-213.

- Andriyashev AP. 1955. A Contribution to the Knowledge of the Fishes from the Bering and Chukchi Seas. Lanz L, Wilimovsky NJ, translators. Washington, DC: USDOI, FWS.
- Andriyashev AP. 1964. Fishes of the Northern Seas of the U.S.S.R. (Ryby severnykh morei SSSR). Artman M, translator. translation by the Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem. Washington, DC: USDOC, Office of Technical Services.
- Andriyashev AP. 1970. Cryopelagic Fishes of the Arctic and Antarctic and their Significance in Polar Ecosystems. In: Antarctic Ecology, Holdgate MW, ed. London: Academic Press, Inc.
- Angliss RP, Lodge KL. 2004. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2003. United States Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFSAFSC-144. 230 p.
- Angliss RP, Outlaw RB. 2005. Gray Whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*): Eastern North Pacific Stock. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA-TM-AFSC-161. p. 152-161.
- Antonelis GA, Melin SR, Bukhtiyorov YA. 1994. Early spring feeding habits of bearded seals (*Erignathus barbatus*) in the Central Bering Sea, 1981. Arctic 47:74-79.
- Archaeological Institute of America. [Internet]. 2011. HMS Investigator: Banks Island, Canada. Archaeology 64:1. Available from: [www.archaeology.org/1101/topten/canada.html](http://www.archaeology.org/1101/topten/canada.html)
- Arctic Air Guides [Internet]. 2009. Arctic Air Guides. [cited 2011 April 29]. Available from: <http://arcticairguides.com/>
- Arctic Climate Impact Assessment. [Internet]. (ACIA). 2004. Arctic Climate Impact Assessment: Impacts of a Warming Arctic. Cambridge University Press; 2004 [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.acia.uaf.edu/>
- ACIA. 2005. Arctic Climate Impact Assessment. 2005. Arctic Climate Impact Assessment. Cambridge University Press, 1042 p.
- Arctic Council. [Internet]. 2004. Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment Database. [cited 2011 April 21]. Available from: <http://arcticportal.org/uploads/kg/8A/kg8AfJ-kxQuvZz1vvw4U9w/Agenda-4-AMSA-chapters-3-and-4-draft-key-fin.pdf>
- Arctic Council. [Internet]. 2009. Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment 2009 Report. April 2009, second printing. [cited 2011 April 21]. Available from: [http://www.institutenorth.org/assets/images/uploads/articles/AMSA\\_2009\\_Report\\_2nd\\_print.pdf](http://www.institutenorth.org/assets/images/uploads/articles/AMSA_2009_Report_2nd_print.pdf)
- Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme. (AMAP). 1997. Arctic Pollution Issues: A State of the Arctic Environment Report. Oslo, Norway: 1997. Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme. 188 p.
- AMAP. 2002. AMAP Assessment 2002: Persistent Organic Pollutants in the Arctic. Oslo, Norway: Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme; 2004. 309 p.
- AMAP. 2005. AMAP Assessment 2002: Persistent Organic Pollutants in the Arctic. Oslo, Norway. xvi + 310 p.
- AMAP. 2010. AMAP Assessment 2009: Persistent Organic Pollutants in the Arctic. Science of the Total Environment Special Issue. 408:2851-3051. Elsevier, 2010.
- Arctic Research Consortium. [Internet]. [n.d.]. Available from: [http://www.arcus.org/alaskafws/downloads/pdf/2\\_Ecoregions\\_Scenarios.pdf](http://www.arcus.org/alaskafws/downloads/pdf/2_Ecoregions_Scenarios.pdf)
- Arctic Slope Native Association. [Internet]. (ASNA). 2010. Samuel Simmonds Memorial Hospital [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.arcticslope.org/index.html>.

- Arctic Sounder. [Internet]. 2011. Whaling crew lands Point Lay's second whale after decades-long shutout. [cited 2011 July 6]. Available from:  
[http://www.theearcticsounder.com/article/1119whaling\\_crew\\_lands\\_point\\_lays\\_second\\_whale](http://www.theearcticsounder.com/article/1119whaling_crew_lands_point_lays_second_whale)
- Arrigo, Kevin R, 2009. Biogeochemistry of a Changing Arctic Ocean. NASA-ESPO, ICESCAPE Whitepaper.
- Arvey W, Burr J, DeCicci F, Hallberg, J, Parker J. 1995. Fishery Management Report for Sport Fisheries in the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim, Tanana River, and Northwest Alaska Regulatory Areas, 1992. Fishery Management Report 95-9. Anchorage, AK: ADF&G.
- Ashjian CJ, Campbell RG, Welch HE, Butler M, VanKeuren D. 2003. Annual cycle in abundance, distribution, and size in relation to hydrography of important copepod species in the western Arctic Ocean. Deep-Sea Research I 50: 1235-1261.
- Ashjian CJ, Braund SR, Campbell RG, George JC, Kruse J, Maslowski W, Moore SE, Nicolson CR, Okkonen SR, Sherr BF, Sherr EB, Spitz Y. 2010. Climate variability, oceanography, bowhead whale distribution, and Iñupiat subsistence whaling near Barrow, AK. Arctic 63(2):179-194.
- Askeland B, Hobaek H, Mjelde, R. 2007. Marine seismics with a pulsed combustion source and Pseudo Noise codes. Marine Geophysical Researches 28:109–117.
- Askeland B, Hobaek H, Mjelde R. 2008. Semiperiodic chirp sequences reduce autocorrelation side lobes of pulsed signals. Geophysics. 73(3):19-27.
- Askeland B, Ruud BO, Hobaek H, Mjelde R. 2009. A seismic field test with a Low-level Acoustic Combustion Source and Pseudo-Noise codes. Journal of Applied Geophysics. 67:66-73.
- Associated Press. [Internet]. 2011. Shell execs see icebreaker being built. Petroleum News. Vol. 16, No. 41. [cited 2011 October 9]. Available from:  
<http://www.petroleumnews.com/pnads/5990191.shtml>
- Atlas RM, Horowitz A, Busdosh M. 1978. Prudhoe Crude Oil in Arctic Marine Ice, Water, Degradation and Interactions with Microbial and Benthic Communities. Journal of Fisheries Resource Board of Canada 35(5)585-590.
- Au WWL. 1993. The Sonar of Dolphins. Springer-Verlag, New York, New York.
- Au WWL, Carder DA, Penner RH, Scronce BL. 1985 . Demonstration of Adaptation in Beluga Whale Echolocation Signals. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 77: 726-730.
- Au WWL, Floyd RW, Penner RH, Murchison AE. 1974. Measurement of Echolocation Signals of the Atlantic Bottlenose Dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu, in Open Waters. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 56: 1280-1290.
- Au, W.W. L., A. N. Popper, and R. R. Fay. 2000. Hearing by whales and dolphins. Springer-Verlag, New York.
- Au, W.W. L., et al. 2006. Acoustic properties of humpback whale songs. Journal of Acoustical Society of America 120(August 2006):1103-1110.
- Au WWL, Hastings MC. 2008. Principles of Marine Bioacoustics. New York (NY): Springer Science+Business Media LLC.
- Au WWL, Moore PWB. 1988. Detection of Complex Echoes in Noise by an Echolocating Dolphin. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 83: 662-668.
- Au WWL, Moore PWB. 1990. Critical Ratio and Critical Bandwidth for the Atlantic Bottlenose Dolphin. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 88: 1635-1638.

- Audubon. [Internet]. Chukchi Sea. [cited 2011 May 13] Available from: <http://ak.audubon.org/issues-action/chukchi-sea>
- Augerot X. 2005. Atlas of Pacific Salmon. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
- Austin M, Laurinolli M. 2007. Field Measurements of Airgun Array Sound Levels. Chapter 3 in: Ireland D, Hannay D, Rodrigues R, Patterson H, Haley B, Hunter A, Jankowski M, and Funk DW. 2007. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by GX Technology in the Chukchi Sea, October—November 2006: 90-day report. LGL Draft Rep. P891-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and JASCO Research, Ltd., Victoria, B.C., Can. for GX Technology, Houston, TX, and National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 118 p.
- Austin M, Warner G. 2010. Acoustic monitoring of the drillship Frontier Discoverer. Technical report prepared by JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, BC, Canada, for Shell International Exploration and Production Inc. 45 pp.
- Awbrey FT, Thomas JA, Kasetelein RA. 1988. Low frequency underwater hearing sensitivity in belugas, *Delphinapterus leucas*. J Acoust Soc Am 84:2273-2275.
- Ayers R, Hannay D, Jones W. [Internet]. 2009. Methods to Reduce Lateral Noise Propagation from Seismic Exploration Vessels. 150 p. BOEM TARP 608. Available from: <http://www.boemre.gov/tarprojects/608.htm>.
- Ayers R, Hannay D, Jones W. [Internet]. 2010. Methods to Reduce Lateral Noise Propagation from Seismic Exploration Vessels Part 2: 3D Acoustic Analyses Including Attenuation on the Effectiveness of the Bubble Curtain Concept. 59 p. BOEM TARP 608. Available from: <http://www.boemre.gov/tarprojects/608.htm>.
- Babaluk JA, Reist JD, Johnson JD, Johnson L. 2000. First Records of Sockeye Salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) and Pink Salmon (*O. gorbuscha*) from Banks Island and Other Records of Pacific Salmon in Northwest Territories, Canada. Arctic 53:161-164.
- Backensto S. 2009. Common ravens (*Corvus corax*) nesting on Alaska's North Slope Oil Fields. February 2009 UAF OCS Study MMS 2009-007
- Bacon J, Akpik Jr. R. 2010. List of Subsistence Resources Utilized by Residents of the North Slope of Alaska. North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management. Revised May 2010 (Pierce L).
- Baggett HC, Parkinson A, Muth PT, Gold BD, Gessner BD. 2006. Endemic Iron Deficiency Associated with *Helicobacter pylori* Infection Among School-Aged Children in Alaska. Pediatrics 117(3):e396-e404.
- Bain DE, Dahlheim ME. 1994. Effects of Masking Noise on Detection Thresholds of Killer Whales. p. 243-256. In: T.R. Loughlin (ed.), Marine Mammals and the Exxon Valdez. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 395 p.
- Bain DE, Williams RW. 2006. Long range effects of airgun noise on marine mammals: Responses as a function of received sound level and distance. Paper presented to the International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee, SC/58/E35.
- Baird RW, Abrams PA, Dill LM. 1992. Possible indirect interactions between transient and resident killer whales: implications for the evolution of foraging specializations in the genus *Orcinus*. Oecologia 89:125-132.
- Baird RW, Stacey PJ. 1988. Variation in saddle patch pigmentation in populations of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) from British Columbia, Alaska, and Washington State. Can J Zool 66:2582-2585.

- Baker CS, Herman LM, Bays BG, Bauer GB. 1983. The impact of vessel traffic on the behavior of humpback whales in southeast Alaska: 1982 season. Report submitted to the National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, Washington.
- Balcomb III, KC, Claridge DE. 2001. A mass stranding of cetaceans caused by naval sonar in the Bahamas. *Bahamas J. Sci.* 8(2):2-12.
- Ballew C, Ross A, Wells RS, Hiratsuka V, Hamrick KJ, Nobmann ED, Bartell ED and S. [Internet]. 2004. Final Report on The Alaska Traditional Diet Survey Alaska Native Epidemiology Centre, Alaska Native Health Board, Anchorage, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.anthc.org/chs/epicenter/pubs.cfm>.
- Ballew C, Tzilkowski AR. 2006. The contribution of subsistence foods to the total diet of Alaska Natives in 13 rural communities. *Ecology of Food and Nutrition* 45(1):1-26.
- Barber WE, Smith RL, Weingartner TJ. 1994. Fisheries Oceanography of the Northeast Chukchi Sea - Final Report. OCS Study MMS-93-0051. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Barlow J. 1995. The abundance of cetaceans in California waters. Part I: Ship surveys in summer and fall of 1991. *Fish Bull. U.S.* 93:1-14.
- Barlow J, Calambokidis J, Falcone EA, Baker CS, Burdin AM, Clapham PJ, Ford JKB, Gabriele CM, LeDuc R, Mattila DK, Quinn TJ, Rojas-Bracho L, Straley JM, Taylor BL, Urbán R J, Wade P, Weller D, Witteveen BH, Yamaguchi M. 2011. Humpback whale abundance in the North Pacific estimated by photographic capture-recapture with bias correction from simulation studies. *Marine Mammal Science*, 2011; 27 (4): 793
- Barlow J, Clapham PJ. 1997. A new birth-interval approach to estimating demographic parameters of humpback whales. *Ecology* 78:535–546.
- Barnes, PW and Reimnitz, Erk. 1979. Ice gouge obliteration and sediment redistribution event; 1977-1978, Beaufort Sea, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 79-848, 22 p.
- Barrett-Lennard LG, Ford JKB, Heise KA. 1996. The mixed blessing of echolocation: differences in sonar use by fish-eating and mammal-eating killer whales. *Anim Behav* 51: 553-565.
- Barron MG. 2007. Sediment-associated phototoxicity to aquatic organisms. *Human and Ecological Risk Assessment: An International Journal* 13 (2):317-21.
- Barron MG, Vivian V, Yee SH, Diamond SA. 2008. Temporal and Spatial Variation in Solar Radiation and Photo-Enhanced Toxicity Risks of Spilled Oil in Prince William Sound, Alaska, USA. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*. 727-736 p.
- Barsdate RJ, Miller MC, Alexander V, Vestal JR, Hobbie JE. 1980. Oil Spill Effects. In: Limnology of Tundra Ponds. Hobbie J, Stroudberg PA: Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, pp. 388-406.
- Bates NR, Mathis JT. 2009. Arctic ocean marine carbon cycle; evaluation of air-sea CO<sub>2</sub> exchanges, ocean acidification impacts and potential feedbacks. *Biogeosciences Discussions*. 6: 6695-6747.
- Battelle. 1984. Final report for research on organic chemical characterization of diesel and mineral oils used as drilling mud additives. Prepared for Offshore Operators Committee, Environmental Subcommittee. Battelle New England Marine Research Laboratory, December 1984.
- BBC News. [Internet]. 2010. Boats caused 'corkscrew' seal deaths, say researchers. BBC News Edinburgh, Fife and East Scotland. October 26, 2010. [2010 December 8]. Available from: <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/uk-scotland-edinburgh-east-fife-11627095>.
- Beaudoin G. 2010. Imaging the invisible – BPs path to OBS nodes. *SEG Expanded Abstracts* V.29 P. 3734-3739.

- Beaudoin G, Ross AA. 2007. Field Design and operation of a novel deepwater, wide-azimuth node seismic survey. *The Leading Edge*. V. 26 No. 4, P. 494-503.
- Beck MW, Heck KL, Able KW, Childers DL, Eggleston DB, Gillanders BM, Halpern BS, Hays CG, Hoshino K, Minello TJ, Orth RJ, Sheridan PF, Weinstein MP. 2003. The role of nearshore ecosystems as fish and shellfish nurseries. *Issues Ecol*. 11:2-12.
- Becker PR. 2000. Concentrations of Chlorinated Hydrocarbons and Heavy Metals in Alaska Arctic Marine Mammals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 40(10):819-829. Vicksburg, MS: U.S. Army Waterways Experiment Station.
- Becker PR, Mackey EA, Schantz MM, Demirralp R, Greenberg RR, Koster BJ, Wise SA, Muir DCG. 1995. Concentrations of Chlorinated Hydrocarbons, Heavy Metals and Other Elements in Tissues Banked by the Alaska Marine Mammal Tissue Archival Project. OCS Study, MMS 95-0036. Silver Spring, MD: USDOC, NOAA, NMFS, and USDOC, National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- Beilinson J. 2012 [Internet]. A new icebreaker is born, in Louisiana. [cited 2012 March 23]. Popular Mechanics. Available from: <http://www.popularmechanics.com/how-to/blog/arctic-icebreaker-is-born-in-louisiana-7560816> Accessed September 17, 2012.
- Beland, J.A., D.S. Ireland, L.N. Bisson, and D. Hannay. (eds.) 2013. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during a marine seismic survey by ION Geophysical in the Arctic Ocean, October-November 2012: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1236. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., and JASCO Research Ltd. for ION Geophysical, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 156 pp, plus appendices.
- Belikov S, Boltunov AN, Gorbunov Y. 1996. Distribution and migration of polar bears, Pacific walruses, and gray whales depending on ice conditions in the Russian arctic. *Polar Biology* 9:263-274.
- Belkin IM, Cornillon PC, Sherman K. 2009. Fronts in large marine ecosystems. *Progress in Oceanography* 81(1-4) (6):223-36.
- Bell I. [Internet]. 2011. North Atlantic Oscillation. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://www.ldeo.columbia.edu/res/pi/NAO/>.
- Bel'voitch VM, Sh'ekotov MN. 1990. The Belukha whale: Natural behavior and bioacoustics. USSR Academy of Science, Moscow, Translated by Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 1993.
- Bence AE, Burns WA. 1995. Fingerprinting Hydrocarbons in the Biological Resources of the Exxon Valdez spill area. Pp. 84-140. In: P.G. Wells, J.N. Butler and J.S. Hughes (eds.), Exxon Valdez oil spill: fate and effects in Alaskan waters, ASTM STP 1219. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials. 965 p.
- Bendock TN. 1997. Fish Resources of the Northeastern NPR-A. In: *NPR-A Symposium Proceedings: Science, Traditional Knowledge, and the Resources of the Northeast Planning Area of the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska*, Anchorage, AK., Apr. 16-18, 1997. OCS Study MMS 97-0013. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, p. 5-3 to 5-5
- Bendock TN, Burr JM. 1984. Freshwater Fish Distributions in the Central Arctic Coastal Plain (Ikpikpuk River to Colville River). Fairbanks, AK: State of Alaska, Dept. of Fish and Game, Sport Fish Div.
- Bengtson JL, Hiruki-Raring LM, Simpkins MA, Boveng PL. 2005. Ringed and bearded seal densities in the eastern Chukchi Sea, 1999-2000. *Polar Biology* 28:833-845.
- Bennett & Associates, LLC and Offshore Technology Development, Inc. [Internet]. 2005. Jack Up Units - A Technical Primer for the Offshore Industry Professional. Prepared by Bennett & Associates,

- LLC., New Orleans, LA and Offshore Technology, Inc. Singapore. 22p. Available from: [www.bbengr.com/jack\\_up\\_primer.pdf](http://www.bbengr.com/jack_up_primer.pdf)
- Bennett RO. 1977. Subsistence activity in the vicinity of Point Lay, Alaska. A report for the North Slope Borough, National Park Service, and Bureau of Recreation.
- Benoit D, Simard Y, Gagne J, Geoffroy M, Fortier L. 2010. From polar night to midnight sun: photoperiod, seal predation and the diel vertical migrations of polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*) under landfast ice in the Arctic Ocean. Polar Biology 33: 1505-1520.
- Bensen GD, Ritzwoller MH, Barmin MP, Levshin AL, Lin F, Moschetti MP, Shapio NM, Yang Y. 2007. Processing seismic ambient noise data to obtain reliable broad-band surface wave dispersion measurements, Geophys. J. Int. 169:1239-1260.
- Bensen GD, Ritzwoller MH, Shapiro NM. 2008. Broad-band ambient noise surface wave tomography across the United States. J. Geophys. Res. 113: B05306.
- Bercha Group, Inc. 2006a. Alternative Oil Spill Occurrence Estimators and their Variability for the Chukchi Sea - Fault Tree Method. OCS Study MMS 2006-033. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 136 p. plus appendices.
- Bercha Group, Inc. 2008. Alternative Oil Spill Occurrence Estimators and their Variability for the Beaufort Sea – Fault Tree Method. OCS Study MMS 2008-035. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 322 pp.
- Berchok C, Stafford K, Mellinger DK, Moore S, George JC, Brower F. 2009. Passive acoustic monitoring in the western Beaufort Sea. 2009 Annual Report, Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS. 63 p.
- Bergerud AT. 1974. The Role of the Environment in the Aggregation, Movement and Disturbance Behavior of Caribou. In: The Behavior of Ungulates and its Relation to Management: The Papers of a Symposium, Nov. 2-5, 1971. Sacramento, CA: Sacramento State University.
- Bergerud AT. 1987. An Assessment of Petroleum on the Status of the Porcupine Caribou Herd. In: Arctic National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska Coastal Plain Resource Assessment. Report and Recommendation to the Congress of the U.S. and Final Legislative Environmental Impact Statement Vol. 2 Appendix, Public Comments and Responses. Washington, DC: USDOI, FWS, pp. 4-19.
- Bergerud AT, Elliot JP. 1986. Dynamics of Caribou and Wolves in Northern British Columbia. Canadian Journal Zoology 64:1515-1529.
- Bersamin A, Luick BR. 2007. Nutrient intakes are associated with adherence to a traditional diet among Yup'ik Eskimos living in remote Alaska Native Communities: The CNHR Study. International Journal of Circumpolar Health. 66(1):62-70.
- Bersamin A, Luick BR, King IB, Stern JS, Zidenberg-Cherr S. 2008. Westernizing diets influence fat intake, red blood cell fatty acid composition, and health in remote Alaskan Native communities in the center for Alaska Native health study. J Am Diet Assoc. 108:266-73.
- Bersamin A, Luick BR, Ruppert E, Stern JS, Zidenberg-Cherr S. 2006. Diet quality among Yup'ik Eskimos living in rural communities is low: the Center for Alaska Native Health Research Pilot Study. J Am Diet Assoc. 106:1055-63.
- Besse RW. 1983. Environment, Subsistence Patterns, and Socioeconomic Alternatives among the NANA Inupiaq of Northwest Alaska. Ph.D. Dissertation. Urbana-Champaign, IL: University of Illinois.
- Betts RC, Wooley CB, Mobley CM, Haggarty JD, Crowell A. 1991. Site Protection and Oil Spill Treatment at SEL-188, an Archaeological Site in Kenai Fjords National Park, Alaska. Anchorage, AK: Exxon Company, U.S.A, 79 p. plus bibliography.

- Bianchini A, Martins SEG, Barcarolli IF. 2004. Mechanism of acute copper toxicity in euryhaline crustaceans: implications for the Biotic Ligand Model. International Congress Series 1275, Animals and Environments. Proceedings of the Third International Conference of Comparative Physiology and Biochemistry. p. 189-194.
- Bice K, Eil A, Habib B, Heijmans P, Kopp R, Nogues J, Norcross F, Sweitzer-Hamilton M, Whitworth A. 2009. Black Carbon: A Review and Policy Recommendations. 80p. Princeton, NJ: Woodrow Wilson School of Public and International Affairs, Princeton University. Available from: <http://www.wws.princeton.edu/research/PWReports/F08/wws591e.pdf>.
- Bielawski E. 1997. Aboriginal Participation in Global Change Research in Northwest Territories of Canada. In: Global Change and Arctic Terrestrial Ecosystems. Oechel WC, Callaghan T Gilmanov T, Holten JI, Maxwell B, Molau U, and Sveinbjörnsson B, eds. New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Bigg MA, Olesiuk PF, Ellis GM, Ford JKB, Balcomb KC III. 1990. Social organization and genealogy of resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the coastal waters of British Columbia and Washington State. Pp. 386-406 In Hammond, P. S. , S. A. Mizroch, and G. P. Donovan (eds.), Individual Recognition of Cetaceans: Use of Photo-identification and Other Techniques to Estimate Population Parameters. Rep Int Whal Comm Special Issue 12.
- Bird J. 2003. The Marine Vibrator. The Leading Edge. 22 (4):368-370.
- Bird KJ. 2001. Alaska: a twenty-first century petroleum province. In: Downey MW, Threet JC, Morgan WA, editors, Petroleum provinces of the twenty-first century: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 74:137-165.
- Bird KJ, Charpentier RR, Gautier DL, Houseknecht DW, Klett TR, Pitman JK, Moore TE, Schenk CJ, Tennyson ME, Wandrey CJ. 2008. Circum-Arctic Resource Appraisal: Estimates of Undiscovered Oil and Gas North of the Arctic Circle. U. S. Department of the Interior, U. S. Geological Survey. USGS Fact Sheet 2008-3049.
- Birkelo B, Duclos M, Artman B, Schechinger B, Witten B, Goertz A, Weemstra K, Hadidi MT. 2010. A passive low-frequency seismic survey in Abu Dhabi – Shaheen project. SEG Expanded Abstracts. 29:2207-2211.
- Bisson, L.N., H.J. Reider, H.M. Patterson, M. Austin, J.R. Brandon, T. Thomas, and M.L. Bourdon. 2013. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during exploratory drilling by Shell in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas, July–November 2012: Draft 90-Day Report. Editors: D.W. Funk, C.M. Reiser, and W.R. Koski. LGL Rep. P1272D-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, USA, and JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, BC, Canada, for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, USA, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD, USA, and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv., Anchorage, AK, USA. 266 pp, plus appendices.
- Bittner JE. 1993. Cultural Resources and the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill. In: Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Symposium, Program and Abstracts. Spies B, Evans LJ, Wright B, Leonard M, Holba C eds. Anchorage, AK., Feb. 2-5, 1992. Anchorage, AK: Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council; UAA, University of Alaska Sea Grant College Program; and American Fisheries Society, Alaska Chapter, pp.13-15.
- Bjerregaard P, Jorgensen ME, Borch-Johnsen K. 2004. Serum lipids of Greenland Inuit in relation to Inuit genetic heritage, westernization and migration. Atherosclerosis 174:391-398.
- Bjerregaard P, Young TK, Dewailly E, Ebbesson SO. 2005. Review Article: Indigenous health in the Arctic: an overview of the circumpolar Inuit population. Scand J Public Health 33: 241-242.

- Bjørge A, Tolley KA. 2009. Harbor porpoise *Phocoena phocoena*. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, and Thewissen HGM (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals 2nd ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Bjørge Naxys AS. [Internet]. 2010. LACS (patented) Low-frequency Acoustic Source. Available from: <http://www.bjorge.no/en-GB/The-Companies/Bjorge-Naxys-AS/Products/Low-Frequency-Projector>
- Blackwell SB. 2007. Acoustic Measurements . Chapter 4 in: Patterson H, Blackwell SB, Haley B, Hunter A, Jankowski M, Rodrigues R, Ireland D and Funk DW. 2007. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July–September 2006: 90-day report. LGL Draft Rep. P891-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Goleta, CA, for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, and National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 199 p.
- Blackwell SB, Greene Jr. CR. 2006. Sounds from an oil production island in the Beaufort Sea in summer: characteristics and contribution of vessels. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 119:182-196.
- Blackwell SB, Greene CR, Kim HK, McDonald TL, Nations CS, Norman RG, Thode A. 2010a. Beaufort Sea acoustic monitoring program (Chapter 9) In: Funk DW, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R and Koski WR (eds.). Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open water seasons, 2006–2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-2, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 506 p. plus Appendices.
- Blackwell SB, McDonald TL, Nations CS, Thode A, Kim KH, Greene Jr. CR, Guerra M, Mathias D, Macrander AM. [Internet]. 2010b. Assessing the effects of seismic exploration activities on bowhead whale call distribution in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea: 3-year summary: Canada-U.S. Northern Oil and Gas Research Forum, Calgary, Nov. 30 – Dec. 2, 2010. [cited 2011 March 31]. Available from: <http://www.arcus.org/files/meetings/279/270/presentations/tues13301700blackwell.pdf>.
- Blackwell SB, Greene Jr. CR, Richardson J. 2004a. Drilling and operational sounds from an oil production island in the ice-covered Beaufort Sea. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 116:3199-3211.
- Blackwell, S.B., J.W. Lawson and M.T. Williams. 2004b. Tolerance by ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) to impact pipe-driving and construction sounds at an oil production island. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 115 (5):2346-2357.
- Blackwell SB, Nations CS, McDonald TL, Kim KH, Greene Jr. CR, Thode A, Norman RG. 2009. Beaufort Sea acoustic monitoring program. (Chapter 9) In: Funk DW, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R, and Koski WR (eds.). Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, open water seasons, 2006–2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-1, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc., and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 488 p. plus Appendices.
- Blackwell SB, Nations CS, McDonald TL, Kim KH, Greene CR, Thode A, and Norman RG. 2011. Beaufort Sea Acoustic Monitoring Program. Chapter 6 in: Funk DW, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R, and Koski WR (eds.) 2011. Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, Open Water Seasons 2006-2009. LGL Alaska Report P1050-2. Report from LGL Alaska Research

- Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., Greenridge Sciences Inc., and JASCO Applied Sciences, for Shell Offshore Inc., and other industry contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 462 p. plus Appendices.
- Blanchard AL, Nichols H, Parris C. 2010. 2009 Environmental Studies Program in the Chukchi Sea: Benthic Ecology of the Burger and Klondike Survey Areas. Annual report prepared for ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc. and Shell Exploration & Production Company, Anchorage, Alaska. 72 p. Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK.
- Blanchard AL, Parris CL, Knowlton AL. 2011. Chukchi Sea Environmental Studies Program 2008-2010: Benthic ecology of the northeastern Chukchi Sea. Final Report. Prepared for ConocoPhillips Company, Shell Exploration & Production Company, and Statoil USA E & P, Inc., Anchorage, AK. 130p.
- Blecha F. 2000. Immune system response to stress. The biology of animal stress. G. P. Moberg and J. A. Mench, CABI 111-122.
- Blees MK, Hartin KG, Ireland DS, Hannay D. (eds). [Internet]. 2010. Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation During Open Water Seismic Exploration by Statoil USA E&P Inc. in the Chukchi Sea, August- October 2010: 90-day Report. LGL Report P1119. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., and JASCO Research Ltd. for Statoil USA E&P Inc., National Marine Fisheries Service, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 102 p. + appendices. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, FWS. Available from: [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/2010\\_statoil\\_90day\\_report.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/2010_statoil_90day_report.pdf).
- Blix AS, Lentfer JW. 1992. Noise and vibration levels in artificial polar bear dens as related to selected petroleum exploration and developmental activities. Arctic 45: 20–24.
- Bluhm BA, Gradinger R. 2008. Regional variability in food availability for arctic marine mammals. Ecological Applications 18(2) Supplement, 2008: S77-S96.
- Bluhm, B.A., and J.M. Grebmeier, 2011. Biodiversity- Status and Trends of Benthic Organisms. NOAA Arctic Report Card: Update for 2011.
- Bockstoce JM, Freeman MMR, Laughlin WS, Nelson RK, Orbach M, Peterson R, Garth JT, Worl R. 1979. Report of the panel to consider cultural aspects of aboriginal whaling in North America. Meeting in Seattle, Washington, February 5-9, 1979, under the auspices of the International Whaling Commission. Seattle: IWC.
- Boehm, PD. 2001. ANIMIDA Phase I: Arctic Nearshore Characterization and Monitoring of the Physical Environment in the Northstar and Liberty Development Areas. OCS Study MMS 2001-104. Prepared by Arthur D. Little, Inc. for USDOI, MMS Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, AK. 194 p.
- Boehm PD, Fiest DL, Hausknecht K, Barbash J, Perry G. 1982. Investigation of the Transport and Fate of Petroleum Hydrocarbons from the IXTOC-I Blowout in the Bay of Campeche--Sampling and Analytical Procedures. In: Energy and Environmental Chemistry, Keith LHI. Ann Arbor, MI.: Ann Arbor Science, p. 129–159.
- Boening DW. 2000. Ecological effects, transport, and fate of mercury: a general review. Chemosphere 40(12): 1335-1351.
- Boertmann D, Mosbech A, Johansen P. 1998. A review of biological resources in West Greenland sensitive to oil spills during winter. NERI Technical Report No. 246. Copenhagen, Denmark: Ministry of Environment and Energy, National Environmental Research Institute, Department of Arctic Environment. p. 51-69.
- Bond NA. [Internet]. 2011. Recent Shifts in the State of the North Pacific Climate System. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: [http://www.beringclimate.noaa.gov/essays\\_bond2.html](http://www.beringclimate.noaa.gov/essays_bond2.html)

- Bonner WN. 1982. Seals and man/a study of interactions. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 170 p.
- Born EW, Riget FF, Dietz R, Andriashuk D. 1999. Escape responses of hauled out ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) to aircraft disturbance. *Polar Biol.* 21(3):171-178.
- Boveng PL, Bengtson JL, Buckley TW, Cameron MF, Dahle SP, Kelly BP, Megrey BA, Overland JE, Williamson NJ. 2009. Status review of the spotted seal (*Phoca largha*). U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-200, 153 p.
- Boveng PL, Bengtson JL, Buckley TW, Cameron MF, Dahle SP, Megrey BA, Overland JE, Williamson NJ. 2008. Status review of the ribbon seal (*Histriophoca fasciata*). U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-191, 115 p.
- Bower et al. 2013. Gray Whale Calf Occurrence in the Alaska Arctic: Summer and Fall 2012. Poster Presentation, Alaska Marine Science Symposium, January 19-25, 2013.
- BP Exploration Alaska. [Internet]. 2009. Application for Letter of Authorization for Northstar. Available from: [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/bp\\_northstar\\_loa\\_application.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/bp_northstar_loa_application.pdf).
- Braddock JF, Gannon KA, Rasley BT. 2004. Petroleum Hydrocarbon-Degrading Microbial Communities in Beaufort-Chukchi Sea Sediments. OCS Study MMS 2004-061. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska Fairbanks, CMI and USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Braddock JF, Lindstrom JE, Prince RC. 2003. Weathering of a subarctic oil spill over 25 years: The Caribou-Poker Creeks Research Watershed experiment. *Cold Regions Science and Technology*, Volume 36 (1-3), 11-23.
- Bradner T. [Internet]. 2011. Savant takes over as operator of a North Slope field. [cited 2011 December 13]. Available from: <http://www.alaskajournal.com/Alaska-Journal-of-Commerce/AJOC-October-23-2011/Savant-takes-over-as-operator-of-a-North-Slope-field/>
- Braham HW. 1984. The bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 46(4):45-53.
- Braham HW, Dahlheim ME. 1982. Killer whales in Alaska documented in the Platforms of Opportunity Program. *Rep Int Whal Comm* 32:643-646.
- Braham HW, Burns JJ, Fedoseev GA, Krogman BD. 1984. Habitat partitioning by ice-associated pinnipeds: distribution and density of seals and walruses in the Bering Sea, April 1976. Pp. 25-47 In Fay FH, Fedoseev GA (eds.), Cooperative research on marine mammals. Vol. 1. Pinnipeds. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS 12.
- Braithwaite LF. 1983. The effects of oil on the feeding mechanism of the bowhead whale. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM and MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 45 p.
- Brandon J, Wade PR. 2006. Assessment of the Bering-Chukchi-Beaufort Seas stock of bowhead whales using Bayesian model averaging. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 8(3):225-239.
- Brandvik P, Faksness L. 2009. Weathering processes in Arctic oil spills: Meso-scale experiments with different ice conditions. *Cold Regions Science and Technology* 55(1) (1):160-6.
- Bratton GR, Spainhour CB, Flory W, Reed M, Jayko K. 1993. Presence and Potential Effects of Contaminants. In: The Bowhead Whale, J.J. Burns, J. J. Montague and C. J. Cowles, eds. Special Publication of The Society for Marine Mammalogy, 2. Lawrence, KS: The Society for Marine Mammalogy, 701-744.
- Braund SR. 1989. North Slope Subsistence Study, Barrow, 1988. Submitted to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service. Technical Report No. 135. by S.R. Braund and Associates with Institute of Social and Economic Research. Anchorage. 193 p.

- Braund SR. 1993. North Slope subsistence study: Wainwright, 1988 and 1989. Final report submitted to the Minerals Management Service, Anchorage, by S.R. Braund & Associates with the Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska, Anchorage. Technical Report No. 149. 243 p.
- Braund SR. 2000. Delong Mountain Terminal Resource Use Areas. Preliminary Report DACW85-55-P-0074. Prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Anchorage, AK.
- Braund SR and Associates. 1989a. North Slope Subsistence Study, Barrow, 1988. OCS Study MMS 89-0077. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Braund SR and Associates. 1989b. North Slope Subsistence Study, Wainwright 1988. OCS Study MMS 89-0078. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Braund SR and Associates. 1996. Subsistence Overview and Impacts. In: Beaufort Sea Oil and Gas Development/Northstar Project. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- Braund SR and Associates. 1997 Quantification of Subsistence and Cultural Need for Bowhead Whales by Alaska Eskimos - 1997 Update Based on 1997 Alaska Department of Labor Data. Prepared for the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission. Barrow, Alaska.
- Braund SR and Associates. 2004. Alpine Satellites Development Plan Final Environmental Impact Statement: Subsistence, Cultural Resources, and Traditional Knowledge Sections and Figures. Volume 4. Prepared by SRBA Anchorage, Alaska for U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management.
- Braund SR and Associates. 2009. Appendix D – Subsistence In: U.S. EPA 2009 Red Dog Mine Extension Aqaluk Project Final EIS. Prepared by Tetra Tech. October 2009.
- Braund SR and Associates. 2010. Subsistence Mapping of Nuiqsut, Kaktovik and Barrow. Prepared for U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service Alaska OCS Region, Environmental Studies Program. MMS OCS-Study Number 2009 – 003. Anchorage, AK. April 2010.
- Braund SR and Associates, University of Alaska Anchorage, ISER. 1993a. North Slope Subsistence Study: Wainwright, 1988 and 1989. OCS Study, MMS 91-0073. Technical Report No. 147. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 383 p.
- Braund SR and Associates, University of Alaska, Anchorage, ISER. 1993b. North Slope Subsistence Study: Barrow, 1987, 1988 and 1989. OCS Study, MMS 91-0086. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 466 p.
- Braund SR, Burnham DC. 1984. Subsistence Economics and Marine Resource Use Patterns. In: The Barrow Arch Environment and Possible Consequences of Planned Offshore Oil and Gas Development. Proceedings of a Synthesis Meeting, J.C. Truett, ed., Girdwood, AK, Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1983. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region and USDOC, NOAA, OCSEAP.
- Braund SR, Kruse J. 2009. Synthesis: Three Decades of Research on Socioeconomic Effects Related to Offshore Petroleum Development in Coastal Alaska. Prepared for Mineral Management Service (2009-006). May.
- Braune BM, Outridge PM, Fisk AT, Muir DCG, Helm PA, Hobbs K, Hoekstra PF, Kuzyk ZA, Kwan M, Letcher RJ, Lockhart WL, Norstrom RJ, Stern GA, and Stirling I. 2005. Persistent organic pollutants and mercury in marine biota of the Canadian Arctic: an overview of spatial and temporal trends. *The Science of the Total Environment* 351-352:4-56.
- Breland S. [Internet]. 2010. NRL-SSC Scientists Investigate Acoustics in Gulf of Mexico. NRL Press Release 59-10r. Available from <http://www.nrl.navy.mil/media/news-releases/59-10r/>

- Brewer KD, Gallagher ML, Regos PR, Isert PE, Hall JD. 1993. ARCO Alaska, Inc. Kuvlum #1 exploration prospect/Site specific monitoring program final report. Rep. from Coastal & Offshore Pacific Corp, Walnut Creek, CA, for ARCO Alaska Inc., Anchorage, AK. 80 p.
- Brewster K. [Internet]. 2011. Iñupiat Knowledge of Selected Subsistence Fish near Barrow, Alaska. Oral History Program, University of Alaska Fairbanks. Available from: [http://www.northslope.org/departments/wildlife/downloads/Brewster\\_Fish%20TEK%20paper.pdf](http://www.northslope.org/departments/wildlife/downloads/Brewster_Fish%20TEK%20paper.pdf)
- Brigham L, Ellis B. [Internet]. 2004. Arctic Marine Transport Workshop. Proceedings from meeting held at Scott Polar Research Institute Cambridge University United Kingdom 28-30 September 2004. [cited 2011 April 21]. Available from: <http://www.scribd.com/doc/334287/Arctic-Marine-Transport-Workshop>
- Brigham L, Sfraga M. (eds.), 2010. Creating a Roadmap Forward: the Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment. Workshop Report for October 22-24, 2009, University of Alaska Fairbanks and the University of the Arctic Institute for Applied Circumpolar Policy. Brigham, L. and M. Sfraga (eds.), 2010. *Creating a Roadmap Forward: the Arctic Marine Shipping Assessment*. Workshop Report for October 22-24, 2009, University of Alaska Fairbanks and the University of the Arctic Institute for Applied Circumpolar Policy.
- Brodersen C. 1987. Rapid narcosis and delayed mortality in larvae of king crabs and kelp shrimp exposed to the water-soluble fraction of crude oil. *Marine Environmental Research* 22(3):233-9.
- Brodie PF. 1971. A reconsideration of aspects of growth, reproduction and behavior of the white whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*) with reference to the Cumberland Sound, Baffin Island population. *J Fish Res Board Can.* 28:1309-1318.
- Brower H. [Internet]. 2011. Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission Subsistence Harvest Update. In: NMFS Arctic Open Water Meeting Report, March 2-8, 2011, Anchorage, AK. Available from: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/openwater/report2011.pdf>
- Brower H, Opie RT. 1998. North Slope Borough Subsistence Harvest Documentation Project: Data for Nuiqsut, Alaska for the Period July 1, 1994 to June 30, 1995. Barrow, AK: North Slope Borough, Dept. of Wildlife Management.
- Brower HK, Olemaun TP, Hepa RT. 2000. North Slope Borough Subsistence Harvest Documentation Project: Data for Kaktovik, Alaska, for the Period December 1, 1994 to November 30, 1994. Barrow, AK: North Slope Borough, Dept. of Wildlife Management.
- Brower TP. 1980. Qiniqtuagaksrat Utuqqanaat Inuuniagniniqun: The Traditional Land Use Inventory for the Mid-Beaufort Sea. Vol. I. Barrow, AK. North Slope Borough. Commission on History and Culture.
- Brown BS. 1979. Nuiqsut heritage: A cultural plan. Arctic Environmental Information and DataCenter, Anchorage.
- Brown J, Boehm P, Cook L, Trefry J, Smith W, Durell G. 2010. cANIMIDA Task 2: Hydrocarbon and metal characterization of sediments in the cANIMIDA study area. OCS Study MMS 2010-004. Final report to USDI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, Alaska. 241 p.
- Brown S, Hickey C, Harrington B, Gill R, (eds.). 2001. The U.S. Shorebird Conservation Plan, 2nd ed. Manomet Center for Conservation Sciences.
- Brubaker M, Berner J, Bell J, Warren J, Rolin A. [Internet]. 2010. Climate Change in Point Hope, Alaska: Strategies for Community Health. ANTHC Center for Climate and Health [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.anthc.org/chs/ces/climateandhealthreports.cfm>.

- Brubaker M, Berner J, Bell J, Warren J. [Internet]. 2011. Climate Change in Kivalina, Alaska: Strategies for Community Health. ANTHC Center for Climate and Health [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.anthc.org/chs/ces/climateandhealthreports.cfm>.
- Brueggeman JJ. 2009. Marine mammal surveys at the Klondike and Burger Areas in the Chukchi Sea during the 2008 open water season. Canyon Creek Consulting LLC, Seattle, WA. 45 p.
- Brueggeman JJ. 2010. Marine mammal surveys at the Klondike and Burger Areas in the Chukchi Sea during the 2009 open water season. Canyon Creek Consulting LLC, Seattle, WA. 55p.
- Brueggeman JJ, Cyr A, McFarland S, Laursen IM, Lomak-McNair K. 2009. 90-Day Report of the Marine Mammal Monitoring Program for the ConocoPhillips Alaska Shallow Hazards Survey Operations during the 2008 Open Water Season in the Chukchi Sea. ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc. Houston, TX: Shell Western E&P, Inc. 49 p.
- Brueggeman JJ, Green GA, Grotfendt RA, Smulter MA, Volsen DP, Rowlett RA, Swanson CC, Malme CI, Mlawskie R, Burns JJ. 1992. 1991 marine mammal monitoring program (walrus and polar bear) Crackerjack and Diamond prospects Chukchi Sea. Rep. from EBASCO Environmental for Shell Western E & P Inc. and Chevron U.S.A. Inc.
- Brueggeman JJ, Green GA, Grotfendt RA, Smulter MA, Volsen DP, Rowlett RA, Swanson CC, Malme CI, Mlawskie R, Burns JJ. 1992. Marine Mammal Monitoring Program (Seals and Whales) Crackerjack and Diamond Prospects Chukchi Sea. Rep. from EBASCO Environmental, Bellevue, WA, for Shell Western E&P Inc. and Chevron U.S.A. Inc. Houston, TX: Shell Western E&P, Inc. 62. p. + App.
- Brueggeman JJ, Malme CI, Grotfendt RA, Volsen DP, Burns JJ, Chapman DG, Ljungblad DK, Green GA. 1990. 1989 Walrus Monitoring Program: The Klondike, Burger, and Popcorn Prospects in the Chukchi Sea. Report from Ebasco Environmental, Bellevue, Wa., for Shell Western E&P, Inc. Houston, Tx. 62 p.
- Brueggeman JJ, Volsen DP, Grotfendt RA, Green GA, Burns JJ, Ljungblad DK. 1991. 1990 walrus monitoring program: the popcorn, burger, and crackerjack prospects in the Chukchi Sea. Report from EBASCO Environmental, Bellevue, WA, for Shell Western E&P Inc. and Chevron USA Inc. Houston, TX. Shell Western E&P Inc. 53 p.
- Brueggeman JJ, Watts B, Wahl M, Seiser P, Cyr A. 2009. Marine Mammal Surveys at the Klondike and Burger Survey Areas in the Chukchi Sea during the 2008 Open Water Season. Report by Canyon Creek Consulting, LLC., Seattle, WA; for ConocoPhillips, Inc., Shell Exploration and Production Company, Anchorage AK: Shell Exploration and Production. 45pp. Available from: [http://www.alaska.boemre.gov/ref/ProjectHistory/2009\\_Chukchi\\_CPAI/2009\\_0900\\_mmsurvey.pdf](http://www.alaska.boemre.gov/ref/ProjectHistory/2009_Chukchi_CPAI/2009_0900_mmsurvey.pdf).
- Bryan GW. 1971. The Effects of Heavy Metals (other than Mercury) on Marine and Estuarine Organisms. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B. Biological Sciences 177(1048):389-410.
- Buchman MF. 2008. NOAA Screening Quick Reference Tables. NOAA OR&R Report 08-1, Seattle WA, Office of Response and Restoration Division, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 34 p.
- Buckland ST, Breiwick JM. 2002. Estimated trends in abundance of eastern Pacific gray whales from shore counts (1967/68 to 1995/96). *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 4(1):41-8.
- Buist I. 2003. Oil spill response offshore, in-situ burn operations manual. United States Coast Guard, Research and Development Center and Anteaon Corporation.

- Burch Jr. ES. 1981. The Traditional Eskimo Hunters of Point Hope, Alaska: 1800-1875. Barrow, AK: North Slope Borough, 89 p.
- Burch Jr. ES. 1998. The Inupiaq Eskimo Nations of Northwest Alaska. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska Press.
- Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1978a. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management . NPR-A 105(c) Values and Resource Analysis. Vol. 3, Study Report 2. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM, NPR-A Task Force, 224 p.
- BLM. 1978b. NPR-A 105(c) Ecological Profile. Study Report 4. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM, NPR-A Task Force, 118 p.
- BLM. 1986. Visual Resource Inventory Manual (Manual H-8410).
- BLM. 1990. Western Arctic Resource Management Plan, Subsistence Management Situation Analysis. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM.
- BLM. 1998. Northeast National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska. Draft Integrated Activity Plan and Environmental Impact Statement. BLM and MMS, Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, Alaska
- BLM. 2002. Final Environmental Impact Statement: Renewal of the Federal Grant for the Trans-Alaska Pipeline System Right-of-Way. BLM/AK/PT 03/005+2880+990. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM, 7 Vols.
- BLM. 2003. Northwest National Petroleum Reserve – Alaska, Final Integrated Activity Plan/Environmental Impact Statement. Alaska State Office: Anchorage, Alaska.
- BLM. [Internet]. 2004. Final Environmental Impact Statement for Alpine Satellite Development Plan. Available from: <http://www.blm.gov/eis/AK/alpine/dspfeisdoc.html>.
- BLM. [Internet]. 2005. Northeast National Petroleum Reserve -Alaska Final Amended Integrated Activity Plan/Environmental Impact Statement. Available from:  
[http://www.blm.gov/ak/st/en/prog/planning/npra\\_general/ne\\_npra/ne\\_npra\\_feis.html](http://www.blm.gov/ak/st/en/prog/planning/npra_general/ne_npra/ne_npra_feis.html)
- BLM. 2006. Kobuk-Seward Peninsula Resource Management Plan. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM.
- BLM. 2008a. Northeast National Petroleum Reserve – Alaska Final Supplemental Integrated Activity Plan/Environmental Impact Statement and Record of Decision. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management.
- BLM 2008b. Kobuk-Seward Peninsula Draft RMP/EIS/ Maps 3-37 to 3-39U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management - Alaska.
- BLM. [Internet]. 2011. National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska (NPR-A) Integrated Activity Plan/Environmental Impact Statement (IAP/EIS). Available from: <https://www.blm.gov/epl-front-office/eplanning/planAndProjectSite.do?methodName=renderDefaultPlanOrProjectSite&projectId=5251&dctmId=0b0003e8800fbba3>.
- BLM and MMS. 2003. Northwest National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska Final Integrated Activity Plan/Environmental Impact Statement. BLM/AK/PL-04/002+3130+930. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM and MMS, 3 Vols.
- Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation and Enforcement, U.S. Department of the Interior. [Internet]. (BOEM). 2010. Beaufort Sea and Chukchi Sea Planning Areas. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. BOEM 2010-027. Available from:  
[http://alaska.boemre.gov/ref/EIS%20EA/2010\\_027/2010\\_027.pdf](http://alaska.boemre.gov/ref/EIS%20EA/2010_027/2010_027.pdf)
- BOEM. [Internet]. 2010b. Beaufort Sea Planning Area, Shell Exploration & Production, Ancillary Activities, Marine Surveys, Beaufort Sea, Alaska Environmental Assessment; Prepared By:

- Office of Leasing and Environment Alaska OCS Region. OCS EIS/EA MMS 2010-0022. [http://www.alaska.boemre.gov/ref/EIS%20EA/2010\\_BF\\_EA/2010\\_022\\_bf\\_ea.pdf](http://www.alaska.boemre.gov/ref/EIS%20EA/2010_BF_EA/2010_022_bf_ea.pdf)
- BOEM [Internet]. 2011a. Website: Overview of OCS Regulations [cited 2 May 2011]. Available from: Available from: <http://www.gomr.boemre.gov/homepg/regulate/regs/laws/postsale.html#aei>.
- BOEM. 2011b. Chukchi Sea Planning Area Oil and Gas Lease Sale 193 in the Chukchi Sea, Alaska Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BOEM, Alaska OCS Region
- BOEM. 2011c. Beaufort Sea Planning Area, 2012 Revised Outer Continental Shelf Lease Exploration Plan, OCS EIS/EA, BOEM 2011-039. Shell Offshore Inc., August.
- BOEM. 2011d. Press release from the Office of Public Affairs, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation and Enforcement. [cited 2011 October 20]. Available from: <http://www.boemre.gov/ooc/press/2011/press0920.htm>.
- BOEM. 2011e. 2012-2017 Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program. Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. BOEM 2011-001. November 2011. Available from: [http://www.boem.gov/5-Year/2012-2017/PEIS/draft\\_download.aspx](http://www.boem.gov/5-Year/2012-2017/PEIS/draft_download.aspx).
- BOEM. 2011f. Central Beaufort Sea Fish and Lower Trophic Survey. Conducted by SFOS/UAF. Final Report due in 2014
- BOEM. 2011g. Epifuanal Communities in the Central Beaufort Sea. Conducted by CMI/UAF. Final Report due in 2014.
- BOEM. 2011h. Population Assessment of Snow Crab, (*Chionoecetes opillo*), in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, Including Oil and Gas Lease Areas. Final Report due in 2014.
- BOEM. 2012. OCS Oil and Gas Leasing Program: 2012-2017 Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. Volume 1. Prepared by USDOI BOEM. July 2012. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2012-030. 411 p.
- BOEM. [Internet] 2013. Combined Leasing Report. Available from: [http://www.boem.gov/uploadedFiles/BOEM/Oil\\_and\\_Gas\\_Energy\\_Program/Leasing/Combined\\_Leasing\\_Status\\_Report/02012013LeaseStats.pdf](http://www.boem.gov/uploadedFiles/BOEM/Oil_and_Gas_Energy_Program/Leasing/Combined_Leasing_Status_Report/02012013LeaseStats.pdf)
- Burn DM, Udevitz MS, Speckman SG, Benter RB. 2009. An improved procedure for detection and enumeration of walrus signatures in airborne thermal imagery. International Journal of Applied Earth Observation and Geoinformation 11:324-333.
- Burns JJ. 1967. The Pacific bearded seal. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Pittman-Robertson Project Report W-6-R and W-14-R. 66 p.
- Burns JJ. 1971. Biology of the ribbon seal, *Histriophoca fasciata*, in the Bering Sea (Abstract). P. 135 In Proceedings of the Twenty-second Alaska Science Conference. Alaska Division of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, College, AK.
- Burns JJ. 1981. Ribbon seal-*Phoca fasciata*. Pp. 89-109 In Ridgway SH, Harrison RJ (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals. vol. 2. Seals. Academic Press, New York.
- Burns J. 1990. Proceedings of a technical workshop on fishes utilized in subsistence fisheries in National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska: Barrow, Alaska October 26-28. Prepared for North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management. Fairbanks.
- Burns JJ, Eley TJ. 1976. The natural history and ecology of the bearded seal, *Erignathus barbatus* and the ringed seal, *Phoca (Pusa) hispida*. Pp. 263- 294 In Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan

- Continental Shelf. Annual Reports from Principal Investigators. April 1976. Volume 1 Marine Mammals. US Department of Commerce, NOAA, Boulder, CO.
- Burns JJ, Fay FH. 1972. Comparative biology of Bering Sea harbor seal populations (Abstract). P. 48 In Science in Alaska. Proceedings of the 23rd Alaskan Science Conference, Fairbanks, AK. Alaska Division, American Association for the Advancement of Science.
- Burns JJ, Frost KJ. 1979. The natural history and ecology of the bearded seal, *Erignathus barbatus*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 77 p.
- Burns JJ, Kelly BP. 1982. Studies of ringed seals in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea during winter: impacts of seismic exploration. Unpublished annual report, OCSEAP RU 232. U.S. Department of Commerce, Office of Maritime Pollution Assessment, NOAA, Juneau, AK
- Burns JJ, Seaman GA. 1986. Investigations of belukha whales in coastal waters of western and northern Alaska. II. Biology and ecology. US Department of Commerce, NOAA, OCSEAP Final Report 56:221-357.
- Bussat S, Kugler S. 2009. Recording Noise- Estimating Shear-Wave Velocities: Feasibility of Offshore Ambient-Noise Surface-Wave Tomography (ANSWT) on a Reservoir Scale, SEG Expanded Abstracts. 28:1627-1631.
- Butler JN, Norris BF, Sleeter TD. 1976. The Fate of Petroleum in the Open Ocean. In: Proceedings of the Symposium: Sources, Effects, and Sinks of Hydrocarbons in the Aquatic Environment, Washington, D.C., Aug. 9-11, 1976. Arlington, VA: American Institute of Biological Sciences, pp. 287-297.
- Calambokidis J, Darling JD, Deeke V, Gearin P, Goshko M, Megill W, Tombach CM, Goley D, Toropova C, Gisbourne B. 2002. Abundance, range and movements of a feeding aggregation of gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) from California and southeastern Alaska in 1998. J Cetacean Res Manage 4(3):267-276.
- Calambokidis J, Falcone EA, Quinn TJ, Burdin AM, Clapham PJ, Ford JKB, Gabriele CM, LeDuc R, Mattila D, Rojas-Bracho L, Straley JM, Taylor BL, Urbán R. J, Weller D, Witteveen BH, Yamaguchi M, Bendlin A, Camacho D, Flynn K, Havron A, Huggins J, Maloney N. [Internet]. 2008. SPLASH: Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance and Status of Humpback Whales in the North Pacific. Final report for Contract AB133F-03-RP-00078 U.S. Dept. of Commerce Western Administrative Center, Seattle, Washington. Available from <http://www.cascadiaresearch.org/> SPLASH/SPLASH-contract-Report- May08.pdf)
- Callaway D, Earner J, Edwardson E, Jack C, Marcy S, Olrun A, Patkotak M, Rexford D, Whiting A. 1999. Effects of Climate Change on Subsistence Communities in Alaska. In: Assessing the Consequences of Climate Change for Alaska and the Bering Sea Region, Weller G and Anderson, PA eds. Fairbanks, AK and Washington, DC: U.S. Global Change Research Program, National Science Foundation, U.S. Dept. of the Interior, and International Arctic Science Committee, p. 59-74.
- Calow P, Forbes VE. 2003 Does Ecotoxicology inform ecological risk assessment? *Environmental Science and Technology*. April 1, 2003 (146A-151A).
- Calvert W, Stirling I. 1990. Interactions between polar bears and over-wintering walruses in the central Canadian High Arctic. International Conference on Bear Research and Management 8:351-56.
- Cameron MF, Bengtson JL, Boveng PL, Jansen JK, Kelly BP, Dahle SP, Logerwell EA, Overland JE, Sabine CL, Waring GT, Wilder JM. 2010. Status review of the bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*). U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-211, 246 p. Cameron RD,

- Whitten KR. 1979. Seasonal Movements and Sexual Segregation of Caribou Determined by Aerial Survey. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 43(3):626-633.
- Cameron MF, Fadely B, Shelden KEW, Simpkins MA, Hiruki-Raring L. 2009. Marine mammals of the Alaska region, p. 267-281. In: Our Living Oceans. Report on the status of U.S. living marine resources, 6th edition. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-80. Seattle, WA: USDOC, NOAA, NMFS.
- Cameron RD, Reed DJ, Dau JR, Smith WT. 1992. Redistribution of calving caribou in response to oil field development on the arctic slope of Alaska. *Arctic*. 45:338-342.
- Cameron RD, Smith WT, White RG, Griffith B. [Internet]. 2002. The Central Arctic caribou herd. In: Douglas DC, Reynolds PE, Rhode EB, eds. Arctic Refuge coastal plain terrestrial wildlife research summaries. U. S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Biological Science Report USGS/BRD BSR-2002-0001. Available from: <http://alaska.usgs.gov/BSR-2002/pdf/usgs-brd-bsr-2002-0001-fulldoc.pdf>
- Cameron RD, Smith WT, White RG, and Griffith B. 2005. Central Arctic Caribou and Petroleum Development: Distributional, Nutritional, and Reproductive Implications. *Arctic* 58:1-9.
- Camilli R, Reddy CM, Yoerger DR, Van Mooy BAS, Jakuba MV, Kinsey JC, McIntyre CP, Sylva SP, Maloney JV. 2010. Tracking hydrocarbon plume transport and biodegradation at Deepwater Horizon. *Science* 330: 201-204 doi:10.1126/science.1195223
- Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Petroleum Board. (CNLOPB). 2007. Sydney Basin Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment Final Report. Jacques Whitford. St John's, Newfoundland and Labrador. 259 p.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. [Internet]. (CEAA). 2010. Report of the Federal Review Panel Established by the Minister of the Environment: Taseko Mines Limited's Prosperity Gold-Copper Mine Project. Ottawa, Ontario [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://publications.gc.ca/site/eng/371768/publication.html>.
- Carls MG, Heintz RA, Marty GD, Rice SD. 2005. Cytochrome P4501A Induction in Oil-Exposed Pink Salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) Embryos Predicts Reduced Survival Potential. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 30(1):253-265.
- Carlton, James T. 2012. Personal Communication James T. Carlton – Professor of Marine Sciences, Williams College, to M. Shepherd – URS Corporation September 22, 2012. Records of aquatic invasive species in Beaufort or Chukchi seas.
- Carmack EC, Macdonald RW. 2002 Oceanography of the Canadian Shelf of the Beaufort Sea: a setting for marine life. *Arctic* 55:29-45
- Carothers CL. 2010. Subsistence Use and Knowledge of Beaufort Salmon Populations. In: Coastal Marine Institute, University of Alaska Annual Report No. 17 for Calendar Year 2010, BOEM 2011-029 edited by Castellini M. Submitted to BOEM, Alaska OCS Region.
- Carrera-Martinez D, Mateos-Sanz A, Lopez-Rodas V, Costas E. 2011. Adaptation of microalgae to a gradient of continuous petroleum contamination. *Aquatic Toxicology*. 101(2):342-350.
- Carroll G. [Internet]. 2007 Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. In: Harper P, (ed.) Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2004 - 30 June 2006. Project 3.0. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau. Available from [http://www.wildlife.alaska.gov/pubs/techpubs/mgt\\_rpts/07\\_caribou.pdf](http://www.wildlife.alaska.gov/pubs/techpubs/mgt_rpts/07_caribou.pdf)

- Caselle JE, Love MS, Fusaro C, Schroeder D. 2002. Trash or habitat? Fish assemblages on offshore oilfield seafloor debris in the Santa Barbara Channel, California. ICES Journal of Marine Science 59: S258–S265.
- Cato DH, McCauley RD, Noad MJ. 2004. Potential effects of noise from human activities on marine mammals. Proceedings of Acoustics 2004: 369-374.
- Cecere D. 2008. [Internet]. Bulletin: Gonorrhea – Alaska 2007 State of Alaska Department of Health and Social Services, Division of Public Health, Epidemiology, Anchorage, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.epi.hss.state.ak.us/bulletins/bltnidx.jsp>.
- CENTEC. 1984. Results of laboratory analysis and findings performed on drilling fluids and cuttings. Prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Effluent and Guidelines Division, Energy and Mining. CENTEC Analytical Services, Washington D.C. 51 p. plus appendices.
- Center for Climate Strategies (CCS). 2007. Alaska Greenhouse Gas Inventory and Reference Case Projections, 1990-2020.
- Center for Disease Control and Prevention [Internet]. (CDC). 2004, 2006, 2008, 2009. Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System [BRFSS]: Prevalence and Trends Data Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://apps.nccd.cdc.gov/brfss/index.asp>.
- CDC. [Internet]. 2011. Helicobacter pylori [cited 2011 January 25]. Available from: <http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/aip/research/hp.html>.
- Chan KY and Chiu SY. 1985. The effects of diesel oil and oil dispersants on growth, photosynthesis, and respiration of *Chlorella salina*. Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 14(3):325-331.
- Chance NA. 1997 The Inupiat & Arctic Alaska (Case Studies in Cultural Anthropology). Harcourt. November 1997. 241 p.
- Chance N.A. 1966. The Eskimo of North Alaska. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Chapman, WL, and Walsh JE, 2003. Observed climate change in the Arctic, updated from Chapman and Walsh, 1993: Recent variations of sea ice and air temperatures in high latitudes, Bull. Am. Met. Soc., 74(1), 33-47.
- Chayes, D, Chave A, Coakley BJ, Proshutinsky A, and Weingartner T, 2006, Concept Design for a Cabled Seafloor Observatory at Barrow, Alaska, IEEE Conference Proceedings SSC'06 Scientific Submarine Cable 2006, 8-10 February, 2006, Dublin, Ireland.
- Chester R. 2003. Marine Geochemistry. Blackwell Science Ltd. Malden, MA. 520 p.
- Child and Adolescent Health Measurement Initiative [Internet]. (CAHMI). 2007. National Survey of Children's Health. Data Resource Center on Child and Adolescent Health [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.nschdata.org/Content/#>.
- Chiu AY, Perez PE, Parker RN. 1997. Impact of Banning Alcohol on Outpatient Visits in Barrow, Alaska. Journal of the American Medical Association 278:1775-1777.
- Chopra S. 2007. Expert Answers (sparse receiver marine surveys). Canadian Exploration of Geophysicists (CSEG) Recorder. 32(4)10-18.
- Chorney NE, Warner G, MacDonnell J, McCroden A, Deveau T, McPherson C, O'Neill C, Hannay D, Rideout B. 2011. Underwater Sound Measurements. Chapter 3 in: Reiser CM, Funk DW, Rodrigues R, and Hannay D. (eds.) 2011. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during marine geophysical surveys by Shell Offshore, Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas, July–October 2010: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1171E-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research

- Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, and JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, BC for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, NMFS, Silver Spring, MD, and USFWS, Anchorage, AK. 240 p, plus appendices.
- Christensen E. 1989. Shallow water use of marine vibrators. SEG Abstracts. 59(1):657-659.
- Christiansen JS, George SG. 1995. Contamination of food by crude oil affects food selection and growth performance, but not appetite, in an Arctic fish, the polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*). Polar Biology 15(4):277-281. Available from DOI: 10.1007/BF00239848.
- Christiansen JS, Karamushko LI, Nahrgang J. 2010. Sub-lethal levels of waterborne petroleum may depress routine metabolism in polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*). Polar Biology 33:1049-1055.
- Christie K, Lyons C, Koski WR. 2010. Beaufort Sea aerial monitoring program. (Chapter 7) In: Funk DW, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R., and Koski WR (eds.). 2010. Draft Final Report: Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open water seasons, 2006-2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-2, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore Inc. and other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 506 p. plus appendices.
- Chu PC, Wang Q, Bourke, RH. 1999. A Geometric Model for the Beaufort/Chukchi Sea Thermohaline Structure. Journal of Atmospheric and Oceanic Technology. 16 (6): 613-632.
- Circumpolar Research Associates. 2010. 2010 North Slope Borough Census and Economic Profile, Health Section. Health data analyzed by McAninch J, Northern Health Impact Resource Group. Provided by NSB Department of Health and Social Services, North Slope Borough, Alaska.
- Circumpolar Research Associates. 2011. Background and methods for the 2010 NSB Census. Personal Communication.
- Citta JJ, Quakenbush LT, George JC, Small RJ, Heide-Jørgensen MP, Brower H, Adams B, Brower L. 2012. Winter movements of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in the Bering Sea. Arctic 65(1):13–34.
- City of Barrow [Internet]. 2011. Local Business Establishments. Retrieved May 2, 2011, from City of Barrow: Farthest North American City. Available from:  
<http://www.cityofbarrow.org/content/view/13/19/>
- City of Kivalina. [Internet]. 2010. Kivalina Consensus Building Project, Final Project Report [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from:  
[http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/planning/accimp/pub/Kivalina\\_Consensus\\_Building\\_Project\\_Final\\_Report\\_July\\_2010.pdf](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/planning/accimp/pub/Kivalina_Consensus_Building_Project_Final_Report_July_2010.pdf)
- City of Kotzebue. [Internet]. 2000. City of Kotzebue Comprehensive Plan. City of Kotzebue Planning Department. Adopted December 7, 2000.
- City of Nome. [Internet]. 2010. City of Nome Audit [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from:  
[http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF\\_FinRec.cfm](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm)
- City of Nome. [Internet]. 2011a. City of Nome FY 2011 Budget [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from:  
[http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF\\_FinRec.cfm](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm)
- City of Nome. [Internet]. 2011b. Port & Harbor website. Port of Nome. [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: [http://www.nomealaska.org/egov/docs/1287587501\\_811401.pdf](http://www.nomealaska.org/egov/docs/1287587501_811401.pdf)
- City of Nuiqsut. 1995. Nuiqsut Pisanich: A Cultural Plan. Nuiqsut, AK: City of Nuiqsut, Native Village of Nuiqsut, and the Kuukpik Corp.

- Claerbout JF. 1968. Synthesis of a layered medium from its acoustic transmission response. *Geophysics*. 33(2):264.
- Clapham PJ. 1992. Age at attainment of sexual maturity in humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*. *Can. J. Zool.* 70:1470-1472.
- Clapham PJ. 2009. Humpback whale *Megaptera novaeangliae*. Pages 582-585, In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Clapham PJ, Mead JC. 1999. *Megaptera novaeangliae*. *Mamm Spec* 604: 1-9.
- Clark CW. 2007. Passive Acoustic Monitoring of Marine Mammals in the Chukchi Sea. Chapter 6 in: Funk DW, Rodrigues R, Ireland DS, and Koski WR (eds.) 2007. Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July-November 2006. LGL Alaska Report P891-2. Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Bioacoustics Research Program, Cornell University, and Bio-Wave Inc. for Shell Offshore Inc., ConocoPhillips Alaska Inc., and GX Technology, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 316 p. plus Appendices.
- Clark CW, Ellison WT, Southall BL, Hatch L, Van Parijs SM, Frankel A, Ponirakis M. 2009. Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems: intuitions, analysis, and implications: *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, v. 395, p. 301-322.
- Clark CW, Johnson JH. 1984. The sounds of the bowhead whale, *Balaena mysticetus*, during the spring migrations of 1979 and 1980. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 62:1436-1441.
- Clark CW, Gagnon GJ. 2004. Low-frequency vocal behaviors of baleen whales in the North Atlantic: Insights from Integrated Undersea Surveillance System detections, locations, and tracking from 1992 to 1996. *Journal of Underwater Acoustics (USN)* 52(3):48.
- Clarke J. Known biologically important areas for cetaceans: Chukchi Sea and Alaskan Beaufort Sea. V\_2012\_08\_30. Available at: <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/cetsound/pdf/ImportantAreasNarrativeARC.pdf>
- Clarke JT, Ferguson MC, Christman CL, Grassia SL, Brower AA, Morse LJ. 2011a. Chukchi Offshore Monitoring in Drilling Area [COMIDA] Distribution and Relative Abundance of Marine Mammals: Aerial Surveys. Final Report, OCS Study BOEM 2011-06. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, NOAA, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, F/AKC3, Seattle, WA 98115-6349.
- Clarke JT, Christman CL, Ferguson MC, Grassia SL. 2011b. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 2006-2008. Final Report, OCS Study BOEM 2010-033. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, NOAA, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, F/AKC3, Seattle, WA 98115-6349.
- Clarke JT, Christman CL, Grassia SL, Brower AA, Ferguson MC. 2011c. Aerial Survey of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 2009. Final Report, OCS Study BOEM 2010-040. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, NOAA, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, F/AKC3, Seattle, WA 98115-6349.
- Clarke JT, Christman CL, Brower AA, Ferguson MC, Grassia SL. 2011d. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 2010. Annual Report, OCS Study BOEMRE 2011-035. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, NOAA, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, F/AKC3, Seattle, WA 98115-6349.
- Clarke JT, Christman CL, Brower AA, Ferguson MC. 2012. Distribution and relative abundance of marine mammals in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas, 2011. Annual Report, OCS Study

- BOEM 2012-009. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, NOAA, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, F/AKC3, Seattle, WA 98115-6349.
- Clarke et al. 2013. Distribution and Relative Abundance of Beluga (*Delphinopterus leucas*) in the Alaskan Arctic, Summer and Fall 2012, with comparisons to 2007-2011. Poster Presentation at the Alaska Marine Science Symposium, January 19-25, 2013.
- Clarke JT, Moore SE, Ljungblad DK. 1989. Observations on gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) utilization patterns in the northeastern Chukchi Sea, July-October 1982-1987. Can. J. Zool. 7(11):2646-2654
- Coad BW, Reist JD. 2004. Annotated List of the Arctic Marine Fishes of Canada. Can. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2674iv:112.
- Coffing M, Pedersen S. 1985. Caribou Hunting: Land Use Dimensions and Recent Harvest Patterns in Kaktovik, Northeast Alaska. Technical Paper 92. Fairbanks, AK: ADF&G, Subsistence Div., 57 p.
- Coffing M, Scott CL, Utermohle CJ. 1998. The subsistence harvest of seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in three communities of the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, Alaska, 1997-98. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 255. 56 p.
- Cohen DM, Inada T, Iwamoto T, Scialabba N. 1990. FAO Species Catalogue, Vol. 10, Gadiform Fishes of the World. Gadiform fishes of the world (Order Gadiformes). An annotated and illustrated catalogue of cods, hakes, grenadiers and other gadiform fishes known to date. *FAO Fisheries Synopses*, 10(125), 442 pp.
- Cohen M.J. 1993. The Economic Impacts of the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill on Southcentral Alaska's Commercial Fishing Industry. In: Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Symposium Abstract Book. Spies B, Evans LJ, Wright B, Leonard M, Holba C (eds.). Anchorage, AK., Feb. 2–5, 1992. Anchorage, AK. Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council; University of Alaska Sea Grant College Program; and American Fisheries Society, Alaska Chapter, p. 227-230.
- Colvin CC. [Internet]. 2011 Arctic Marine Transportations. Pioneering Vessel Traffic System (VTS Bering Straits?). Spotlight on Canada U.S. Collaboration: Arctic Marine Shipping and the Environment. Presentation by Rear Admiral Christopher C. Colvin, 17th Coast Guard District, Coast Guard Forces Alaska, Anchorage, AK February 25, 2011. [cited 2011 April 21]. Available from: [http://www.institutenorthern.org/assets/images/uploads/articles/APF\\_Rear\\_Admiral\\_Christopher\\_Colvin.pdf](http://www.institutenorthern.org/assets/images/uploads/articles/APF_Rear_Admiral_Christopher_Colvin.pdf)
- COMIDA. 2009. Chukchi offshore monitoring in drilling area (COMIDA) aerial survey 2009. Annual report. 27 p.
- COMIDA. 2010. BWASP-COMIDA observation summaries, 1 July – 15 October 2010 observation maps Unpublished maps: COMIDA provided to BOEM, October 20, 2010. 6 p.
- Comiso JC. Large Decadal Decline of the Arctic Multiyear Ice Cover: Journal of Climate [doi: 10.1175/JCLI-D-11-00113.1]. J. Climate. 2011 Aug 9; ISSN: 0894-8755.
- Comstock E. 2011. Personal Communication of E. Comstock – Counsel for Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission to M. Payne, Chief – Office of Protected Resources, NMFS. June 23, 2011. Re: Takes of Marine Mammals Incidental to Specified Activities; Taking Marine Mammals Incidental to Shallow Hazards Survey in the Chukchi Sea, Alaska.
- Conlan KE, Kvitek RG. 2005. Recolonization of soft-sediment ice scours on an exposed Arctic coast. Marine Ecology Progress Series 286:21-42.

- Conlan K, Aitken A, Hendrycks E, McClelland C, Melling H. 2008. Distribution patterns of Canadian Beaufort Shelf macrobenthos. *Journal of Marine Systems* 74: 864-886.
- Consolidated Appropriations Act. 2012. Pub. L. 112-74. December 23, 2011. Amendment to Section 430 Section 10101 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (30 U.S.C. 28f), Section 432 Air Emissions from Outer Continental Shelf Activities.
- Cooper LW, Larsen IL, O'Hara TM, Dolvin S, Woshner V, Cota GF. 2000. Radionuclide Contaminant Burdens in Arctic Marine Mammals Harvested During Subsistence Hunting. *Arctic* 53:174-182.
- Cooper LW, Ashjian CJ, Smith SL, Codispoti LA, Grebmeier JM, Campbell RG, Sherr EB. 2006. Rapid seasonal sea-ice retreat in the Arctic could be affecting Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*) recruitment. *Aquatic Mammals* 32:98-102.
- Cordell HK, Tarrant MA, Green GT. 2003. Is the Public Viewpoint of Wilderness Shifting? *International Journal of Wilderness* 9 (2):27-32.
- Cornelius CE, Kaneko JJ. 1963. Clinical biochemistry of domestic animals. Academic Press, New York. 678pp.
- Cornell Lab of Ornithology. 2010. Passive acoustic monitoring of marine mammals in the Chukchi Sea, 9 September – 14 October 2008. Final Report. Prepared for ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc. Bioacoustics Research Program Technical Report 10-04.
- Cosens SE, Dueck LP. 1993. Icebreaker Noise in Lancaster Sound, N.W.T., Canada: Implications for marine mammal behavior. *Marine Mammal Science* 9(3): 285-300, July 1993.
- COSEWIC. 2005. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the narwhal, *Monodon monoceros*, in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vii + 50 p. ([http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual\\_sara/files/cosewic/sr\\_narwhal\\_e.pdf](http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual_sara/files/cosewic/sr_narwhal_e.pdf)).
- Costanza R, D'Arge R, de Groot R, Farber S, Grasso M, Hannon B, Limburg K, Naeem S, O'Neill R V, Paruelo J, Raskin RG, Sutton P, van den Belt M. 1997. The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. *Nature* 387: 253-260.
- Costello M, Elliott M, Thiel R. 2002. In: *Fishes in Estuaries*. Elliott M, Hemingway K (eds.). Oxford, UK: Blackwell Science.
- Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ). 1997. Environmental Justice: Guidance on the National Environmental Policy Act. December 10.
- CEQ. [Internet]. 2010a. Draft NEPA Guidance on Consideration of the Effects of Climate Change and Greenhouse Gas Emissions. [cited 2011 April 19]. Available from: <http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/microsites/ceq/20100218-nepa-consideration-effects-ghg-draft-guidance.pdf>.
- CEQ - White House Council on Environmental Quality. 2010b. Final Recommendations of the Interagency Ocean Policy Task Force.
- Cox TM, Ragen TJ, Read AJ, Vos E, Baird RW, Balcomb K, Barlow J, Caldwell J, Cranford T, Crum L, D'Amico A, D'Spain G, Fernández A, Finneran J, Gentry R, Gerth W, Gulland F, Hildebrand J, Houser D, Hullar R, Jepson PD, Ketten D, Macleod CD, Miller P, Moore S, Mountain DC, Palka D, Ponganis P, Rommel S, Rowles T, Taylor B, Tyack P, Wartzok D, Gisiner R, Meads J, Benner L. 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. *J. Cetac. Res. Manage.* 7(3):177-187.
- Coyle KO, Bluhm B, Konar B, Blanchard A, Highsmith RC. 2007. Amphipod prey of gray whales in the northern Bering Sea: Comparison of biomass and distribution between the 1980s and 2002-2003.

- In: Deep-Sea Research Part II. Effects of Climate Variability on Sub-Arctic Marine Ecosystems: A Global Symposium, Milliman, J., ed. 54:23-26 ISSN 0967-0645:
- Craig JD, Sherwood KW. 2004. Economic Study of the Burger Gas Discovery, Chukchi Shelf, Northwest Alaska. U.S. Minerals Management Service, Resource Evaluation Office, Anchorage, Alaska, July 2001, revisions December 2004.
- Craig JD, Sherwood KW. 2004. Economic Study of the Burger Gas Discovery, Chukchi Shelf, Northwest Alaska. U.S. Minerals Management Service, Resource Evaluation Office, Anchorage, Alaska, July 2001, revisions December 2004.
- Craig PC. 1984. Fish Resources. In: Proceedings of a Synthesis Meeting: The Barrow Arch Environment and Possible Consequences of Planned Offshore Oil and Gas Development (Sale 85), Girdwood, AK., Oct. 30-Nov. 1, 1983. Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA, OCSEAP and USDOI, MMS, pp. 240-266.
- Craig PC 1987. Subsistence Fisheries at Coastal Villages in the Alaskan Arctic, 1970-1986. Technical Report 129. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Craig PC. 1989. An Introduction to Amphidromous Fishes in the Alaskan Arctic. D.W. Norton, ed. Biological Papers 24. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Institute of Arctic Biology, pp. 27-54.
- Craig PC, Griffiths WB, Johnson SR, Schell DM. 1984. Trophic Dynamics in an Arctic Lagoon. In: The Alaskan Beaufort Sea Ecosystems and Environments. Barnes PW, Schell DM, Reimnitz E, eds. New York: Academic Press, Inc., pp. 347-380.
- Craig PC, Halderson L. 1981. Beaufort Sea Barrier Island-Lagoon Ecological Processes Studies: Final Report, Simpson Lagoon, Part 4, Fish. Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf. Final Reports of Principal Investigators, Vol. 7 Biological Studies (Feb. 1981). Boulder, CO and Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA, OCSEAP and USDOI, BLM, pp. 384-678.
- Craig PC, Halderson L. 1986. Pacific Salmon in the North American Arctic. Arctic 39:1:2-7.
- Craig PC, Schmidt D. 1985. Fish Resources at Point Lay, Alaska. LGL Alaska Resource Associates. Report prepared for North Slope Borough, Barrow, Alaska. 105 p.
- Craig PC, Skvorc P. 1982. Fish Resources of the Chukchi Sea, Status of Existing Information and Field Program Design. OCS Study MMS-89-0071. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, pp. 1-63.
- Crance JL, Berchok CL, Kennedy A, Rone B, Küsel E, Thompson J, Clapham PJ. 2011. Visual and acoustic survey results during the 2010 CHAOZ cruise. Poster presented at the Alaska Marine Science Symposium, January 17-20, 2011, Anchorage, AK.
- Crawford JA, Frost KJ, Quakenbush LT, Whiting A. 2012. Different habitat use strategies by subadult and adult ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) in the Bering and Chukchi seas. Polar Biology 35: 241-255.
- Crawford RE. 2003. Forage fish habitat distribution near the Alaskan coastal shelf areas of the Beaufort and Chukchi seas. Final Report for Contract 09-10-03 for the PWS Oil Spill Recovery Institute. Cordova, AK: Prince William Sound Science Center, Oil Spill Recovery Institute. 97 p.
- Crawford RE, Jorgenson JK. 1993. Schooling behavior of arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) in relation to drifting pack ice. Environmental Biology of Fishes 36: 345-357
- Crawford RE, Jorgenson JK. 1996 Quantitative studies of arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) schools: important energy stores in the arctic food web. Arctic 49(2):181-193.

- Crawford WC, Singh SC. 2008. Sediment shear velocities from seafloor compliance measurements: Faroes-Shetland Basin case study. *Geophysical Prospecting*. 56:313-325.
- Cronin MA, Whitlaw HA, and Ballard WB. 2000. Northern Alaska Oil Fields and Caribou. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 284:919-922.
- Cross WE. 1982. Under-ice biota at the Pond Inlet ice edge and in adjacent fast ice areas during spring. *Arctic* 35(1):13-27.
- Culbertson JB, Valiela I, Pickart M, Peacock EE, Reddy CM. 2008. Long-term consequences of residual petroleum on salt marsh grass. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 45 (4):1284-1292.
- Cummings WC, Holliday DB. 1984. Potential impacts of man-made noise on ringed seals: vocalizations and reactions. Tracor Applied Sciences for, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program Research Unit 636 (Final Report). 230 pp.
- Curtis T, Kvernmo S, Bjerregaard P. 2005. Changing Living Conditions, Lifestyle and Health. *Int J Circumpolar Health* 64:442-450.
- Daan S, Deerenberg C, Dijkstra C. 1996. Increased daily work precipitates natural death in the kestrel. *The Journal of Animal Ecology* 65(5):6.
- Dahlheim, M.E. 1987. Bio-acoustics of the Gray Whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*). Ph.D. Thesis, University of British Columbia.
- Dahlheim ME, Loughlin TR. 1990. Effects of the Exxon Valdez on the distribution and abundance of humpback whales in Prince William Sound, Southeast Alaska, and the Kodiak archipelago. In: Exxon Valdez oil spill natural resource damage assessment. Unpublished report. NRDA Marine Mammals Study No. 1. Seattle, WA:USDOC, NOAA.
- Dahlheim ME, Matkin CO. 1994. Assessment of Injuries to Prince William Sound Killer Whales. In: Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Symposium Abstract Book, B. Spies, L. G. Evans M. Leonard B. Wright and C. Holba, eds. and comps. Anchorage, Ak, Anchorage, AK: Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council; University of Alaska Sea Grant College Program; and American Fisheries Society, Alaska Chapter, pp. 308-310.
- Damm E, Schauer U, Rudels B, Haas C. 2007. Excess of bottom-released methane in an Arctic shelf sea polynya in winter. *Continental Shelf Research* 27:1692-1701.
- Darling JD. 1984. Gray whales off Vancouver Island, British Columbia. Pp. 267-287 In M. L. Jones, S. L. Swartz, and S. Leatherwood (eds.), *The Gray Whale, Eschrichtius robustus*. Academic Press, Inc., Orlando. xxiv + 600 p.
- Dau CP, Larned WW. 2005. Aerial Population Survey of Common Eiders and Other Waterbirds in Nearshore Waters and Along Barrier Islands of the Arctic Coastal Plain of Alaska, 24-27 June 2005. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, FWS, Migratory Bird Management.
- Dau CP, Taylor EJ. 2000, Aerial population survey of common eiders and waterbirds in nearshore waters and along barrier islands of the Arctic Coastal Plain of Alaska, 3-12 July 2000: USDOI, USFWS, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Dau J. 2005. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 177-218 in C. Brown, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2002-30 June 2004. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Project 3.0 Juneau.
- Dau JR, Cameron RD. 1986. Effects of a Road System on Caribou Distribution During Calving. *Rangifer* 1(Special Issue):95-101.

- Daugherty F.W. 1951. Effects of some chemicals used in oil well drilling on marine animals. *Sewage and Industrial Wastes.* Vol. 23(10):1282-1287.
- Davies JR. 1997. The impact of an offshore drilling platform on the fall migration path of bowhead whales: A GIS-based assessment (*Balaena mysticetus*). Western Washington University. 51p. M.S. thesis.
- Davis A, Schafer LJ, Bell ZG. 1960. The effects on human volunteers of exposure to air containing gasoline vapors. *Archives of Human Health.* 1:554-584.
- Davis JE, Anderson SS. 1976. Effects of Oil Pollution on Breeding Grey Seals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin,* 7(6):115-118.
- Davis JL, Valkenburg P, Boertje RD. 1982. Home Range Use, Social Structure, and Habitat Selection of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, National Park Service, 70 p.
- Davis RA, Thomson DH, Malme CI. 1998. Environmental Assessment of the Seismic Exploration of the Scotian Shelf. Report by LGL Limited and Charles I. Malme Engineering and Scientific Services for Canada/Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Board. Calgary, AB. 328 p.
- Day G, Provost EM, Lanier AP. [Internet]. 2006. Alaska Native Mortality Update: 1999-2003. Alaska Native Epidemiology Center, Office of Alaska Native Health Research, Division of Community Health Services, Alaska Native Tribal Health Consortium, Anchorage, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.anthc.org/chs/epicenter/pubs.cfm>.
- Day RH, Gall AE, Prichard AK, Divoky GJ, Rojek NA. 2011. The status and distribution of Kittlitz's Murrelet *Brachyramphus brevirostris* in northern Alaska. *Marine Ornithology* 39: 53–63.
- Day RH, Kuletz KJ, Nigro, DA. [Internet]. 1999. Kittlitz's Murrelet (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*), The Birds of North America Online (Poole A, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/435doi:10.2173/bna.435>
- Day RH, Prichard AK, Rose JR, Stickney AA. 2003. Migration and collision avoidance of eiders and other birds at Northstar Island, Alaska, 2001 and 2002. Prepared for BP Exploration (Alaska) Inc. Prepared by ABR, Inc.- Environmental Research & Services, Fairbanks, AK, 142 p.
- Day RH, Prichard AK, Rose JR. 2005. Migration and collision avoidance of eiders and other birds at Northstar Island, Alaska, 2001-2004: Final Report. Prepared for BP Exploration (Alaska) Inc.; prepared by ABR, Inc. - Environmental Research & Services, Fairbanks, AK. 154 p.
- De Gouw JA, Middlebrook AM, Warneke C, Ahmadov R, Atlas EL. 2011. Organic Aerosol Formation Downwind from the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. *Science*, vol. 331, pp. 1295-1299.
- De Groot RS, Wilson MA, Boumans RMJ. 2002. A typology for the classification, description and valuation of ecosystem functions, goods and services. *Ecological Economics* 41. pp. 393-408.
- Dehn LA, Sheffield GG, Follmann EH, Duffy LK, Thomas DL, O'Hara TM. 2007. Feeding ecology of phocid seals and some walrus in the Alaskan and Canadian Arctic as determined by stomach contents and stable isotope analysis. *Polar Biology* 30:167-181.
- Dehnhardt G, Mauck B, Hanke W, Bleckmann H. 2001. Hydrodynamic Trail-Following in Harbour Seals (*Phoca vitulina*). *Science*, 293: 102.
- Deibel D, Daly KL. 2007. Zooplankton processes in Arctic and Antarctic polynyas. In: Smith, W.O., Jr. and D. Barber (Eds.), *Polynyas: Windows into Polar Oceans*. Elsevier Oceanography Series 74.

- Dekin Jr AA, Cassell MS, Ebert JJ, Camilli E, Kerley JM, Yarborough MR, Stahl PA, Turcy BL. 1993. Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Archaeological Damage Assessment, Management Summary, Final Report. Juneau, AK: U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Forest Service.
- Delarue J, Laurinolli M, Martin B. 2009. Bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) songs in the Chukchi Sea between October 2007 and May 2008. *J. Acous. Soc. Amer.* 126:3319-3328.
- Delarue J, Laurinolli M, Martin B. 2011. Acoustic detections of beluga whales in the northeastern Chukchi Sea, July 2007 to July 2008. *Arctic* 64:15-24.
- DeMarban A. 2012. As Arctic Shipping Grows, Native hunters aim to protect marine mammals. [cited 2012 September 12] - Available from: <http://www.alaskadispatch.com/article/arctic-shipping-grows-native-hunters-aim-protect-marine-mammals?page=0,0>
- DeMarban A. [Internet]. 2011a. What illness is harming Alaska's ringed seals? Veterinarians search for clues. *Alaska Dispatch*, 25 Oct 2011. 2 p. [2011 cited December 12]. Available from: <http://www.alaskadispatch.com/article/what-illness-harming-alaskas-ringed-seals-veterinarians-search-clues>
- DeMarban A. [Internet]. 2011b. Big chunk of Arctic terrain up for oil, gas leases. [2011 cited December 13]. Available from: <http://www.alaskadispatch.com/article/big-chunk-arctic-terrain-oil-gas-leases>.
- DeMaster DP. 1984. An analysis of a hypothetical population of walruses. Pages 77-80 in Soviet-American cooperative research on marine mammals. Volume 1 - pinnipeds. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington DC.
- DeMaster DP, Stirling I. 1981. *Ursus maritimus*. Polar bear. *Mammalian Species* 145:1-7.
- Denlinger LM. [Internet]. 2006. Alaska Seabird Information Series (ASIS). Unpublished Report. U.S Fish & Wildlife Service Migratory Bird Management Nongame Program- Alaska, November 2006. Available from: <http://alaska.fws.gov/mbsp/mbm/seabirds/pdf/kimu.pdf>
- Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO). 2004. Review of Scientific Information on Impacts of Seismic Sound on Fish, Invertebrates, Marine Turtles, and Marine Mammals. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Habitat Status Report 2004/002.
- DFO. 2010. Advice relevant to the identification of critical habitat for the St. Lawrence beluga (*Delphinapterus leucas*). DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec., Sci. Advis. Rep. 2009/070.
- Department of Health & Human Services [U.S.](DHHS) 2007. Toxicological Profile for Barium and Barium Compounds. Public Health Service. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine/Applied Toxicology Branch. Atlanta, Georgia. August 2007. 231 p.
- DHHS. [Internet]. 2009. The 2009 HHS Poverty Guidelines: One Version of the U.S. Federal Poverty Measure [cited 2011 April 8]. Available from <http://aspe.hhs.gov/poverty/09poverty.shtml>
- DHHS. [Internet]. 2011. Facts Related to Poverty Guidelines [cited 2011 April 20]. Available from: <http://aspe.hhs.gov/poverty/faq.shtml#differences>
- Department of the Navy. [Internet]. (DoN). 2011. Gulf of Alaska Navy training activities preliminary final environmental impact statement/overseas environmental impact statement. March 2011. Available from: <http://www.gulfofalaskanavyeis.com/otherresources.aspx#draft>
- Derksen DV, Rothe TC, Eldridge WD. 1981. Use of Wetland Habitats by Birds in the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska. FWS Resource Publication 141. Washington, DC: USDOI, FWS, 25 p.
- Derocher AE, Stirling I. 1991. Oil contamination of two polar bears. *Polar Record* 27(160):56-57.

- Derocher AE, Stirling I. 1992. The population dynamics of polar bears in Western Hudson Bay. Pages 1150–59 in McCullough DR and RH Barrett (eds.). *Wildlife 2001: populations*. Elsevier Applied Science, London, UK.
- Dickins, D.F. 2011. Behavior of Oil Spills in Ice and Implications for Arctic Spill Response.
- Dickins D, Hearon G, Morris K. 2009. Mapping sea ice overflow along the Alaskan north coast. ICETECH 10 Conference; 2010 September 20-23; Anchorage (AK). Paper No. ICETECH10-XYZ-R0. 5 p.
- Dickins D, Hearon G; Morris K; Ambrosius K, Horowitz W. 2011 Mapping sea ice overflow using remote sensing: Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Cold Regions Science & Technology*. 2011; 65(3):275-285.
- Dickson RR, Osborn TJ, Hurrell JW, Meincke J, Blindheim J, Adlandsvik B, Vinie T, Alekseev G, Maslowski W. [Internet]. 2000. The Arctic Ocean Response to the North Atlantic Oscillation. [cited 2011 May 2]. 13:2671-2696. Available from: <http://journals.ametsoc.org/doi/pdf/10.1175/1520->
- Diercks AR, Highsmith RC, Asper VL, Joung D, Zhou Z, Gou L, Shiller AM, Joye SB, Teske AP, Guinasso N, Wade TL Lohrenze SE. 2010. Characterization of subsurface polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons at the Deepwater Horizon site. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 37, L20602, doi:10.1029/2010GL045046.
- DiGirolamo AM, Perry GS, Gold BD, Parkinson A, Provost EM, Parvanta I, Grummer-Strawn LM. 2007. *Helicobacter pylori*, anemia, and iron deficiency: relationships explored among Alaska native children. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal* 26:927-34.
- Di Iorio L, Clark CW. 2009. Exposure to seismic survey alters blue whale acoustic communication. *Biol. Lett.* doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2009.0651.
- Discovery News. [Internet]. How Do Oil Skimmers Work? [cited 2010 July 22]. Available from: <http://news.discovery.com/tech/how-do-oil-skimmers-work.html>.
- Discovery of Sound in the Sea. [Internet]. (DOSITS) 2011a. How is hearing measured? Website maintained by the University of Rhode Island. [cited 2011 May 9]. Available from: <http://www.dosits.org/science/soundmeasurement/hearingmeasured>.
- DOSITS. [Internet]. 2011b. Introduction to Signal Levels. Website maintained by the University of Rhode Island. Available from: <http://www.dosits.org/science/advancedtopics/signallevels/>
- Divoky GJ. 1987. The Distribution and Abundance of Birds in the Eastern Chukchi Sea in Late Summer and Early Fall. Unpublished final report. Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA, and USDOI, MMS, 96 p.
- Divoky GJ, Sanger G, Hatch SA, Haney JC. 1988. Fall Migration of Ross' Gull *Rhodostethia rosea* in Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. Monitoring Seabird Populations in Areas of Oil and Gas Development on the Alaskan Continental Shelf. OCS Study, MMS 88-0023. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 120 p.
- Dixon JE. 1999. Bones, Boats, and Bison: Archeology and the First Colonization of Western North America. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque.
- Dixon JE, Stoker S, Ghanshyam S. 1986. Alaskan Outer Continental Shelf: Cultural Resources Compendium. USDI Minerals Management Service Technical Report 119 MMS
- Dorst L. [Internet]. 2010. Side-scan Sonar. Hydro International v. 14 n. 9. Available from: [http://www.hydro-international.com/productsurvey/id30-Sidescan\\_Sonar,\\_NovemberDecember.html](http://www.hydro-international.com/productsurvey/id30-Sidescan_Sonar,_NovemberDecember.html).

- Doupé JP. [Internet]. 2005. Grizzlies Set to Invade the Arctic? EurekAlert. Available from: [http://www.eurekalert.org/pub\\_releases/2005-03/nsae-gst030905.php](http://www.eurekalert.org/pub_releases/2005-03/nsae-gst030905.php) accessed 10/5/2010.
- Doupé JP, England JH, Furze M, Paetkau D. 2007. Most Northerly Observation of a Grizzly Bear (*Ursus arctos*) in Canada: photographic and DNA evidence from Melville Island, Northwest Territories. *Arctic* 60(3): 271-276.
- Doyle C, Kavanagh P, Metcalfe O, Lavin T. [Internet]. 2005. Health Impacts of Employment: A Review. The Institute of Public Health Ireland [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.publichealth.ie/publications/healthimpacts of employmentareview>.
- Draganov D, Campman X, Thorbecke J, Verdel A, Wapenaar K. 2009. Subsurface Structure from Ambient Seismic Noise. 71st EAGE Conference & Exhibition: extended abstracts, Z038.
- Driscoll DL. [Internet]. 2009. Social and Physical Determinants of Alaskan health: a meta-analysis. 27th Annual Alaska Health Summit, Anchorage, Alaska; 2009 June 9; Anchorage, USA. Available from: [http://www.ichs.uaa.alaska.edu/research/current\\_determinants-analysis.htm](http://www.ichs.uaa.alaska.edu/research/current_determinants-analysis.htm).
- Dubrovsky NA. 1990. On the Two Auditory Subsystems in Dolphins. Pp. 233-254. In: J.A. Thomas, and R.A. Kastelein (eds.). *Sensory Abilities of Cetaceans/Laboratory and Field Evidence*. Plenum Press, New York.
- Duesterloh S, Short JW, Barron MG. 2002. Photo enhanced Toxicity of Weathered Alaska North Slope Crude Oil to the Calanoid Copepods *Calanus marshallae* and *Metridia okhotensis*. *Environmental Science and Technology* 3618:3953-3959
- Duey R. [Internet]. 2007. Nodes are finally making their mark. *Harts E&P*. May 1, 2007. Available from: <http://www.epmag.com/archives/techWatch/392.htm>
- Dunton KH, Reimnitz E, and Schonberg S. 1982. An Arctic Kelp Community in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Arctic* Vol. 35, No 4 (December 1982). P465-484.
- Dunton KH. 1984. An Annual Carbon Budget for an Arctic Kelp Community. In: *The Alaskan Beaufort Sea Ecosystems and Environments*, P.W. Barnes, D.M. Schell, and E. Reimnitz, eds. New York, NY: Academic Press, Inc., pp. 311-325.
- Dunton KH, Aumack CF, Funk DW. 2007. The productivity of Arctic kelp populations: linkages among climate, light attenuation, and suspended sediment loading. *Alaska Marine Science Symposium*, Anchorage, AK.
- Dunton KH, Goodall JL, Schonberg SV, Grebmeier JM, Maidment DR. 2005. Multidecadal Synthesis of Benthic–Pelagic Coupling in the Western Arctic: a Role of Cross-Shelf Advective Processes. *Deep-Sea Research II* 52, 3462–3477.
- Dunton KH, Schell DM. 1987. Dependence of consumers on macroalgal (*Laminaria solidungula*) carbon in an Arctic kelp community:  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  evidence. *Mar. Biol.* 93:615-625.
- Dunton KH, Schonberg SV. 2000. The benthic faunal assemblage of the Boulder Patch kelp community. In: *The Natural History of an Arctic Oil Field*. J.C. Truett and S.R. Johnson (eds.), p.371-397. New York: Academic Press.
- Dunton KH, Schonberg SV, Funk DW. 2009. Interannual and spatial variability in light attenuation: evidence from three decades of growth in the Arctic Kelp, *Laminaria solidungula*. In: *Smithsonian at the Poles: Contributions to International Polar Science*. Krupnick et al. (eds.), pp. 271-287, Smithsonian Institute Scholarly Press, Washington, D.C.
- Dunton KH, Weingartner T, Carmack EC. 2006. The nearshore western Beaufort Sea ecosystem: Circulation and importance of terrestrial carbon in arctic coastal food webs. *Progress In Oceanography* 71(2-4): 362-378.

- Durham LS. 2010. Nodal Sesimic's Light Footprint a Big Plus. AAPG Explorer V. 31 No. 10 P. 20, 22.
- Durner GM, Amstrup SC, Nielson R, McDonald T. 2004. The use of sea ice habitat by female polar bears in the Beaufort Sea. US Geological Survey, Alaska Science Center, Anchorage, Alaska. OCS study, MMS 2004-014. 41 p.
- Durner GM, Fischbach AS, Amstrup SC, Douglas D. 2010. Catalogue of polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) maternal den locations in the Beaufort Sea and neighboring regions, Alaska, 1910–2010: U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 568, 14 p.
- Durner GM, Douglas DC, Nielson RM, Amstrup SC. 2006a. A model for autumn pelagic distribution of adult female polar bears in the Chukchi Sea, 1987-1994. USGS Science Center, Anchorage, Alaska. Contract Completion Report 70181-5-N240. 67 p.
- Durner GM, Amstrup SC, Ambrosius KJ. 2006b. Polar bear maternal den habitat in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska. Arctic 59(1):31-36.
- Durner GM, Douglas DC, Nielson RM, Amstrup SC, McDonald TL, Stirling I, Mauritsen M, Born EW, Wiig Ø, DeWeaver E, Serreze MC, Belikov SE, Holland MM, Maslanik J, Aars J, Bailey DC, Derocher AE. 2009. Predicting 21st century polar bear habitat distribution from global climate models. Ecological Monographs 79(1): 25-58.
- Earnst SL. 2004, Status Assessment and Conservation Plan for the Yellow-billed Loon (*Gavia adamsii*): U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2004-5258, p.42
- Earnst SL, Stehn RA, Platte R, Larned WW, Mallek EJ. 2005, Population size and trend of Yellow-billed Loons in northern Alaska: The Condor 107:289-304.
- Eastland WG, Bowyer RT, Fancy SG. 1989. Effects of Snow Cover on Selection of Calving Sites by Caribou. Journal of Mammalogy 70:824-828.
- Ebbesson SO, Ebbesson L, Go O, Kennish J, Yeh J. 1999. Diabetes is related to fatty acid imbalance in Eskimos. Int J Circumpolar Health 58 (2):108-119.
- EDAW-AECOM. 2007. Quantitative Description of Potential impacts of OCS Activities on Bowhead Whale Hunting Activities in the Beaufort Sea. Prepared for USDOI – MMS Alaska OCS Region/Environmental Studies. MMS OCS Study #2007-062.
- Edds, P. L. 1988. Characteristics of finback Balaenoptera physalus vocalizations in the St. Lawrence estuary. Bioacoustics 1:131-149.
- Eicken H, Shapiro LH, Graves Gaylord A, Mahoney A, Cotter PW. 2006. Mapping and characterization of recurring spring leads and landfast ice in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas. Final report. OCS Study MMS 2005-068.
- Eidesmo T, Ellingsrud S, MacGregor LM, Constable S, Sinha MC, Johansen S, Kong FN, Westerdahl H. [Internet]. 2002. Sea Bed Logging (SBL), a new method for remote and direct identification of hydrocarbon filled layers in deepwater areas. First Break Volume 20.3 March 2002. Available from: [http://www.emgs.com/technical\\_papers/](http://www.emgs.com/technical_papers/)
- Ejechi BO. 2003. Biodegradation of wood in crude oilpolluted soil. World J. Microb.& Biotech. 19:799 - – 804.
- Electromagnetic Geoservices ASA. [Internet]. 2011. Schematic view of a controlled source electromagnetic (CSEM) survey. [cited 23 October 2011]. Available from: [http://www.emgs.com/image\\_library/method\\_illustrations/?offset=1](http://www.emgs.com/image_library/method_illustrations/?offset=1)

- Elias, SA. 1996. Insect Fossil Evidence on Late Wisconsinan Environments of the Bering Land Bridge. In: West, FH (ed.). American Beginnings: The Prehistory and Palaeoecology of Beringia. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 576 p.
- Elliott M. 2002. Introduction. In: Fishes in Estuaries, M. Elliott and K. Hemingway, eds. Oxford: Blackwell Science, pp. 1-9.
- Ellis B. [Internet]. 2007. A New Arctic Ocean – Implications for Changing Marine Access at the Top of the World. Lloyds; Shipping Conference, St. Petersburg, Russia. April 17, 2007. Conference Proceedings. [cited 2011 April 21]. Available from: [http://www.institutenorth.org/assets/images/uploads/articles/20070417\\_AMSA\\_StPetersburg.pdf](http://www.institutenorth.org/assets/images/uploads/articles/20070417_AMSA_StPetersburg.pdf)
- Elmgren R, Hansson S, Larsson U, Sundelin B, Boehm PD. 1983. The Tsesis Oil Spill: Acute and Long-term Impact on the Benthos. *Marine Pollution Biology* 73: 51-65.
- Elsasser TH, Klasing KC, Filipov N, Thompson F. 2000. The metabolic consequences of stress: targets for stress and priorities of nutrient use. Pp.77-110 in Moberg GP and Mench JA, editors. *The biology of animal stress*. CABI.
- Energy Information Administration (EIA). [Internet]. 2012. AEO2013 Early Release Overview. Available from: [http://www.eia.gov/forecasts/aoe/er/executive\\_summary.cfm](http://www.eia.gov/forecasts/aoe/er/executive_summary.cfm).
- Engel MH, Marcondes MCC, Martins CCA, Luna FO, Lima RP, Campos A. 2004. Are seismic surveys responsible for cetacean strandings? An unusual mortality of adult humpback whales in Abrolhos Bank, northeastern coast of Brazil. Working paper SC/56/E28. Int. Whal. Comm., Cambridge, U.K. 8 p.
- Engelhardt FR. 1978. Petroleum Hydrocarbons in Arctic Ringed Seals, *Phoca hispida*, Following Experimental Oil Exposure. Proceedings of the Conference on Assessment of Ecological Impacts of Oil Spills, 1978. pp. 614-628.
- Engelhardt FR. 1982. Hydrocarbon metabolism and cortisol balance in oil-exposed ringed seals, *Phoca hispida*. *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 72C:133-136.
- Engelhardt FR. 1983. Petroleum effects on marine mammals. *Aquatic Toxicology* 4:199-217.
- Engelhardt FR. 1985. Environmental Issues in the Arctic. POAC 85: The 8TH International Conference on Port and Ocean Engineering under Arctic Conditions. Danish Hydraulic Institute, Horsholm, Denmark. pp. 60-69.
- Engelhardt FR. 1987. Assessment of the Vulnerability of Marine Mammals to Oil Pollution. In: Fate and Effects of Oil in Marine Ecosystems. Proceedings of the Conference on Oil Pollution Organized under the auspices of the International Association on Water Pollution Research and Control (IAWPRC) by the Netherlands Organization for Applied Scientific Research TNO Amsterdam, The Netherlands, J. Kuiper and W.J. Van Den Brink. The Netherlands and Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers, pp. 101-115.
- Engelhardt FR, Geraci JR, Smith TG. 1977. Uptake and clearance of petroleum hydrocarbons in the ringed seal, *Phoca hispida*. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 34:1143-1147.
- Enovation Resources. [Internet]. 2011. Multi 4 Component Seismic (4C) Available from: [http://www.enovationresources.com/approach/multi\\_4\\_component%20seismic.html](http://www.enovationresources.com/approach/multi_4_component%20seismic.html)
- Environ. 2010. Outer Continental Shelf Pre-Construction Air Permit Application, Frontier *Discoverer* Beaufort Sea Exploration Drilling Program. Prepared for Shell Offshore, Inc., Revised January.
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1974. Information on levels of environmental noise requisite to protect public health and welfare within an adequate margin of safety. March 1974.

- EPA. 1996. AP-42, Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, Volume 1: Stationary Point and Area Sources, Fifth Edition. Section 3.4 Large Stationary Diesel and All Stationary Dual-fuel Engines. October.
- EPA. [Internet]. 1998. Final Guidance for Incorporating Environmental Justice Concerns in EPA's NEPA Compliance Analyses. Available from:  
[http://www.epa.gov/compliance/ej/resources/policy/ej\\_guidance\\_nepa\\_epa0498.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/compliance/ej/resources/policy/ej_guidance_nepa_epa0498.pdf)
- EPA. 1999a. Regional Haze Regulations; Final Rule, 40 CFR Part 51. 64 FR 126, 35714-35774. July 1.
- EPA. 1999b. Guidance Manual for Compliance with the Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule: Turbidity Provisions. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water (4607) EPA 815-R-99-010. April 1999. 216 p.
- EPA. 2006a. Regulatory Announcement: Direct Final Rule and Notice of Proposed Rulemaking for Amendments to the Nonroad and Highway Diesel Fuel Regulations, EPA420-F-06-033. April.
- EPA. 2006b. Final Ocean Discharge Criteria Evaluation of the Arctic NPDES General Permit for Oil and Gas Exploration (Permit No. AKG280000). Seattle, WA: USEPA, Region 10.
- EPA 2006c. Authorization to Discharge under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System for Oil and Gas Exploration Facilities on the Outer Continental Shelf and Contiguous State Waters. (NPDES) general permit AKG-28-0000. Seattle, WA: USEPA, Region 10.
- EPA. 2006d. Assessment of Lindane and Other Hexachlorocyclohexane Isomers. Docket Number EPA-HQ-OPP-2006-0034-0002, February 8, 2006. Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances (7508C). 71 pp.
- EPA. 2009a. Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program, 40 CFR Part 98, December 29. 74 FR 209, 56260-56519. July 1.
- EPA. 2009b. National Recommended Water Quality Criteria. US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water and Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC. 22 p.
- EPA. 2009c. Red Dog Mine Extension Aqqaluk Project Final EIS. Prepared by Tetra Tech. October 2009. Anchorage, AK.
- EPA. 2010. AP-42, Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, Volume 1: Stationary Point and Area Sources, Fifth Edition. Section 1.3 Fuel Oil Combustion. May.
- EPA. 2011a. Outer Continental Shelf Air Regulations Consistency Update for Alaska, 40 CFR Part 55. 76 FR 28, 7518-7522. February 10.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011b. Greenhouse Gas Reporting Program webpage. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/emissions/ghgrulemaking.html>.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011c. Climate Change State of Knowledge. [cited 2011May 2]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/science/stateofknowledge.html>
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011d. Greenhouse Gas Emissions. [cited 2011 May 2] Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/emissions/index.html#ggo>
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011e. Climate Change Indicators in the United States. [cited 2011 May 2] Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/indicators.html>
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011f. National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). [cited 2011May 2]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/air/criteria.html>.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011g. Technology Transfer Network, Air Toxics Web Site, Rules and Implementation. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/eparules.html>.

- EPA. [Internet]. 2011h. Climate Change – Regulatory Initiatives, Resources by Subpart, Subpart W – Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems. [cited 2011May 2]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/ emissions/subpart/w.html>.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011i. Final Rule: Prevention of Significant Deterioration and Title V Greenhouse Gas Tailoring Rule Fact Sheet. [cited 2011 August 30]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/NSR/documents/20100413fs.pdf>.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011j. Inventory of US Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2009
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011k. Operating Permits, Part 71 Permits [cited 2011 August 30]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/airquality/permits/part71.html>.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011l. New Source Review. [cited 2011 August 30]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/nsr/index.html>.
- EPA. 2011m. PSD and Title V Permitting Guidance for Greenhouse Gases, Office of Air and Radiation, March.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011n. Website: Technology Transfer Network, Air Toxics Web Site [cited 2011 August 30]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/overview.html>.
- EPA. 2011o. Outer Continental Shelf Prevention of Significant Deterioration Permit to Construct, Shell Offshore, Inc., Noble Discoverer Drillship – Beaufort Sea Exploration Drilling Program, Permit Number R10OCS/PSD-AK-10-01, EPA Region X, Draft July 1.
- EPA. 2011p. Outer Continental Shelf Prevention of Significant Deterioration Permit to Construct, Shell Gulf of Mexico, Inc., Noble Discoverer Drillship - Chukchi Sea Exploration Drilling Program, Permit Number R10OCS/PSD-AK-09-01, EPA Region X, Draft July 1.
- EPA. 2011q. Outer Continental Shelf Title V Air Quality Operating Permit, ConocoPhillips Company Jackup Rig – Chukchi Sea Exploration Drilling Program, Permit Number R10OCS020000, EPA Region X, Draft July 22.
- EPA. 2011r. Outer Continental Shelf Permit to Construct and Title V Air Quality Permit, Shell Offshore, Inc., Shell Kulluk - Beaufort Sea Exploration Drilling Program, Permit Number R10OCS030000, EPA Region X, Draft July 22.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2011s. Technology Transfer Network, Clearinghouse for Inventories & Emission Factors, Emissions Factors & AP 42, Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors.[cited 2011 August 30]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/ap42/index.html>.
- EPA. 2012a. Draft Authorization to Discharge under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System for Oil and Gas Exploration Facilities on the Outer Continental Shelf and Contiguous State Waters in the Beaufort Sea. (NPDES) general permit AKG-28-2100. Seattle, WA: USEPA, Region 10.
- EPA. 2012b. Draft Authorization to Discharge under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System for Oil and Gas Exploration Facilities on the Outer Continental Shelf and Contiguous State Waters in the Chukchi Sea. (NPDES) general permit AKG-28-8100. Seattle, WA: USEPA, Region 10.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2012c. Ocean Discharge Criteria Evaluation for Oil and Gas Exploration Facilities on the Outer Continental Shelf and Contiguous State Waters in the Beaufort Sea, Alaska (NPDES Permit No.: AKG-28-2100). Seattle, WA: USEPA, Region 10. [cited 26 February 2013]  
Available from:  
[http://www.epa.gov/region10/pdf/permits/npdes/ak/arcticgp/beaufort/Beaufort\\_Final\\_ODCE\\_1029012.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/region10/pdf/permits/npdes/ak/arcticgp/beaufort/Beaufort_Final_ODCE_1029012.pdf)

- EPA. [Internet]. 2012d. Ocean Discharge Criteria Evaluation for Oil and Gas Exploration Facilities on the Outer Continental Shelf in the Chukchi Sea, Alaska (NPDES Permit No.: AKG-28-8100). Seattle, WA: USEPA, Region 10. [cited 26 February 2013] Available from:  
[http://www.epa.gov/region10/pdf/permits/npdes/ak/arcticgp/chukchi/Chukchi\\_Final\\_ODCE\\_102912.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/region10/pdf/permits/npdes/ak/arcticgp/chukchi/Chukchi_Final_ODCE_102912.pdf)
- EPA. 2012e. Personal Communication Pat Nair – EPA Region X to E. Carlson – URS Corporation. September 25, 2012.
- EPA. [Internet]. 2012f. EPA Green Book, Designations. [cited 2012 October 2]. Available from:  
<http://www.epa.gov/air/oaqps/greenbk/define.html>
- EPA. [Internet]. 2012g. Fact Sheet: Final Rule - Prevention of Significant Deterioration and Title V Operating Permit Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Tailoring Rule Step 3 and GHG Plantwide Applicability Limits. [cited 2012 October 2]. Available from:  
<http://www.epa.gov/nsr/documents/20120702fs.pdf>
- EPA. [Internet]. 2012h. Results from Chukchi/Beaufort Seas Permit Dilution Modeling Scenarios. Technical Memorandum prepared by Tetra Tech. Fairfax, Virginia. 253 pp. [cited on 26 February 2013]. Available from:  
[http://www.epa.gov/region10/pdf/permits/npdes/ak/arcticgp/Technical\\_Memo\\_Dilution\\_Modeling\\_Results\\_Beaufort\\_Chukchi\\_General\\_Permits.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/region10/pdf/permits/npdes/ak/arcticgp/Technical_Memo_Dilution_Modeling_Results_Beaufort_Chukchi_General_Permits.pdf)
- Erbe, C. 2002. Hearing Abilities of Baleen Whales. Report CR 2002-065. Ottawa, Ont., Canada: Defense Research and Development Canada.
- Ettema R, Huang H. 1990. Ice Formation in Frequently Transited Navigation Channels. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory. Special Report 90-40. Office of the Chief of Engineers, Directorate of Civil Works, under the River Ice Management Program, Work Unit CWIS 32292.
- Evans D, Walton W, Baum H, Mulholland G, Lawson J. 1991. Smoke Emission from Burning Crude Oil. Arctic and Marine Oilspill Program Technical Seminar. June 12-14, 1991, Vancouver, B.C. pp. 421-449.
- Executive Order 12898 on Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations with accompanying Memorandum. February 11, 1994.
- ExxonMobil Corporation. [Internet]. 2009. Point Thomson Project Environmental Report. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; Regulatory Division, P.O. Box 6896, Elmendorf AFB, AK 99506. 19 November 2009. Available from:  
<http://www.pointthomsonprojecteis.com/documents/Point%20Thomson%20ER%20Total.pdf>
- Fabry VOJ, McClintock JB, Mathis JT, Grebmeier JM. 2009. Ocean acidification at high latitudes: The bellwether. *Oceanography*. 22(4): 160-171.
- Fair PA, Becker PR. 2000. Review of stress in marine mammals. *J. Aquat. Ecosyst. Stress Recov.* 7:335- 354.
- Fairfieldnodal. [Internet]. 2011. Video of Alaskan Cook Inlet Operations. Available from:  
<http://fairfieldnodal.com/Products/ZLand/index.html>
- Fall JA. 1992. Changes in Subsistence Uses of Fish and Wildlife Resources in 15 Alaska Native Villages Following the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill. In: MMS-Alaska OCS Region, Fourth Information Transfer Meeting Conference Proceedings, Anchorage, AK., May 1992. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, pp. 261-270.

- Fall JA and Utermohle CJ (eds.). 1995. An Investigation of the Sociocultural Consequences of the Outer Continental Shelf Development in Alaska. Volume V and VI: Alaska Peninsula and Arctic. Social and Economic Studies Unit, Minerals Management Service, US Department of the Interior AK.
- Fall JA and Utermohle CJ. 1999. Subsistence Harvests and Uses in Eight Communities Ten Years After the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill. Technical Paper No. 252. Juneau, AK: ADF&G, Div. of Subsistence.
- Fall JA, Miraglia R, Simeone C, Utermohle C, Wolfe R. 2001. Long-term Consequences of the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill for Coastal Communities of Southcentral Alaska. OCS Study MMS 2001-032. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Fay FH. 1957. History and the present status of the Pacific walrus population. Transactions of the North American wildlife conference 22:431-445.
- Fay FH. 1974. The role of ice in the ecology of marine mammals of the Bering Sea. Pp. 383- 399 In Hood DW, Kelley EJ (eds.), Oceanography of the Bering Sea with Emphasis on Renewable Resources. Institute of Marine Science, Hakodate, Japan.
- Fay FH. 1982. Ecology and biology of the Pacific walrus, *Odobenus rosmarus divergens illiger*. US Fish and Wildlife Service, North American Fauna, Washington, D. C., 279 p.
- Fay FH, Eberhardt LL, Kelly BP, Burns JJ, Quakenbush LT. 1997. Status of the Pacific walrus population, 1950-1989. Marine Mammal Science 13:537-565.
- Fay FH, Kelly BP, Gehnrich PH, Sease JL, Hoover AA. 1984a. Modern populations, migrations, demography, trophics, and historical status of the Pacific walrus, Final report. Pages 231-376 in Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Institute of Marine Science, University of Alaska Fairbanks, AK.
- Fay FH, Kelly BP, Sease JL. 1989. Managing the exploitation of Pacific walruses: A tragedy of delayed response and poor communication. Marine Mammal Science 5:1-16.
- Fay FH, Ray GC, Kibal'chich A. 1984b. Time and location of mating and associated behavior of the Pacific walrus, *Odobenus rosmarus divergens, Illiger*. Pages 89-99 in: FA Fay and GA Fedoseev, (eds.) Soviet-American cooperative research on marine mammals. Volume 1 - pinnipeds. US Department of Commerce, National Ocean and Atmospheric Association, Anchorage, AK.
- Fay FH, Sease JL, Merrick RL. 1990. Predation on a ringed seal, *Phoca hispida*, and a black guillemot, *Cephus grylle*, by a Pacific walrus, *Odobenus rosmarus divergens*. Marine Mammal Science 6:348- 350.
- Fay R. 2009. Soundscapes and the sense of hearing in fishes. Integ Zool 4(1): 26-32. Available at: DOI:10.1111/j.1749- 4877.2008.00132.x.
- Fechhelm RG. 1999. The Effect of New Breaching in a Prudhoe Bay Causeway on the Coastal Distribution of Humpback Whitefish. Arctic 52(4):386-394.
- Fechhelm RG, Buck GB, Link MR. 2006. Year 24 of the Long-Term Monitoring of Nearshore Beaufort Sea Fishes in the Prudhoe Bay Region, 2006. Anchorage, AK: BPXA, 82 p.
- Fechhelm RG, Craig PC, Baker JS, Gallaway BJ. 1984. Fish Distribution and Use of Nearshore Waters in the Northeastern Chukchi Sea. OCSEAP Final Reports of Principal Investigators, Vol. 32 (June 1985). Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA and USDOI, MMS, pp. 121-297.
- Fechhelm RG, Fissel DB. 1988. Wind-Aided Recruitment of Canadian Arctic Cisco (*Coregonus autumnalis*) into Alaskan Waters. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:906-910.

- Fechhelm RG, Fitzgerald PS, Bryan JD, Gallaway BJ. 1993. Effect of Salinity and Temperature on the Growth of Yearling Arctic Cisco (*Coregonus autumnalis*) of the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Journal of Fish Biology* 43:463-474.
- Fechhelm RG, Griffiths WB. 1990. Effect of Wind on the Recruitment of Canadian Arctic Cisco (*Coregonus autumnalis*) into the Central Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 47:2164-2171.
- Fechhelm RG, Griffiths WB. 2001. Status of Pacific Salmon in the Beaufort Sea, 2001. Anchorage, AK: LGL Alaska Research Assocs., Inc., 13 p.
- Fechhelm RG, Martin LR, Gallaway BJ, Wilson WJ, Griffiths WB. 1999. Prudhoe Bay Causeways and the Summer Coastal Movements of Arctic Cisco and Least Cisco. *Arctic* Vol. 52, No. 2 (June 1999) P. 139– 151.
- Feder HM, Naidu AS, Harneedi JM, Jewett SC, Johnson WR, Whitledge TE. 1994. The northeastern Chukchi Sea: benthos-environmental Interactions. Vol. 111:171-190. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*.
- Feder HM, Jewett SC, Blanchard AL. 2005. Southeastern Chukchi Sea (Alaska) epibenthos. *Polar Biology* 28:402-421.
- Feder HM, Jewett SC, Blanchard AL. 2007. Southeastern Chukchi Sea (Alaska) macrobenthos. *Polar Biology* 30: 261-275.
- Federal Register. 1988. Territorial Sea of the United States of America. *Federal Register* 54(5).
- Federal Register. 1999. Contiguous Zone of the United States. *Federal Register*. 64(173).
- Federal Register. 2000. Small takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; marine seismic-reflection data collection in southern California. *Federal Register*. 65(20):16374-16379.
- Federal Register. 2005. Endangered Fish and Wildlife; Notice of Intent to Prepare an Environmental Impact Statement. *Federal Register*. 70(7):1871-1875
- Federal Register. 2008a. Endangered and threatened wildlife; Notice of 12-month finding on a petition to list the ribbon seal as threatened or endangered species. *Federal Register* 73(250):79822-79828.
- Federal Register. 2008b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Determination of threatened status for the polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) throughout its range. Final Rule. *Federal Register* 73(95):28212-28303.
- Federal Register. 2009. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Proposed threatened and not warranted status for distinct population segments of the spotted seal. *Federal Register* 74(201): 53683-53696.
- Federal Register. 2010a. Endangered and threatened species; Proposed threatened status for subspecies of the ringed seal. *Federal Register* 75(237): 77476-77495.
- Federal Register. 2010b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Threatened status for the southern distinct population segments of the spotted seal. Final Rule. *Federal Register* 75(204): 65239-65248.
- Federal Register. 2010c. Endangered and threatened species; Proposed threatened and not warranted status for subspecies and distinct population segments of the bearded seal. *Federal Register* 75(237): 77496-77515.
- Federal Register. 2010d. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Determination of critical habitat for the polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) in the United States. Final Rule. *Federal Register* 75(234):76086-76137.

- Federal Register. 2011a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 12-month finding on a petition to list the Pacific walrus as endangered or threatened. Federal Register 76(28):7634-7679.
- Federal Register. 2011b. Whaling Provisions; Aboriginal Subsistence Whaling Quotas. March 23, 2011 Federal Register 76(56)16388.
- Fedoseev GA. 2000. Population biology of ice-associated forms of seals and their role in the northern Pacific ecosystems. Center for Russian Environmental Policy, Russian Marine Mammal Council, Moscow, Russia. 271 p. [Translated from Russian by Sidorova IE, 271 p.].
- Fedoseev G A, Razlivalov YV, Bobrova GG. 1988. Distribution and abundance of the ice forms of pinnipeds on the ice of the Bering Sea in April and May 1987. Pp. 42-59 In Chernysheva NS (ed.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals [Translated from Russian by Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information, National Research Council, Ottawa, Canada, 189 p.].
- Ferguson et al. 2013. Summer in the Western Beaufort Sea: Results from Aerial Surveys of Arctic Marine Mammals, July and August 2012. Poster Presentation, Alaska Marine Science Symposium, January 19-25, 2013.
- Fernández A, Arbelo M, Deaville R, Patterson IAP, Castro P, Baker JR, Degollada E, Ross HM, Herráez P, Pocknell AM, Rodríguez E, Howie FE, Espinosa A, Reid RJ, Jaber JR, Martin V, Cunningham AA, Jepson PD. 2004. Pathology: whales, sonar and decompression sickness (reply). Nature 428(6984):1.
- Fernández A, Edwards JF, Rodriguez F, de los Monteros AE, Herráez P, Castro P, Jaber JR, Martin V, Arbelo M. 2005. "Gas and fat embolic syndrome" involving a mass stranding of beaked whales (Family Ziphiidae) exposed to anthropogenic sonar signals. Vet. Pathol. 42(4):446-457.
- Field, L.J., J.A. Fall, T.J. Nighswander, N. Peacock, and U. Varanasi, eds. 1999. Evaluating and Communicating Subsistence Seafood Safety in a Cross-Cultural Context. Pensacola, FL: SETAC Press, 338 p.
- Finley KJ, Evans CR. 1983. Summer diet of the bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*) in the Canadian High Arctic. Arctic 36:82-89.
- Finley KJ, Davis RA. 1984. Reactions of Beluga Whales and Narwhals to Ship Traffic and Ice-Breaking along Ice Edges in the Eastern Canadian High Arctic, 1982-1984: An Overview. Environmental Studies No. 37. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian DePoint of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Northern Environmental Protection Branch, Northern Affairs Program, 42 p.
- Finley KJ, Miller GW, Davis RA, Koski WR. 1983. A distinctive large breeding population of ringed seals, *Phoca hispida*, inhabiting the Baffin Bay pack ice. Arctic 36:162-173.
- Finley KJ, Miller GW, David RA, Greene CR. 1990. Reactions of belugas, *Delphinapterus leucas*, and narwhals, *Monodon monocerus*, to ice breaking ships in the Canadian High Arctic: Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 224:97-117.
- Fingas M, Ackerman F, Lambert P, Li K, Wang Z, Mullin J, Hannon L, Wang D, Steenkammer A, Hiltabrand R, Turpin R, Campagna P. 1995. The Newfoundland offshore burn experiment: Further results of emissions measurement. In: Proceedings of the Eighteenth Arctic and Marine Oilspill Program Technical Seminar, Volume 2, June 14-16, 1995, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, pp. 915-995.
- Fingas MF, Hollebone BP. 2003. Review of Behavior of Oil in Freezing Environments. Marine Pollution Bulletin. 47: 333-340.

- Finneran JJ, Schlundt CE. 2004. Effects of intense pure tones on the behavior of trained odontocetes., SPAWAR Systems Center San Diego: 24 p.
- Finneran, JJ, Jenkins AK. 2012. Criteria and thresholds for U.S. Navy acoustic and explosive effects analysis. San Diego, California: SPAWAR Systems Center Pacific.
- Finneran JJ, Schlundt CE, Dear R, Carder DA, Ridgway SH. 2002a. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in odontocetes after exposure to single underwater impulses from a seismic watergun. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 111(6):2929-2940.
- Finneran JJ, Carder DA, Ridgeaway SH. 2002b. Low frequency acoustic pressure, velocity, and intensity thresholds in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) and white whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*). *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 111:447-456.
- Finneran JJ, Dear R, Carder DA, Ridgeaway SH. 2003. Auditory and behavioral responses of California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) to single underwater impulses from an arc-gap transducer. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 114(3):1667-1677.
- Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt, and R.L. Dear. 2010. Growth and recovery of temporary threshold shift at 3 kHz in bottlenose dolphins: Experimental data and mathematical models. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 127:3256-3266.
- Fischbach AS, Amstrup SC, Douglas DC. 2007. Landward and eastward shift of Alaskan polar bear denning associated with recent sea ice changes. *Polar Biology* 30(11):1395-1405.
- Fischbach AS, Monson DH, Jay CV. 2009. Enumeration of Pacific walrus carcasses on beaches of the Chukchi Sea in Alaska following a mortality event, September 2009: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2009-1291, 10 p.
- Fischer JB 2002. Beaufort Shelf Offshore Survey, July 23-26, 2001. 2002 Trip Report. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, Fish and Wildlife Service, 14 p.
- Fischer JB, Tiplady TJ, Larned WW. 2002. Monitoring Beaufort Sea Waterfowl and Marine Birds--Aerial Survey Component. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, Fish and Wildlife Service, 138 p.
- Fisher PA. [Internet]. 2004. Interest surges in seafloor node seismic systems. *World Oil*. V. 225. No. 9. Available from: <http://www.worldoil.com/September-2004-Interest-surges-in-seafloor-node-seismic-systems.html>
- Flemming CA, Trevors JT. 1989. Copper toxicity and chemistry in the environment: a review. *Water, Air, & Soil Pollution* 44(1):143-158.
- Flint PL, Reed JA, Franson JC, Hollmen TE, Grand JB, Howell MD, Lanctot RB, Lacroix DL, Dau CP. 2003. Monitoring Beaufort Sea Waterfowl and Marine Birds. OCS Study, MMS 2003-037. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 125 p.
- Fofonoff, Paul. 2012. Personal Communication with Paul Fofonoff – Biologist, Smithsonian Environmental Research Center, to M. Shepherd – URS Corporation September 17, 2012. Records of aquatic invasive species in Beaufort or Chukchi seas.
- Foote AD, Osborne RW, Hoelzel AR. 2004. Whale-call response to masking boat noise. *Nature* 428(6986):910.
- Foote DC, Williamson, HA. 1966. A human geographical study. Environment of the Cape Thompson region, Alaska. N.J. Wilimovsky, ed. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission. pp. 1041-1107.
- Forbes DL (ed.). 2011. State of the Arctic Coast 2010 – Scientific Review and Outlook. International Arctic Science Committee, Land-Ocean Interactions in the Coastal Zone, Arctic Monitoring and

- Assessment Programme, International Permafrost Association. Helmholtz- Zentrum, Geesthacht, Germany, 178 p. <http://arcticcoasts.org>
- Ford JKB. 1989. Acoustic behavior of resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) off Vancouver Island, British Columbia. *Can. J. Zool.* 67: 727-745.
- Ford JKB. 1991. Vocal traditions among resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in coastal waters of British Columbia. *Can. J. Zool.* 69:1454-1483.
- Ford JKB, Fisher HD. 1978. Underwater acoustic signals of the narwhal (*Monodon monocerus*). *Can. J. Zool.* 56: 552-560.
- Ford JKB, Fisher HD. 1982. Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) dialects as an indicator of stocks in British Columbia. *Rep. Int. Whal. Comm.* 32:671-679.
- Ford JKB. 2009. Killer whale *Orcinus orca*. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* 2nd ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Forney KA, Wade PR. 2006. World-wide abundance and density of killer whales. Pp. 145-162. In J. A. Estes, D. P. DeMaster, D. F. Doak, T. M. Williams, and R. L. Brownell, Jr. (eds.), *Whales, Whaling, and Ocean Ecosystems*. University of California Press.
- Forney KA, Barlow J, Carretta JV. 1995. The abundance of cetaceans in California waters. Part II: Aerial surveys in winter and spring of 1991 and 1992. *Fish Bull*, US 93:15-26.
- Foster ND, Lees SC, Lindstrom, and Saupe S. 2010. Evaluating a Potential Relict Arctic Invertebrate and Algal Community on the West Side of Cook Inlet. OCS Study MMS 2010-005. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS Alaska Region, 75 p.
- Fraker, M.A. 1984. *Balaena mysticetus*: Whales, Oil, and Whaling in the Arctic. Anchorage, AK: Sohio-Alaska Petroleum Company and BP Alaska Exploration, Inc.
- Frankel AS. 2009. *Sound production*. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* 2nd ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 pp.
- Frazer, L. N., and E. Mercado III. 2000. A sonar model for humpback whale song. *IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering* 25(1):160-182.
- Fredrickson LH. 2001. Steller's Eider (*Polysticta stelleri*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). [Internet]. Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/571doi:10.2173/bna.571>
- Frehner M, Schmalholz SM, Holzner R, Podladchikov YY. 2006. Interpretation of hydrocarbon microtremors as pore fluid oscillations driven by ambient seismic noise. *Passive Seismic: Exploration and Monitoring Applications*, EAGE workshop, Dubai, United Arab Emirates
- Frey KE, Arrigo KR, and Gradinger RR. 2011. Arctic Ocean Primary Productivity.
- Frid A, Dill L. 2002. Human-caused disturbance stimuli as a form of predation risk. *Conservation Ecology* 6(1).
- Fried N. 2011. Alaska's \$49 Billion Economy: The makeup of the state's gross domestic product. *Alaska Economic Trends*. October.
- Frisk GV. 1993. *Ocean and Seabed Acoustics: a theory of wave propagation*, Prentice Hall, New Jersey. 500 p.
- Froese R, Pauly D (eds.). [Internet]. 2010. FishBase . [cited 2011 November]. Available from: <http://www.fishbase.org>.

- Frost KJ, Lowry LF. 1981. Marine Mammals. In: Proceedings of a Synthesis Meeting: Beaufort Sea (Sale 71) Synthesis, D.W. Norton and W.M. Sackinger, eds. Chena Hot Springs, AK., Apr. 21-23, 1981. Juneau, AK: USDOC, NOAA and USDOI, MMS, pp. 43-46.
- Frost KJ, Lowry LF. 1983. Demersal Fishes and Invertebrates Trawled in the Northeastern Chukchi and Western Beaufort Seas, 1976-1977. NOAA Technical Report NMFS SSRF-764. Seattle, WA: USDOC, NOAA, NMFS, 22 p.
- Frost KJ, Lowry LF. 1984. Ringed Seal Monitoring: Relationships of Distribution and Abundance to Habitat Attributes and Industrial Activities. OCS Study MMS 84-0210. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Frost KJ, Lowry LF. 1990. Use of Kasegaluk Lagoon by marine mammals. Pp. 93-100 In: Alaska OCS Reg. Third Info. Transfer Meet. Conf. Proc. OCS Study MMS 90-0041. Rep. from MBC Appl. Environ. Sci., Costa Mesa, CA, for U.S. Minerals Manage. Serv., Anchorage, AK. 233 p.
- Frost KJ, Lowry LF, Burns JJ. 1982. Distribution of marine mammals in the coastal zone of the Bering Sea during summer and autumn. Pp. 365 - 561 In Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf. Final Reports of Principal Investigators, Volume 20, December 1983. US Department of Commerce, NOAA and US Department of the Interior, Mineral Management Service, Juneau, AK.
- Frost KJ, Lowry LF, Burns JJ. 1983. Distribution of marine mammals in the coastal zone of the eastern Chukchi Sea during summer and autumn. Pp. 563 - 650 In Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf. Final Reports of Principal Investigators, Volume 20, December 1983. US Department of Commerce, NOAA and US Department of the Interior, Mineral Management Service, Juneau, AK.
- Frost KJ, Lowry LF, Carroll G. 1993. Beluga Whale and Spotted Seal Use of a Coastal Lagoon System in the Northeastern Chukchi Sea. Arctic 46(1):8-16.
- Frost KJ, Lowry LF, Pendleton G, Nute HR. 2004. Factors affecting the observed densities of ringed seals, *Phoca hispida*, in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1996-99. Arctic 57:115-128.
- Frost KJ, Manen CA, Wade TL. 1994. Petroleum hydrocarbons in tissues of harbor seals from Prince William Sound and the Gulf of Alaska. Pages 331-358 in TR Loughlin, editor. Marine Mammals and the Exxon Valdez. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA.
- Frost KJ, Suydam RS. 2010. Subsistence harvest of beluga or white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in northern and western Alaska, 1987-2006. Journal of Cetacean Research and Management 11(3):293-299.
- Fuller AS, George JC. 1997. Evaluation of Subsistence Harvest Data from the North Slope Borough 1993 Census for Eight North Slope Villages: for the Calendar Year 1992. Department of Wildlife Management, Barrow, AK. September. In: North Slope Borough Comprehensive Plan, 2005. Prepared by URS Corporation, Anchorage, AK.
- Funk D, Hannay D, Ireland D, Rodrigues R, Koski W (eds.). [Internet]. 2008. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July–November 2007: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P969-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates, LGL Ltd. and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc, National Marine Fisheries Service, and U.S Fish and Wild. Serv. 218 p plus appendices. Internet website: [www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/shell\\_seismic\\_report.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/shell_seismic_report.pdf)
- Funk DW, Rodrigues R, Ireland DS, Koski WR. 2010. Summary and assessment of potential effects on marine mammals. (Chapter 11) In: Funk DW, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R, and Koski WR (eds.). Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open water seasons, 2006–2008.

- LGL Alaska Report P1050-2, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 506 p. plus Appendices.
- Galginaitis M. 1990. Subsistence Resource Harvest Patterns: Nuiqsut. Special Report No. 8. OCS Study MMS 90-0038. Prepared by Impact Assessment Inc. for the United States Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region: Anchorage.
- Galginaitis M. 2009. Final Report. Annual Assessment of Subsistence Bowhead whaling Near Cross Island 2001 – 2007. Prepared by Applied Sociocultural Research for USDOI, MMS Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Region, Anchorage, AK.
- Galginaitis M, Funk D. 2005. Annual assessment of subsistence bowhead whaling near Cross Island, 2003; ANIMIDA T Task 4 Annual Report. Prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service. OCS Study MMS 2005-025.
- Galginaitis M, Chang C, MacQueen KM, Dekin Jr. AA, Zipkin D. 1984. Ethnographic Study and Monitoring Methodology of Contemporary Economic Growth, Sociocultural Change and Community Development in Nuiqsut, Alaska (Nuiqsut Case Study). Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Social and Economic Studies Program Technical Report No. 96. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Region: Anchorage, Alaska.
- Gall A, Day R. 2009. Distribution and Abundance of Seabirds in the Northeastern Chukchi Sea, 2008. Final Report. ABR, Inc. Environmental Research and Services. Fairbanks, Alaska. October 2009.
- Gallaway BJ, Griffiths WB, Craig PC, Gazey WJ, Helmericks JW. 1983. An Assessment of the Colville River Delta Stock of Arctic Cisco (*Coregonus autumnalis*)--Migrants from Canada? Biological Papers of the University of Alaska No. 21. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Institute of Arctic Biology, pp. 4-23.
- Gallaway BJ, Fechhelm RG. 2000. Anadromous and Amphidromous Fishes. In: The Natural History of an Arctic Oil Field: Development and the Biota, J.C. Truett and S.R. Johnson, eds. San Francisco, CA: Academic Press, Inc., pp. 349-369.
- Gambell R. 1985. Fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus* (Linneaus, 1758). pp. 171-192 In Ridgeway SH and Harrison R (eds.). Handbook of marine mammals, volume 3. Academic Press, New York.
- Garde E, Heide-Jørgensen MP, Hansen SH, Nachman G, Forchhammer MC. 2007. Age-specific growth and remarkable longevity in narwhals (*Monodon monocerus*) from West Greenland as estimated by aspartic acid racemization. Journal of Mammalogy 88:49-58.
- Garlich-Miller JL, MacCracken JG, Snyder J, Meehan R, Myers M, Wilder JM, Lance E, Matz A. 2011. Status review of the Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK. 155 p.
- Garlich-Miller JL, Quakenbush LT, Bromaghin JF. 2006. Trends in age Structure and Productivity of Pacific Walruses Harvested in the Bering Strait Region of Alaska, 1952–2002. Marine Mammal Science. 22(4):880-896.
- Garlich-Miller JL, Stewart REA. 1999. Female reproductive patterns and fetal growth of Atlantic walruses (*Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus*) in Foxe Basin, Northwest Territories, Canada. Marine Mammal Science 15:179-191.
- Garner GW, Belikov SE, Stishov MS, Barnes VG, Arthur SA. 1994. Dispersal patterns of maternal polar bears from the denning concentration on Wrangel Island. International Conference on Bear Research and Management 9(1):401-410.

- Garner GW, Knick ST, Douglas DC. 1990. Seasonal movements of adult female polar bears in the Bering and Chukchi seas. International Conference on Bear Research and Management 8:219-226.
- Gaskin DE. 1984. The harbor porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* (L.): Regional populations, status, and information on direct and indirect catches. Rep Int Whal Comm 34:569-586.
- Gautier DL, Bird KJ, Charpentier RR, Grantz A, Houseknecht DW, Klett TR, Moore TE, Pitman JK, Schenk CJ, Schuenemeyer JH, Sorensen K, Tennyson, ME, Valin ZC, Wandrey CJ. 2009. Assessment of undiscovered oil and gas in the Arctic. Science 324 (5931): 1175-1179.
- Gautier DL, Klett TR. 2010. U.S. Geological Survey oil and gas resource assessment of the Russian Arctic: U.S. Department of Energy, National Energy Technology Laboratory, Office of Fossil Energy, July, 18 p.
- Gearheard S, Matumeak W, Angutikjuaq I, Maslanik J, Huntington HP, Leavitt J, Matumeak D, Tigullaraq KG and Barry RG. 2006. "It's Not that Simple": A Collaborative Comparison of Sea Ice Environments, Their Uses, Observed Changes, and Adaptations in Barrow, Alaska, USA, and Clyde River, Nunavut, Canada. Ambio 35 (4): 204-212.
- Gedamke J, Frydman S, Gales N. 2008. Risk of baleen whale hearing loss from seismic surveys: preliminary results from simulations accounting for uncertainty and individual variation. International Whaling Commission Working Paper SC/60/E9. 10pp.
- Gedamke J, Gales N, Frydman S. 2011. Assessing risk of baleen hearing loss from seismic surveys: The effect of uncertainty and individual variation. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 129(1):496-506.
- George JC. 2009. Growth, morphology, and Energetics of Bowhead Whales (*Balaena mysticetus*). PhD Dissertation. University of Alaska Fairbanks. 188 p.
- George JC. 2011. Personal Communication JC George – North Slope Borough to L. Baraff – URS Corporation. May 6, 2011 Recent observations of narwhal in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas by local hunters.
- George JC, Bada J, Zeh J, Scott L, Brown SE, O'Hara T, Suydam R. 1999. Age and growth estimates of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) via aspartic racemization. Can. J. Zool. 77:571–580
- George JC, Givens GH, Herreman J, Delong RA, Tudor B, Suydam R, and Kendall L. 2011. Report of the 2010 bowhead whale survey at Barrow with emphasis on methods for matching sightings from paired independent observations. Unpubl. report submitted to Int. Whal. Comm. (SC/63/BRG3). 14 pp.
- George JC, Huntington H, Brewster K, Eicken H, Norton DW, Glenn R. 2004. Observations on shorefast ice dynamics in Arctic Alaska and the responses of the Iñupiat hunting community. Arctic 57(4): 363-374.
- George JC, Kovalsky R. 1986. Observations on the Kupigruak Channel (Colville River) Subsistence Fishery, October 1985. Barrow, AK: North Slope Borough, 60 p.
- George JC, Nageak BP. 1986. Observations on the Colville River Subsistence Fishery at Nuiqsut, Alaska for the period July 4-November 1, 1984. Barrow, AK: North Slope Borough, 25 p.
- George JC, Philo L, Hazard K, Withrow D, Carroll G, Suydam R. 1994. Frequency of killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) attacks and ship collisions based on scarring on bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) of the Bering-Chukchi-Beaufort seas stock. Arctic 47(3): 247-55.
- George JC, Sheffield G, Dehn L. 2011. Section V-North Slope Borough Research. Pg 50-61 In: Bowhead Whale Feeding Ecology Study (BOWFEST) in the western Beaufort Sea 2010 Annual Report. Submitted to BOEM, Anchorage, Alaska.

- George JC, Suydam RS. 1998. Observations of Killer Whale (*Orcinus orca*) Predation in the Northeastern Chukchi and Western Beaufort Seas. *Marine Mammal Science* 142:330-332.
- George, JC, Suydam RS; Philo TF, Albert TF, Zeh JE, Carroll GM. 1993. Report of the Spring 1993 Census of Bowhead Whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, off Point Barrow, Alaska with observations on the 1993 subsistence hunt of bowhead whales by Alaska Eskimos. *Report of the International Whaling Commission*, 45:371-384.
- George JC, Zeh J, Suydam R, Clark C. 2004. Abundance and population trend (1978-2001) of western Arctic bowhead whales surveyed near Barrow, Alaska. *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 20:755-773.
- Georgette S, Coffing M, Scott C, Utermohle C. 1998. The subsistence harvest of seals and sea lions by Alaska Natives in the Norton Sound - Bering Strait region, Alaska, 1996-97. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 242. 88 p.
- Georgette S, Loon H. 1993. Subsistence Use of Fish and Wildlife in Kotzebue, A Northwest Alaska Regional Center. Alaska Department of Fish and Game – Division of Subsistence, Juneau, Alaska Technical Paper 167.
- Geraci JR. 1988. Physiological and Toxic Effects on Cetaceans. In: *Synthesis of Effects of Oil on Marine Mammals*, J.R. Geraci and D.J. St. Aubin, eds. Washington, DC: USDOI, MMS
- Geraci JR. 1990. Physiologic and Toxic Effects on Cetaceans. In: *Sea Mammals and Oil: Confronting the Risks*, JR Geraci and DJ St. Aubin, eds. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc., and Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, pp. 167-197.
- Geraci JR, Anderson DM, Timperi RJ, St. Aubin DJ, Early GA, Prescott JH, Mayo CA. 1990. Humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) fatally poisoned by dinoflagellate toxin. *Can J Fish Aquat Sci* 46(11): 1895-1898.
- Geraci JR, Smith TG. 1976a. Direct and Indirect Effects of Oil on Ringed Seals (*Phoca hispida*) of the Beaufort Sea. *Journal of the Fisheries Resource Board of Canada* 33:1976-1984.
- Geraci JR, Smith TG. 1976b. Behavior and pathophysiology of seals exposed to crude oil, p. 447-462. In *Symposium on Sources, Effects, and Sinks of Hydrocarbons in the Aquatic Environment*. American Institute of Biological Sciences.
- Geraci JR, Smith TG. 1977. Consequences of oil fouling on marine mammals. Pages 399-410 In: Malins DC, (ed.) *Effects of petroleum on arctic and subarctic marine environments and organisms*. Vol. II. Biological effects. Academic Press, New York. 500pp.
- Geraci JR, St. Aubin DJ. 1980. Offshore Petroleum Resource Development and Marine Mammals: A Review and Research Recommendations. *Marine Fisheries Review* 4211:1 -12.
- Geraci JR, St. Aubin DJ. 1982. Study of the Effects of Oil on Cetaceans. Final report. Washington, DC: USDOI, BLM, 274 p.
- Geraci JR, St. Aubin DJ. 1985. Expanded Studies for the Effects of Oil on Cetaceans. Part 1. Contract No 14-12-0001-29169. Washington, DC: USDOI, MMS, 144 p.
- Geraci JR, St. Aubin DJ. 1988. Synthesis of Effects of Oil on Marine Mammals. Battelle Memorial Institute, Ventura, CA for USDOI, MMS, Atlantic OCS. OCS Study, MMS 88-0049. 142 p.
- Geraci JR, St. Aubin DJ. 1990. Sea Mammals and Oil: Confronting the risks. Academic Press, Inc. San Diego, CA. 282pp.
- Gerdes B, Brinkmeyer R, Dieckmann G, Helmke E. 2005. Influence of Crude Oil on Changes of Bacterial Communities in Arctic Sea-ice. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 53:129-139.

- Gerheard S, Matumeak W, Angutikjuaq I. 2006. It's not that simple: A collaborative comparison of sea ice environments, their uses, observed changes, and adaptation in Barrow, Alaska, USA and Clyde River, Nunavut, Canada. <http://www.ambio.kva.se> Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences. Vol. 35, No. 4. June 2006.
- Gerrard S, Grant A, Marsh R, London C. 1999. Drill Cuttings Piles in the North Sea: Management Options During Platform Decommissioning. Centre for Environmental Risk Research Report No. 31. School of Environmental Sciences University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK.
- Gerrodette T, Pettis J. 2005. Responses of tropical cetaceans to an echosounder during research vessel surveys. p. 104 In: Abstr. 16th Bien. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., 12–16 December 2005, San Diego, CA.
- Gessner B, Utermohle C. [Internet]. 2006. Asthma in Alaska: 2006 Report State of Alaska Department of Health and Social Services, Anchorage, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.hss.state.ak.us/publications/>
- Gettrust JF, Ross JH, Rowe MM. 1991. Development of a low frequency, deep-tow geoacoustics system. *Sea Technology*. 32:23-32
- Gilbert JR, Fedoseev G, Seagars D, Razlivalov E, Lachugin A. 1992. Aerial census of Pacific walrus 1990. US Department of the Interior, US Fish and Wildlife Service, Technical Report MMM 92-1, Anchorage, AK, 33 p.
- Gilbert JR. 1999. Review of previous Pacific walrus surveys to develop improved survey designs. Pages 75-84 in: GW Garner, SC Amstrup, JL Laake, BFJ. Manly, LL McDonald, and DG Robertson (eds.), *Marine mammal survey and assessment methods*. AA Balkema, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.
- Gilchrist G, Mallory M, Merkel F. 2005. Can local ecological knowledge contribute to wildlife management? Case studies of migratory birds. *Ecology and Society* 10(1):20. <http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol10/iss1/art20/>.
- Gill S, Sprenke J, Kent J, Sieserl M. 2011. Tides Under the Ice: Measuring Water Levels at Barrow, Alaska 2008-2011. U.S. Hydro Conference Proceedings. April 25–28, 2011. Tampa, Florida.
- Gleason J, Rode K. 2009. Polar bear distribution and habitat association reflect long term changes in fall sea ice conditions in the Alaskan Beaufort sea. *Arctic*, Vol. 62, NO.4(December 2009) pp. 405-417.
- Goetz KT, Rugh DJ, Mocklin JA. 2009. Bowhead whale feeding study in the western Beaufort Sea. Section I: aerial surveys of bowhead whales in the vicinity of Barrow, August to September 2009. 2009 Annual Report, Minerals Management Services, Anchorage, AK. 63 p.
- Goldsmith S. [Internet]. 2007. The Remote Rural Economy. Institute of Social and Economic Research [cited 2011 April 19]. Available from: [http://www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu/publications/u\\_ak/uak\\_remoteruraleconomyak.pdf](http://www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu/publications/u_ak/uak_remoteruraleconomyak.pdf)
- Goldsmith S, Angvik J, Howe L, Hill A, Leask L. [Internet]. 2004. The Status of Alaska Natives Report 2004 Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu/Home/ResearchAreas/statusaknatives.htm>.
- Gollasch S. 2002. The importance of Ship Hull Fouling as a Vector of Species Introductions in the North Sea. *Biofouling*. 2002, Vol. 18(2)105-121.
- Golnick C. [Internet]. 2009. Alaska Community Health Aide/Practitioner Clinical Practice Description Alaska Community Health Aide Program, Alaska Area Native Health Program [cited 2011 May

- 4]. Available from:  
[http://www.akchap.org/Essential%20CHAP%20Docs/Temp\\_docs/CHAP%20Clinical%20Practice%201209Golnick.pdf](http://www.akchap.org/Essential%20CHAP%20Docs/Temp_docs/CHAP%20Clinical%20Practice%201209Golnick.pdf).
- Goodman LA. 1960. On the exact variance of products. *Journal of the American Statistical Association* 55:708-713.
- Gorbatikov AV, Stepanova YM, Koralev GE. 2008. Microseism Field Affected by Local Geological Heterogeneities and Microseismic Sounding of the Medium, *Izvestiya, Physics of the Solid Earth*. 44(7): 577-592 and *First Break* 21(12).
- Gordian ME. 2004. Air Quality in Alaska Asthma Studies presentation. Institute for Circumpolar Health Studies, University of Alaska Anchorage.
- Gosselin M, Levasseur M, Wheeler PA, Horner RA, and Booth BC, 1997. New measurements of phytoplankton and ice algal production in the Arctic Ocean, *Deep-Sea Res., Part II*, 44(8), 1623-1644.
- Gradinger R, Bluhm B. 2004. In-situ observations on the distribution and behavior of amphipods and Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) under the sea ice of the High Arctic Canada Basin. *Polar Biology* 27:595-603.
- Gradinger R, Bluhm B.A. 2005. Arctic Ocean Exploration 2002. *Polar Biology* 28:169-170.
- Gradinger R, Kaufman MR, Bluhm BA. 2009. Pivotal role of sea ice sediments in the seasonal development of near-shore Arctic fast ice biota. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 394:49-63.
- Graf R, Schmalholz SM, Podladchikov Y, Saenger EH. 2007. Passive low frequency spectral analysis: Exploring a new field in geophysics. *World Oil*. 228(1): 47-52.
- Graham M, Hop H. 1995. Aspects of reproduction and larval biology of Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*). *Arctic* 48: 130-135.
- Grahl-Nielsen O. 1978. The Ekofisk Bravo Blowout: Petroleum Hydrocarbons in the Sea. In: The Proceedings of the Conference on Assessment of Ecological Impacts of Oil Spills, C.C. Bates, ed. Keystone, CO, Jun. 14-17, 2005. Washington, DC: American Institute of Biological Sciences, pp. 476-487.
- Grantz A, May SD, Hart PE. 1994. Geology of the Arctic continental margin of Alaska. In: Plafker G, Berg HC, editors, *The Geology of Alaska*: Boulder, Colorado, Geological Society of America, *The Geology of North America*, v. G-1.
- Grebmeier JM, Cooper LW, Feder HM, Sirenko BI. 2006. Ecosystem dynamics of the pacific influenced northern bering and Chukchi seas in the amerasian Arctic. *Progress in Oceanography* 71 (2-4) (12):331-61.
- Grebmeier JM, Dunton KH. 2000. Benthic processes in the northern Bering/Chukchi seas: status and global change, pp. 61-71. *Impacts of Changes in Sea Ice and other Environmental parameters in the Arctic. Report of the Marine Mammal Commission Workshop*, 15-17 February 2000, Girdwood, Alaska. Available from the Marine Mammal Commission, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Grebmeier JM, Harvey H, Stockwell R, Dean A. 2009. The Western Arctic Shelf-Basin (SBI) project, volume II: An overview. *Deep-Sea Research* 56:1137-1143.
- Grebmeier JM, Overland JE, Moore SE, Farley EV, Carmack EC, Cooper LW, Frey KE, Helle JH, McLaughlin FA, McNutt SL. 2006. A major ecosystem shift in the northern Bering Sea. *Science*, 311, 1461-1464.

- Green DR, Humphrey B, Fowler B. 1982. Chemistry: 1. Field Sampling and Measurements. 1981 Study Results. Baffin Island Oil Spill (BIOS) Project Working Report 81-1. Edmonton, Alb., Canada: Baffin Island Oil Spill Project. 111 p.
- Greenberg J, Hart PE, Grantz A. 1981. Bathymetric map of the continental shelf, slope, and rise of the Beaufort Sea north of Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Investigations 1182-A, 6 p., 1 sheet, scale 1:500,000.
- Greene Jr. CR 1987. Characteristics of oil industry dredge and drilling sounds in the Beaufort Sea. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 82:1315-1324.
- Greene Jr. CR, Altman NS, Richardson WJ. 1999. Bowhead whale calls. In: Richardson WJ (ed.), *Marine Mammal and Acoustical Monitoring of Western Geophysical's open water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea*. LGL rep TA2230-3 from LGL Ltd, King City, ON and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA. 390 p.
- Greene Jr. CR, Richardson WJ. 1988. Characteristics of Marine Seismic Survey Sounds in the Beaufort Sea. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 83:2246-2254.
- Griffith B, Douglas DC, Walsh NE, Young DD, McCabe TR, Russell DE, White RG, Cameron RD, Whitten KR. [Internet]. 2002. The Porcupine caribou herd. In: Douglas DC, Reynolds PE, Rhode, EB (ed.). *Arctic Refuge coastal plain terrestrial wildlife research summaries*. U. S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Biological Science Report USGS/BRD BSR-2002-0001. Available from: <http://alaska.usgs.gov/BSR-2002/pdf/usgs-brd-bsr-2002-0001-fulldoc.pdf>
- Griffiths WB, Fechhelm RG, Gallaway BJ, Martin LR, Wilson WJ. 1998. Abundance of Selected Fish Species in Relation to Temperature and Salinity Patterns in the Sagavanirktok Delta, Alaska, following the Construction of the Endicott Causeway. *Arctic* 52:94-104.
- Gundlach ER and Hayes MO. 1978. Vulnerability of Coastal Environments to Oil Spill Impacts. *Marine Technology Society Journal* Vol. 12(4):18-27.
- Gurevich VS. 1980. Worldwide distribution and migration patterns of the white whale (beluga), *Delphinapterus leucas*. *Rep. Int. Whal. Commn.* 30:465-480.
- Haggarty JC, Wooley CB, Erlandson JM, Crowell A. 1991. The 1990 Exxon Valdez Cultural Resource Program: Site Protection and Maritime Cultural Ecology in Prince William Sound and the Gulf of Alaska. Anchorage, AK: Exxon Company, USA.
- Haldiman J, Abdelbaki Y, Al-Bagdadi FK, Duffield DW, Henk WG, Henry RW. 1981. Determination of the Gross and Microscopic Structure of the Lung, Kidney, Brain and Skin of the Bowhead Whale, *Balaena mysticetus*. In: *Tissue Structural Studies and Other Investigations on the Biology of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea*, T.F. Albert, ed. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM, Alaska OCS Office, pp. 305-662.
- Haldiman J, Henk W, Henry R, Albert T, Abdelbaki Y, Duffield DW. 1985. Epidermal and Papillary Dermal Characteristics of the Bowhead Whale (*Balaena mysticetus*). *The Anatomical Record* 211:391-402.
- Haldorsen J, Desler JF, Chu D. 1985. Use of vibrators in a marine seismic source. *SEG Abstracts*. 1985 (1):509-511.
- Haley B, Ireland D, Childs JR. 2010a. Environmental Assessment for a marine geophysical survey of parts of the Arctic Ocean, August–September 2010: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2010-1117, version 2.0, 251 p.
- Haley B, Beland J, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R, Savarese DM. 2010b. Chukchi Sea vessel-based monitoring program. (Chapter 3) In: Funk DW, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R, and Koski WR (eds.). Joint

- Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open water seasons, 2006–2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-2, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 506 p. plus Appendices.
- Hall ES. 1983. A Subsistence Study of Seven Lease Tracts in the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska with Special Reference to the Proposed Brontosaurus Exploratory Well Site Area. 1 Vol. Anchorage, AK: ARCO Alaska, Inc., various pages.
- Hall JD, Gallagher ML, Brewer KD, Regos PR, Isert PE. 1994. ARCO Alaska, Inc. 1993 Kuvlum Exploration Area Site Specific Monitoring Program. Final Report. Anchorage, AK: ARCO Alaska, Inc.
- Hamernik RP, Ahroon WA, Patterson Jr. JH, Qiu W. 2002. Relations among early postexposure noise-induces threshold shifts and permanent threshold shifts in the chinchilla. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 111 (1), Jan. 2002.
- Hammerstad E. [Internet]. 2005 EM Technical Note: Sound Levels from Kongsberg multibeams. Available from:  
[http://www.km.kongsberg.com/ks/web/nokbg0397.nsf/AllWeb/F9980522E6621E89C1257085002C0BE7/\\$file/EM\\_technical\\_note\\_web\\_SoundLevelsFromKongsbergMultibeams.pdf?OpenElement](http://www.km.kongsberg.com/ks/web/nokbg0397.nsf/AllWeb/F9980522E6621E89C1257085002C0BE7/$file/EM_technical_note_web_SoundLevelsFromKongsbergMultibeams.pdf?OpenElement).
- Hannay D. 2008. Sound Source Verification Measurements for Shell Offshore Inc.'s 2007 Chukchi and Beaufort Sea 3-D and Shallow Hazards Surveys. Chapter 3 in: Funk D, Hannay D, Ireland D, Rodrigues R, Koski W. (eds.) 2008. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July–November 2007: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P969-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates, LGL Ltd. and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc, National Marine Fisheries Service, and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 218 p plus appendices
- Hannay D, Delarue J, Martin B, Muoy X and Vallarta J. 2011. Joint Studies 2009 Chukchi Acoustics Monitoring Program. Version 2.1. Technical report prepared by JASCO Applied Sciences for Olgooonik-Fairweather LLC. 14 April 2011.
- Hannay D, Martin B, Laurinolli M, Delarue J. 2009. Chukchi Sea Acoustic Monitoring Program. In: Funk DW, Funk DS, Rodrigues R, and Koski WR. (eds.). Joint monitoring program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open water seasons 2006-2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-1, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greenridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and other industry contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 288 p. plus appendices.
- Hansen DJ. 1985. The Potential Effects of Oil Spills and Other Chemical Pollutants on Marine Mammals Occurring in Alaskan Waters. OCS Report, MMS 85-0031. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 22 p.
- Hansen DJ. 1992. Potential Effects of Oil Spills on Marine Mammals that Occur in Alaskan Waters. OCS Report, MMS 92-0012. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS Alaska OCS Region, 25 p.
- Hansen H, Altin D, Rørvik SF, Beathe Øverjordet I, Olsen AJ, Nordtug T. 2011. Comparative study on acute effects of water accommodated fractions of an artificially weathered crude oil on *Calanus finmarchicus* and *Calanus glacialis* (crustacea: Copepoda). *Science of the Total Environment* 409 (4) (1/15): 704-9.
- Hanssen P, Bussat S. 2008. Pitfalls in the analysis of low frequency passive seismic data. *First Break*. 26(6):111-119.

- Harcharek RC. 1995. North Slope Borough 1993/94 Economic Profile and Census Report. Vol. VII. Barrow, AK: North Slope Borough, Dept. of Planning and Community Services.
- Harington CR. 1968. Denning habits of the polar bear (*Ursus maritimus* Phipps). Report Series 5, Canadian Wildlife Service, Ottawa, Canada.
- Harris CM. 1998. Handbook of Acoustical Measurements and Noise Control. Reprint of Third Edition. Woodbury (NY): Acoustical Society of America.
- Harris RK. 1993. Beaufort Sea Coast Fish Studies Overview and Bibliography. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Cold Regions Research & Engineering Laboratory. Special Report 93-16.
- Hart Crowser Inc. 2000. Estimation of Oil Spill Risk from Alaska North Slope, Trans Alaska Pipeline and Arctic Canada Oil Spill Data Sets. OCS Study MMS 2000-007. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS.
- Harvey JT, Dahlheim ME. 1994. Cetaceans in Oil. In: Marine Mammals and the Exxon Valdez, T.R. Loughlin, ed. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, pp. 257-264.
- Harwood LA, Auld J, Joynt A, Moore SE. 2010. Distribution of bowhead whales in the SE Beaufort Sea during late summer, 2007-2009. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2009/111. iv + 22 p.
- Harwood LA, Innes S, Norton P, Kingsley MCS. 1996. Distribution and abundance of beluga whales in the Mackenzie Estuary, southeast Beaufort Sea and west Amundsen Gulf during late July 1992. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 53:2262-2273.
- Harwood LA, Smith TG, Auld JC. 2012. Fall migration of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) through the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, 2001002. Arctic 65: 35-44.
- Hashagen KA, Green GA, Adams B. 2009. Observations of humpback whales, Megaptera novaeangliae, in the Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Northwestern Naturalist 90:160-162.
- Haskell SP, Nielson RM, Ballard WB, Cronin A, McDonald L. 2006. Dynamic Responses of Calving Caribou to Oilfields in Northern Alaska. Arctic 59:179-190.
- Hassel A, Knutsen Y, Dalen J, Skaar K, Lokkeborg S, Misund OA, Ostensen O, Fonn M, Haugland EK. 2004. Influence of seismic shooting on the lesser sand eel (*Ammodytes marnius*). ICES Journal of Marine Science, 61:1165-1173.
- Hastie GD, Janik VM. 2007. Behavioural responses of grey seals to multibeam imaging sonars. In: Abstr. 17th Bien. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., 29 November–3 December, Cape Town, South Africa.
- Hatch SA, Meyers PM, Mulcahy DM, Douglas DC. 2000. Seasonal Movements and Pelagic Habitat Use of Murres and Puffins Determined by Satellite Telemetry. The Condor 102:145-154.
- Hatch SA, Nettleship DN. [Internet]. 1998. Northern Fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialis*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/361doi:10.2173/bna.361>
- Hazen TC, Dubinsky EA, DeSantis TZ, Andersen GL, Piceno YM, Singh N, Jansson JK, Probst A, Borglin SE, Fortney JL, Stringfellow WT, Bill M, Conrad ME, Tom LM, Chavarria KL, Alusi TR, Lamendella R, Joyner DC, Spier C, Baelum J, Auer M, Zemla ML, Chakraborty R, Sonnenthal EL, D'haeseleer P, Holman H-YN, Osman S, Lu Z, Van Nostrand JD, Deng Y, Zhou J and Mason OU. 2010. Deep-Sea Oil Plume Enriches Indigenous Oil-Degrading Bacteria. Science 330(6001): 204-208.
- Hayes M, Hoff R, Michel J, Scholz D, Shigenaka G. 1992. An Introduction to Coastal Habitats and Biological Resources for Oil Spill Response. Report No. HMRAD 92-4. USDOC/NOAA, Hazardous Materials Response and Assessment Division.

- Hayes M, Michel J, Montello TM, Aurand DV, Al-Mansi AM, Al-Moamen AH, Sauer TC, Thayer GW. 1993. Distribution and weathering of shoreline oil one year after the Gulf War oil spill. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* Volume 27, 1993, pp. 135-142.
- Haynes T, Pedersen S. 1989. Development and Subsistence: Life After Oil. *Alaska Fish and Game* 216:24-27.
- Hazen TC, Dubinsky E, DeSantis T, Andersen G, Piceno Y, Singh N, Jansson J, Probst A, Borglin S, Fortney J, Stringfellow W, Bill M, Conrad M, Tom L, Chavarria K, Alusi T, Lamendella R, Joyner D, Spier C, Baelum J, Auer M, Zemla M, Chakraborty R, Sonnenthal E, D'haeseleer P, Holman Y-H, Osman S, Lu ZM, van Nostrand J, Deng Y, Zhou JZ, Mason OM. 2010. Deep-sea oil plume enriches indigenous oil-degrading bacteria. *Science* 2010, 330, 204-207.
- Healey MC. 1991. Life History of Chinook Salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). In: Pacific Salmon Life Histories, C. Groot and L. Margolis, eds. Vancouver, BC, Canada: University of British Columbia Press, pp. 311-393.
- Heide-Jørgensen MP. 2009. Narwhal Monodon monocerus. Pages 754-758 In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and H.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* 2nd ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Heide-Jørgensen MP, Laidre KL, Wiig Ø, Jensen MV, Dueck L, Maiers LD, Schmidt HC, Hobbs RC. 2003. From Greenland to Canada in ten days: Tracks of bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, across Baffin Bay. *Arctic* 56(1):21-31.
- Heide-Jørgensen MP, Laidre KL, Quakenbush LT, Citta JJ. [Internet]. 2011. The Northwest Passage opens for bowhead whales. *Biol. Lett.* Available from: <http://rsbl.royalsocietypublishing.org> on September 22, 2011.
- Heide-Jørgensen MP, Teilmann J. 1994. Growth, reproduction, age structure and feeding habits of white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in West Greenland waters. *Meddr Grønland Biosci* 39:195-212.
- Heintz RA, Rice SD, Wertheimer AC, Bradshaw RF, Thrower FP, Joyce JE, Short JW. 2000. Delayed Effects on Growth and Marine Survival of Pink Salmon *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* after exposure to Crude Oil during Embryonic Development. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 208:205-216.
- Helle E, Hyvärinen H, Sipilä T. 1984. Breeding habitat and lair structure of the Saimaa ringed seal, *Phoca hispida saimensis*, Nordq. in Finland. *Acta Zoologica Fennica* 172:125-127.
- Hemming CR. 1988. Fisheries Enhancement in the Prudhoe Bay and Kuparuk River Oilfields, 1983.
- Hemming CR. 1993. Tundra Stream Fish Habitat Investigations in the North Slope Oilfields. Technical Report No. 93-1. Juneau, AK: ADF&G, Habitat and Restoration Div., 64 p.
- Hemming CR. 1996. Fish Surveys of Selected Coastal Streams Sagavanirktok River to Bullen Point, 1995. Technical Report No. 96-3. Juneau, AK: ADF&G, Habitat and Restoration Div., 28 p.
- Hemming CR, Weber PK, Winters JF. 1989. Limnological and Fisheries Investigations of Flooded North Slope Gravel Mine Sites, 1988. Technical Report No. 89-1 Juneau, AK: ADF&G, Habitat Div., 60 p.
- Hemming JE. 1971. The Distribution and Movement Patterns of Caribou in Alaska. Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration Project W-17-R. Wildlife Technical Bulletin No. 1. Juneau, AK: ADF&G, 60 p.
- Henk WG, Mullan DL. 1997. Common Epidermal Lesions of the Bowhead Whale (*Balaena mysticetus*). *Scanning Microscopy Intl.* 103:905-916.

- Henshaw J. 1968. The Activities of the Wintering Caribou in Northwestern Alaska in Relation to Weather and Snow Conditions. International Journal of Biometeorology 12:18-24.
- Heptner LVG, Chapskii KK, Arsen'ev VA, Sokolov VT. 1976a. Ringed seal, *Phoca (Pusa) hispida*, Schreber, 1775. Pp. 218-260 In Heptner LVG, Naumov NP, Mead J (eds.), Mammals of the Soviet Union. Volume II, Part 3 - Pinnipeds and Toothed Whales, Pinnipedia and Odontoceti. Vysshaya Shkola Publishers, Moscow, Russia, Translated from Russian by Rao PM, 1996, Science Publishers, Inc., Lebanon, NH.
- Heptner LVG, Chapskii KK, Arsen'ev VA, Sokolov VT. 1976b. Common seal, *larga*. *Phoca(Phoca) vitulina* Linnaeus, 1758. Pp. 307-369 In Heptner LVG, Naumov NP, Mead J (eds.), Mammals of the Soviet Union. Volume II, Part 3- Pinnipeds and Toothed Whales, Pinnipedia and Odontoceti. Vysshaya Shkola Publishers, Moscow, Russia. [Translated from Russian by Rao PM, 1996, Science Publishers, Inc., Lebanon, NH].
- Heptner LVG, Chapskii KK, Arsen'ev VA, Sokolov VT. 1976c. Ribbon (banded) seal. *Phoca (Histriophoca) fasciata* Zimmermann, 1783. Pp. 436 - 452 In Heptner LVG, Naumov NP, Mead J (eds.), Mammals of the Soviet Union. Volume II, Part 3 - Pinnipeds and Toothed Whales, Pinnipedia and Odontoceti. Vysshaya Shkola Publishers, Moscow, Russia. [Translated from Russian by Rao PM, 1996, Science Publishers, Inc., Lebanon, NH].
- Heptner LVG, Chapskii KK, Arsen'e VA, Sokolov VT. 1976d. Bearded seal. *Erignathus barbatus* (Erxleben, 1777). Pages 166 - 217 in LVG. Heptner, NP Naumov, J Mead, editors. Mammals of the Soviet Union. Volume II, Part 3 - Pinnipeds and Toothed Whales, Pinnipedia and Odontoceti. Vysshaya Shkola Publishers, Moscow, Russia. (Translated from Russian by P. M. Rao, 1996, Science Publishers, Inc., Lebanon, NH).
- Hess B. 1999. Gift of the whale: The Iñupiat Bowhead hunt, a sacred tradition. Sasquatch Books. Seattle. 227 p.
- Hicklin P, Gratto-Trevor CL. [Internet]. 2010. Semipalmated Sandpiper (*Calidris pusilla*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/006doi:10.2173/bna.6>
- Highsmith RC, Coyle KO. 1992. Productivity of Arctic Amphipods Relative to Gray Whale Energy Requirements. Marine Ecology Progress Series 83:141-150.
- Hildebrand JA. 2005. Impacts of anthropogenic sound. Pp. 101-124 In: Reynolds JE, Perrin WF, Reeves RR, Montgomery S, and Ragen T (eds.), Marine Mammal Research: Conservation Beyond Crisis. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, Baltimore, MD. 223 p.
- Hirdman D, Sodemann H, Eckhardt S, Burkhardt JF, Jefferson A, Mefford T, Quinn PK, Sharma S, Strom J, Stohl A. 2009. Source Identification of Short-Lived Air Pollutants in the Arctic Using Statistical Analysis of Measurement Data and Particle Dispersion Model Output. Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics Discussions.
- Hjelset AM, Andersen M, Gjertz I, Lydersen C, Gulliksen B. 1999. Feeding habits of bearded seals (*Erignathus barbatus*) from the Svalbard area, Norway. Polar Biology 21:186-193
- Hobbs RC, Waite JM. 2010. Abundance of harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) in three Alaskan regions, corrected for observer errors due to perception bias and species misidentification, and corrected for animals submerged from view. Fish. Bull. 108:251-267.
- Hoelzel AR, Dahlheim ME, Stern SJ. 1998. Low genetic variation among killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the Eastern North Pacific, and genetic differentiation between foraging specialists. J Heredity 89:121- 128.

- Hoelzel AR, Dover GA. 1991. Genetic differentiation between sympatric killer whale populations. *Heredity* 66: 191-195.
- Hoelzel AR, Natoli A, Dahlheim M, Olavarria C, Baird R, Black N. 2002. Low Worldwide genetic diversity in the killer whale (*Orcinus orca*): implications for demographic history. *Proc R Soc Lond B* 269:1467-1473.
- Hoff R. 1995. Responding to Oil Spills in Coastal Marshes: The Fine Line between Help and Hinderance. HAZMAT Report 96-1. USDOC/NOAA, Hazardous Materials Response and Assessment Division.
- Hoffecker, JF. 1996. Introduction to the Archaeology of Beringia. In: West, FH (ed.). American Beginnings: The Prehistory and Palaeoecology of Beringia. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 576 p.
- Hoffman D, Libbey D, Spearman G. 1978. Nuiqsut: A study of land use values through time. NPR-A study for the NSB, Anthropology and Historic Preservation. Cooperative Park Studies Unit. Occasional Paper No. 12. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 219 p.
- Hoffman D, Libby D, Spearman G. 1988. Nuiqsut: A Study of Land Use Values through Time. NPR-A Study for the North Slope Borough. Occasional Paper No. 12. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Fairbanks
- Hogarth WT. 2002. Declaration of William T. Hogarth in opposition to plaintiff's motion for temporary restraining order, 23 October 2002. Civ. No. 02-05065-JL. U.S. District Court, Northern District of California, San Francisco Div.
- Hogg CJ, Rogers TL, Shorter A, Barton K, Miller PJO, Nowacek D. 2009. Determination of steroid hormones in whale blow: It is possible. *Marine Mammal Science* 25(3): 605-618
- Hogshead, C.G., M. Evangelos, P. Williams, A. Lupinsky, and P. Painter. 2010. Studies of Bitumen—Silica and Oil—Silica Interactions in Ionic Liquids. *Energy Fuels* 25:293-299. DOI:10.1021/ef10140k.
- Hohl D, Mateeva A. 2006. Passive Seismic Reflectivity Imaging with Ocean Bottom Cable Data, SEG Expanded Abstracts. 25:1560.
- Holberton RL, Helmuth B, Wingfield JC. 1996. The corticosterone stress response in gentoo and king penguins during the non-fasting period. *The Condor* 98(4): 850-854.
- Holden AV. 1978. Pollutants and seals - a review. *Mammal. Rev.* 8:53-66.
- Holland-Bartels L, Pierce Brenda (eds.). 2011. An evaluation of the science needs to inform decisions on Outer Continental Shelf energy development in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1370, 278 p.
- Holling CS. 1978. Adaptive Environmental Assessments and Management. John Wiley & Sons. London, England. 377p.
- Holman RC, Curns AT, Kaufman SF, Cheek JE, Pinner RW, Schonberger LB. 2001. Trends in infectious disease hospitalizations among American Indians and Alaska Natives. *American Journal of Public Health* 91:425-431.
- Holmes, CE. 1996. Broken Mammoth. In: West, FH (ed.). American Beginnings: The Prehistory and Palaeoecology of Beringia. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 576 p.
- Holmes, RT, Pitelka FA. [Internet]. 1998. Pectoral Sandpiper (*Calidris melanotos*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of

- North America Online. Available from:  
<http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/348doi:10.2173/bna.348>
- Holst M, Stirling I, Calvert W. 1999. Age structure and reproductive rates of ringed seals, *Phoca hispida*, on the northwestern coast of Hudson Bay in 1991 and 1992. *Marine Mammal Science* 15:1357 - 1364.
- Holt MM, Noren DP, Veirs V, Emmons CK, Veirs S. 2009. Speaking up: killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) increase their call amplitude in response to vessel noise. *JASA Expr. Lett.* 125(1):EL27-EL32.
- Holzner R, Eschle P, Dangel S, Frehner M, Narayanan C, Lakehal D. 2009. Hydrocarbon microtremors interpreted as nonlinear oscillations driving by oceanic background waves. *Communications in Nonlinear Science and Numerical Simulations*. 14: 160-173.
- Hoover-Miller AA, Parker KR, Burns JJ. 2001. A reassessment of the impact of the Exxon Valdez oil spill on harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardsi*) in Prince William Sound. *Marine Mammal Science*. 17(1):111-135.
- Hopcroft R, Bluhm B, Gradinger R, Whitledge T, Weingartner T, Norcross B, Springer A. 2006. Arctic Ocean Synthesis: Analysis of Climate Change Impacts in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas with Strategies for Future Research. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Institute of Marine Science, 153 p.
- Hopcroft R, Bluhm B, Gradinger R, Whitledge T, Weingartner T, Norcross B, Springer A. 2008. Arctic ocean synthesis: Analysis of climate change impacts in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas with strategies for future research. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Institute of Marine Science.
- Hopcroft R, Kosobokova KN, Pinchuk, AI. 2010. Zooplankton community patterns in the Chukchi Sea during summer 2004. *Deep-Sea Research II* 57: 27-39.
- Hopson E. 1976. Mayor Eben Hopson's Warning to the People of the Canadian Arctic. Testimony to the Berger Commission.
- Hood LC, Boersma PD, Wingfeild JC. 1998. The adrenocortical response to stress in incubating Magellanic Penguins (*Spheniscus magellanicus*). *The Auk* 115(1): 76-84.
- Horner RA, Schrader GC. 1982. Relative contributions of ice algae, phytoplankton and benthic microalgae to the primary production in nearshore regimes of the Beaufort Sea. *Arctic* 35: 485-503
- Houseknecht DW, Bird KJ. 2006. Oil and gas resources of the Arctic Alaska Petroleum Province: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1732-A, 11 p.
- Human Relations Area Files, Inc. 1994a. Social Indicators Study of Alaskan Coastal Villages, III. Analysis. J.G. Jorgensen, P.I. OCS Study MMS 93-0070. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 520 p.
- Human Relations Area Files, Inc. 1994b. Social Indicators Study of Alaskan Coastal Villages V. Research Methodology for the Exxon Valdez Spill Area 1988-1992. OCS Study, MMS 93-0071. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Human Relations Area Files, Inc. 1994c. Social Indicators Study of Alaskan Coastal Villages VI. Analysis of the Exxon Valdez Spill Area. OCS Study MMS 94-0064. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Hunt KE, Rolland RM, Kraus SD, Wasser SK. 2006. Analysis of fecal glucocorticoids in the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). *General and Comparative Endocrinology* 148: 260-272.

- Hunter CM, Caswell H, Runge MC, Regehr EV, Amstrup SA, Stirling I. 2007. Polar bears in the Southern Beaufort Sea II: Demography and population growth in relation to sea ice conditions. U.S. Geological Survey, Alaska Science Center, Administrative Report. 46 p.
- Hunter CM, Caswell H, Runge MC, Regehr EV, Amstrup SC, Stirling I. 2011. Climate change threatens polar bear populations: an stochastic demographic analysis. *Ecology* 91(10):2883-2897.
- Huntington H. 2000. Using Traditional Ecological Knowledge in science: Methods and applications. *Ecological Applications* 10(5):1270-1274.
- Huntington H. 2009. A preliminary assessment of threats to arctic marine mammals and their conservation in the coming decades. *Marine Policy* 33:77-82.
- Huntington H, Callahan T, Fox S, Krupnik I. 2004. Matching Traditional and Scientific Observations to Detect Environmental Change: A Discussion on Arctic Terrestrial Ecosystems. *Ambio, Special Report Number 13. The Royal Colloquium: Mountain Areas: A Global Resource*:18-23
- Huntington H and the Communities of Buckland, Elim, Koyuk, Point Lay and Shaktoolik. 1999. Traditional Knowledge of the Ecology of Beluga Whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in the Eastern Chukchi and Northern Bering Seas, Alaska. *Arctic* 52 (1): 49-61.
- Huntington H, Quakenbush LT. 2009. Traditional knowledge of bowhead whale migratory patterns near Kaktovik and Barrow, Alaska. Report to the Barrow and Kaktovik Whaling Captains Association and the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission. 13p.
- Hunt Jr. GL. 1991. Occurrence of polar seabirds at sea in relation to prey concentrations and oceanographic factors. In: Sakshaug E, Hopkins C, Arntsland NA, (eds.). Proceedings of the Pro Mare Symposium on Polar Marine ecology, Trondheim, 12-16 May 1990. *Polar Research* 10(2):553-559.
- Hurley G, Ellis J. 2004 Environmental Effects of Exploratory Drilling Offshore Canada: 2004. Environmental Effects Monitoring Data and Literature Review – Final Report. Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency, Regulatory Advisory Committee.
- Hurst RJ, Ortsland N. 1982. Polar bear thermoregulation: effect of oil on the insulative properties of fur. *J. Therm. Biology*, vol. 7:201-208.
- Hutchinson DR, Ferrero RC. 2011. Chapter 6. Marine mammals and anthropogenic noise. In: Holland-Bartels L and Pierce B, (eds.), 2011. An evaluation of the science needs to inform decisions on Outer Continental Shelf energy development in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1370, p. 165-202.
- HydroSurveys. 2008. Ultra Short Baseline Systems. *Hydro International* v. 12. n. 4. p 47-48.
- HydroSurveys. 2010. Multi-Beam Echo Sounders. *Hydro International* v. 14. n. 4. p 26-29.
- Idler EL, Benyamin Y. 1997. Self-Rated Health and Mortality: A Review of 27 Community Studies. *J Health Soc Behav* 38:21-37.
- Iken K. 1999. Feeding ecology of the Antarctic herbivorous gastropod *Laevilacunaria antarctica* Martens. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 236:133-148.
- Iken K, Barrera-Oro ER, Quartino ML, Casaux RJ, Brey T. 1997. Grazing in the Antarctic fish *Notothenia coriiceps*: Evidence for selective feeding on macroalgae. *Ant. Sci.* 9:386-391.
- Iken K, Bluhm B, Dunton K. 2010. Benthic food-web structure under differing water mass properties in the southern Chukchi Sea. *Deep-Sea Research* 57:71-85.
- Impact Assessment, Inc. 1989. Point Lay Case Study. OCS Study, MMS 89-0093. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 532 p.

- Impact Assessment, Inc. 1990a. Northern Institutional Profile Analysis: Chukchi Sea. OCS Study MMS 90-0022. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 750 p.
- Impact Assessment, Inc. 1990b. Northern Institutional Profile Analysis: Beaufort Sea. OCS Study MMS 90-0023. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 670 p.
- Impact Assessment, Inc. 1990c. Subsistence Resource Harvest Patterns: Kaktovik. OCS Study, MMS 90-0039. Special Report No. 9. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, Alaska Social and Economic Studies Program, 193 p.
- Impact Assessment, Inc. 1998. Exxon Valdez Oil Spill, Cleanup, and Litigation: A Collection of Social-Impacts Information and Analysis. Final Report. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Impact Assessment, Inc. 2001. Exxon Valdez Oil Spill, Cleanup and Litigation: A Collection of Social-Impact Information and Analysis. OCS Study, MMS 2001-058. Technical Report 161. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Impact Assessment, Inc. 2011. Social and Economic Assessment of Major Oil Spill Litigation and Settlement. OCS Study BOEM 2011-055. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BOEM Alaska Region, 159 p.
- Indian Health Service. [Internet]. (IHS). 1999. An Oral Health Survey of American Indian and Alaska Native Dental Patients: Findings, Regional Differences, and National Comparisons. Division of Oral Health, Department of Oral Health, Indian Health Service, Rockville, MD. [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.ihs.gov/>.
- Industrial Vehicles International (IVI). [Internet]. 2003. The Marine Vibrator Project 8 p. Available from: <http://www.bape.gouv.qc.ca/sections/mandats/sismiques/documents/DC4.pdf>
- IVI. 2010. Marine Vibrator technical Specifications. Available from: [ivi@indvehicles.com](mailto:ivi@indvehicles.com)
- Innes S, Heide-Jørgensen MP, Laake JL, Laidre KL, Cleator HJ, Richard P, Stewart REA. 2002. Surveys of belugas and narwhals in the Canadian High Arctic in 1996. NAMMCO Sci. Publ. 4: 169-190.
- Institute for Social and Economic Research. [Internet]. (ISER). 2011. Undated. Alaska Traditional Knowledge and Native Foods Database. University of Alaska. Available from: <http://www.nativeknowledge.org/db/files/tp191.htm>
- Integrated Taxonomic Information System. [Internet]. (ITIS). 2010.. *Odobenus rosmarus* (Linnaeus, 1758). Integrated Taxonomic Information System, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC, 4 p. [http://www.itis.gov/servlet/SingleRpt/SingleRpt?search\\_topic=TSN&search\\_value=180639](http://www.itis.gov/servlet/SingleRpt/SingleRpt?search_topic=TSN&search_value=180639)
- Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change. [Internet]. (IPPC). 2000. Special Report Emissions Scenarios Summary for Policy Makers. [cited 2011 October 6]. Available from: <http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/special-reports/spm/sres-en.pdf>.
- IPCC. 2007a. Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change. S. Solomon, D Q in M. Manning Z. Chen M. Marquis K. B. Avery M. Tignor and H. L. Miller, eds. New York.
- IPCC. [Internet]. 2007b. Climate Change 2007: Working Group 1: The Physical Science Basis. [cited 2011 August 25]. Available from: [http://www.ipcc.ch/publications\\_and\\_data/ar4/wg1/en/ch2s2-10-2.html](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/ar4/wg1/en/ch2s2-10-2.html).
- International Association of Geophysical Contractors. (IAGC). 2004. Further analysis of 2002 Abrolhos Bank, Brazil, humpback whale strandings coincident with seismic surveys. Int. Assoc. Geophys. Contr., Houston, TX.

- International Whaling Commission. (IWC). 1997. Chairman's Report of the 48th Annual Meeting. Rep Int Whal Comm 47:17-55.
- IWC. 1998. Chairman's Report of the 49th Annual Meeting Rep Int. Whal Comm 48:17-51.
- IWC. 2007. Report of the standing working group on environmental concerns. Annex K to Report of the Scientific Committee. J. Cetac. Res. Manage. 9 (Suppl.):227-260.
- IWC. 2011. Report of the Scientific Committee. IWC/63/Rep 1 Annex F: Sub-committee on bowhead, right and gray whales. Tromsø, Norway, 30 May to 11June 2011.
- IWC. 2012. Report on Weapons, Techniques and Observations in the Alaskan Bowhead Whale Subsistence Hunt. IWC/646WKM&AWI 8. Prepared by the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission and submitted by the United States of America to the 64rd Annual Meeting of the International Whaling Commission Panama City, Panama. June-July 2012 16p.
- Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope. [Internet]. (ICAS). 2011. Website [cited 2011 May 5]. Available from: <http://inupiatcommunity.tripod.com/>
- Ireland D, Koski WR, Thomas TA, Beland J, Reiser CM, Funk DW, Macrander AM. 2009. Updated distribution and relative abundance of cetaceans in the eastern Chukchi Sea in 2006-8. Report to the IWC SC/61/BRG4. 14 p.
- Ireland D, Koski WR, Thomas T, Jankowski M, Funk DW, Macrander AM. 2008. Distribution and abundance of cetaceans in the eastern Chukchi Sea in 2006 and 2007. Paper SC/60/BRG27 presented to the International Whaling Commission, June 2008. 11 p.
- Ivashchenko YV, Clapham PJ, and Brownell RL Jr. (eds.). 2007. Scientific reports of Soviet whaling expeditions, 1955-1978. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-175. 36 p. [Translation: Y. V. Ivashchenko] + Appendix.
- Iverson SJ, Stirling I, and Lang SLC. 2006. Spatial and temporal variation in the diets of polar bears across the Canadian Arctic: indicators of changes in prey populations and environment. Pages 98-117 in Boyd, I., S. Wanless, and C.J. Camphuysen. Top predators in marine ecosystems. Cambridge University Press.
- Ivie P, Schneider W. 1978. Report of the panel to consider cultural aspects of aboriginal whaling in north Alaska. 40 p.
- Ivie P, Schneider W. 1988. Wainwright: Land use values through time in the Wainwright area. North Slope Borough and The Anthropology and Historic Preservation Section of the Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Jacobson CW. 1979. Our lives and the Beaufort Sea coast. A Kaktovik historical and land use perspective. For the NSB Coastal Management Program.
- Jacobson MJ and Wentworth C. 1982. Kaktovik Subsistence Land Use Values Through Time in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge Area. Fairbanks, AK: USDOI, FWS, 142 p.
- Jahoda, M., and coauthors. 2003. Mediterranean fin whale's (*Balaenoptera physalus*) response to small vessels and biopsy sampling assessed through passive tracking and timing of respiration. Marine Mammal Science 19(1):96-110.
- Jansen G. 1998. Chapter 25: Physiological effects of noise. In: Harris, C.M. (ed), Handbook of Acoustical Measurements and Noise Control. Acoustical Society of America, Woodbury, New York.
- Jansen JK, Bengtson JL, Boveng PL, Dahle SP, Ver Hoef JM. 2006. Disturbance of harbor seals by cruise ships in Disenchantment Bay, Alaska: an investigation at three spatial and temporal scales.

- AFSC Processed Rep. 2006-02. Alaska Fish. Sci. Cent., Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., NOAA, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle WA 98115.
- Jarvela LE, Thorsteinson LK. 1999. The Epipelagic Fish Community of Beaufort Sea Coastal Waters, Alaska. Arctic 52:80-94.
- Jarvela LE, Thorsteinson LK, Pelto MJ. 1984. Oil and Gas Development and Related Issues. In: The Navarin Basin Environment and Possible Consequences of Offshore Oil and Gas Development, L.E. Jarvela, ed. Chapter 9. Juneau and Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA, OCSEAP and USDOI, MMS, pp. 103-141.
- Jensen AS, Silber GK. 2003. Large Whale Ship Strike Database. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-OPR-25, 37 p.
- Jenssen BM. 1996. An overview of exposure to, and effects of, petroleum oil and organochlorine pollution in grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*). Science of the Total Environment 186:109-118.
- Jepson PD, Arbelo M, Deaville R, Patterson IAP, Castro P, Baker JR, Degollada E, Ross HM, Herráez P, Pocknell AM, Rodríguez F, Howie FE, Espinosa A, Reid RJ, Jaber JR, Martin V, Cunningham AA, Fernández A. 2003. Gas-bubble lesions in stranded cetaceans. Nature 425(6958):575-576.
- Jessop TS, Tucker AD, Limpus CJ, Whittier JM. 2003. Interactions between ecology, demography, capture stress, and profiles of corticosterone and glucose in a free-living population of Australian freshwater crocodiles. General and Comparative Endocrinology 132(1): 161-170.
- Jiang Z, Huang Y, Xu X, Liao Y, Jingjing L, Chen Q, Zeng J. 2010. Advance in the toxic effects of petroleum water accommodated fraction on marine plankton. Acta Ecologica Sinica 30 (1) (2): 8-15.
- Jobling M. 1995. Environmental Biology of Fishes. Fish and Fisheries Series 16. Chapman and Hall, New York. 455 p.
- Johnson DR, Todd MC. 1977. Summer Use of a Highway Crossing by Mountain Caribou. The Canadian Field-Naturalist 91(3):312-314.
- Johnson G, Ronen S, Noss T. 1997. Seismic data acquisition in deep water using a marine vibrator source. SEG Annual Meeting Expanded Technical Program Abstracts with Biographies. 67: 63-66.
- Johnson J, Daigneault M. 2008. Catalog of Waters Important for Spawning, Rearing, or Migration of Anadromous Fishes, Arctic Region, Effective June 2, 2008. Special Publication No. 08-03. Anchorage, AK: ADF&G.
- Johnson SR. 1993. An Important Early-Autumn Staging Area for Pacific Flyway Brant: Kasegaluk Lagoon, Chukchi Sea, Alaska. J. Field Ornithol., 64(4):539-548.
- Johnson SR. 1994a. The Status of Black Brant in the Sagavanirktok River Delta Area, Alaska: 1991-1993. Northern Alaska Research Studies. Anchorage, AK: BPXA, 19 p.
- Johnson SR. 1994b. The Status of Lesser Snow Geese in the Sagavanirktok River Delta Area, Alaska: 1980-1993. Final Report. Northern Alaska Research Studies. Anchorage, AK: BPXA, 43 p.
- Johnson SR. 2002. Marine mammal mitigation and monitoring program for the 2001 Odoptu 3-D seismic survey, Sakhalin Island, Russia. Paper SC/02/WGW19 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, April 2002. 49 p. This document is available from the Office of the International Whaling Commission, Cambridge, United Kingdom.

- Johnson SR, Gazey WJ. 1992. Design and Testing of a Monitoring Program for Beaufort Sea Waterfowl and Marine Birds. OCS Study, MMS 92-0060. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 114 p.
- Johnson SR, Herter DR. 1989. The Birds of the Beaufort Sea. Anchorage, AK: BPXA.
- Johnson SR, Noel LE. 1996. The Status of Lesser Snow Geese in the Sagavanirktok River Delta Area, Alaska, 1995 Monitoring Program. Anchorage AK: BPXA, 19 p. + appendices.
- Johnson SR, Richardson WJ. 1982. Waterbird Migration near the Yukon and Alaskan Coast of the Beaufort Sea: Moult Migration of Seaducks in Summer. Arctic 35(2):291-301.
- Johnson SR, Wiggins DA, Wainwright PF. 1993. Late-Summer Abundance and Distribution of Marine Birds in Kasegaluk Lagoon, Chukchi Sea Alaska. Arctic 46(3):212-227.
- Johnson SW, Thedinga JF, Neff AD, and Hoffman CA. 2010. Fish fauna in nearshore waters of a Barrier Island in the western Beaufort Sea, Alaska. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-210, 28p.
- Johnston RC. 1989. Acoustic Tests of Industrial Vehicles International (IVI) Marine Vibrators. NRL Memorandum Report 6399. 40 p.
- Joling D. 2012. Whale surveys spot killer whales in Alaska Arctic. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner, September 10, 2012.
- Jones DM, Broadbent DE. 1998. Chapter 24: Human performance and noise. In: Harris, C.M. (ed), Handbook of Acoustical Measurements and Noise Control. Acoustical Society of America, Woodbury, New York.
- Jones ML, Swartz SL. 2009. Gray whale *Eschrichtius robustus*. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals 2nd ed., Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Jonsson H, Sundt RC, Aas E, Sanni S. 2010. The Arctic is no longer put on ice: evaluation of polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*) as a monitoring species of oil.
- Jordan RE, Payne JR. 1980. Fate and Weathering of Petroleum Spills in the Marine Environment: A Literature Review and Synopsis. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc., 174 p.
- Jorgensen J. 1990. Oil age Eskimos. University of California Press. Los Angeles.
- Joyce A. [Internet]. 2008. Risk and Opportunity in British Columbia Shellfisheries: The Role of Limited Property Rights in Aquaculture Development. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <https://circle.ubc.ca/handle/2429/7569>.
- Joye SB, MacDonald IR, Leifer I, Asper V. 2011. Magnitude and oxidation potential of hydrocarbon gases released from the BP oil well blowout. Nature Geoscience: published online Feb. 13, 2011. doi:10.1038/ngeo1067.
- Kaktovik Arctic Tours [Internet]. 2010. Kaktovik Arctic Tours. Retrieved April 29, 2011. Available from <http://kaktovikarctictours.com/index.html>
- Kapotas S, Tselentis GA, Martakis N. 2003. Case study in NW Greece of passive seismic tomography: a new tool for hydrocarbon exploration. First Break. 21(12).
- Kassam K-A S, Wainwright Traditional Council. [Internet]. 2001. Passing on the Knowledge. Mapping Human Ecology in Wainwright, Alaska. Calgary, Alb., Canada: University of Calgary, The Arctic Institute of North America. [cited 2011 April 23]. Available from: <http://www.ourroots.ca/page.aspx?id=3844652&qryID=b67f626c-c3f8-4060-9ba3-94a919dd98a6>

- Kastak D, Reichmuth C, Holt MM, Mulsow J, Southall BL, Schusterman RJ. 2007. Onset, growth, and recovery of in-air temporary threshold shift in a California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*). *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 122(5): 2916-2924.
- Kastak D, Schusterman RJ, Southall BL, Reichmuth CJ. 1999. Underwater temporary threshold shift induced by octave-band noise in three species of pinniped. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 106(2): 1142-1148.
- Kastak D, Southall B, Schusterman RD, Kastak CR. 2005. Underwater temporary threshold shifts in pinnipeds: effects of noise level and duration. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 118:3154-3163.
- Kastelein RA. 2002. Walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) Pages 1294-1300 in: Perrin WF, B Wursig, JGM Thewissen (eds.) *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Kastelein RA. 2009. Walrus Odobenus rosmarus. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* 2nd ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Kastelein RA, Mosterd P, van Ligtenberg CL, Verboom WC. 1996. Aerial hearing sensitivity tests with a male Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*), in the free field and with headphones. *Aquatic Mammals* 22: 81-93.
- Kastelein RA, Mosterd P, van Santen B, Hagedoorn M, and de Haan D. 2002. Underwater audiogram of a Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 112: 2173-2182.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, A. Macleod, and J.M. Terhune. 2012a. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) after octave-band noise exposure at 4 kHz. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 132:2745-2761.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and J. Olthuis. 2012b. Temporary hearing threshold shifts and recovery in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after octave-band noise at 4 kHz. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 132:3525-3537.
- Kawamura A. 1982. Food habits and prey distributions of three rorqual species in the North Pacific Ocean. *Sci Rep Whales Res Inst* 34:59-91.
- Kelly BP. 1988. Ringed seal, *Phoca hispida*. In: Lentfer JW, Lentifer, editor. *Selected Marine Mammal Species of Alaska: Species Accounts with Research and Management Recommendations*. Marine Mammal Commission, Washington, D.C.
- Kelly BP. 2001. Climate change and ice breeding pinnipeds. Pages 43-55. in: Walther G, CA Burga, PJ Edwards (eds.). *Fingerprints of climate change*. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York, NY.
- Kelly BP, Badjos OH, Kunnsranta M, Moran JR, Martinez-Bakker M, Wartzok D, Boveng P. 2010b. Seasonal home ranges and fidelity to breeding sites among ringed seals. *Polar Biology* 33:1095 - 1109.
- Kelly BP, Bengtson JL, Boveng PL, Cameron MF, Dahle SP, Jansen JK, Logerwell AE, Overland JE, Sabine CL, Waring GT, Wilder JM. 2010a. Status review of the ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*). U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-212. 250 p.
- Kelly BP, Burns LL, Quakenbush LT. 1988. Response of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) to noise disturbance. p. 27-38 In: Sackinger WM, Jeffries MO, Imm IL and Treacy SD (eds.) *Port and Ocean Engineering under Arctic Conditions*, Vol. II; *Symposium on Noise and Marine Mammals*. Geophysical Inst. Univ. AK, Fairbanks. 111

- Kelly BP, Quakenbush LT. 1990. Spatiotemporal use of lairs by ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*). *Can. J. Zool.* 68(12):2503-2512.
- Kenyon KW. 1962. Notes on phocid seals at Little Diomede Island, Alaska. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 26:380-387.
- Kessler JD; Valentine DL; Redmond MC; Du M, Chan EW; Mendes SD; Quiroz EW; Villanueva CJ; Shusta SS; Werra LM; Yvon-Lewis S; Weber TC. 2011. A persistent oxygen anomaly reveals the fate of spilled methane in the deep Gulf of Mexico. *Science* 331: 312-315
- Ketten DR. 1994. Functional analysis of whale ears: adaptations for underwater hearing. *IEEE Proc. Underwater Acoustics* 1:264-270.
- Ketten DR. 1995. Estimates of blast injury and acoustic trauma zones for marine mammals from underwater explosions. p. 391-407 In: R.A. Kastelein, J.A. Thomas, and P.E. Nachtigall (eds.), *Sensory systems of aquatic mammals*. De Spil Publ., Woerden, Netherlands. 588 p.
- Ketten DR. 1998. Marine mammal auditory systems: a summary of audiometric and anatomical data and its implications for underwater acoustic impacts. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-256. 74p.
- Ketten DR, Lien J, Todd S. 1993. Blast injury in humpback whale ears: evidence and implications. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 94(3, Pt. 2):1849-1850 (Abstract).
- Khan RA, JF Payne. 2005. Influence of a crude oil dispersant, Corexit 9527, and dispersed oil on capelin (*Mallotus villosus*), Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhus*), longhorn sculpin (*Myoxocephalus octodecemspinosis*), and cunner (*Tautogolabrus adspersus*). *Environmental Contamination & Toxicology* 75(1): 50-56.
- Khan S, Martin M, Payne JF, Rahimtula AD. 1987. Embryotoxic Evaluation of a Prudhoe Bay crude oil in rats. *Toxicology Letters* 38:109-114.
- King JE. 1983. Seals of the world. 2nd edition. British Museum (Natural History) and Oxford University Press, London, UK. 240 p.
- Kinloch M., R. Summerson, D. Curran. [Internet] 2003. Domestic vessel movements and the spread of marine pests. Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra. <http://www.environment.gov.au/coasts/imps/publications/pubs/domestic-vessel-imp-risks.pdf>
- Kinney PJ (ed.). 1985. Environmental Characterization and Biological Utilization of Peard Bay. OCS Study MMS 85-0102. Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA, and USDOI, MMS, pp. 97-440.
- Kirchhoff MD, Padula V. 2010. The Audubon Alaska Watchlist 2010. Technical Report. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Knowlton AR, Kraus SD. 2001. Mortality and serious injury of northern right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the western North Atlantic Ocean. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* (Special Issue) 2:193-208.
- Kochnev AA. 2006. Research on polar bear autumn aggregations on Chukotka, 1989-2004. Pages 157-166. In J Aars, NJ Lunn, AE Derocher (eds.) Proceeding of the 14th Working Meeting of the IUCN/SSC Polar Bear Specialist Group, 20-24 June 2005, Seattle, Washington, USA. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland, and Cambridge, U.K.
- Koh HL, Teh SY. 2011. Simulation of Drill Cuttings Dispersion and Deposition in South China Sea. Proceedings of the International Multi-Conference of Engineers and Computer Scientists 2011. Vol II, pp 1501-1506. IMCES 2011, March 16 - 18 2011, Hong Kong.
- Konar B. 2005. Competitive dominance among sessile marine organisms in a high Arctic boulder community. *Polar Biology* 29:61-64.

- Konar B. 2007. Recolonization of a High Latitude Hard Bottom Nearshore Community. *Polar Biology* 30:663-667.
- Kooyman GL, Gentry RL, McAlister WB. 1976. Physiological Impact of Oil on Pinnipeds. USDOC, NMFS, Seattle, WA. 23 p.
- Koski WR, Miller GW. 2009. Habitat use by different size classes of bowhead whales in the central Beaufort Sea during late summer and autumn. *Arctic* 62: 137-150.
- Koski WR, Zeh, J, Mocklin J, Davis AR, Rugh DJ, George JC, Suydam R. 2010. Abundance of Bering-Chukchi-Beaufort bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in 2004 estimated from photo-identification data. *J Cetac Res Manage* 11(2):89-99.
- Kovacs KM, Lavigne DM. 1986. Maternal investment and neonatal growth in phocid seals. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 55:1035-1051.
- Kovacs KM. 2007. Background document for development of a circumpolar ringed seal, *Phoca hispida*, monitoring plan. Marine Mammal Commission, Workshop to Develop Monitoring Plans for Arctic Marine Mammals. 45 p.
- Kovacs KM. 2009. Bearded seal *Erignathus barbatus*. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* 2nd ed., Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Koyama J, Uno S, Kohno K. 2004. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon contamination and recovery characteristics in some organisms after the Nakhodka oil spill. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.*, 49: 1054–1061.
- Krausman PR, Bleich VC, Cain III JW, Stephenson TR, DeYoung DW, McGrath PW, Swift PK, Pierce BM, Jansen BD. 2004. Neck lesions in ungulates from collars incorporating satellite technology. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32(3):5.
- Krieger KJ, Wing BL. 1986. Hydroacoustic monitoring of prey to determine humpback whale movements. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS F/NWC-98. 62 p.
- Kruse JA. 1981. Energy Development and the North Slope Iñupiat: A Quantitative Analysis of Social and Economic Change. Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage.
- Kruse JA. 1982. Subsistence and the North Slope Iñupiat: The Effects of Energy Development. Man in the Arctic Program Monograph No. 4. Institute of Social and Economic Research. University of Alaska, Anchorage.
- Kruse JA, Baring-Gould M, Schneider W, Gross J, Knapp G, Sherrod G. 1983a. A Description of the Socioeconomics of the North Slope Borough. Technical Report 85. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 292 p.
- Kruse JA, Baring-Gould M, Schneider W, Gross J, Knapp G, Sherrod G. 1983b. A Description of the Socioeconomics of the North Slope Borough, Appendix: Transcripts of Selected Iñupiat Interviews. Technical Report 85A. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, Various pages.
- Kruse JA, Kleinfeld J, Travis R. 1981. Energy Development and the North Slope Iñupiat: Quantitative Analysis of Social and Economic Change. Man in the Arctic Program, Monograph No.1. Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Kryter KD. 1985. The effects of noise on man. 2nd ed. Academic Press, Orlando, FL. 688pp.
- Kryter KD. 1994. The handbook of hearing and the effects of noise. Academic Press, Orlando, FL. 673 p.
- Kuhnlein H, Receveur O. 1996. Dietary Change and Traditional Food Systems of Indigenous Peoples. *Annu Rev Nutr* 16:417-442.

- Kujawinski EB, Kido Soule MC, Valentine DL, Boysen AK, Longnecker K, Redmond MC. 2011. Fate of Dispersants Associated with the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill Environ. Sci. Technol. 2011, 45, 1298–1306
- Kuropat P, Bryant JP. 1980. Foraging behavior of cow caribou on the Utukok calving grounds in northwestern Alaska. Pages 64-70 in E. Reimers, E. Gaare, and S. Skjenneberg, editors. Proceedings of the Second International Reindeer/Caribou Symposium, Roros, Norway, 1979.
- Kutz SJ, Hoberg EP, Nagy J, Polley L, Elkin B. 004. Emerging Parasitic Infections in Arctic Ungulates. Integrative and Comparative Biology 44:109-118.
- Laake J, Punt A, Hobbs R, Ferguson M, Rugh, D, Breiwick J. 2009. Re-analysis of gray whale southbound migration surveys 1967-2006. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-203, 55 p.
- Laban C, Mesdag C, Boers J. 2009. Single-channel high-resolution seismic systems. Hydro International. v. 13. n. 8. p.46-50.
- Lacroix DL, Lanctot RB, Reed JA, McDonald T. 2003. Effect of underwater seismic surveys on molting male Long-tailed Ducks in the Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Can. J. Zool. 81(11):1862-1875.
- Laist DW, Knowlton AR, Mead JG, Collet AS, Podesta M. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. Marine Mammal Science 17:35-75.
- Lambertsen RH, Rasmussen KJ, Lancaster WC, Hintz RJ. 2005. Functional Morphology of the Mouth of the Bowhead Whale and its Implications for Conservation. Journal of Mammalogy 86:2342-352
- Landon MG, Beller M, Funk E, Propst M, Middaugh J, Moolenaar RL. 1997. Alcohol-related Injury Death and Alcohol Availability in Remote Alaska. Journal of the American Medical Association 278:1755-1758.
- Lanier AP, Kelly JJ, Maxwell J, McEvoy T, Holman C. [Internet]. 2006. Cancer in Alaska Natives 1969-2003: 35 Year Report. Office of Alaska Native Health Research and Alaska Native Epidemiology Center, Alaska Native Tribal Health Consortium, Anchorage, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: [http://www.anthc.org/chs/epicenter/upload/Cancer\\_Incidence\\_35-Year\\_Report.pdf](http://www.anthc.org/chs/epicenter/upload/Cancer_Incidence_35-Year_Report.pdf).
- Lankford SE, Adams TE, Miller RA, Cech Jr, JJ. 2005. The cost of chronic stress: Impacts of a nonhabituating stress response on metabolic variables and swimming performance in sturgeon. Physiological and Biochemical Zoology 78: 599-609.
- Larned W, Stehn R, Fischer J, Platte R. 2001. Eider Breeding Population Survey Arctic Coastal Plain, Alaska 2001. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, Fish and Wildlife Service, 48 p.
- Larned W, Stehn R, Platte R. [Internet]. 2010. Waterfowl breeding population survey, Arctic coastal plain, Alaska 2009. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Alaska Region. Available online: <http://alaska.fws.gov/mbsp/mbm/waterfowl/surveys/acpbp.htm>
- Lawhead BE. 1997. Caribou and Oil Development in Northern Alaska: Lessons from the Central Arctic Herd. In: NPR-A Symposium Proceedings, Science, Traditional Knowledge, and the Resources of the Northeast Planning Area of the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska, D. Yokel, comp., Anchorage, AK., Apr. 16-18, 1997. OCS Study MMS 97-0013 Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS and BLM, p. 7-5 to 7-7.
- Lawhead BE, Johnson CB. 2002. Surveys of Caribou and Muskoxen in the Kuparuk-Colville Region, Alaska. Final Report. Anchorage, AK: Phillips Alaska, Inc., Kuparuk River Unit.

- Leatherwood S, Reeves RR, Perrin WF, Evans WE. 1982. Whales, dolphins, and porpoises of the eastern North Pacific and adjacent Arctic Waters, a guide to their identification. NOAA Technical Report NMFS Circular 444.
- Lecerf D, Bolle JL, Lafram A, Cantillo, J. [Internet]. 2010. WAZ mirror imaging with nodes for reservoir monitoring, Dalia pilot test. EAGE Conference & Exhibition. Barcelona, Spain, 14 - 17 June 2010. Available from: [http://www.cggveritas.com/technicalDocuments/cggy\\_0000006462.pdf](http://www.cggveritas.com/technicalDocuments/cggy_0000006462.pdf)
- Lee SH, Jin MB, Whitledge TE. 2010. Comparison of bottom sea-ice algal characteristics from coastal and offshore regions in the Arctic Ocean. *Polar Biology*, 33(10): 1331-1337.
- Lee SH, Schell DM, McDonald TL, Richardson WJ. 2005. Regional and seasonal feeding by bowhead whale *Balaena mysticetus* as indicated by stable isotope ratios. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 285:271-287.
- Lenart EA. [Internet]. 2007. Units 26B and 26C, Central Arctic caribou herd. In: Harper P, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2004 - 30 June 2006. Project 3.0. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau. Available from: [http://www.wildlife.alaska.gov/pubs/techpubs/mgt\\_rpts/07\\_caribou.pdf](http://www.wildlife.alaska.gov/pubs/techpubs/mgt_rpts/07_caribou.pdf)
- Lent PC. 1966. The Caribou of Northwestern Alaska. In: Environment of the Cape Thompson Region, Alaska, Chapter 19, N.J. Wilimovsky and J. Wolfe, eds. Oak Ridge, TN: USDOC, Atomic Energy Commission, Div. of Technical Information, pp. 481-516.
- Lentfer JW. 1976. Environmental contaminants and parasites in polar bears. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Pittman-Robertson Project Report. W-17-4 and W-17-5. 22 p.
- Lentfer JW, Galster WA. 1987. Mercury in polar bears from Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 23:338-341.
- Lentfer JW, Hensel RJ. 1980. Alaskan polar bear denning. International Conference on Bear Research and Management 4:101-108.
- Lesage V, Barette C, Kingsley MCS. 1993. The effect of noise from an outboard motor and a ferry on the vocal activity of beluga (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in the St. Lawrence estuary, Canada. Abstr. 10th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., Galveston, TX, Nov. 1993:70. 130 p.
- Lesage V, Barette C, Kingsley MCS, Sjare B. 1999. The Effect of Vessel Noise on the Vocal Behavior of Belugas in the St. Lawrence River Estuary. Canada. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 15: 65-84.
- Lewis-Koskinen, Simone. 2010. U.S.-Canada Dispute Over Offshore Territory. ICE Case Studies, Number 228, December 2010.
- LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc. (LGL). 2010. Request by the U.S. Geological Survey for an Incidental Harassment Authorization to allow the incidental take of marine mammals during a marine seismic survey of the Arctic Ocean, August–September 2010. Submitted by U.S. Geological Survey, Menlo Park, CA to National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD. 165 p.
- Limpert RJ, Earnst SL. [Internet]. 1994. Tundra Swan (*Cygnus columbianus*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/089doi:10.2173/bna.89>
- Lindsay B. [Internet]. 2009. Grizzly Bears Take Northern Vacation. *The Science Creative Quarterly*, (4). 6 p. Available from: <http://www.scq.ubc.ca/grizzly-bears-take-northern-vacation/>.
- Lively RA. 1996. Chugwater. In: West, FH (ed.). *American Beginnings: The Prehistory and Palaeoecology of Beringia*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 576 p.

- Ljungblad RW, Moore SE, Clarke TJ, Bennett JC. 1986. Aerial surveys of endangered whales in the Northern Bering, Eastern Chukchi and Alaskan Beaufort Seas, 1985: with a seven year review, 1979-85. OCS Study, MMS 86-0002. NOSC Technical Report 1111. Anchorage, AK; USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region. 142 p.
- Ljungblad RW, Moore SE, Clarke TJ, Bennett JC. 1987. Distribution, abundance, behavior and bioacoustics of endangered whales in the Western Beaufort and Northeastern Chukchi Seas, 1979-86: with a seven year review, 1979-85. OCS Study, MMS 87-0039. NOSC Technical Report 1232 Anchorage, AK; USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region. 213 p.
- Ljungblad RW, Moore SE, Clarke TJ, Bennett JC. 1988. Distribution, Abundance, Behavior and Bioacoustics of Endangered whales in the Western Beaufort and Northeastern Chukchi Seas, 1979-87. Final Report: OSC Study MMS-87-0122. Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage Alaska.
- Loeng H. 2005. Marine Systems. In: Arctic Climate Impact Assessment: Scientific Report. [ ACIA]. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, pp. 454-538.
- Logerwell E, Rand K. 2010. Beaufort Sea Marine Fish Monitoring 2008: Pilot Survey and Test of Hypotheses, Final Report. Alaska Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA. Seattle, WA.
- Logerwell E, Rand K, Parker-Stetter S, Horne J, Weingartner T, Bluhm B. 2010. Beaufort Sea Marine Fish Monitoring 2008: Pilot Survey and Test of Hypotheses. Report BOEM 2010-048. Alaska OCS Region. Anchorage, AK. 262 p.
- Long ER, Macdonald DD, Smith SL, Calder FD. 1995. Incidence of Adverse Biological Effects Within Ranges of Chemical Concentrations in Marine and Estuarine Sediments. Environmental Management. 19: 81-97.
- Long ER, Morgan LG. 1990. The potential for biological effects of sediment-sorbed contaminants tested in the National Status and Trends Program. NOAA Technical Memo. NOS OMA 52. U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, Washington.
- Lonne O, Gullickson B. 1989. Size, age, diet of polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*) in ice covered waters. Polar Biology 9:187-191.
- Lonsbury-Martin BL, Martin GK 1987. Repeated TTS exposures in monkeys: Alterations in hearing, cochlear structure, and single-unit thresholds. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 81 (5), May 1987.
- Loomis R, Murphy K. 2012. In a warming Arctic, US faces new security concerns. Anchorage Daily News. Published October 22, 2012. Available from: <http://2012/10/11/2668171/in-a-warming-arctic-us-faces-new.html>
- Loring PA, Duffy LK, Murray MS. 2010. A risk-benefit analysis of wild fish consumption for various species in Alaska reveals shortcomings in data and monitoring needs. Science of the Total Environment 408:4532-4541.
- Loughlin TR. 1994. Marine Mammals and the Exxon Valdez. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc.
- Love MS, Mecklenburg CW, Mecklenburg TA, Thorsteinson LK. 2005. Resource Inventory of Marine and Estuarine Fishes of the West Coast and Alaska: A Checklist of North Pacific and Arctic Ocean Species from Baja California to the Alaska-Yukon Border. U. S. Department of the Interior, U. S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Seattle, Washington, 98104, OCS Study MMS 2005-030 and USGS/NBII 2005-001.
- Lowenstein T. 1980. Some aspects of sea ice subsistence hunting in Point Hope, Alaska. A report for the North Slope Borough's Coastal Management plan. 83 p.

- Lowenstein T. 1994. Ancient Land, Sacred Whale: The Inuit Hunt and its Rituals. New York: Farrar, Straus, and Giroux.
- Lowry L. 1985a. The spotted seal, *Phoca largha*. Pp. 89 - 96 In Burns JJ, Frost KJ, Lowry LF (eds.), Marine Mammals Species Accounts. Alaska Department Fish and Game, Juneau, AK.
- Lowry L. 1985b. The ribbon seal, *Phoca fasciata*. Pp. 71 - 78 In Burns JJ, Frost KJ, Lowry LF (eds.), Marine Mammals Species Accounts. Alaska Department Fish and Game, Juneau, AK.
- Lowry L, Boveng P. 2009. Ribbon seal *Hisriophoca fasciata* Pp. 955-958 In Perrin WF, Wursig BG, Thewissen JGM (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. 2nd Edition. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316p.
- Lowry L, Frost K. 1981. Distribution, growth and foods of arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) in the Bering, Chukchi and Beaufort seas. The Canadian Field Naturalist 95: 186-190.
- Lowry L, Frost K, Burns J. 1979. Potential resource competition in the southeastern Bering Sea: fisheries and phocid seals. Pages 287 - 296 in BR Melteff, editor. Proceedings of the 29th Alaska Science Conference. Alaska Fisheries: 200 Years and 200 Miles of Change. Sea Grant Report 79 - 6. University of Alaska Sea Grant, Fairbanks, AK.
- Lowry L, Frost K, Burns J. 1980. Feeding of Bearded Seals in the Bering and Chukchi Seas and Trophic Interaction with Pacific Walruses. Arctic 33(2):330-342
- Lowry L, Frost K, Davis R, DeMaster D, Suydam R. 1998. Movements and behavior of satellite-tagged spotted seals, *Phoca largha*, in the Bering and Chukchi Seas. Polar Biology 19:221-230.
- Lowry L, Frost K, Pitcher KW. 1994. Observations of Oiling of Harbor Seals in Prince William Sound. Pages 209-225 in T.R. Loughlin, ed. Marine Mammals and the Exxon Valdez. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Lowry L, Nelson R, Frost K. 1987. Observations of killer whales, (*Orcinus orca*), in western Alaska: Sighting, strandings and predation on other marine mammals. Canadian Field-Naturalist 101:6-12.
- Lucke K, Siebert U, Lepper PA, Blanchet M-A. 2009. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 125(6):4060-4070Lutton HH. 1985. Effects of Renewable Resource Harvest Disruptions on Socioeconomic and Sociocultural Systems: Wainwright, Alaska. Technical Report 91. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 603 p.
- Lunn NJ, Schliebe S, Born EW, eds. 2002. Polar bears: Proceedings of the 13th working meeting of the IUCN/SSC Polar Bear Specialist Group. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland, and Cambridge, U.K. vii +153p.
- Luyeye N. 2005. A review of the impacts of seismic surveying and toxicity of oil products on the early life history stages of pelagic fish, the benthos and the pelagic ecosystem with potential application to the sardinella fishery (*Sardinella aurita*) in the Angolan Waters. Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem Programme. Luanda, Angola. 38 p.
- Lydersen C, Gjertz I. 1987. Population parameters of ringed seals, *Phoca hispida* Schreber, 1775 in the Svalbard area. Canadian Journal of Zoology 65:1021-027.
- Lydersen C, Hammill MO, Ryg MS. 1992. Water flux and mass gain during lactation in free-living ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*) pups. Journal of Zoology 228:361-369.
- Lydersen C, Harnrnill MO. 1993. Diving in ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*) pups during the nursing period. Can. J. Zool. 71(5):991-996.

- Lydersen C, Kovacs KM. 1999. Behaviour and energetics of ice - breeding, North Atlantic phocid seals during the lactation period. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 187:265-281.
- Lydersen C, Kovacs KM, Lydersen E. 2001. Rust-colored bearded (*Erignathus barbatus*) and ringed (*Phoca hispida*) seals from Svalbard, Norway. *Journal of Mammalogy* 82:225-230.
- Lynch AH, Brunner RD. 2007. Context and Climate Change: An Integrated Assessment for Barrow, Alaska. *Climatic Change* 82:93-111.
- Lyon B, Montgomerie R. [Internet]. 1995. Snow Bunting (*Plectrophenax nivalis*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/198doi:10.2173/bna.198>
- Lysne LA, Mallek EJ, Dau CP. 2004. Near Shore Surveys of Alaska's Arctic Coast, 1999-2003 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Migratory Bird Management Waterfowl Branch Fairbanks, Alaska April, 2004.
- MacDonald DD, Ingersoll CG, Berger TA. 2000. Development and Evaluation of Consensus-Based Sediment Quality Guidelines for Freshwater Ecosystems. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 39(1):20-31.
- MacDonald SO, Cook JA. 2009. Recent Mammals of Alaska. University of Alaska Press. 399 p.
- MacGillivray AM, Hannay D. 2007. Summary of Noise Assessment. chapter 3 in: Bruggeman J. (ed.) 2007 90-Day Report of the Marine Mammal Monitoring Program for the ConocoPhillips Marine Seismic Program during the 2006 Open Water Season in the Chukchi Sea. Report by Canyon Creek Environmental and JASCO Research Ltd. for ConocoPhillips Alaska Inc., National Marine Fisheries Service.
- Machemehl JL, Jo CH. 1989. Note on Nearshore Ice Gouge Depths in Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Journal of Cold Regions Engineering* 3, 150-153.
- Mackay D, Wells PG. 1983. Effectiveness, Behavior, and Toxicity of Dispersants. In: Proceedings of the 1983 Oil Spill Conference (Prevention, Behavior, Control, Cleanup), San Antonio, Tex., Feb. 28-Mar. 3, 1983. Washington, DC: American Petroleum Institute, pp. 65-71.
- MacLean E. 1998. In: Subsistence: An Alaskan Way of Life. Alaska Federation of Natives, Anchorage, AK.
- MacLean SA, Haley B. 2004. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's seismic study in the Støregga Slide area of the Norwegian Sea, August - September 2003. LGL Rep. TA2822-20. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory, Palisades, NY, and National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 59 p
- Magdanz JS, Braem NS, Robbins BC, Koster DS. 2010. Subsistence harvests in Northwest Alaska, Kivalina and Noatak, 2007. ADFG, Division of Subsistence. Tech. Paper No. 354, Kotzebue.
- Magdanz JS, Smith H, Braem N, Fox P, and Koster DS. 2011. Patterns and Trends in Subsistence Fish Harvests, Northwest Alaska 1994-2004. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. Technical Paper No. 366. Kotzebue.
- Mahon S, Addison RF, Willis DE. 1987. Effects of Scotian Shelf Natural Gas Condensate on the Mummichog. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 18(2):74-77.
- Mahoney A, Eicken H, Shapiro L, Grenfell TC. 2004. Ice motion and driving forces during a spring ice shove on the Alaska Chukchi coast. *Journal of Glaciology* 50 (169):195-207.

- Mahoney A, Hajo E, Graves A, Shapiro L. 2007a. Alaska landfast sea ice: Links with bathymetry and atmospheric circulation, *Journal of Geophysical Research* 112: C02001, doi:10.1029/2006JC003559
- Mahoney A, Hajo E, Graves A, Shapiro L 2007b. How fast is landfast ice? A study of the attachment and detachment of nearshore ice at Barrow, Alaska. *Cold Regions Science and Technology* 47:233-255
- Mahoney A, Eicken H, Shapiro LH, Gens R, Heinrichs T, Meyer FJ, and Gaylord AG. 2012. Mapping and Characterization of Recurring Spring Leads and Landfast Ice in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas. Anchorage, AK: BOEM. 154 pp
- MAI. 2012. Underwater Acoustic Measurement of the Spartan 151 Jack-up Drilling Rig in the Cook Inlet Beluga Whale Critical Habitat. Report Prepared for: Furie Operating Alaska, LLC, Anchorage, AK by Marine Acoustics Inc., Middletown, Rhode Island. 14 pp
- Majors L, McAdams F. 2008. Responding to Spills in an Arctic Oil Field: Lessons Learned. Proceedings of the 2008 International Oil Spill Conference, American Petroleum Institute, Washington.
- Mallory ML, Stenhouse IJ, Gilchrist G, Robertson G, Haney JC, Macdonald SD. [Internet]. 2008. Ivory Gull (*Pagophila eburnea*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/175> doi:10.2173/bna.175
- Malme CI, Würsig B, Bird JE, Tyack P. 1986. Behavioral responses of gray whales to industrial noise: feeding observations and predictive modeling. Final Report, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Research Unit 675. BBN Laboratories, MA.
- Manen CA, Pelto MJ. 1984. Transport and Fate of Spilled Oil. In: Proceedings of a Synthesis Meeting: The North Aleutian Shelf Environment and Possible Consequences of Offshore Oil and Gas Development (Sale 75), L.K. Thorsteinson, ed. Anchorage, Ak., Mar. 9-11, 1982. Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA, OCSEAP and USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, pp. 11-34
- Maniilaq Association [Internet]. 2010. Health Services [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.maniilaq.org/healthServices.html>.
- Manning TH. 1974. Variation in the skull of the bearded seal, *Erignathus barbatus* (Erxleben). *Biological Papers of the University of Alaska* 16:1-21.
- Marquenie JM. 2007. Green light to birds – investigation into the effect of bird-friendly lighting. Nederlandse Aardolie Maatschappij. The Netherlands.
- Marquette WM, Braham HW. 1982. Gray Whale Distribution and Catch by Alaskan Eskimos: A Replacement for the Bowhead Whale? *Arctic* 35(3):386-394.
- Martin B, Hannay D, Whitt C, Mouy X, Bohan R. 2010. Chukchi Sea Acoustic Monitoring Program. Chapter 5 in: Funk DW, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R, and Koski WR (eds.) 2010. Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, Open Water Seasons 2006-2008. Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., Greenridge Sciences Inc., and JASCO Research Ltd., for Shell Offshore Inc., and other industry contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 506 p. plus Appendices.
- Martin B, Laurinolli M, Hannay D, Bohan R. 2008. Chukchi Sea Acoustic Monitoring Program. In: Funk, D.W., Rodrigues, R., Funk, D.S., and Koski, W.R. (eds.). Joint monitoring program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, July-November 2007. LGL Alaska Report P971-1, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., JASCO Research, Ltd., and Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., for Shell Offshore, Inc., Conoco Phillips Alaska, Inc., and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 445 p. plus Appendices.

- Maslanik J; Stroeve J; Fowler C, William E. Distribution and trends in Arctic sea ice age through spring 2011. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 2011 Jul 14; 38(13):L13502; ISSN: 0094-8276
- MATCH. (Mobilizing Action Toward Community Health). [Internet]. 2010. Poor Mental Health Days. The Robert Wood Johnson Foundation and the University of Wisconsin Population Health Institute [cite 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.countyhealthrankings.org/alaska/north-slope/42>.
- Mate B, Bradford A, Tsidulko G, Vertyankin V, Ilyashenko V. 2011. Late-feeding season movements of a western North Pacific gray whale off Sakhalin Island, Russia and subsequent migration into the eastern North Pacific. SC/63/BRG23 presented to the International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee. 7p.
- Mathis J. 2011. Biogeochemical Assessment of the OCS Arctic Waters: Current Status and Vulnerability to Climate Change. Ongoing study, focus shifted from North Aleutian Basin to Chukchi Sea, latest report in: Coastal Marine Institute, UAF, Annual Report No. 17. Submitted to USDOI, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement. BOEMRE 2011-029. Available from: [http://alaska.boemre.gov/reports/2011rpts/2011\\_029.pdf](http://alaska.boemre.gov/reports/2011rpts/2011_029.pdf).
- Matkin CO, Saultis EL, Ellis GM, Olesuik P, Rice SD. 2008. Ongoing population-level impacts on killer whales *Orcinus orca* following the Exxon Valdez oil spill in Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 356:269-281.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences. [Internet]. 2003. Physical oceanography of the Beaufort Sea—Workshop Proceedings. OCS Study MMS 2003-045. Prepared by MBC Applied Environmental Sciences, Costa Mesa, CA. Prepared for the U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, AK. 26 p. plus attachments.
- McAllister DE. 1975. Ecology of the Marine Fishes of Arctic Canada. In: Proceedings of the Circumpolar conference on Northern Ecology, Ottawa, Sept. 15-18, 1975. Ottawa, Ont., Canada: National Research Council of Canada.
- McAninch, J. [Internet]. 2012. Baseline Community Health Analysis Report: A report on health and wellbeing. North Slope Borough, Department of Health and Social Services. Available from: [http://www.northslope.org/departments/health/downloads/NSB%20Health%20Rpt\\_small%20FINAL%20from%20Color%20Art%20with%20hyperlinks.pdf](http://www.northslope.org/departments/health/downloads/NSB%20Health%20Rpt_small%20FINAL%20from%20Color%20Art%20with%20hyperlinks.pdf)
- McCaffery B, Gill R. [Internet]. 2001. Bar-tailed Godwit (*Limosa lapponica*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/581doi:10.2173/bna.581>
- McCauley RD, Fewtrell J, Duncan AJ, Jenner C, Jenner MN, , Prince RIT, Adhitya A, McCabe C, Murdoch J. 2000a. Marine seismic surveys – a study of environmental implications. *APPEA J.* 40:692-708.
- McCauley RD, Fewtrell J, Duncan AJ, Jenner C, Jenner MN, Penrose JD, Prince RIT, Adhitya A, Murdoch J, McCabe C. 2000b. Marine seismic surveys: Analysis and propagation of air-gun signals and effects of air-gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid, Report on research conducted for The Australian Petroleum Production and Exploration Association
- McCauley RD, Fewtrell J, and Popper AN. 2003. High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 113: 638-642.
- McDonald MA, Hildebrand JA, Webb SC. 1995. Blue and fin whales observed on a seafloor array in the Northeast Pacific. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 98:712-721.

- McEwen B, Wingfield JC. 2003. The concept of allostasis in biology and biomedicine. *Hormones and Behavior* 43:2–15.
- McLaren IA. 1958. The biology of the ringed seal, *Phoca hispida* Schreber, in the eastern Canadian Arctic. *Bulletin Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 118:97.169:156-160.
- McLaren IA. 1966. Taxonomy of harbor seals of the western North Pacific and evolution of certain other hair seals. *Journal of Mammalogy* 47:466-473.
- McLaren IA. 1988. Pinnipeds and Oil: Ecological Perspectives. In; *Synthesis of the Effects of Oil on Marine Mammals*; J.R. Geraci and D.J. St. Aubin, eds. Dept of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, OCS Study MMS-88-0049. p. 41-119.
- McLaren IA. 1990. Pinnipeds and Oil: Ecological Perspectives. In; *Sea Mammals and Oil: Confronting the Risks*; J.R. Geraci and D.J. St. Aubin, eds. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA. p. 55-102.
- McMullen, E. 1993. Testimony dated March 24, 1993 of Elenore McMullen, Chief, Native Village of Port Graham, Alaska, before the U.S. House of Representatives' Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- McRoy CP, Williams SL. 1977. Sublethal Effects on Seagrass Photosynthesis. *Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Annual Reports Vol. 12*. Boulder, CO: USDOC, NOAA OCSEAP, 636-673.
- Mecklenburg CW, Mecklenburg TA, Thorsteinson LK. 2002. Fishes of Alaska. Bethesda, MD: American Fisheries Society.
- Mecklenburg CW, Stein DL, Sheiko BA, Chernova NV, Mecklenburg TA. 2005. RUSALCA 2004: Fishes of the Northern Bering Sea and Chukchi Sea: Summary, Kotor, Serbia and Montenegro, Oct. 26, 2005.
- Mecklenburg CW, Stein DL, Sheiko BA, Chernova NV, Mecklenburg TA, Holladay BA. 2007. Russian-American Long-term Census of the Arctic: benthic fishes trawled in the Chukchi Sea and Bering Strait, August 2004. *Northwest Nat* 88: 168–187
- Melinger DK, Stafford KM, Berchok CL, Delarue J. 2010. Where do the Chukchi Sea fin whales come from? Looking for answers in the structure of songs recorded in the Bering Sea and Western North Pacific. *JASCO Appl. Sci.*, 432-1496 Lower Water St., Halifax, NS B3J 1R9, Canada NOAA / AFSC, Seattle, WA 98115.
- Melnikov VV, Zagrebin IA. 2005. Killer whale predation in coastal waters of the Chukotka Peninsula. *Marine Mammal Science* 21:550-556.
- Meltzer DJ. 2009. First Peoples in a New World: Colonizing Ice Age America. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Melzer D, Rice N, Depledge MH, Henley WE, Galloway TS. 2010. Association between Serum Perflourooctanoic Acid (PFOA) and thyroid disease in the US. *NHANES. Environmental Health Perspectives* 118:686-692.
- Michael A. Lang, and Scott E. Miller Editors. Smithsonian Institution Scholarly Press, Washington, DC. Pp. 225-240
- Michels D. 2012. Arctic USCG Base Needed. Prepared by Mayor Denise Michels, City of Nome, Alaska for the Institute of the North. [cited 2012 September 18]. Available from: [http://www.institutenorth.org/assets/images/uploads/articles/Arctic\\_USCG\\_Base\\_Needed\\_By\\_Mayor\\_Denise\\_Michels.pdf](http://www.institutenorth.org/assets/images/uploads/articles/Arctic_USCG_Base_Needed_By_Mayor_Denise_Michels.pdf)

- Michie P. 1979. Alaskan Natives: Eskimos and bowhead whales: an inquiry into cultural and environmental values that clash in courts of law. *American Indian Law Review*. Vol 7:79-115.
- Michigan Resource Information System (MIRIS). n.d. Land Cover/Use Classification System: Version II. Resource Mapping and Aerial Photography Section, Land and Mineral Services Division, Department of Natural Resources.
- Miles PR, Malme CI, Richardson WJ. 1987. Prediction of drilling site-specific interaction of industrial acoustic stimuli and endangered whales in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. BBN Rep. 6509; OCS Study MMS 87-0084. Report from BBN Labs Inc., Cambridge, MA, and LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for U.S. Minerals Management Service, Anchorage, AK. 341p. NTIS PB88-158498.
- Miller FL, Gunn A, Broughton E. 1985. Surplus killing as exemplified by wolf predation on newborn caribou. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 63:2:295-300
- Miller GW, Elliot RE, Koski WR, Moulton VD, Richardson WJ. 1999. Whales. In: WJ Richardson (ed.). *Marine Mammal and Acoustical Monitoring of Western Geophysical's Open-Water Seismic Program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea*, 1998.
- Miller L, Pristed J, Møhl B, Surlykke A. 1995. The click-sounds of narwhals (*Monodon monocerus*) in Inglefield Bay, Northwest Greenland. *Mar Mamm Sci* 11:491-502.
- Miller S, Schliebe S, Proffitt K. 2006. Demographics and behavior of polar bears feeding on bowhead whale carcasses at Barter and Cross islands, Alaska, 2002-2004. OCS Study MMS 2006-14, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammals Management, Anchorage, Alaska. 29p.
- Millero FJ. 1996. *Chemical Oceanography*. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. CRC Press. Boca Raton, FL. 496 p.
- Milne AR, Ganton JH. 1964. Ambient noise under arctic sea ice. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 365:855-863.
- Minerals Management Service (MMS). 1983. Official Transcript, Proceedings of Public Hearing on the DEIS for Proposed Oil and Gas Leasing in the Diapir Field Lease
- MMS. 1986. Public Hearings, Official Transcript of Proceedings, Oil and Gas Lease Sale 97, Nuiqsut, AK, Dec. 12, 1986. and Kaktovik, December 10, 1986. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- MMS. [Internet]. 1987. Chukchi Sea Oil and Gas Lease Sale 109 Final Environmental Impact Statement. OCS EIS/EA MMS 2008-055. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS. Available from: [http://alaska.boemre.gov/ref/EIS%20EA/Chukchi\\_FEIS\\_126/Chukchi\\_FEIS\\_109/87\\_0110Vol1.pdf](http://alaska.boemre.gov/ref/EIS%20EA/Chukchi_FEIS_126/Chukchi_FEIS_109/87_0110Vol1.pdf)
- MMS. 1990. Beaufort Sea Planning Area Oil and Gas Lease Sale 124. Final Environmental Impact Statement. MMS 90-0063. [http://www.alaska.boemre.gov/ref/EIS%20EA/Beaufort\\_FEIS\\_124/90\\_0063.pdf](http://www.alaska.boemre.gov/ref/EIS%20EA/Beaufort_FEIS_124/90_0063.pdf)
- MMS. 1991. Chukchi Sea Planning Area Oil and Gas Lease Sale 126 and Seismic Surveying Activities in the Chukchi Sea. Final Environmental Impact Statement. MMS 90-0095. [http://www.mms.gov/alaska/ref/EIS%20EA/Chukchi\\_FEIS\\_193/LS%20193%20FEIS%20Vol%20I.pdf](http://www.mms.gov/alaska/ref/EIS%20EA/Chukchi_FEIS_193/LS%20193%20FEIS%20Vol%20I.pdf)
- MMS. 1996a. Beaufort Sea Planning Area Oil and Gas Lease Sale 144 Final Environmental Impact Statement. OCS EIS/EA MMS 96-0012. 2 Volumes. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- MMS. 1996b. Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program: 1997-2002 Final Environmental Impact Statement. OCS EIS/EA MMS 96-0043. Herndon, VA: USDOI, MMS.

- MMS. 1997. Arctic Seismic Synthesis and Mitigating Measures Workshop, Barrow, AK., Mar. 5-6, 1997. Whalers' signed Statement. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- MMS. 1998. Beaufort Sea Planning Area Oil and Gas Lease Sale 170 Final EIS. OCS EIS/EA,MMS 98-0007. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- MMS. 2001. Liberty Development and Production Plan Draft Environmental Impact Statement. OCS EIS/EA, MMS 2001-001. 4 Vols. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- MMS. 2002. Liberty Development and Production Plan, Final Environmental Impact Statement. OCS EIS/EA, MMS 2002-019. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 3 Vols.
- MMS. 2003. Beaufort Sea Planning Area Oil and Gas Lease Sales 186, 195, and 202, Final Environmental Impact Statement: U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region, MMS 2003-001, February.
- MMS. 2004. Proposed Oil and Gas Lease Sale 195 Beaufort Sea Planning Area Environmental Assessment. OCS EIS/EA MMS 2004-028. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- MMS. 2005 Tenth Information Transfer Meeting. Barrow Information Update Meeting. Anchorage, AK. March 14 – 15 , 2005. USDOI, MMS – OCS Region.
- MMS. 2006a. Undiscovered oil and gas resources, Alaska Federal offshore, as of 2006: U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region.
- MMS. 2006b. Arctic Ocean Outer Continental Shelf seismic surveys – 2006, Final Programmatic Environmental Assessment: U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region, OCS EIS/EA MMS 2006-038, June.
- MMS. 2006c. Proposed OCS Lease Sale 202 Beaufort Sea Planning Area Environmental Assessment. OCS EIS/EA MMS 2006-001. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- MMS. 2007a. Chukchi Sea Planning Area, Oil and Gas Lease Sale 193 and Seismic Surveying Activities in the Chukchi Sea, Final Environmental Impact Statement: MMS Alaska OCS Region, OCS EIS/EA MMS 2007-26.
- MMS. 2007b. Study Final Report for the Nearshore Beaufort Sea Meteorological Monitoring and Data Synthesis Project. OCS Study MMS 2007-011. September.
- MMS. 2007c. Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Seismic Surveys in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region. OCS EIS/EA MMS 2007-001. February.
- MMS. 2008. Beaufort Sea and Chukchi Sea Planning Areas, Oil and Gas Lease Sales 209, 212, 217, and 221, Draft Environmental Impact Statement: U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region, MMS 2008-055, November.
- MMS. 2009a. Draft Proposed Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program 2010-2015: Considering Comments of Governors, Section 18 Factors and OCS Alternative Energy Opportunities. U.S. Department of the Interior. January.
- MMS. 2009b. Environmental Assessment, Shell Offshore Inc. 2010 Outer Continental Shelf Lease Exploration Plan Camden Bay, Alaska. OCS EIS/EA MMS 2009-052 94 pages.
- Minn, B.P. 1982. Report on Subsistence Harvest of Migratory Birds in Sisualik, Deering, and Kivalina, 1982. Technical Report 91. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- Mitson RB, Knudsen HP. 2003. Causes and effect of underwater noise on fish abundance estimation. Aquatic Living Resources, 16:255-263.

- Mizroch SA, Rice DW, Zwiefelhofer D, Waite J, Perryman WL. 2009. Distribution and movements of fin whales in the North Pacific Ocean. *Mammal Review* 39(3):193-227.
- Moberg GP. 1987. Influence of the adrenal axis upon the gonads. *Oxford reviews in reproductive biology*. J. Clarke. New York, New York, Oxford University Press: 456 - 496.
- Moberg GP. 2000. Biological response to stress: implications for animal welfare. *The biology of animal stress*. G. P. Moberg and J. A. Mench. Oxford, United Kingdom, Oxford University Press: 1 - 21.
- Mobley CM. 1996. Campus Site. In: West, FH (ed.). *American Beginnings: The Prehistory and Palaeoecology of Beringia*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 576 p.
- Mobley CM, Haggarty JC, Utermohle CJ, Eldridge M, Reanier RE, Crowell A, Ream BA, Yeaner DR, Erlandson JM, Buck PE, Workman WB, Workman KW. 1990. The 1989 Exxon Valdez Cultural Resource Program. Anchorage, AK: Exxon Shipping Company and Exxon Company, USA, 300 p.
- Mocklin JA. 2009. Evidence of bowhead whale feeding behavior from aerial photography. AFSC Processed Rep. 2009-06, 118 p. Alaska Fish. Sci. Cent., NOAA, Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle WA 98115.
- Moles A, Norcross B. 1998. Effects of oil-laden sediments on growth and health of juvenile flatfishes. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 55:605-610. 10.1139/f97-278
- Moles A, Wade TL. 2001. Parasitism and Phagocytic Function among Sand Lance *Ammodytes hexapterus Pallas* Exposed to Crude Oil-Laden Sediments. *Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 66:528-535.
- Monnett C. 2010. Maps of tagged belugas. e-mail report from R. Suydam, NSB Wildlife Department, Barrow, AK to C. Monnett. Subject: maps of tagged beluga locations and note of an observation of 500-1000 belugas in Elson Lagoon from Plover Point in late July of 2010.
- Mooney, T.A., P.E. Nachtigall, M. Breese, S. Vlachos, and W.W.L. Au. 2009. Predicting temporary threshold shifts in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*): The effects of noise level and duration. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 125:1816-1826.
- Moore PWB, Pawloski DA. 1990. Investigations on the Control of Echolocation Pulses in the Dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). p. 305-316. In: J.A. Thomas, and R.A. Kastelein (eds.). *Sensory Abilities of Cetaceans/Laboratory and Field Evidence*. Plenum Press, New York.
- Moore RM. 1981. Oceanographic Distribution of Zinc, Cadmium, Copper, and Aluminum in Waters of the Central Arctic. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 45: p. 2475-2482.
- Moore SE, Clarke JT. 2002. Potential Impact of Offshore Human Activities on Gray Whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*). *Cetacean Research and Management* 4(1):19-25.
- Moore SE, DeMaster DP. 1997. Cetacean habits in the Alaskan Arctic. *J. Northw. Atl. Fish. Sci.* 22:55-69.
- Moore SE, DeMaster DP, Dayton PK. 2000. Cetacean habitat selection in the Alaskan Arctic during summer and autumn. *Arctic* 53(4): 432-447.
- Moore SE, George JC, Sheffield G, Bacon J, Ashjian CJ. 2010. Bowhead Whale Distribution and Feeding near Barrow, Alaska, in the late summer 2005-06. *Arctic* 63(2):195-205.
- Moore SE, Grebmeier JM, Davies JR. 2003. Gray whale distribution relative to forage habitat in the northern Bering Sea: current conditions and retrospective summary. *Can. J. Zool.* 81: 734-742.
- Moore SE, Laidre KL. 2006. Trends in sea ice cover within habitats used by bowhead whales in the western Arctic. *Ecological Applications* 16(3): 932-944.

- Moore SE, Reeves RR. 1993. Distribution and movement. Pp. 313-386 In J. J. Burns, J. J. Montague, and C. J. Cowles (eds.), The bowhead whale. Soc. Mar. Mammal., Spec. Publ. No. 2.
- Moore SE, Stafford KM, Mellinger DK, Hildebrand JA. 2006. Listening for large whales in the offshore waters of Alaska. Bioscience Mag 56(1): 49-55. www.biosciencemag.org.
- Moore SE, Waite JM, Friday NA, Honkalehto T. 2002. Distribution and comparative estimates of cetacean abundance on the central and south-eastern Bering Sea shelf with observations on bathymetric and prey associations. Progr Oceanogr 55(1-2):249-262.
- Moore SE, Wynne KM, Kinney JC, Grebmeier JM. 2007. Gray whale occurrence and forage southeast of Kodiak, Island, Alaska. Mar Mammal Sci 23 (2):419–428.
- Morris W. 2006. Seasonal movements and habitat use by broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus*) in the Teshekpuk Lake region of the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska, 2003-2005. Technical Report No. 06-04. North Slope Borough, Department of Wildlife Management, Barrow, Alaska.
- Morrow JE. 1980. The Freshwater Fishes of Alaska. Anchorage, AK: Alaska Northwest Publishing Co., 248 p.
- Morseth MC. 1997 Twentieth-century changes in beluga whale hunting and butchering by the Kanigmiut of Buckland, Alaska. Arctic 50(3):241-255.
- Moulton LL. 1997. The 1996 Colville River Fishery. In: The 1997 Endicott Development Fish Monitoring Program, Vol. II. Anchorage, AK: BPXA.
- Moulton LL, Fawcett MH, Carpenter TA. 1985. Fish. In: Lisburne Development Environmental Studies: 1984. Final Report. Anchorage, AK: ARCO Alaska, Inc.
- Moulton LL, Field LJ. 1988. Assessment of the Colville River Fall Fishery, 1985-1987: Final Report. Prepared for ARCO Alaska, Inc., North Slope Borough, and the City of Nuiqsut. Anchorage, Alaska
- Moulton LL, George JC. 2000. Freshwater Fishes in the Arctic Oil-Field Region and Coastal Plain of Alaska. In: The Natural History of an Arctic Oil Field: Development and the Biota, J.C. Truett and S.R. Johnson, eds. New York: Academic Press, Inc., pp. 327-348.
- Moulton LL, Morris WA, George C, Bacon J, Rose JR, Whitman M. 2007. Surveys of Fish Habitats in the Teshekpuk Lake Region, 2003-2005. Final Report prepared for North Slope Borough, Department of Wildlife Management, Barrow, Alaska.
- Moulton LL, Morris WA, George C, Bacon J, Rose JR. 2010. Surveys of fish in the Teshekpuk Lake region during 2006-2007, with comparisons to previous sampling. Final Report prepared for North Slope Borough, Department of Wildlife Management, Barrow, Alaska.
- Moulton VD, Lawson JW. 2002. Seals, 2001. p. 3-1 to 3-48 In: W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of WesternGeco's open water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 2001. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for WesternGeco, Houston, TX, and National Marine Fisheries Service, Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. LGL Rep. TA2564-4.
- Moulton VD, Richardson WJ, Elliott RE, McDonald TL, Nations C, Williams CT. 2005. Effects of an offshore oil development on local abundance and distribution of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) of the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 21(2):217-242.
- Mountain DG, Coachman LK, Aagaard K (1976) On the flow through Barrow Canyon. Journal of Physical Oceanography 6: pp.461-470.

- Müllner A, Eduard Linsenmair K, Wikelski M. 2004. Exposure to ecotourism reduces survival and affects stress response in hoatzin chicks (*Opisthocomus hoazin*). *Biological Conservation* 118(4):549-558.
- Murdoch J. 1885. Part IV Natural History, I. Mammals. Pp. 92- 103 In Ray PH (ed.), The Resolution of the House of Representatives of December 11, 1884. 48th Congress, 2nd Session, House Executive Document 44. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- Murphy NJ, Schraer CD, Thiele MC, Boyko EJ, Bulkow LR, Doty BJ, Lanier AP. 1995. Dietary change and Obesity Associated with Glucose Intolerance in Alaska Natives. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 95:676-682.
- Myrmrin NI, the Communities of Novoe Chaplino, Sirenki, Uelen, and Yanrakinnot, Huntington HP. 1999. Traditional knowledge of the ecology of beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in the northern Bering Sea, Chukotka, Russia. *Arctic* 52: 62-70.
- Nachtigall PE, Supin AY, Amundin M, Röken B, Møller T, Mooney TA, Taylor KA, Yuen M. 2007. Polar bear *Ursus maritimus* hearing measured with auditory evoked potentials. *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 210:1116-1122.
- Nahrgang J, Camusa L, Gonzalez P, Jönsson M, Christiansen JS, Hop H. 2010a. Biomarker responses in polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*) exposed to dietary crude oil. *Aquatic Toxicology* 96:77-83.
- Nahrgang J, Camusa L, Carls MG, Gonzalez P, Jönsson M, Tabane IC, Bechmann RK, Christiansen JS, Hop H. 2010b. Biomarker responses in polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*) exposed to the water. *Aquatic Toxicology* 97: 234–242.
- Nahrgang J, Camusa L, Broms F, Christiansen JS, Hop H. 2010c. Seasonal baseline levels of physiological and biochemical parameters in polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*): Implications for environmental monitoring. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 60:1336–1345
- Naidoo R, Balmford A, Costanza R, Fisher B, Green RE, Lehner B, Malcolm TR, Ricketts TH. 2008. Global mapping of ecosystem services and conservation priorities. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 105(28):9495-9500.
- Naito Y, Konno S. 1979. The post-breeding distributions of ice-breeding harbour seal, *Phoca largha* and ribbon seal, *Phoca fasciata*, in the southern Sea of Okhotsk. *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute* 31:105-119.
- Naito Y, Nishiwaki M. 1972. The growth of two species of the harbour seal in the adjacent waters of Hokkaido. *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute* 24:127-144.
- Nasu K. 1974. Movement of baleen whales in relation to hydrographic conditions in the northern part of the North Pacific Ocean and the Bering Sea. Pp. 345-361 in D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley (eds.), *Oceanography of the Bering Sea*. Institute of Marine Science, Univ. of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- National Coalition of STD Directors [Internet]. (NCSTDD). 2005 STDs in Alaska Natives. JSI Research and Training Institute and the Northern Plains Tribal Epidemiology Center [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.ncsddc.org/AIANstdfactsheets.html>.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. (NMFS). 1991. Recovery plan for the humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae). Prepared by the Humpback Whale Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 105p.
- NMFS. 2000. Small takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; marine seismic-reflection data collection in southern California. *Federal Registry* 65:39871-39878.
- NMFS. [Internet]. 2004. Bearded Seal (*Eriganthus barbatus*): Alaska Stock. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/AK97beardedseal\\_Alaska.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/AK97beardedseal_Alaska.pdf):

- NMFS. 2005. Final EIS for Essential Fish Habitat Identification and Conservation in Alaska. North Pacific Fisheries Management Council and National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region. Anchorage, Alaska.
- NMFS. [Internet]. 2007a. National Marine Fisheries Service. 2007. Supplemental Environmental Assessment of the 2007 Open Water Seismic Survey Season in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service. Silver Spring, Maryland. 39 p. Available from: [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/shell\\_arctic\\_seismic\\_ea.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/shell_arctic_seismic_ea.pdf)
- NMFS. 2007b. Environmental Assessment for the Shell Offshore, Inc. Incidental Harassment Authorization to Take Marine Mammals Incidental to Conducting an Offshore Drilling Project in the U.S. Beaufort Sea Under the Marine Mammal Protection Act. 38p.
- NMFS. 2008a. Supplemental Environmental Assessment for the Issuance of Incidental Harassment Authorizations to take Marine Mammals by Harassment Incidental to Conducting Open Water Seismic and Marine Surveys in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/arctic\\_seismic\\_sea.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/arctic_seismic_sea.pdf)
- NMFS. 2008b. Final environmental impact statement for issuing annual quotas to the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission for the subsistence hunt on bowhead whales for the years 2008 through 2012. National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region, Juneau, AK and Seattle, WA.
- NMFS. 2009. Environmental Assessment on the Issuance of an Incidental Harassment Authorization to Shell to Take Marine Mammals by Harassment Incidental to Conducting an Open-water Marine Survey Program in the Chukchi Sea, Alaska, During 2009-2010. 52p.
- NMFS. 2010a. Essential Fish Habitat 5-Year Review for 2010 Summary Report. North Pacific Fisheries Management Council and National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region. Anchorage, Alaska.
- NMFS. 2010b. Final recovery plan for the fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 121 p.
- NMFS. [Internet]. 2010c. Addendum to the Draft IHA Application for a Marine Seismic Survey of the Arctic NMFS. Addendum to the Draft IHA Application for a Marine Seismic Survey of the Arctic Ocean by the USGS in 2010. National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA NMFS. 2011. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Cetacean Assessment & Ecology Program COMIDA Survey Project: 2008 Preliminary Data. [cited 2011 May 26]. Available from: [http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/NMML/cetacean/bwasp/flights\\_COMIDA\\_1-3.php](http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/NMML/cetacean/bwasp/flights_COMIDA_1-3.php)
- NMFS. 2010d. Environmental Assessment for the Issuance of Incidental Harassment Authorizations to take marine mammals by harassment incidental to conducting open water seismic and marine surveys in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. USDOC, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD
- NMFS. 2010e. Endangered Species Act-Section 7 Consultation. Biological Opinion on the authorization of small takes under the Marine Mammal Protection Act for certain oil and gas exploration activities in the U.S. Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska for 2010. National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region.
- NMFS. [Internet]. 2011a. Arctic Open Water Meeting Report, March 7-8, 2011, Anchorage, AK. Available from: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/openwater/report2011.pdf>
- NMFS. 2011b. Endangered Species Act: Section 7 consultation. Biological opinion for the incidental harassment authorization to allow for incidental takes of marine mammals during shallow hazards survey in the Chukchi Sea, Alaska, 2011.

- NMFS - Office of Response and Restoration. [Internet]. (NMFS-OOR) 2011c. Environmental Sensitivity Rankings and Maps. [cited 2011 April 14]. Available from: <http://oceanservice.noaa.gov/dataexplorer/>.
- NMFS. 2012. Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Issuing Annual Quotas to the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission for a Subsistence Hunt on Bowhead Whales for the Years 2013 through 2017 or 2018. Prepared by USDC National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service - Alaska Region, Juneau, Alaska and Seattle, Washington. 289p.
- NMFS. 2013. Final Environmental Impact Statement for Issuing Annual Quotas to the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission for a Subsistence Hunt on Bowhead Whales for the Years 2013 through 2018. Prepared by USDC National Ocean and Amospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service – Alaska Region, Juneau, Alaska and Seattle, Washington. 312 p.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration [NOAA]. n.d. U.S. Maritime Zones/Boundaries. U. S. Survey, Producer.
- NOAA. 1994. Shoreline Countermeasures Manual, Alaska, NOAA Hazardous Materials Response and Assessment Division, published in 2001 by the American Petroleum Institute.
- NOAA. [Internet]. 2011a. National Weather Service Forecast Office. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://www.wrh.noaa.gov/fgz/science/pdo.php?wfo=fgz>.
- NOAA. [Internet]. 2011b. Arctic Seal Disease Outbreak Fact Sheet Updated November 10, 2011. [cited 2011 December 12]. Available from: <http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seals/ice/diseased/factsheet.pdf>
- NOAA. 2011c. 2011 Arctic seal disease outbreaks: update on investigation and findings. November 22, 2011. <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seals/ice/diseased/factsheet112211.pdf>
- NOAA. 2011d. Deaths of ringed seals in Alaska declared an unusual mortality event; walrus pending. NOAA Fisheries News Release. <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/newsreleases/2011/umeddeclaration2011.htm> [7/16/2012 5:48:49 PM]
- NOAA. 2011e. Arctic Nautical Charting Plan – A Plan to support sustainable marine transportation in Alaska and in the Arctic. NOAA Office of Coast Survey Marine Chart Division. Available from [http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/docs/Arctic\\_Nautical\\_Charting\\_Plan.pdf](http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/mcd/docs/Arctic_Nautical_Charting_Plan.pdf)
- NOAA. 2012a. Northern pinnipeds (ice seals and walruses) unusual mortality event (UME) March 2012 update. <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seals/ice/diseased/default.htm>
- NOAA. 2012b. Northern pinnipeds (ice seals and walruses) unusual mortality event (UME) Q&A June 25, 2012. <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seals/ice/diseased/default.htm>
- NOAA. 2012c. 2011 Northern pinnipeds unusual mortality event (UME) preliminary assessment of radionuclide exposure. February 17, 2012. <http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/protectedresources/seals/ice/diseased/default.htm>
- NOAA. 2012d. NOAA Ship Fairweather conducting hydrographic reconnaissance in the Arctic. July 20, 2012. [cited 2012 September 17]. Available from: [http://www.noaanews.noaa.gov/stories2012/20120730\\_fairweather.html](http://www.noaanews.noaa.gov/stories2012/20120730_fairweather.html) Accessed September 17, 2012.
- NOAA. 2012e. Office of Response and Restoration. What to do if you find debris from the Japanese Tsunami. [cited 2012 September 18]. Available from <http://response.restoration.noaa.gov/about/media/what-do-if-you-find-marine-debris-japan-tsunami.html>.

- NOAA and US Navy. 2001. Joint interim report: Bahamas marine mammal stranding event of 14-16 March 2000. U.S. Dep. Commer., Nat. Oceanic Atmos. Admin., Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Sec. Navy, Assis. Sec. Navy, Installations and Envir. 61 p.
- National Park Service [Internet]. (NPS). 2011. Cape Krusenstern National Monument. [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.nps.gov/cakr/index.htm>
- National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska [NPR-A] Task Force. 1978. Final study and study reports, NPR-A 105(c). Study Report #3 Socioeconomic Profile. By University of Alaska, Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center. Anchorage. 186 p.
- National Research Council [NRC]. 1983. Drilling Discharges in the Marine Environment. National Academy Press, Washington. 180 p.
- NRC. 1985. Oil in the Sea: Inputs, Fates, and Effects. Washington, DC: National Academy, Press, 601 p.
- NRC. 2003a. Ocean Noise and Marine Mammals. Washington DC, National Academies Press.
- NRC. [Internet]. 2003b. Cumulative Environmental Effects of Oil and Gas Activities on Alaska's North Slope Committee on Cumulative Environmental Effects of Oil and Gas Activities on Alaska's North Slope, Board of Environmental Studies and Toxicology, Polar Research Board, Division of Earth and Life Studies. The National Academies Press, Washington, D.C [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.nap.edu>.
- NRC. 2003c. Oil in the Sea III: Inputs, Fates and Effects. Washington, D.C., National Academy Press. 280 p.
- NRC. 2004. Elements of a Science Plan for the North Pacific Research Board-Interim Report, National Academy Press, 125 p.
- NRC. 2005. Marine mammal populations and ocean noise: Determining when noise causes biologically significant effects. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 142 p.
- National Snow and Ice Data Center. [Internet]. (NSIDC) 2000. Arctic climatology and meteorology: Winds in the arctic. Available at <http://nsidc.org/arcticmet/factors/winds.html>; taken from the Arctic Climatology Project. 2000. Environmental Working Group Arctic meteorology and climate atlas. Edited by F. Fetterer and V. Radionov. Boulder, CO: National Snow and Ice Data Center. CD-ROM.
- NSIDC. [Internet]. 2011 The Arctic Climatology and Meteorology. [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://nsidc.org/arcticmet>.
- NSIDC. [Internet]. 2011a. Ice extent low at start of melt season; ice age increases over last year. NSIDC Press Release. Boulder, Co: Cooperative Institute for Research in Environmental Sciences, National Snow and Ice Data Center; 2011; 05 April 2011. 4 pp. Available at <http://nsidc.org/arcticseaincnews/2011/040511.html> (accessed April 10, 2010).
- NSIDC. [Internet]. 2011b. Summer 2011: Arctic sea ice near record lows. NSIDC Sea Ice News and Analysis. Boulder, Co: Cooperative Institute for Research in Environmental Sciences, National Snow and Ice Data Center; 2011; 04 October 2011. 4 pp. Available at <http://nsidc.org/arcticseaincnews/2011/100411.html>.
- Native Village of Kotzebue [internet]. 2012. Kotzebue Sound bearded seal tagging project [cited September 25, 2012]. Available at: [http://kotzebueira.org/current\\_projects3.html](http://kotzebueira.org/current_projects3.html)
- Natural Resources [Internet]. 2011. Canada Marine Geological Research in the Canadian Beaufort Sea. [cited 2011 May 3]. Available from: <http://www.bsstrpa.ca/NaturalResources.htm>

- Nedwed TJ, Smith JP, Brandsma MG. 2004. Verification of the OOC Mud and Produced Water Discharge Model using lab-scale plume behaviour experiments. Environmental Modelling & Software 19(7-8):655-670.
- Neff JM. 1990. Effects of oil on marine mammal populations: Model simulations. In L Sea Mammals and Oil: Confronting the Risks, J. R. Geraci and D. J. St. Aubin, eds. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc. and Harcourt, Brace Jovanovich, pp. 35-54.
- Neff JM. 2010. Continuation Of The Arctic Nearshore Impact Monitoring In The Development Area (cANIMIDA): Synthesis, 1999 – 2007. OCS Study BOEM 2010-032. Submitted to: Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement Alaska OCS Region Anchorage, Alaska. December 2010. 337 p.
- Nelson CH, Phillips RL, McRea M, Barber J, McLaughlin MW, Chin JL. 1994. Gray whale and Pacific walrus benthic feeding grounds and sea floor interaction in the Chukchi Sea. OCS Study MMS 93-02. 220p.
- Nelson R. 1979. Cultural Values of the Land. In: Native Livelihood and Dependence: A Study of Land Use Values Through Time. Field Study/United States National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska 105(C) Land Use Study No. 1. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM, NPR-A Task Force, pp. 27-36.
- Nelson R. 1981. Harvest of the Sea: Coastal Subsistence in Modern Wainwright. A Report for the North Slope Borough's Coastal Management Program. North Slope Borough. Barrow, Alaska. NSB. 2007. North Slope Borough Coastal Zone Management Plan.
- Nelson, R. 1982. Status of Marine Mammal Populations in the Norton Sound Basin. In: The Norton Sound Environment and Possible Consequences of Planned Oil and Gas Development, S.T. Zimmerman, ed. Boulder, CO and Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA, OCSEAP and USDOI, BLM.
- Nelson R, Burns JJ, Frost KJ. 1984. The bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*). Pages 1 - 6 in JJ Burns, editor. Marine Mammal Species Accounts, Wildlife Technical Bulletin No. 7. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK.
- Nemoto T. 1957. Foods of baleen whales in the northern Pacific. Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute, Tokyo 12:33-89.
- Nemoto T. 1959. Foods of baleen whales with reference to whale movements. Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute, Tokyo 14:244-290.
- Nemoto T. 1970. Feeding pattern of baleen whales in the oceans, pp. 241-252 in Marine food chains, ed. J.H. Steele. Univ. of California Press, Berkeley.
- Nerini M. 1984. A review of gray whale feeding ecology. In: Jones, M.L., S.L. Swartz, and S. Leatherwood (eds.). The Gray Whale, *Eschrichtius robustus*. Academic Pres, Inc. Orlando, Fl. pp. 423-450.
- Nerini M, Braham HW, Marquette WM, Rugh DJ. 1984. Life history of the bowhead whale, *Balaena mysticetus* (Mammalia: Cetacea). J Zool, Lond 204:443-468.
- Netsch FN, Crateau E, Love G, Swanton N. 1977. Preliminary Report - Freshwater Fisheries Reconnaissance of the Coastal Plain of National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska. Vol. 1. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, FWS.
- New England Aquarium (NEA). [Internet]. 2011. Right Whale Research Blog: #14: The Quest for Whale Blow, Chapter 1: The Adventure Begins. <http://rightwhales.neaq.org/2011/09/14-quest-for-whale-blow-chapter-1.html>[12/6/2011 2:20:30 PM]

- Newell J. 2004. The Russian Far East: Reference Guide for Conservation and Development. McKinleyville, CA: Daniel & Daniel Publishers, Inc. in association with Friends of the Earth, Japan.
- Newman MC, Clements WH. 2008. Ecotoxicology: A comprehensive treatment. Boca Raton, FL: CRC.
- Nielsen JM. 1977. Beaufort Sea Study—Historic and Subsistence Site Inventory: A Preliminary Cultural Resource Assessment. North Slope Borough, Barrow, Alaska.
- Niekirk SL, Heimlich SL, Moore SE, Stafford KM, Dziak RP, Fowler M, Haxel J, Goslin J, Mellinger DK. 2009. Whales and airguns: an eight-year acoustic study in the central North Atlantic. p.181-182 In: Abstr. 18th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., Québec, Oct. 2009. 306 p.
- Niekirk SL, Stafford KM, Mellinger DK, Dziak RP, Fox CG. 2004. Low frequency whale and seismic airgun sounds recorded in the mid-Atlantic ocean. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 115:1832-1843.
- Nikolopoulos A, Pickart RS, Fratantoni PS, Shimada K, Torres DJ, and Jones EP. 2009. The western Arctic boundary current at 152°W: Structure, variability, and transport. Deep Sea Research II, 56, 1164-1181.
- Nobmann E, Ponce R, Mattil C, Devereux R, Dyke B, Ebbesson S, Laston S, MacCluer J, Robbins D, Romenesko T, Ruotolo G, Wenger C, Howard B. 2005. Dietary Intakes Vary with Age Among Eskimo Adults of Northwest Alaska in the GOCADAN Study 2000-2003. The Journal of Nutrition 135:856-862.
- Noel LE, Johnson SR, Wainwright PF. 2000. Aerial Surveys of Molting Waterfowl in the Barrier Island-Lagoon Systems between Spy Island and Brownlow Point, Alaska, 1999. Final Report. Anchorage, AK: BPXA, 64 p + appendices.
- Office of Naval Research [ONR]. 2009. Final Workshop Proceedings for Effects of Stress on Marine Mammals Exposed to Sound; 2009 November 4-5; Arlington, VA. 59 p.
- Ognev SI. 1935. Mammals of U.S.S.R. and adjacent countries. Volume 3. Carnivora. Glavpushnina NKVT, Moscow, Russia. 641 p. (Translated from Russian by the Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem 1962, 741 p.).
- Noongwook G, The Native Village of Savoonga, The Native Village of Gambell, Huntington HP, George JC. 2007. Traditional Knowledge of the Bowhead Whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) around St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. Arctic 60 (1): 47-54.
- NORCOR Engineering and Research Ltd. 1975. The Interaction of Crude Oil with Arctic Sea Ice. Beaufort Sea Project Technical Report No. 27, Canada Department of the Environment, Victoria, British Columbia. 145+pages.
- Norcross BL, Holladay BA, Busby MS, Mier KL. 2009. Demersal and larval fish assemblages in the Chukchi Sea. Deep-Sea Research II (2009), doi:10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.08.006. Available from: [www.elsevier.com/locate/dsr2](http://www.elsevier.com/locate/dsr2)
- Norcross BL, Holladay BA, Busby MS, Mier KL. 2010. Demersal and larval fish assemblages in the Chukchi Sea. IN: Observations and Exploration of the Arctic's Canada Basin and the Chukchi Sea: the Hidden Ocean and RUSALCA Expeditions Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography. 57(1-2):57-70.
- North MR. 1994. Yellow-billed Loon (*Gavia adamsii*). In: The Birds of North America, No. 121 (A. Poole and F. Gill, Eds.). Philadelphia: The Academy of Natural Sciences; Washington, D.C.: The American Ornithologists' Union

- North Pacific Fisheries Management Council (NPFMC). 1990. Fishery Management Plan for the Salmon Fisheries in the EEZ off the Coast of Alaska. North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. Anchorage. Alaska.
- NPFMC. 2009. Fishery Management Plan for Fish Resources of the Arctic Management Area. North Pacific Fisheries Management Council. Anchorage. Alaska.
- North Slope Borough (NSB). (n.d.) North Slope Borough Municipal Code definition of subsistence from NSBMC 19.20.020(67)
- NSB. 1979. Native Livelihood and Dependence. A Study of Land Use Values Through Time. Prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska 105(C), Work Group 1, Field Study 1. Anchorage, Alaska.
- NSB. 1978. The Nuiqsut and Teshekpuk Lake Area Traditional Land Use Inventory. North Slope Borough, Commission on Iñupiat History, Language and Culture, Barrow, Alaska.
- NSB. 1988. North Slope Borough Household Census. North Slope Borough, Department of Planning and Community Services. Barrow, Alaska. North Slope Borough Contract Staff
- NSB. 1990. Title 19: Zoning. North Slope Borough Code of Ordinances.
- NSB. 1995. Economic Profile and Census Report 1993/94. Vol. VII. North Slope Borough, Department of Planning and Community Services. Barrow, Alaska.
- NSB. 1998. Economic Profile and Census Report. Barrow, AK: North Slope Borough.
- NSB. 2004. North Slope Borough 2003 economic and census report Volume IX. North Slope Borough Department of Planning and Community Services. Barrow.
- NSB. 2005. North Slope Borough Comprehensive Plan. Prepared by URS Corporation, Anchorage, AK.
- NSB. [Internet]. 2010. North Slope Borough 2010 Audit [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF\\_FinRec.cfm](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm)
- NSB. [Internet]. 2011a. North Slope Borough Fiscal Year 2010-2011 Final Budget [cited 2011 May 3]. Available from: [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF\\_FinRec.cfm](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm)
- NSB. [Internet]. 2011b. North Slope Borough Villages [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.north-slope.org/>.
- NSB. [Internet]. 2011c. Fire Department Mission [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.north-slope.org/departments/fire/>.
- NSB [Internet]. 2012a. North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management: Walrus and Ice Seals. [cited September 21, 2012]. Available from: <http://www.co.north-slope.ak.us/departments/wildlife/Walrus%20Ice%20Seals.php#RingedSeal>
- NSB. 2012b. North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management. Personal Communication with L. Baraff—URS Corporation. 24 September 2012.
- North Slope Borough Contract Staff. 1979. Native Livelihood and Dependence: A Study of Land Values Through Time. Field Study (National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska 105(c) Land Use Study (US) 1. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM, NPR-A, Work Group 1, 166 p.
- Northern Economics, Inc. (NEI) 2006. The North Slope Economy, 1965-2006. OCS Study MMS 2006-020. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region.
- NEI and Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER). 2010. Economic Analysis of Future Offshore Oil and Gas Development: Beaufort Sea, Chukchi Sea, and North Aleutian Basin. A report prepared for Shell Exploration. Released March 2009 in Anchorage, Alaska

- NEI and ISER. 2011. Potential National-level Benefits of Alaska OCS Development. Prepared for Shell Exploration & Production. February.
- Northwest Arctic Borough (NAB). 1993. Northwest Arctic Borough Comprehensive Plan. Prepared by Jon Isaacs and Associates. Anchorage, AK.
- NAB. 1998. Northwest Arctic Borough Coastal Management Program Enforceable and Administrative Policies.
- NAB. 2004. Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy
- NAB. 2006 Northwest Arctic Borough Coastal Management Plans. Prepared by Glen Gray and Associates.
- NAB . [Internet]. 2010. Northwest Arctic Borough Audit [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF\\_FinRec.cfm](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm)
- NAB. [Internet]. 2011.Northwest Arctic Borough General Fund Budget Ordinance 10-06 [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: [http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF\\_FinRec.cfm](http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dcra/commfin/CF_FinRec.cfm)
- Norton DW, Graves GA. 2004. Drift velocities of ice floes in Alaska's northern Chukchi Sea flaw zone: determinants of success by spring subsistence whalers in 2000 and 2001. Arctic 57: 347-362.
- Nowacek DP, Johnson MP, Tyack PL. 2004. North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) ignore ships but respond to alerting stimuli. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B 271: 227-231.
- Nowacek DP, Thorne LH, Johnston DW, Tyack PL. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. Mammal Rev. 37(2):81-115.
- Nuka Research and Planning Group,LLC. 2010. North Slope Spills Analysis. Anchorage, AK: State of Alaska, Department of Environmental Conservation.
- Nummedal, D. 1980. Persistence of Spilled Oil along the Beaufort Sea Coast. Boulder, CO: USDOC, NOAA, OCSEAP, 50 p.
- Nuttall, M. 2005. Encyclopedia of the Arctic. New York: Routledge.
- Nweeia MT, Eichmiller FC, Nutarak C, Eidelman N, Giuseppetti AA, Quinn J, Mead JG, K'issuk K, Hauschka PV, Tyler EM, Potter C, Orr JR, Avike R, Nielsen P, Angnatsiak D. 2009. Considerations of Anatomy,Morphology, Evolution, and Function for Narwhal Dentition. In: Smithsonian at the Poles Contributions to International Polar Year Science. Igor Krupnik,
- O'Corry-Crowe GM. 2009. Beluga whale *Delphinapterus leucas*. Pages 108-112, in W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and H.G.M. Thewissen (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals 2nd ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- O'Hara T, Becker PR. 2003. Persistent organic contaminants in Arctic marine mammals. Pages 168-205 in Vos JG, Bossart GD, Fournier M, O'Shea T (eds.). Toxicology of Marine Mammals. Taylor and Francis, New York.
- O'Neill C, Leary D, McCroden A. 2010a. Sound Source Verification. Chapter 3 in: Blees MK, Hartin KG, Ireland DS, and Hannay D. (eds.) 2010. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Statoil USA E&P Inc. in the Chukchi Sea, August–October 2010: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1119. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., and JASCO Research Ltd. for by Statoil USA E&P Inc., National Marine Fisheries Service, and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 102 p, plus appendices.
- O'Neill C, Warner G, Hannay D. 2010b. Model based assessment of airgun array noise Mitigation using a bubble curtain (Version 1.0). JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, B.C. Canada for Stress Engineering Services Inc. and Shell Offshore Inc. 43 p.

- O'Neill C., Warner G, McCroden A. 2012. Acoustic Modeling of Underwater Noise from Drilling Operations at the Devil's Paw Prospect in the Chukchi Sea. Version 2.0. Technical report prepared for OASIS Environmental, Inc. by JASCO Applied Sciences. 14 pp.
- Ocean Studies Board. [Internet]. 2005. Oil Spill Dispersants: Efficacy and Effects. National Research Council of the National Academies Division on Earth and Life Studies. National Academies Press: Washington, D.C. Available from: [http://books.nap.edu/openbook.php?record\\_id=11283&page=R1](http://books.nap.edu/openbook.php?record_id=11283&page=R1).
- Odum EP. 1985. Trends Expected in Stressed Ecosystems. BioScience. 35 Vol. 7 (419-422).
- Office of Management and Budget, State of Alaska. [Internet]. 2011. FY2012 Capital Budget: House District 40 Arctic Area Detail. [cited 2011 October 11]. Available from: [http://omb.alaska.gov/ombfiles/12\\_budget/PDFs/hd\\_detail\\_arctic\\_40.pdf](http://omb.alaska.gov/ombfiles/12_budget/PDFs/hd_detail_arctic_40.pdf)
- Office of the Press Secretary. 1983. United States Oceans Policy Fact Sheet. The White House.
- Office of the Press Secretary. 2010, July 19. Executive Order--Stewardship of the Ocean, Our Coasts, and the Great Lakes. The White House.
- Ohsumi S, Wada S. 1974. Status of whale stocks in the North Pacific, 1972. Rep Int Whal Commn 24:114-126.
- Okkonen SR, Ashjian CJ, Campbell RG, Clarke JT, Moore SE, Taylor KD. 2011. Satellite observations of circulation features associated with a bowhead whale feeding 'hotspot' near Barrow, Alaska. Remote Sensing of Environment 115: 2168-2174.
- Olesiuk PF, Ellis GM, Ford JKB. 2005. Life history and population dynamics of resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in British Columbia, Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat, Fisheries and Oceans, Canada.
- Oppel S. 2008. King Eider migration and seasonal interactions at the individual level. Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Ott R, Peterson C, Rice S. 2001. Exxon Valdez Oil Spill (EVOS) Legacy: Shifting Paradigms in Oil Ecotoxicology Available at: <http://www.alaskaforum.org>.
- Owens EH, Foget CR, Harper JR, Robson W. 1983. Shoreline Experiments and the Persistence of Oil on Arctic Beaches. In: Proceedings of the 1983 Oil Spill Conference. Paper 027. Washington, DC: American Petroleum Institute, 30 p.
- Pacific Flyway Council. 2002. Pacific Flyway management plan for Pacific brant. Pacific Flyway Study Comm. Portland, OR Unpubl. rept., 40 p. plus appendices.
- Paine RT, Levin SA. 1981. Inter-Tidal Landscapes: Disturbance and the Dynamics of pattern. Ecol. Monogr. 51:145-178.
- Palmer, AC and Niedoroda AW. (2005) Ice gouging and pipelines: unresolved questions. In: 18th International Conference on Port and Ocean Engineering Under Arctic Conditions, POAC'05, 26-6-2005 to 30-6-2005, Potsdam, NY, USA pp. 11-21
- Parametrix, Inc. 1996. Alpine Development Project: Environmental Evaluation Document. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District.
- Parks SE, Clark CW, Tyack PL. 2007. Short- and long-term changes in right whale calling behavior: The potential effects of noise on acoustic communication. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 122:3725-3731.
- Parks SE, Urazghildiev I, Clark CW. 2009. Variability in ambient noise levels and call parameters of North Atlantic right whales in three habitat areas. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 125(2):1230-1239.

- Parkinson AJ, Gold BD, Bulkow L, Wainwright RB, Swaminathan B, Khanna B, Petersen KM, Fitzgerald M. 2000. High Prevalence of Helicobacter pylori in the Alaska Native Population and Association with Low Serum Ferritin Levels in Young Adults. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol.* 7:885-888.
- Parkinson AJ. [Internet]. 2006. Testimony on the Arctic Human Health Initiative. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.hhs.gov/asl/testify/t060926.html>.
- Parnell S, Hogan B, Hurlburt W. [Internet]. 2008. Health Risks in Alaska Among Adults: Alaska Behavioral Risk Factor Survey 2008 Annual Report. Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance. State of Alaska, Department of Health and Social Services, Juneau, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.hss.state.ak.us/dph/chronic/hsl/brfss/publications.htm>.
- Parvin SJ, Nedwell JR, Harland E. 2007. Lethal and physical injury of marine mammals, and requirements for Passive Acoustic Monitoring. Subacoustech Report No. 565R0212.
- Patenaude MJ, Smulter MJ, Koski WR, Richardson WJ, Greene CR 1997. Aircraft sound and aircraft disturbance to bowhead and beluga whales during the spring migration in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. King City, Ontario, Canada: LGL Ltd. Environmental Research Associates, 37 p.
- Patenaude MJ, Richardson WJ, Smulter MA, Koski WR, Miller GW, Würsig B, Greene CR. 2002. Aircraft sound and disturbance to bowhead and beluga whales during spring migration in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Marine Mammal Science* 18(2):309-335.
- Patin S. 1999. Environmental impact of the offshore oil and gas industry. EcoMonitor Publishing, East Northport, NY. 448 p.
- Patterson A. 1974. Subsistence Harvests in Five Native Regions. Joint Federal-State Land Use Planning Commission for Alaska. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Patterson, B. and G. R. Hamilton. 1964. Repetitive 20 cycle per second biological hydroacoustic signals at Bermuda. In: Tavolga, W.N. (ed.) *Marine bioacoustics*.
- Patterson H, Blackwell SB, Haley B, Hunter A, Jankowski M, Rodrigues R, Ireland D, Funk DW. 2007. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July–September 2006: 90-day report. LGL Draft Rep. P891-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Goleta, CA, for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, and National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 199 p.
- Payne J. 1992. Oil Pollution: Too Much Horribilizing and Catastrophizing in Managing the Environmental Impact of Offshore Oil Production - Proc. 32nd Ann. Meet. Can. Soc. Env. Biol., C5EB92: p. 9
- Payne J, Kirstein BE, McNabb Jr GD, Lambech LD, Redding R, Jordan RE, Hom W, de Oliveira C, Smith GS, Baxter DM, Gaegel R. 1984. Multivariate Analysis of Petroleum Weathering in the Marine Environment -Sub Arctic. Vol. I and II Appendix. Technical Results. Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf. Final Reports of Principal Investigators, Vol. 21 (Feb. 1984). Juneau, AK: USDOC, NOAA, and USDOI, MMS, 686 p.
- Pearson K. [Internet]. 2002. Healthy Alaskans 2010: Targets and Strategies For Improved Health. State of Alaska Department of Health and Social Services, Division of Public Health, Anchorage, Alaska [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.hss.state.ak.us/dph/targets/ha2010/default.htm>.
- Pearson WH, Woodruff DL, Sugarman PC. 1984. The burrowing behavior of sand lance, *Ammodytes hexapterus*: Effects of oil-contaminated food. *Marine Environmental Research* 11: 17-32.

- Pedersen S. 1971. Status and trends of subsistence resource use at Point Hope. In Point Hope Project Report. University of Alaska. pp. 37-89.
- Pedersen S. 1977. Point Hope: A Natural Resource and Marine/Terrestrial Land-Use Overview. Initial Report to the NPR-A Planning Team. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BLM.
- Pedersen S. 1979. Regional Subsistence Land Use: North Slope Borough, Alaska. Occasional Paper No. 21, Conservation and Environmental Protection, North Slope Borough and Anthropology and Historic Preservation, Cooperative Park Studies Unit, Univ. of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Pedersen S. 1988. Subsistence Land and Resource Use in Nuiqsut, Alaska 1985-1987. Draft Manuscript. Division of Subsistence, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Pedersen S. 1995a. Nuiqsut, Chapter XXII. In: An Investigation of the Sociocultural Consequences of Outer Continental Shelf Development in Alaska, J.A. Fall and C.J. Utermohle, eds. Anchorage, AK: ADF&G, Div. of Subsistence.
- Pedersen S. 1995b. Kaktovik, Chapter XXI. In: An Investigation of the Sociocultural Consequences of Outer Continental Shelf Development in Alaska, J.A. Fall and C.J. Utermohle, eds. Vol. V. Anchorage, AK: ADF&G, Div. of Subsistence.
- Pederson S, Coffing M. 1984. Caribou hunting: Land use dimensions and recent harvest patterns in Kaktovik, Northeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. Technical Paper No. 92. 54 p.
- Pedersen S, Haynes TL, Wolfe R. 1991. Historic and current use of musk ox by North Slope residents: with specific reference to Kaktovik, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence.
- Pedersen S, Libbey D, Schneider W. 1979. Native livelihood and dependence: A study of land use values through time. Prepared by the North Slope Borough contract staff of National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska Working Group 1, Anchorage. Pp 49-74.
- Pedersen S, Linn Jr. A. 2005. Kaktovik 2000-2002 Subsistence Fishery Harvest Assessment. Final Project Report No. FIS 01-101. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fishery Information, Services Division, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Pedersen S, Wolfe R, Caulfield R. 2000. Subsistence Economies and Oil Development: Case Studies from Nuiqsut and Kaktovik, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence and University of Alaska, Department of Alaska Native and Rural Development. Coastal Marine Institute, University of Alaska and U.S. Dept. of Interior, Minerals Management Service. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Pegg M. 2005. Sound and Bubble Barrier Deters Asian Carp. ACES News. July 21, 2005
- Penner RH, Turl CW, Au WWL. 1986. Target Detection by the Beluga Using a Surfacerereflected Path. J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 80: 1842-1843.
- Perovich D, Meier W, Maslanik J, Richter-Menge J. [Internet] 2010. Sea Ice Cover [in Arctic Report Card 2010]. Available from: <http://www.arctic.noaa.gov/reportcard>.
- Perovich D, Meier W, Tschudi M, Gerlands S, and Richter-Menge J. [Internet] 2012. Sea Ice [in Arctic Report Card 2012], <http://www.arctic.noaa.gov/reportcard>.
- Perrin WF, Brownell Jr. RL, 2009. *Minke whales Balaenoptera acutorostrata and B. bonaerensis*. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, Thewissen HGM (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.

- Perry SL, DeMaster DP, Silber GK. 1999. The great whales: History and status of six species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act of 1973. *Marine Fisheries Review (Special Issue)* 61(1):1-74.
- Perryman WL, Donahue MA, Perkins PC, Reilly SB. 2002. Gray whale calf production 1994-2000: are observed fluctuations related to changes in seasonal ice cover? *Mar. Mammal Sci.* 18(1):121-144.
- Perryman WL, Lynn MS. 2002. Evaluation of nutritive condition and reproductive status of migrating gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) based on analysis of photogrammetric data. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 4(2):155–164.
- Petersen MR, Grand JB, Dau CP. [Internet]. 2000. Spectacled Eider (*Somateria fischeri*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/547doi:10.2173/bna.547>
- Petersen, MR, Larned W, Douglas DC. 1999. At-sea distribution of spectacled eiders: a 120-year-old mystery resolved. *The Auk* 116(4):1009-1020.
- Peterson CH, Rice SD, Short JW, Esler D, Bodkin JL, Ballachey BE, Irons DB. 2003. Long-Term Ecosystem Responses to the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill. *Science* 302:2082-2086.
- Petroleum News. 2011a. North Slope Borough completes first new Barrow gas well 16(43):5.
- Petroleum News. [Internet]. 2011b Savant takes over at Badami, as 5th ANS operator-producer. [2011 December 13]. Available from: <http://www.petroleumnews.com/pntruncate/454663701.shtml>
- Pettersen T. 2012. 46 vessels through Northern Sea Route. *Barents Observer*. 23 Nov 2012.
- Pezeshki, S.R., M.W. Hester, Q. Lin, and J.A. Nyman. 2000. The effects of oil spill and clean-up on dominant US Gulf coast marsh macrophytes: a review. *Environmental Pollution* 108: 129-139.
- Phillips LM. 2005. Migration ecology and distribution of King Eiders. MS Thesis, University of Alaska-Fairbanks, Alaska. 84pp.
- Philo LM, Carroll GM, Yokel DA. 1993a. Movements of Caribou in the Teshekpuk Lake Herd as Determined by Satellite Tracking. Barrow, AK: North Slope Borough, 60 p.
- Philo LM, Shotts EB, George JC. 1993b. Morbidity and mortality. Pp. 275-312 In Burns JJ, Montague JJ, Cowles CJ (eds.). The bowhead whale. Soc. Mar. Mammal., Spec. Publ. No. 2.
- Philo LM, George JC, Suydam RS; Philo TF, Albert TF, Rame D. 1994. Report of the Spring 1992 Census of Bowhead Whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, off Point Barrow, Alaska with observations on the subsistence hunt of bowhead whales 1991 and 1992. Report of the International Whaling Commission, 44:335-342.
- Piatt JF, Methven DA, Burger AE, McLagen RL, Mercer V, Creelman E. 1989. Baleen Whales and their Primary Prey in a Coastal Environment. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67:1523- 1530.
- Pickart RS. 2004. Shelf break circulation in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea: Mean structure and variability. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 109: C04024, doi:10.1029/2003JC001912
- Pickart RS, Stossmeister G. 2008. Outflow of Pacific water from the Chukchi Sea to the Arctic Ocean. *Chinese Journal of Polar Science* 19(2):135-148.
- Pickart RS, Weingartner TJ, Pratt LJ, Zimmermann S, Torres DJ. 2005. Flow of winter transformed pacific water into the western Arctic. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 52 (24-26) (12):3175-98.

- Pickart RS, Spall MA, Moore GWK, Weingartner TJ, Woodgate RA, Aagard K, Shimada K. 2011. Upwelling in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea: Atmospheric forcing and local versus non-local response. *Progress in Oceanography* 88:78-100.
- Picou JS, Gill DA. [Internet]. 1996. The Exxon Valdez Oil Spill and Chronic Psychological Stress. In: *Proceedings of the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Symposium*, Anchorage, Ak., Feb. 2-5, 1993. Bethesda, MD: American Fisheries Society, pp. 879-893.
- Picou JS, Gill DA, Dyer CL, Curry EW. 1992. Disruption and Stress in an Alaskan Fishing Community: Initial and Continuing Impacts of the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill. *Industrial Crisis Quarterly* 63:235-257.
- Pinto JM, Pearson WH, Anderson JW. 1984. Sediment Preferences and Oil contamination in the Pacific Sand Lance *Ammodytes hexapterus*. *Marine Biology* 83:193-204.
- Pioneer Natural Resources, Inc. [Internet]. 2009. Presentation at 2009 NMFS Open Water meeting. Available from: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/openwater/pxd2009.pdf>
- Polar Research Board. [Internet]. 2003. Cumulative Environmental Effects of Oil and Gas Activities on Alaska's North Slope. National Research Council of the National Academies Division on Earth and Life Studies. National Academies Press: Washington, D.C. Available from: [http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record\\_id=10639&page=R1](http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record_id=10639&page=R1)
- Poppel B, Kruse J, Duhaime G, Abryutina L. [Internet]. 2007. Survey of Living Conditions in the Arctic (SLiCA) Results. Anchorage: Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.arcticlivingconditions.org/>
- Popper AN, Hastings MC. 2009. The effects of human-generated sound on fish. *Integrative Zoology* 2009, 4:43-52.
- Potter G, Mann A, Jenkerson M, Rodriguez JM. 1997. Comparison of marine vibrator, dynamite and airgun sources in the transition zone. Conference and Technical Exhibition - European Association of Geoscientists and Engineers, Geneva, Switzerland, 26-30 May, 1997. 59: B018.
- Potter RA, Weingartner TJ. 2010. Surface circulation radar mapping in Alaskan coastal waters: Beaufort Sea and Cook Inlet. Final Report. OCS Study MMS 2009-049.
- Powell AN, Taylor AR, and Lanctot RB. 2010. Pre-migratory Ecology and physiology of Shorebirds Staging on Alaska's North Slope. OCS Study MMS 2009-034. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 64 p.
- Prince RC, Owens EH, Sergy GA. 2002. Weathering of an Arctic oil spill over 20 years: the BIOS experiment revisited. *Baffin Island Oil Spill. Marine Pollution Bulletin*, Volume:44(11):1236-1242.
- Prokein PR, Paetzold H, Toniolo, and Lilly M. 2011. A Summary of Meteorological Stations and Data Along the Beaufort Sea Coastal Plain. OCS Study BOEMRE 2011-046. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BOEMRE Alaska Region, 14 p.
- Purser J, Radford AN. 2011. Acoustic Noise Induces Attention Shifts and Reduces Foraging Performance in Three-Spined Sticklebacks (*Gasterosteus aculeatus*). *PLoS ONE* 6(2): e17478.doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0017478.
- Quakenbush L. 1988. Spotted seal: *Phoca largha*. Pp. 107 - 124 In Lentfer JW (ed.), *Selected Marine Mammals of Alaska: Species Accounts with Research and Management Recommendations*. Marine Mammal Commission, Washington, DC.
- Quakenbush L. 2010. Satellite Tracking of Pacific Walruses: The Planning Phase. OCS Study BOEMRE 2010-035. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, BOEMRE Alaska Region, 20 p.

- Quakenbush L, Citta J, George JC, Heide-Jørgensen MP, Small R, Brower H, Harwood L, Adams B, Brower L, Tagarook G, Pokiak C, Pokiak J. 2012. Seasonal movements of the Bering-Chukchi-Beaufort stock of bowhead whales: 2006-2011 satellite telemetry results. Unpubl. report submitted to Int. Whal. Comm. (SC/64/BRG1). 22 pp.
- Quakenbush L, Huntington HP. 2010. Traditional Knowledge Regarding Bowhead Whales in the Chukchi Sea near Wainwright, Alaska. USDOI Minerals Management Service and UAF School of Fisheries. Fairbanks, Alaska, Coastal Marine Institute, University of Alaska. Final Report for OCS Study MMS 2009-063. September 2010.
- Quakenbush L, Sheffield GG. 2007. Ice seal bio-monitoring in the Bering-Chukchi Sea region. North Pacific Research Board Final Report, 46 p.
- Quakenbush L, Suydam RS, Fluetsch KM, Donaldson CL. 1995. Breeding Biology of Steller's Eiders Nesting near Barrow, Alaska, 1991-1994. Technical Report NAES-TR-95-03. Fairbanks, AK: USDOI, Fish and Wildlife Service, 53 p.
- Quakenbush L, Citta J, Crawford J. 2009a. Biology of the spotted seal (*Phoca largha*) in Alaska, 1962-2008. Arctic Marine Mammal Program, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Report to National Marine Fisheries Service. 66p.
- Quakenbush L, Shideler, and York G. 2009b. Radio Frequency Identification Tags for Grizzly and Polar Bear Research. OCS Study MMS 2009-004. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS Alaska Region, 19 p.
- Quakenbush L, Suydam RS, Acker R, Knoche M, Citta J. 2009c. Migration of King and Common eiders past Point Barrow, Alaska during summer/fall 2002 through spring 2004: Population trends and effects of wind. Minerals Management Service and the School of Fisheries and Ocean Sciences. Final Report. June 2009.
- Quakenbush L, Small RJ, Citta JJ. 2010a. Satellite tracking of Western Arctic bowhead whales. Final report. OCS Study BOEM 2010-033. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK. 118 p.
- Quakenbush L, Citta JJ, George JC, Small RJ, Heide-Jørgensen MP. 2010b. Fall and winter movements of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in the Chukchi Sea and within a potential petroleum development area. Arctic 63: 289-307.
- Quakenbush L, Citta J, Crawford J. 2011a. Biology of the bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*) in Alaska, 1961-2009. Arctic Marine Mammal Program, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Final Report to National Marine Fisheries Service. 71p.
- Quakenbush L, Citta J, Crawford J. 2011b. Biology of the ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*) in Alaska, 1960-2010. Arctic Marine Mammal Program, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Final Report to National Marine Fisheries Service. 72p.
- Quinn TP. 2005. The Behavior and Ecology of Pacific Salmon and Trout. Bethesda, MD: American Fisheries Society.
- Racca R. 2011. Assessment of cumulative effects of underwater sound: a collaborative approach. Presentation at 161st ASA Meeting, Seattle, WA. 23 May 2011.
- Radford CA, Stanley JA, Tindle CT, Montgomery JC, Jeffs AG. 2010. Localized coastal habitats have distinct underwater sound signatures. Marine Ecology Progress Series 401:21-29.
- Ramsay MA, Dunbrack RL. 1986. Physiological constraints on life history phenomena: the example of small bear cubs at birth. American Naturalist 127:735-43.
- Ramsay MA, Stirling I. 1990. Fidelity of female polar bears to winter-den sites. Journal of Mammalogy 71:233-36.

- Rankin S, Barlow J. 2005. Source of the North Pacific “boing” sound attributed to minke whales. *J Acoust Soc Am* 118:3346-3351.
- Raven JK, Caldeira K, Elderfield H, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Liss P, Riebesell U, Shepherd J, Turley C, Watson A. 2005. Ocean Acidification due to Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide. The Royal Society, London. 68 pages. Available at: <http://www.royalsoc.ac.uk>
- Ray A, Nolte B, Herron D. First nodal OBS acquisition from the Thunder Horse Field in the deep water Gulf of Mexico. *SEG Expanded Abstracts V. 23* pp. 406-409.
- Ray GC, McCormick-Ray J, Berg P, Epstein HE. 2006. Pacific walrus: benthic bioturbator of Beringia. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 330:403-419.
- Raymond JA. 1987. Fish Resources. In: *The Environment and Resources of the Southeastern Chukchi Sea: A Review of Scientific Literature*. Hameedi MJ and Naidu AS, eds. OCS Study MMS 87-0113. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, pp. 63-68.
- Reasnor M, Beaudoin G, Pfister M, Ahmed I, Davis S, Roberts M, Howie J, Openshaw G, Longo A. 2010. Atlantis time-lapse ocean bottom node survey: a project team’s journey from acquisition through processing. *SEG Expanded Abstracts V.29* P. 4155-4159.
- Reed M, Jayko K, Bowles A, Anderson E, Leatherwood S, Spaulding M. 1987. Computer Simulation of the Probability That Endangered Whales Will Interact with Oil Spills. OCS Study MMS 86-0045. Washington, DC: USDOI, MMS.
- Reeves R, Leatherwood S. 1985. Bowhead whale, *Balaena mysticetus* (Linnaeus 1758). Pp. 305-344 In Ridgeway SH and Harrison R (eds.). *Handbook of marine mammals, volume 3*. Academic Press, New York.
- Reeves R, Rosa C, George JC, Sheffield G, Moore M. 2012. Implications of Arctic industrial growth and strategies to mitigate future vessel and fishing gear impacts on bowhead whales. *Marine Policy* 36 (2012): 454–462
- Regehr E, Amstrup SC, Stirling I. 2006. Polar bear population status in the Southern Beaufort Sea. Report Series 2006-1337, US Department of the Interior, US Geological Survey, Anchorage, Alaska. 55p.
- Regehr E, Hunter CM, Caswell H, Amstrup SC, Stirling I. 2009. Survival and breeding of polar bears in the southern Beaufort Sea in relation to sea ice. *Journal of Animal Ecology*. 1-11.
- Reger D, McMahan JD, Holmes CE. 1992. Effect of Crude Oil Contamination on Some Archaeological Sites in the Gulf of Alaska. Office of History and Archaeology Report No. 30. Anchorage, AK: State of Alaska, Dept. of Natural Resources, Div. of Parks and Outdoor Recreation.
- Reimers E. 1980. Activity Pattern: The Major Determinant for Growth and Fattening in Rangifer. In: *Proceedings of the Second International Reindeer/Caribou Symposium*. Reimers E, Gaare E, and Skjennsberg S, eds. Roros, Norway, Sept. 17-21, 1979. Trondheim, Norway: Direktoratet for vilt og ferskvannsfisk.
- Reimnitz E. 2002. Interactions of river discharge with sea ice in proximity of Arctic deltas: a review. *Polarforschung* 70:123-134.
- Reimnitz E, Kempema EW. 1982. High rates of bedload transport measured from infilling rate of large strudel-scour craters in the Beaufort Sea, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 82-588. 18 p.
- Reimnitz E, Maurer DK. 1979. Effects of Storm Surges on the Beaufort Sea Coast, Northern Alaska. *Arctic* 32(4):329-344.

- Reimnitz E, Rodeick CA, Wolf SC. 1974. Strudel Scour, A Unique Arctic Marine Geologic Phenomenon. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* 44(d2):409-420.
- Reiser, CM, Funk DW, Rodrigues R, Hannay D. (eds.) 2011. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during marine geophysical surveys by Shell Offshore, Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas, July–October 2010: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1171E–1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, and JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, BC for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD, and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv., Anchorage, AK. 240 pp, plus appendices.
- Rendell LE, Gordon JCD. 1999. Vocal response of long-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala melas*) to military sonar in the Ligurian Sea. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 15(1):198-204.
- Reneerkens J, Morrison R, Ramenofsky M, Piersma T, Wingfield JC. 2002. Baseline and stress-induced levels of corticosterone during different life cycle substages in a shorebird on the high Arctic breeding grounds. *Physiological and Biochemical Zoology*, Vol. 75, No. 2, pp. 200-208.
- Rexford B. [Internet]. 1997. A native whaler's view. [cited 2011 May 6]. Available from: <http://www.alaska.boemre.gov/native/rexford/rexford.htm>
- Reyff JA. 2009. Reducing Underwater Sounds with Air Bubble Curtains. *TR News* 262:31-33.
- Reynolds JE, Wetzel DL and O'Hara TM. 2006. Human health implications of omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids in blubber of the bowhead whale. *Arctic* 20(59):155-164.
- Rice DW. 1974. Whales and whale research in the eastern North Pacific. Pp. 170-195 In W.E. Schevill (ed), *The Whale Problem: A Status Report*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA, USA.
- Rice DW. 1998. Marine mammals of the world: systematics and distribution. *Soc Mar Mamm Spec Pub.* 4. 231 p.
- Rice DW, Wolman AA. 1971. The life history and ecology of the gray whale, *Eschrichtius robustus*. *Am Soc Mamm Special Publication* 3. 142 p.
- Rice DW, Wolman AA, Braham HW. 1984. The gray whale, *Eschrichtius robustus*. *Mar Fish Rev* 46(4):7-14.
- Rice SD, Short JW, Heintz RA, Carls MG, Moles A. 2000. Life History Consequences of Oil Pollution in Fish Natal Habitat. In: *Energy 2000: The Beginning of a New Millennium*, P. Catania, ed. Lancaster, UK: Technomic Publishing Co., pp. 1210-1215.
- Richard PR, Martin AR, Orr JR. 2001. Summer and autumn movements of belugas of the eastern Beaufort Sea stock. *Arctic* 54(3):223-236.
- Richardson, W.J. and D.H. Thomson (eds.). 2002. Bowhead whale feeding in the eastern Alaskan Beaufort Sea: update of scientific and traditional information. OCS Study MMS 2002-012; LGL Rep. TA2196-7. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for U.S. Minerals Manage. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Herndon, VA. Vol. 1, xliv + 420 p; Vol. 2, 277 p.
- Richardson WJ, Fraker MA, Würsig B, Wells RS. 1985a. Behavior of bowhead whales *Balaena mysticetus* summering in the Beaufort Sea—Reactions to industrial activities. *Biological Conservation*. 32(3):195-230.
- Richardson WJ, Wells RS, Wursig B. 1985b. Disturbance Responses of Bowheads, 1980-1984. In: *Behavior, Disturbance Responses, and Distribution of Bowhead Whales, Balaena mysticetus*, in the Eastern Beaufort Sea, 1980-84, W.J. Richardson, ed. OCS Study MMS 85-0034. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, pp. 255-306.

- Richardson WJ, Wursig B, Greene CR. 1986. Reactions of bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, to seismic exploration in the Canadian Beaufort Sea. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 79:1117-1128.
- Richardson WJ, Greene CR, Hickie JP, Davis RA. 1989. Effects of offshore petroleum operations on cold water marine mammals: A literature review. API Publ. 4485. American Petroleum Institute, Washington, D.C. 385 pp.
- Richardson WJ, Greene CR, Malme CI, Thomson DH. 1991. Effects of noise on marine mammals. (OCS/MMS-90/0093): LGL Ecological Research Associates, Inc., Bryan, TX
- Richardson WJ, Malme CI. 1993. Man-made Noise and Behavioral Responses. In The Bowhead Whale, Burns JJ, Montague JJ, and Cowles (eds.). A Special Publication of the Society for Marine Mammalogy, 2. Pp 631-700.
- Richardson WJ, Greene Jr. CR, Malme CI, Thomson DH. 1995. Marine Mammals and Noise. San Diego (CA): Academic Press.
- Richardson WJ, Miller GW, Greene Jr. CR 1999. Displacement of Migrating Bowhead Whales by Sounds from Seismic Surveys in Shallow Waters of the Beaufort Sea. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 106:2281.
- Riedy C. 2010. A dental intervention with an Alaskan Native population: Lessons learned. International Dental Journal 60(3S2):241-244.
- Reiser CM, Funk DW, Rodrigues R, Hannay D. (eds.). 2011. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during marine geophysical surveys by Shell Offshore, Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas, July–October 2010: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1171E-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, and JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, BC for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv., Anchorage, AK. 240 p, plus appendices.
- Reuters. [Internet] 2011. Polar Bear Death at BP oil field under investigation. [cited 2011 December 12]. Available from: <http://www.reuters.com/article/2011/08/25/us-polarbear-bp-alaska-idUSTRE77O7OV20110825>
- Riedman M. 1990. Sensory Adaptations. In: The Pinnipeds: seals, sea lions, and walruses. University of California Press, Ltd., Los Angeles, California. p 35-49.
- Ritchie RJ, Rose J. 2009. Results of Snow Goose Surveys and a Pilot Study to Band Snow Geese Near Pt. Lay, Kasegaluk Lagoon, Alaska. Final Field Report, March 2009. 14pp.
- Rivera M. [Internet]. 2010. Assaults in Domestic Violence Incidents: Descriptive Statistics and Predictors of Legal Resolutions University of Alaska Anchorage Justice Center [cited 2011 May 4]. Presentation March 9, 2010. Available from: <http://justice.uaa.alaska.edu/research/2000/0601intimatepartnerviolence/0601.05.awaic.pdf>.
- Rivest S, Rivier C. 1995. The role of corticotropin-releasing factor and interleukin-1 in the regulation of neurons controlling reproductive functions. Endocr Rev. 16:177–199.
- Rizzolo DJ, Schmutz JA. 2010. Variable foraging behavior in loons nesting on tundra habitats in Alaska. USGS research results presented at the 14th Alaska Bird Conference, November 16-18, 2010. Anchorage, AK.
- Robertson GJ, Savard JL. [Internet]. 2002. Long-tailed Duck (*Clangula hyemalis*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/651doi:10.2173/bna.651>

- Roby DD. 1980. Winter Activity of Caribou on Two Arctic Ranges. In: Proceedings of the Second International Reindeer/Caribou Symposium. Reimers E, Gaare E, and Skjennsberg S, eds., Roros, Norway, 1980. Norsk Direktorat for Wilt og Freskvannsfisk, pp. 537-543.
- Rode KD, Amstrup SC, Regehr EV. 2010. Reduced body size and cub recruitment in polar bears associated with sea ice decline. *Ecological Applications* 20(3): 768-782.
- Rogers LL, Rogers SM. 1976. Parasites of bears: a review. *International Conference on Bear Research and Management* 3:411-30.
- Rolston III H. 1985. Valuing Wildlands. *Environmental Ethics* 7:23-48.
- Romanenko EV, Kitain VY. 1992. The Functioning of the Echolocation System of *Tursiops truncatus* During Noise Masking. p. 415-419. In: J.A. Thomas, R.A. Kastelein and A.Ya. Supin (eds.). *Marine Mammal Sensory Systems*. Plenum, New York.
- Romano TA, Keogh MJ, Kelly C, Feng P, Berk L, Schlundt CE, Carder DA, Finneran JJ. 2004. Anthropogenic sound and marine mammal health: measures of the nervous and immune systems before and after intense sound exposure. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 61:1124–1134.
- Ronen S, Maxwell P, Haugland T, Denny S. 2007. Trilobits roam again! *The Leading Edge*. V. 26. P. 692-696.
- Rosen Y. 2012. Alaskan crews gear up to tackle Japan Tsunami debris. [cited 2012 September 19]. Available from: <http://www.reuters.com/article/2012/05/25/uk-tsunami-trash-alaska-idUSLNE84O00S20120525>
- Roseneau D. 2010. E-mail to Jeff Denton at BOEM from D. Roseneau, Maritime NWR, FWS; note dated October 15, 2010. Subject : Marine mammal observations from D. Roseneau field seasons over the last several years.
- Ross D. 1976. Mechanics of underwater noise. Pergamon, New York. 375 p. (Reprinted 1987, Peninsula Publ., Los Altos, CA.
- Ross WS, Lee PJ, Heiney SE, Drake EN, Tenghamn R, Stenzel A. 2004. Mitigating noise in seismic surveys with an "acoustic blanket". EAGE Research Workshop - Advances in Seismic Acquisition Technology P. 4. Rhodes, Greece.
- Ross WS, Lee PJ, Heiney SE, Drake EN, Tenghamn R, Stenzel A. 2005. Mitigating noise in seismic surveys with an "acoustic blanket-the promise and the challenge. *The Leading Edge* 24. Pp. 64-68.
- Roth EH, Schmidt V. 2010. U.S. Geological Survey Coastal and Marine Geology Report on Cooperative Agreement G09AC00352: Noise levels generated by research icebreakers and marine seismic sources in the deep-water, Arctic Ocean. Marine Physical Lab, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, Univ. of California, San Diego. 47 p.
- Rothrock DA, Yu Y, and Maykut GA. 1999. Thinning of the Arctic sea ice cover, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 26(23), 3469.
- Rudels B, Larsson A, Sehlstedt P. [Internet]. 1991. Stratification and water mass formation in the Arctic Ocean: some implications for the nutrient distribution. *Polar Research, North America*, 10, Jan. 1991. Available from: <http://www.polarresearch.net/index.php/polar/article/view/6724>
- Rugh D. 1990. Bowhead whales reidentified through aerial photography near Point Barrow, Alaska. *Reports of the International Whaling Commission (special issue)* 12:289-94.

- Rugh D (ed.). 2008. Bowhead whale abundance through photographic analysis: data analysis supported by Minerals Management Service; Final Report of OCS Study MMS 2008-002. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, NOAA, 7600 Sand Point Way, NE Seattle, WA 98115-6349.
- Rugh D, Fraker MA. 1981. Gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) sightings in Eastern Beaufort Sea. Arctic. 34(2):186-187
- Rugh D, Hobbs RC, Lerczak JA, Breiwick JM. 2005. Estimates of abundance of the eastern North Pacific stock of gray whales 1997-2002. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 7(1):1-12.
- Rugh D, Muto MM, Moore SE, DeMaster DP. 1999. Status review of the Eastern North Pacific stock of gray whales. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-103.
- Rugh D, Shelden K. 2009. Bowhead whale *Balaena mysticetus*. In: Perrin WF, Würsig B, and Thewissen HGM (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 1316 p.
- Rugh D, Shelden K, Schulman-Jainger A. 2001. Timing of the southbound migration of gray whales. J. Cetacean Res. and Manage. 3(1):31-39.
- Rugh D, Shelden K, Withrow DE. 1997. Spotted seals, *Phoca largha*, in Alaska. Mar. Fish. Rev. 59(1):1-18.
- Ruiz GM, Fofonoff PW, Steves B, Foss SF and Shiba SN. 2011. Marine Invasion History and vaector analysis of California: a hotsport for western North America. Diversity and Distributions 17:362-373.
- Ruiz GM, Rawlings TK, Dobbs FC, Drake LA, Mulladay T, Hug A, and Colwell RR. 2000. Global Spread of microorganisms by ships. Nature 408:49.
- Rye H, Brandvik PJ, Strøm T. 1997. Subsurface Blowouts: Results from Field Experiments. Spill Science & Technology Bulletin 4 (4):239-256.
- Rye H, Johansen O, Reed M, Ekrol N, Deqi X. 2000. Exposure of fish larvae to hydrocarbon concentration fields generated by subsurface blowouts. Spill Science and Technology Bulletin 6(2):113-123.
- Sackinger WM, Weller G, Zimmerman ST. 1983. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program: Beaufort Sea (Sale 87) Synthesis Report. In: Proceedings of a Synthesis Meeting, Chena Hot Springs, Alaska, Jan. 25-28, 1983. Juneau, AK: USDOC, NOAA and USDOI, MMS.
- Saenger EH, Schmalholz SM, Lambert MA, Nguyen TT, Torres A, Metzger S, Habiger RM, Muller T, Rentsch S, and Mendez-Hernandez E. 2009, A passive seismic survey over a gas field: analysis of low frequency anomalies. Geophysics. 74:O29-O40.
- Sameoto D. 1984. Review of current information on Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida Lepechin*) and Biobigraphy. Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Canada Fisheries and Oceans, Ocean Science and Surveys Atlantic. 71 p.
- Sapolsky RM. 2000. Stress hormones: Good and bad. Neurobiology of Disease 7(5):540-542.
- Sapolsky RM, Romero LM, Munck AU. 2000. How do glucocorticoids influence stress responses? Integrating permissive, suppressive, stimulatory, and preparative actions. Endocrinol. Rev. 21, 55-89.
- Saulitis EL, Matkin CO, Fay FH. 2005. Vocal repertoire and acoustic behavior of the isolated AT1 killer whale subpopulation in southern Alaska. Can J Zool 83:1015-1029.

- Savarese DM, Reiser CM, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R. 2010. Beaufort Sea vessel-based monitoring program. (Chapter 6) In: Funk, D.W., D.S. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, and W.R. Koski (eds.). Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open water seasons, 2006–2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-2, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 506 p. plus Appendices
- Scheffer VB. 1958. Seals, sea lions and walruses: a review of the Pinnipedia. Stanford University Press, Palo Alto, CA. 179 p.
- Schliebe S, Evans T, Johnson K, Roy M, Miller S, Hamilton C, Meehan R, Jahrsdoerfer S. 2006a. Range-wide status review of the polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK. 262 p.
- Schliebe S, Evans T, Miller S, Wilder J. 2006b. Fall distribution of polar bears along northern Alaska coastal areas and relationship to pack ice position. Pages 558-561 in Belkovich VM (ed.) Collection of scientific papers from the 4th International Conference of Marine Mammals of the Holarctic. St. Petersburg, Russia.
- Schliebe S, Rode KD, Gleason JS, Wilder J, Proffitt K, Evans TJ, Miller S. 2007. Effects of sea ice extent and food availability on spatial and temporal distribution of polar bears during the fall open water period in the Southern Beaufort Sea. Polar Biology
- Schliebe S, D. Rode, J.S. Gleason, J. Wilder, K. Proffitt, T.J. Evans, and S. Miller. 2008. Effects of Sea Ice Extent and Food Availability on Spatial and Temporal Distribution of Polar Bears during the Fall Open-Water Period in the Southern Beaufort Sea. Polar Biology.
- Schlumberger. [Internet]. 2011. Schematic diagram of marine seismic acquisition. [cited 23 October 2011]. Available from: <http://www.glossary.oilfield.slb.com/DisplayImage.cfm?ID=212>
- Schlundt CE, Finneran JJ, Carder DA, Ridgway SH. 2000. Temporary shift in masking hearing thresholds of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, and white whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*, after exposure to intense tones. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 107(6):3496-3508.
- Schmidt DR, McMillan RO, Gallaway BJ. 1983. Nearshore Fish Survey in the Western Beaufort Sea: Harrison Bay to Elson Lagoon. OCS Study MMS 89-0071. Anchorage, AK: USDOC, NOAA, and USDOI, MMS, pp. 491-552.
- Schmutz JA, Rizzolo DJ, Wright KG, Fair J, DeSorbo CR, Mulcahy DM, McCloskey SE. 2010. Migratory patterns of loons: a contrast among populations and species. Research results presented at the 14<sup>th</sup> Alaska Bird Conference, November 16-18, 2010. Anchorage, AK.
- Schneider W, Bennett R. 1979. Point Lay synopsis. In Native Livelihood and Dependence. A study of land use values through time. Prepared by the North Slope Borough Contract Staff for NPR-A Work Group 1. Field Study 1. pp. 107-109
- Schneider W, Pedersen S, Libbey D. 1980. The Barrow-Atqasuk Report: A Study of Land Use Through Time. Occasional Paper No. 24. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Anthropology and Historic Preservation Cooperative Park Studies Unit, and the North Slope Borough.
- Schoellhorn KJ, Perham-Hester KA, Goldsmith YW. [Internet]. 2008. Alaska Maternal and Child Health Data Book 2008: Health Status Edition. Anchorage, AK. Maternal and Child Health Epidemiology Unit, Section of Women's, Children's and Family Health, Division of Public Health, State of Alaska Department of Health and Social Services [cited 2011 May 4]. Available from: <http://www.epi.hss.state.ak.us/mchepi/mchdatabook/2008.htm>.

- Scholten M, Leendertse P, Blaauw PA. 1987. The Effects of Oil Pollution on Interacting Salt Marsh Species. In: Fate and Effects of Oil in Marine Ecosystems, J. Kuiper and W.J. Van Den Brink, eds. Amsterdam and Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers, Kluwer Academic Publisher Group, pp. 225-228.
- Schulte-Pelkum N, Wieskotten S, Hanke W, Dehnhardt G, Mauck B. 2007. Tracking of Biogenic Hydrodynamic Trails in Harbour Seals (*Phoca vitulina*). *Journal of Exp. Biol.*, 210: 781-787.
- Schusterman R, Kastak D, Southall B, Kastak C. 2000. Underwater temporary threshold shifts in pinnipeds: tradeoffs between noise intensity and duration. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 108(5, Pt. 2):2515-2516.
- Schusterman R, Kastak D, Levenson DH, Reichmuth CJ, Southall BL. 2004. Pinniped sensory systems and the echolocation issue. In: Echolocation in Bats and Dolphins, J.A. Thomas, C. Moss, M. Vater, eds. University of Chicago Press, 531-535.
- Schweder T, Sadykova D, Rugh D, Koski W. 2009. Population estimates from aerial photographic surveys of naturally and variably marked bowhead whales. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological, and Environmental Statistics* 15:1-19.
- Schwemmer P, Mendel B, Sonntag N, Dierschke V, Garthe S. 2011. Effects of ship traffic on seabirds in offshore waters: implications for marine conservation and spatial planning. *Ecological Applications*. 21(5):1851-1860.
- Science Daily. [Internet]. 2005. Marine Biology Mystery Solved: Function Of 'Unicorn' Whale's 8-Foot Tooth Discovered. Available from <http://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2005/12/051214081832.htm>
- Seaman GA, Frost KJ, Lowry LF. 1982. Foods of belukha whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in western Alaska. *Cetology* 44:1-19.
- Selkregg LL. 1976. Alaska Regional Profiles: Arctic Region. Anchorage, AK: UAA, AEIDC.
- Sergeant DE. 1991. Harp seals, man and ice. *Can. Spec. Publ. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 114. 153 p.
- Sexton T. 2007. Underwater Sound Levels Associated with Pile Driving during the Anacortes Ferry Terminal Dolphin Replacement Project. Underwater Noise Technical Report: Washington State Department of Transportation, Office of Air Quality and Noise. 48p.
- Seyle H. 1950. Stress and the general adaptation syndrome. *The British Medical Journal*: 1383-1392.
- Shalowitz AL, Reed MW. [Internet]. 2000. Tidelands Litigation. In Shore and Sea Boundaries. 3: 1-180 NOAA Office of Cost Survey [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from <http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/hsd/shalowitz.html>. Out of print.
- Shapiro LH, Metzner RC, Toovak K. 1979. Historical References to Ice Conditions Along the Beaufort Sea Coast of Alaska. UAG-R-268. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Geophysical Institute, 65 p.
- Shaughnessy PD, Fay FH. 1977. A review of the taxonomy and nomenclature of North Pacific harbour seals. *Journal of Zoology (London)* 182: 385-419.
- Sheffield G, Grebmeier JM. 2009. Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*): Differential prey digestion and diet. *Marine Mammal Science* 25:761-777.
- Shelden KEW, Mocklin JA, eds. 2012. Bowhead Whale Feeding Ecology Study (BOWFEST) in the western Beaufort Sea. Annual Report, OCS Study BOEM 2012-077. National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, NOAA, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle, WA 98115.

- Shell Offshore Inc (Shell). n.d. Drillship (Frontier Discoverer Photo) Available from:  
[http://www.shell.us/home/content/usa/aboutshell/projects\\_locations/alaska/exploration](http://www.shell.us/home/content/usa/aboutshell/projects_locations/alaska/exploration)
- Shell Offshore Inc. [Internet]. 2009 Incidental Harassement Authorization Application for drilling.  
Available from: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/permits/incidental.htm>
- Shell Offshore Inc. 2010a. Shell Incidental Harassement Authorization Application. Available from:  
[www.nmfs.noaa.gov](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov)
- Shell Offshore, Inc. 2010b. Beaufort Sea Regional Exploration Oil Dishcharge Prevention and  
Contingency Plan. January 2010. Available from:  
[http://alaska.boemre.gov/fo/ODPCPs/2010\\_Beaufort\\_cplan.pdf](http://alaska.boemre.gov/fo/ODPCPs/2010_Beaufort_cplan.pdf)
- Shell Offshore, Inc. 2011a. Environmental Impact Analysis Revised Outer Continental Shelf Lease  
Exploration Plan Camden Bay, Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Shell Offshore Inc., Anchorage, AK. 482 p.  
and Appendices.
- Shell Offshore, Inc. 2011b. Revised Outer Continental Shelf Lease Exploration Plan , Chukchi Sea,  
Alaska. Burger Prospect: Posey Area Block 6714, 6762, 6764,6812,6912,6915. Chukchi Lease  
Sale 193. May 2011. 162 p. Available from:  
[http://alaska.boemre.gov/ref/ProjectHistory/2012\\_Shell\\_CK/revisedEP/EP.pdf](http://alaska.boemre.gov/ref/ProjectHistory/2012_Shell_CK/revisedEP/EP.pdf)
- Shepard GW, Krumhansl PA, Knack ML, Malme CI. 2000. ANMIDA Phase I: Ambient and industrial  
noise measurements near Northstar and Liberty sites during April 2000. Final Report. BBN  
Technologies Technical Memorandum No. 1270. Funded by Minerals Management Service.
- Shepro C, Maas D, Callaway D. 2003. North Slope Borough Economic Profile and Census Report.  
Volume IX: North Slope Borough Department of Planning and Community Services. In: North  
Slope Borough Comprehensive Plan, 2005. Prepared by URS Corporation, Anchorage, AK.
- Sherwood KW. 1998. Undiscovered oil and gas resources, Alaska Federal offshore: OCS Monograph  
MMS 98-0054, U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS  
Region.
- Sherwood KW. 2006. Petroleum potential of the Arctic offshore of Alaska. Geophysical Society of  
Alaska Newsletter 20 (7), April.
- Sherwood KW, Craig JD, Cooke LW. 1996. Endowments of undiscovered conventionally recoverable  
and economically recoverable oil and gas in the Alaska Federal offshore: U.S. Department of the  
Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Region, Resource  
Evaluation Group, OCS Report MMS 96-0033, May.
- Sherwood KW, Craig JD, Scherr J, Johnson PP, Cooke LW. 2001. Undiscovered oil and gas resources  
of U.S. Arctic Alaska Outer Continental Shelves: abstract, International Meeting of the  
Association of American Petroleum Geologists, St. Petersburg, Russia, July.
- Shimada K, Carmack EC, Hatakeyama K, Takizawa T. 2001. Varieties of shallow temperature maximum  
waters in the western Canadian Basin of the Arctic Ocean. Geophysical Research Letters  
28:3441-3444.
- Shindell D, Faluvegi G. 2009. Climate Response to Regional Radiative Forcing during the Twentieth  
Century. Nature Geoscience (2), pp. 294-300. doi: 10.1038/NGE0473.
- Shirawasa K, Eicken, Tateyama K, Takatsuka T, Kawamura T. 2009. Sea-ice thickness variability in the  
Chukchi Sea, spring and summer 2002-2004. Deep-Sea Research II 56:1182-1200.
- Short JW, Rice SD, Heintz R, Carls MG, Moles A. 2003. Long-Term Effects of Crude Oil on Developing  
Fish: Lessons from the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill. Energy Sources 256: 7750-1-9.

- Shotts EB, Albert TF, Wooley RE, Brown J. 1990. Microflora Associated with the Skin of the Bowhead Whale (*Balaena mysticetus*). *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 263:351-359.
- Shuster RM, Cordell HK, Philips B. 2005. Understanding the Cultural, Existence, and Bequest Values of Wilderness. *International Journal of Wilderness* 11(3):22-25.
- Silber GK, Bettridge S, and Cottingham D. [Internet]. 2009. Report of a workshop to identify and assess technologies to reduce ship strikes of large whales, 8-10 July, 2008, Providence, Rhode Island. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-42. 55 p. Available from: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr>
- Simoneit BRT, Leif RN, Radler de Aquino NF, Azevedo AD, Pinto AC, Albrecht P. 1990. On the presence of tricyclic terpane hydrocarbons in permian tasmanite algae. *Naturwissenschaften* 77(8):380-383.
- Simpson SD, Meekan MG, Larsen NJ, McCauley RD, Jeffs A. 2010. Behavioral plasticity in larval reef fish: orientation is influenced by recent acoustic experiences. *Behavioral Ecology* 21(5):1098-1105
- Sims, et al. 2013. Sightings of Humpbacks, Fin,minke and Killer Whales in the Alaska Arctic from Aerial Surveys in 2012. Poster at Alaska Marine Science Symposium Jan 19-25, 2013
- Sipilä T. 2003. Conservation biology of Saimaa ringed seal, *Phoca hispida saimensis*, with reference to other European seal populations. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland. 40 p.
- Sipilä T, Hyvärinen H. 1998. Status and biology of Saimaa, *Phoca hispida saimensis* and Ladoga, *Phoca hispida ladogensis*, ringed seals. Pp. 83 - 99 In Heide-Jørgensen MP, Lydersen C (eds.), Ringed Seals in the North Atlantic. NAMMCO Scientific Publications, Volume 1, Tromsø, Norway.
- Sirenko, B., and S. Gagaev. 2007. Unusual abundance of macrobenthos and biological invasions in the Chukchi Sea. *Russian Journal of Marine Biology* 33 (6): 355-64.
- Sixma E. 1996. Bubble Screen Acoustic Attenuation Test #1. Western Atlas/Western Geophysical Report. Conducted for Shell Venezuela.
- Sixma E, Stubbs S. 1998. Air Bubble Screen Noise Suppression Tests in Lake Maracaibo. Sociedad Venezolana de Ingenieros Geofisicos, Congreso Venezolano de Geofisica.
- SL Ross Environmental Research Ltd., DF Dickins Associates LLC., Envision Planning Solutions Inc. 2010. Beaufort Sea Oil Spills State of Knowledge Review and Identification of Key Issues. Environmental Studies Research Funds Report No. 177. Calgary. 126p.
- Slabbekoorn H, Bouton N, van Opzeeland I, Coers A. 2010. A noisy spring: the impact of globally rising underwater sound levels on fish. *Trends Ecol Evol* 25:419-427.
- Smit F. 2010. Experiences with OBS node technology in the Greater Mars Basin. *SEG Expanded Abstracts* V. 29 P. 3746-3750.
- Smit F, Perkins C, Lepre L. 2008. Seismic data acquisition using Ocean Bottom Seismic nodes at the Deimos field, Gulf of Mexico. *SEG Expanded Abstracts* V. 27 P. 998-1002.
- Smith JG, Jenkerson MR. 1998. Acquiring and processing marine vibrator data in the transition zone. *SEG Annual Meeting Expanded Technical Program Abstracts with Biographies*. Abstract. 68:612.
- Smith JP, Brandsma MG, Nedwed TJ. 2004. Field verification of the Offshore Operators Committee (OOC) Mud and Produced Water Discharge Model. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 19(7-8):739-749.

- Smith M. 2012 [Internet]. Alaska Nanuuq Commission in Shishmaref. [cited 2012 July 16]. Available from: <http://www.knom.org/news/wp/2012/07/16/alaska-nanuuq-commission-in-shishmaref/>
- Smith MA. [Internet]. 2010. Arctic Marine Synthesis: Atlas of the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. Audubon Alaska and Oceana: Anchorage. Available from: [http://ak.audubon.org/files/Audubon%20Alaska/documents/Arctic\\_Marine\\_Synthesis\\_-\\_Birds.pdf](http://ak.audubon.org/files/Audubon%20Alaska/documents/Arctic_Marine_Synthesis_-_Birds.pdf)
- Smith ME, Kane AS, Popper AN. 2004a. Noise-induced stress response and hearing loss in goldfish (*Carassius auratus*). *Journal of Experimental Biology* 207(3): 427-435.
- Smith ME, Kane AS, Popper AN. 2004b. Acoustical stress and hearing sensitivity in fishes: does the linear threshold shift hypothesis hold water? *Journal of Experimental Biology* 207: 3591-3602.
- Smith TG, Geraci JR. 1975. The Effect of Contact and Ingestion of Crude Oil on Ringed Seals of the Beaufort Sea. Dept. of the Environment, Victoria, British Columbia, Beaufort Sea Technical Rpt. #5. 66 p.
- Smith TG. 1980. Polar bear predation of ringed and bearded seals in the landfast sea ice habitat. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 58:2201-2209.
- Smith TG. 1985. Polar bears, *Ursus maritimus*, as predators of belugas, *Delphinapterus leucas*. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 99:71–75.
- Smith TG. 1987. The ringed seal, *Phoca hispida*, of the Canadian western Arctic. *Bulletin Fisheries Research Board of Canada*. 81 p.
- Smith TG, Geraci JR. 1975. The Effect of Contact and Ingestion of Crude Oil on Ringed Seals of the Beaufort Sea. Dept. of the Environment, Victoria, B.C., Beaufort Sea Technical Report #5. 48 pp + Appx.
- Smith TG, Stirling I. 1975. The breeding habitat of the ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*). The birth lair and The birth lair and associated structures. *Can. J. Zool.* 53:1297-1305.
- Smith TG, Sjare B. 1990. Predation of belugas and narwhals by polar bears in nearshore areas of the Canadian High Arctic. *Arctic* 43:99-102.
- Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Alley RB, Berntsen T, Bindoff NL, Chen Z, Chidthaisong A, Gregory JM, Hegerl GC, Heimann M, Hewitson B, Hoskins BJ, Joos F, Jouzel J, Kattsov V, Lohmann U, Matsuno T, Molina M, Nicholls N, Overpeck J, Raga G, Ramaswamy V, Ren J, Rusticucci M, Somerville R, Stocker TF, Whetton P, Wood RA, Wratt D. 2007. Technical Summary. In: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Chen Z, Marquis M, Averyt KB, Tignor M and Miller HL (eds.)]. Cambridge (United Kingdom) and New York (NY): Cambridge University Press. 91 p.
- Southall BL, Bowles AE, Ellison WT, Finneran JJ, Gentry RL, Greene Jr. CR, Kastak D, Ketten DR, Miller JH, Nachtigall PE, Richardson WJ, Thomas JE, Tyack PL. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals. Special Issue* 33:411-521. Available from: [http://www.sea-inc.net/resources/mmnoise\\_aquaticmammals.pdf](http://www.sea-inc.net/resources/mmnoise_aquaticmammals.pdf).
- Speckman SG, Chernook V, Burn DM, Udevitz MS, Kochnev AA, Vasilev A, Jay CV. 2010. Results and evaluation of a survey to estimate Pacific walrus population size, 2006. *Marine Mammal Science* DOI: 10.1111/j.1748-7692.2010.00419.x.
- Spence J, Fischer R, Bahtiarian M, Boroditsky L, Jones N, Dempsey R. [Internet]. 2007. Review of Existing and Future Potential Treatments for Reducing Underwater Sound from Oil and Gas Industry Activities. NCE Noise Control Engineering, Inc. Report 07-001. 185 pp. Available from:

[http://www.soundandmarinelife.org/Site/Products/NCE07-001\\_TreatmentsForUnderwaterSoundFromOil.pdf](http://www.soundandmarinelife.org/Site/Products/NCE07-001_TreatmentsForUnderwaterSoundFromOil.pdf)

- Spencer RF. 1984. North Alaska Eskimo: Introduction. In: *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 5: Arctic, pp. 278-284. Smithsonian Institution, Washington D.C.
- Spraker TR, Lowry LF, Frost KJ. 1994. Gross necropsy and histopathological lesions found in harbor seals. Pages 281-311, in TR Loughlin, editor. *Marine Mammals and the Exxon Valdez*. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA.
- Springer AM, McRoy CP, Flint MV. 1996. The Bering Sea Green Belt: shelf-edge processes and ecosystem production. *Fisheries Oceanography* 5(3-4):205-223.
- St. Aubin DJ. 1988. Physiologic and Toxicologic Effects on Pinnipeds. Chapter 3. In: *Synthesis of Effects of Oil on Marine Mammals*, J.R. Geraci and J.D. St. Aubin, eds. OCS Study, MMS 88-0049. Vienna, VA: USDOI, MMS, Atlantic OCS Region, 292 leaves.
- St. Aubin DJ. 1990. Physiologic and toxic effects on pinnipeds. In: Geraci JR and St. Aubin DJ (eds.). *Sea mammals and oil: confronting the risks*. Academic Press, San Diego
- St. Aubin, DJ, Stinson RH, Geraci JR. 1984. Aspects of the Structure and Composition of Baleen and Some Effects of Exposure to Petroleum Hydrocarbons. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 62:193-198.
- Stafford KM, Mellinger DK, Moore SE, Fox CG. 2007a. Seasonal variability and detection range modeling of baleen whale calls in the Gulf of Alaska, 1999–2002. *J Acoust Soc Am* 122:3378-3390.
- Stafford KM, Moore SE, Spillane M, Wiggins S. 2007b. Gray Whale Calls Recorded near Barrow, Alaska, throughout the Winter of 2003–04. *Arctic* 60(2):167-172.
- State of Alaska, Department of Environmental Conservation. 2007a. 10 Year Statewide Summary Oil and Hazardous Substance Spill Data. Juneau, AK: State of Alaska, Department of Environmental Conservation.
- State of Alaska, Department of Environmental Conservation. 2007b. Summary of Oil and Hazardous Substance Spills by Subarea (July 1, 1995-June 3, 2005). Juneau, AK: State of Alaska, Department of Environmental Conservation.
- Stehn R, Platte R. 2000. Exposure of Birds to Assumed Oil Spills at the Liberty Project. Final Report. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Stein D, Mecklenburg C, Sirenko B. [Internet]. 2005. RUSALCA Cruise Reports 2004-2005: Adult Fish Sampling: Preliminary Summary of Accomplishments. Available from: <http://www.arctic.noaa.gov/aro/russian-american/cruise6-adult-fish.htm>
- Stephensen WM, Cramer DW, Burn DB. 1994. Review of the Marine Mammal Marking, Tagging, and Reporting Program 1988-1992. FWS Technical Report MMM 94-1. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, FWS, Region 7.
- Stephenson S. 2006. A Review of the Occurrence of Pacific Salmon (*Oncorhynchus spp.*) in the Canadian Western Arctic. *Arctic* 59:37-46.
- Stickney AA, Ritchie RJ. 1996. Distribution and abundance of brant (*Branta bernicla*) on the central Arctic coastal plain of Alaska. *Arctic* 49: 44-52.
- Stimmelmayr R. 2012a. Disease symptoms seen at the Point Lay haulout—update and cause. In Garlich-Miller J, editor. *Adapting to climate change: A community workshop on the conservation and management of walruses on the Chukchi Sea coast*, 2012 February 23-24; Barrow, Alaska.

- USFWS Administrative Report R7/MMM 12-1. Marine Mammals Management, US Fish and Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK. 41p.
- Stimmelmayr R. 2012b. North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management. Personal Communication to L. Baraff – URS Corporation, October 31, 2012.
- Stirling I. 1988. Polar bears. University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor, Michigan, USA. 220 p.
- Stirling I. 1990. Polar bears and oil: ecological perspectives. Pages 223–34 in JR Geraci and DJ St Aubin, (eds.) Sea mammals and oil: confronting the risks. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Stirling I. 2002. Polar bears and seals in the Eastern Beaufort Sea and Amundsen Gulf: a synthesis of population trends and ecological relationships over three decades. Arctic 55(1):59-76.
- Stirling I, Archibald WR. 1977. Aspects of predation of seals by polar bears. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 34(8):1126-1129.
- Stirling I, Derocher AE. 1993. Possible impacts of climatic warming on polar bears. Arctic 46:240–45.
- Stirling I, Kingsley M, Calvert W. 1982. The distribution and abundance of seals in the eastern Beaufort Sea, 1974 - 79. Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service, Edmonton, Canada. 25p.
- Stirling I, Lunn NJ, Iacozza J. 1999. Long-term trends in the population ecology of polar bears in Western Hudson Bay in relation to climatic change. Arctic 52:294-306.
- Stirling I, McEwan EH. 1975. The caloric value of whole ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) in relation to polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) ecology and hunting behavior. Can. J. Zool., 53: 1021-1027.
- Stirling I, Øritsland NA. 1995. Relationships between estimates of ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*) and polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) populations in the Canadian Arctic. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci., 52: 2594-2612.
- Stocker M. 2002. Fish, Mollusks and other Sea Animals' use of Sounds, and the Impact of Anthropogenic Noise in the Marine Acoustic Environment. Earth Island Institute. California. 26 p.
- Stoker SW. 1981. Benthic Invertebrate Macrofauna of the Eastern Bering/Chukchi Continental Shelf. In: The Eastern Bering Sea Shelf: Oceanography and Resources, Vol. 1, Hood DW and Calder JA, eds. USDOC, NOAA, Office of Marine Pollution Assessment. Seattle, WA: distributed by the University of Washington Press, pp. 1069-1090.
- Stoker SW, Krupnik II. 1993. Subsistence whaling. Pp. 579-629 In. Burns JJ, Montague JJ, Cowles CJ (eds.). The Bowhead Whale. Soc. Mar. Mammal., Spec. Publ. No. 2.
- Stone CJ, Tasker ML. 2006. The effects on seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 8(3):255-263.
- Streever, B., W.T. Ellison, A.S. Frankel, R. Racca, R. Angliss, C.W. Clark, E. Fleishman, M. Guerra, M. Leu, S. Oliveira, T. Sformo, B. Southall, and R. Suydam. 2012. Early Progress and Challenges in Assessing Aggregate Sound Exposure and Associated Effects on Marine Mammals. SPE/APPEA International Conference on Health, Safety, and Environment in Oil and Gas Exploration and Production. 7 pp.
- Stricker J. 2010. [Internet]. ANSCA Alaska Native Regional Corporations Holding Strong – Some Losses, but gaining momentum. Alaska Business Monthly. September 1, 2010. [cited 2011 May 1]. Available from: <http://www.akbizmag.com/component/content/article/5826.html>
- Stringer WJ, Groves JE. 1991. Location and areal extent of polynas in the Bering and Chukchi Seas. Arctic 44 (Suppl. 1):154-171.
- Struzik E. 2003. Grizzlies on Ice: What is Aklak doing in the kingdom of Nanook? Canadian Geographic 123(6):38-48.

- Subsea World. [Internet]. 2009. Seabird awarded Agbami field node Surrey by Chevron. Available from: <http://www.subseaworld.com/contracts/seabird-awarded-agbami-field-node-survey-by-chevron-02777.html>
- Sukhanova IN, Flint M, Pautova V, Stockwell LA, Grebmeier DA, Sergeeva JM, Valentina M. 2009. Phytoplankton on the western Arctic in the spring and summer of 2002: Structure and seasonal changes. Deep-Sea Research II 56:1223-1236.
- Suter GW. 2007. Ecological risk assessment. Boca Raton, FL: CRC.
- Suydam R. [Internet]. 2000. King Eider (*Somateria spectabilis*), The Birds of North America Online (A. Poole, Ed.). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology; Retrieved from the Birds of North America Online. Available from: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/491doi:10.2173/bna.491>
- Suydam R. 2009. Age, growth, reproduction, and movements of beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) from the eastern Chukchi Sea. PhD. Dissertation, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 152 p.
- Suydam, RS, Lowry LF, Frost JK, O'Corry-Crowe, JM and D PIKOK, Jr, 2000. Satellite Tracking of Eastern Chukchi Sea Beluga Whales into the Arctic Ocean. ARCTIC 54 (3) (September 2001) P. 237-243.
- Suydam R. 2011a. North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management. Personal Communication to L. Baraff – URS Corporation, August 10, 2011.
- Suydam R. 2011b. Alaska Beluga Whale Commission Subsistence Harvest Update. March 8, 2011 at NMFS Open Water Meeting. Anchorage Alaska.
- Suydam R. 2012a. Draft Arctic Open Water Meeting Report – 2012 – Alaska Beluga Whale Committee Subsistence Harvest Updates. March 6-9, 2012 in Anchorage, Alaska. Prepared by NMFS.
- Suydam R. 2012b. North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management. Personal Communication to L. Baraff – URS Corporation, September 11, 2012.
- Suydam R. 2012c. North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management. Personal Communication to L. Baraff – URS Corporation, August 16, 2012.
- Suydam R, Dickson DL, Fadely JB, Quakenbush LT. 2000a. Population declines of King and Common Eiders of the Beaufort Sea. Condor 102:219-222.
- Suydam R, Quakenbush LT, Dickson DL, and Obritschkewitsch T. 2000b. Migration of King, *Somateria spectabilis*, and Common, *S. mollissima v. nigra*, Eiders past Point Barrow, Alaska, during Spring and Summer/Fall 1996. The Canadian Field Naturalist 114:444-452.
- Suydam R, George JC. 1992. Recent sightings of harbor porpoises, *Phocoena phocoena*, near Point Barrow, Alaska. Canadian Field-Naturalist 106:489-492.
- Suydam R, George JC. 2004 Subsistence harvest of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Alaskan Eskimos, 1974 to 2003. Paper SC/56/BRG12 presented to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission.
- Suydam R, George JC, Nader PB, Albert TF. 1994. IWC Scientific Committee Meeting, Puerto Vallarta, Mexico. Paper SC/47/AS12. Cambridge, UK: IWC.
- Suydam RS, George JC, Hanns C, Sheffield G. 2006. Subsistence harvest of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Alaskan Eskimos during 2005. Paper SC/58/BRG21 presented to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission.
- Suydam R, George JC, Rosa C, Person B, Hanns C, Sheffield G, Bacon J. 2007. Subsistence harvest of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Alaskan Eskimos during 2006. Unpubl. report submitted to Int. Whal. Comm. (SC/59/BRG4). 7 p.

- Suydam R, George JC, Rosa C, Person B, Hanns C, Sheffield G, Bacon J. 2008. Subsistence harvest of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Alaskan Eskimos during 2008. Prepared by Department of Wildlife Management, North Slope Borough, Barrow, AK. Unpubl. report submitted to Int. Whal. Comm. (SC/61/BRG6). 6 p.
- Suydam R, George JC, Rosa C, Person B, Hanns C, Sheffield G, Bacon J. 2009. Subsistence Harvest of Bowhead Whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Alaskan Eskimos During 2009. Unpubl. report submitted to Int. Whal. Comm. (SC/61/BRG6). 6 p.
- Suydam R, George JC, Rosa C, Person B, Hanns C, Sheffield G, Bacon J. 2010. Subsistence harvest of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Alaskan Eskimos during 2010. Unpubl. report submitted to Int. Whal. Commn. (SC/62/BRG18). 5 p.
- Suydam R, George JC, Person B, Hanns C, Sheffield G. 2011a. Subsistence harvest of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Alaskan Eskimos during 2010. SC/63/BRG2 presented to the International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee. 7 p.
- Suydam R, George GC, Person B, Hanns C, Stimmelmayr R, Pierce L, and Sheffield G. 2011b. Subsistence Harvest of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Alaskan Eskimos during 2011. Paper SC/64/BRG2 presented to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission.
- Suydam R, Lowry LF, Frost KJ, O'Corry-Crowe GM, Pikok Jr. D. 2001. Satellite tracking of eastern Chukchi Sea beluga whales in to the Arctic Ocean. Arctic. 54(3):237-243.
- Suydam R, Lowry LF, Frost KJ. 2005. Distribution and movements of beluga whales from the eastern Chukchi Sea stock during summer and early autumn. OCS Study MMS 2005-035 Final Report. 39 p.
- Szumigala DJ, Hughes RA, Harbo LA. 2009. Alaska's Mineral Industry 2008: A Summary. Information Circular 58. Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys.
- Tarpley, R.J., R.F. Sis, T.F. Albert, L.M. Dalton, and J.C. George. 1987. Observations on the Anatomy of the Stomach and Duodenum of the Bowhead Whale, *Balaena Mysticetus*. The American Journal of Anatomy 180:295-322.
- Taylor M. 1993. Grizzly Bear Sightings in Viscount Melville Sound. In: Proceedings of the 11th Working Meeting of the IUCN/SSC Polar Bear Specialist Group, 25-27 January 1993, Copenhagen, Denmark, Ø. Wiig, E.W. Born, and G.W. Garner eds. 191-192.
- Taylor M. 1995. Grizzly Bear Sightings in Viscount Melville Sound. In, Polar Bears, Proceedings of the Eleventh Working Meeting of the IUCN/SSC Polar Bear Specialist Group, 25-27 January 1993, Copenhagen, Denmark, eds. Ø. Wiig, E.W. Born, and G. W. Garner. pp. 191-192.
- Taylor RB. 1998. Density, biomass and productivity of animals in four subtidal rocky reef habitats: the importance of small mobile invertebrates. Mar. Ecol.Prog. Ser. 172:37-51. Technical Report No. 88-1. Anchorage, AK: ADF&G, Habitat Div., 69 p.
- Tenghamn R. [Internet]. 2005. PGS Electrical Marine Vibrator. PGS Tech Link. v.5 no.11 4p. Available from: [http://www.pgs.com/MVC/MediaFiles/75\\_TechLink24\\_Vibrator\\_A4\\_print.pdf](http://www.pgs.com/MVC/MediaFiles/75_TechLink24_Vibrator_A4_print.pdf)
- Tenghamn R. 2006. An electrical marine vibrator with a flexensional shell. Exploration Geophysics. 37(4):286-291.
- Tenghamn R. [Internet]. 2010. In Weilgart, LS (ed): Report of the Workshop on Alternative Technologies to Seismic Airgun Surveys for Oil and Gas Exploration and their Potential for Reducing Impacts on Marine Mammals. Monterey, California, USA, 31st August – 1st September, 2009. Okeanos -

- Foundation for the Sea, Auf der Marienhöhe 15, D-64297 Darmstadt. 29+iii pp. Available from: [http://www.sound-in-the-sea.org/download/AirgunAlt2010\\_en.pdf](http://www.sound-in-the-sea.org/download/AirgunAlt2010_en.pdf)
- Terhune JM. 1999. Pitch Separation as a Possible Jamming-Avoidance Mechanism in Underwater Calls of Bearded Seals (*Erignathus barbatus*). *Can. J. Zool.* 77: 1025-1034.
- Tetra Tech. 2009. Red Dog Mine Extension Aqqaluk Project: Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. United States Environmental Protection Agency.
- Thewissen JGM, George J, Rosa C, Kishida T. 2011. Olfaction and brain size in the bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*). *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 27: 282-294.
- Thomann RV. 1989. Bioaccumulation model of organic chemical distribution in aquatic food chains. *Environmental Science and Technology* 23:699-707.
- Thomas JA, Turl CW. 1990. Echolocation Characteristics and Range Detection Threshold of a False Killer Whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*). p. 321-334. In: J.A. Thomas and R.A. Kastelein (eds.). *Sensory Abilities of Cetaceans/Laboratory and Field Evidence*. Plenum, New York.
- Thomas T, Koski WR, Ireland DS. 2010. Chukchi Sea nearshore aerial surveys. (Chapter 4) In: Funk DW, Ireland DS, Rodrigues R, and Koski WR (eds.). *Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open water seasons, 2006–2008*. LGL Alaska Report P1050-2, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 506 p. plus Appendices.
- Thomas T, Koski WR, Ireland DS, Funk DW, Laurinolli M, Macrander AM. 2009. Pacific walrus movements and use of terrestrial haul-out sites along the Alaskan Chukchi Sea coast in 2007. Abstracts. 18th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals; 2009 October 12-16; Quebec City, Quebec, Canada.
- Thompson DC, McCourt KJ. 1981. Seasonal Diets of the Porcupine Caribou Herd. *American Midland Naturalist* 105:70-76.
- Thompson DR, Hamer KC. 2000. Stress in seabirds: causes, consequences and diagnostic value. *J Mar Ecosyst Stress Recovery*. 7: 91-110.
- Thompson, P. O., W. C. Cummings, and S. J. Ha. 1986. Sounds, source levels, and associated behavior of humpback whales, Southeast Alaska. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 80(3):735-740.
- Thompson, P. O., L. T. Findley, and O. Vidal. 1992. 20-Hz pulses and other vocalizations of fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, in the Gulf of California, Mexico. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 92(6):3051-3057.
- Thorsteinson LK, Jarvela LE, Hale DA. 1991. Arctic Fish Habitat Use Investigations: Nearshore Studies in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, Summer 1990. Annual Report to the Minerals Management Service. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Ocean Assessments Division, Anchorage, Alaska, 166p.
- Tikhomirov EA. 1968. Body growth and development of reproductive organs of the North Pacific phocids. Pp. 213 - 241 In Arsen'ev VA, Panin KI (eds.), *Pinnipeds of the North Pacific. Pishevaya Promyshlennost* (Food Industry), Moscow, Russia, Translated from Russian by Salkind J, Israel Program for Science Translations, Jerusalem, Israel, 29 p.
- Treacy SD. 1988. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1987. OCS Study, MMS 89-0030. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 141 p.

- Treacy SD. 1989. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1988. OCS Study, MMS 89-0033. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 101 p.
- Treacy SD. 1990. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1989. OCS Study, MMS 90-0047. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 104 p.
- Treacy SD. 1991. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1990. OCS Study, MMS 91-0055. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 107 p.
- Treacy SD. 1992. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1991. OCS Study, MMS 92-0017. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 92 p.
- Treacy SD. 1993. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1992. OCS Study, MMS 93-0023. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 135 p.
- Treacy SD. 1994. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1993. OCS Study, MMS 94-0032. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 78 p.
- Treacy SD. 1995. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1994. OCS Study, MMS 95-0033. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 116 p.
- Treacy SD. 1996. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1995. OCS Study, MMS 96-0006. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 119 p.
- Treacy SD. 1997. Aerial Surveys of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea, Fall 1996. OCS Study, MMS 97-0016. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, 115 p.
- Trefry JH, Rember RD, Trocine RP, Brown JS. 2004. Partitioning of potential contaminants between dissolved and particulate phases in waters of the coastal Beaufort Sea. OCS Study MMS 2004-031. Final Report to USDOI, MMS Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, AK. 95 p.
- Trefry JH, Trocine RP. 2009. Chemical Assessment in Camden Bay (Sivulliq Prospect and Hammerhead Drill Site), Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Final Report Submitted to Shell Exploration and Production Co. Anchorage, Alaska. July 2009.
- Trefry JH, Trocine RP, Alkire MB, Semmler CM, Savoie M, Rember RD. 2009. cANIMIDA Tasks 3 and 4: Sources, concentrations, composition, partitioning and dispersion pathways for suspended sediments and potential metal contaminants in the coastal Beaufort Sea. OCS Study MMS 2009-014. Final Report to USDOI, MMS Alsaka OCS Region, Anchorage, AK. 158 p.
- Trimper PG, Standen NM, Lye LM, Lemon D, Chubbbs TE, Humphries GW. 1998. Effects of low-level jet aircraft noise on the behaviour of nesting osprey. Journal of Applied Ecology 35(1): 122-130.
- Troy Ecological Research Associates. 1999. Spectacled Eiders in the Beaufort Sea: Distribution and Timing of Use. Final Report. Anchorage, AK: BPXA, 19 p.
- Turnpenny AWH, Nedwell JR. 1994. The effects on marine fish, diving mammals and birds of underwater sound generated by seismic surveys. Report by Fawley Aquatic Research Laboratories Ltd. for United Kingdom Offshore Operators Association Limited. London. 40 p.
- Tyack PL. 2008. Implications for Marine Mammals of Large-scale Changes in the Marine Acoustic Environment. Journal of Mammalogy, 89(3):549-558, 2008.
- Tyack P.L. and H. Whitehead. 1983. Male competition in large groups of wintering humpback whales. Behavior 83: 132-154.
- United Nations. (UN). 1993. Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting: Studies in Methods Handbook of National Accounting. Series F, No 61 Interim version. Department for Economic and Social Information and Policy Analysis, Statistical Division.

- U.S. Arctic Commission. [Internet]. 2010. Report on Goals and Objectives for Arctic Research 2009–2010. [cited 2011 April 21]. Available from: [http://www.arctic.gov/reports\\_goals.html](http://www.arctic.gov/reports_goals.html)
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. (USACE). 1997. Final Environmental Impact Statement Beaufort Sea Oil and Gas Development/Northstar. U.S. Anchorage, Alaska.
- USACE. 1998. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Beaufort Sea Oil and Gas Development/Northstar Project. Appendix B. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 7 Vols.
- USACE. 2005. Draft Environmental Impact Statement Navigation Improvements, DeLong Mountain Terminal, Alaska. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- U.S. Census Bureau. [Internet]. 2009. American Community Survey 2005-2009 5-year Estimates [cited 2011 May 2]. Available from: <http://www.census.gov>
- U.S. Census Bureau. [Internet]. 2011a. 2010 Census. Bureau of Labor Statistics. [cited 2011 May 3]. Available from: <http://2010.census.gov/2010census/data/>
- U.S. Census Bureau. [Internet]. 2011b. About Income [cited 2011 April 29]. Available from <http://www.census.gov/hhes/www/income/about/index.html>
- U.S. Census Bureau. [Internet]. 2013. State and County QuickFacts [cited 2013 February 19]. Available from <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/index.html>
- U.S. Department of the Interior. (BIA). 2010. Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services from the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs Federal Register, Volume 75, Number 190 dated October 1, 2011 (75 FR 60810)
- U.S. Department of Labor. [Internet]. 2010. Quarterly census of employment and wages. Available from: <http://data.bls.gov:8080/PDQ/outside.jsp?survey=en>.
- U.S. Office of Management and Budget. [Internet]. (OMB). 2011. Government Historical Tables: Budget of the U.S. Government, Fiscal Year 2011 [cited Available from <http://origin.www.gpoaccess.gov/usbudget/fy11/pdf/hist.pdf>
- U.S. Shorebird Conservation Plan (USSCP). 2004. High Priority Shorebirds — 2004. Unpublished Report, U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Dr., MBSP 4107, Arlington, VA, 22203 U.S.A. 5 p.
- United States Coast Guard. (USCG). [Internet]. 2008. The Emerging Arctic – A New Maritime Frontier. Powerpoint presentation. [cited 2011 May 2] Available from: <http://www.uscg.mil/d17/ArcticOverview.pdf> .
- USCG. [Internet]. 2009. Historic Mission takes Coast Guard into Arctic Waters. U.S. Department of Homeland Security, USCG. 17th District Public Affairs. [cited 2011 May 2] Available from <http://www.uscgalaska.com/go/doc/780/225292/>.
- USCG. [Internet]. 2010. 32-year-old Coast Guard icebreaker breaks down, will not support 2010 Arctic mission. US Department of Homeland Security, USCG. 17th District Public Affairs. [cited 2011 May 2] Available from: <http://www.uscgalaska.com/go/doc/780/713067/32-year-old-Coast-Guard-icebreaker-breaks-down-will-not-support-2010-Arctic-mission> .
- USCG. 2011. BP DEEPWATER HORIZON OIL SPILL Incident Specific Preparedness Review (ISPR) Final Report. USCG. Washington D.C. 167 pp.
- USCG. 2012a. Environmental Assessment Arctic Shield 2012 Alaska. July 2012. Prepared by U.S. Department of Homeland Security U.S. Coast Guard, District Seventeen Juneau, AK. 105pp.
- USCG. 2012b. Ballast Water Management. [cited 2012 September 18]. Available from <http://www.uscg.mil/hq/cg5/cg522/cg5224/bwm.asp>

- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. (USFWS). 1988. Arctic National Wildlife Refuge Comprehensive Conservation Plan, Environmental Impact Statement, Wilderness Review, Wild River Plans. USFWS. 1996. Spectacled Eider Recovery Plan. Anchorage, Alaska. 157 p.
- USFWS. 1996. Spectacled Eider Recovery Plan. Final Report. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, FWS, 157 p.
- USFWS. 2000a. Proposed Designation of Critical Habitat for the Steller's Eider. Federal Register, 65, pp.13262-13284.
- USFWS. 2000b. Arctic National Wildlife Refuge: Brochure. (U. S. Service, Ed.).
- USFWS. 2002. Steller's Eider Recovery Plan. Fairbanks, Alaska. 29 p.
- USFWS. 2006. North Pacific Seabird Colony Database--computer database and Alaska Seabird Information Series. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Migratory Bird Management, Anchorage, Alaska 99503
- USFWS. 2007. Biological Opinion for Chukchi Sea Planning Area Oil and Gas Lease Sale 193 and Associated Seismic Surveys and Exploratory Drilling. March 2007.
- USFWS. 2008a. Final rule. Marine Mammals; Incidental Take during Specified Activities. Regulations that would authorize the nonlethal, incidental, unintentional take of small numbers of polar bears and Pacific walruses during oil and gas industry exploration activities in the Chukchi Sea and adjacent western coast of Alaska. Federal Register vol. 73, pp. 33212-33255.
- USFWS. 2008b. Programmatic Biological Opinion for Polar Bears (*Ursus maritimus*) on Chukchi Sea Incidental Take Regulations.
- USFWS. 2009a. Yellow-billed Loon (*Gavia adamsii*) fact sheet. USFWS, Alaska Region, Anchorage.
- USFWS. [Internet]. 2009b Arctic National Wildlife Refuge: Caribou and the coastal plain. Available from: <http://alaska.fws.gov/nwr/arctic/pdf/iscarib1.pdf>
- USFWS. 2009c. Final Biological Opinion for Beaufort and Chukchi Sea Program Area Lease Sales and Associated Seismic Surveys and Exploratory Drilling. Consultation with the Minerals Management Service – Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, Alaska. September 3, 2009. 174 p.
- USFWS. [Internet] 2011a. Revising the Conservation Comprehensive Plan (CCP). [cited 2011 December 4] Available from: <http://arctic.fws.gov/ccp.htm>
- USFWS. 2011b. Final rule. Marine Mammals; Incidental Take during Specified Activities. Regulations that would authorize the nonlethal, incidental, unintentional take of small numbers of polar bears and Pacific walruses during year-round oil and gas industry exploration, development, and production operations in the Beaufort Sea and adjacent northern coast of Alaska. Federal Register vol. 76, pp. 47010-47054.
- USFWS. 2011c. 12-Month Finding on a Petition to List the Pacific Walrus as Endangered or Threatened. 76 FR 7634-7679, published 10 February 2011.
- USFWS. 2012. Biological Opinion and Conference Opinion for Oil and Gas Activities in the Beaufort and Chukchi Sea Planning Areas on Polar Bears (*Ursus maritimus*), Polar Bear Critical Habitat, Spectacled Eiders (*Somateria fischeri*), Spectacled Eider Critical Habitat, Steller's Eiders (*Polysticta stelleri*), Kittlitz's Murrelets (*Brachyramphus brevirostris*), and Yellow-billed Loons (*Gavia adamsii*). Fairbanks, Alaska. 205 pp.
- United States Forest Service (USFS). 1988. Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge Final Comprehensive Conservation Plan, Wilderness Review and Environmental Impact Statement.
- U.S. Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (USGS). 1998. Arctic National Wildlife Refuge, 1002 Area, Petroleum Assessment, Including Economic Analysis. USGS Fact Sheet, U.S.

- USGS. [Internet] 2010. Modeling populations of spectacled eiders. USGS Alaska Science Center website. [cited 2010 March 2]. Available from: <http://alaska.usgs.gov/science/biology/seaducks/speimod/index.php>
- USGS. [Internet] 2011. Walrus radio-tracking in the southern Chukchi Sea 2010. Animation of tracks from June 9 to September 30, 2010. Available from: [http://alaska.usgs.gov/science/biology/walrus/2010animation\\_Norseman.html](http://alaska.usgs.gov/science/biology/walrus/2010animation_Norseman.html)
- USGS. [Internet] 2012. Walrus radio-tracking in the Chukchi Sea 2012. Animation of tracks from July 9 to September 26, 2012. Available from: <http://alaska.usgs.gov/science/biology/walrus/2012animation.html>
- University of Alaska Anchorage (UAA). 2000. November. Dividing Alaska, 1867-2000: Changing Land Ownership and Management. (I. o. University of Alaska Anchorage, Ed.) Alaska Review of Social and Economic Conditions, 32(1).
- UAA. Coastal Marine Institute. 2011. Annual Report No. 17. Calendar Year 2010. BOEMRE 2011-029. Submitted by Michael Castellini Director University of Alaska Coastal Marine Institute. May 2011.
- University of Alaska Fairbanks. [Internet]. (UAF). 2011. A new Vessel is needed. University of Alaska, Fairbanks, School of Fisheries and Ocean Sciences. [cited 2011 May 2] Available from: <http://www.sfos.uaf.edu/arrv/about/history.html>
- UAF. 2012. About the Siquiaq [cited 2012 September 14]. Available from: <http://www.sfos.uaf.edu.sikuliaq/about/>
- Unocal. 1986. Physical Formation Log, TC4 Field Log, Well OCS-Y-0849 #2, Hammerhead Prospect, Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Completed by Anadrill Schlumberger for Unocal.
- Urban M. 2006. Road Facilitation of Trematode Infections in Snails of Northern Alaska. Conservation Biology 20:1143-1149.
- URS Corporation. 2009. Petition for promulgation of regulations pursuant to Section 101 (a) (5) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act for oil and gas activities in the Beaufort Sea and Adjacent North Slope of Alaska 2011-2016. Polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) and Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*). Prepared for Alaska Oil and Gas Association by URS Corporation, Anchorage, AK.
- Uspenski SM. 1986. Research and management of polar bear populations in the USSR, 1981-85. Pages 133-136 in Proceedings of the Ninth Working Meeting of the IUCN/SSC Polar Bear Specialist Group, IUCN, Gland, Switzerland, and Cambridge, UK.
- Valentine DL, Kessler JD, Redmond MC, Mendes SD, Heintz MB, Farwell C, Hu L, Kinnaman FS, Yvon-Lewis S, Du M, Chan EW, Tigreros FG, Villanueva CJ. Propane Respiration Jump-Starts Microbial Response to a Deep Oil Spill. *Science* 330(6001):208-211.
- Vanderlaan ASM, Taggart C. 2007. Vessel collisions with whales: the probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. *Marine Mammal Science* 23:144-156.
- VanderZwaag DL, Lamson C. 1990 The Challenge of Arctic Shipping: Science, Environmental Assessment, and Human Values. McGill-Queen's Native and Northern Series #2. McGill-Queen's University Press, Montreal. 288 p.
- VanStone JW. 1984. Exploration and Contact History of Western Alaska. In: *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 5: Arctic, pp. 149-160. Smithsonian Institution, Washington D.C.

- Vázquez GM, Garcia Molina G, Maya F, Ruiz Torres CF, Berg EW, Vuillermoz C, Fyhn A. 2005. Improved Sihil image from 4C full azimuth node data. SEG Expanded Abstracts V.24 pp. 983-987.
- Veltkamp B, Wilcox JR. [Internet]. 2007. Study Final Report for the Nearshore Beaufort Sea Meteorological Monitoring and Data Synthesis Project. OCS Study MMS 2007-011. Available from: [http://alaska.boemre.gov/reports/2007rpts/2007\\_011/2007\\_011.pdf](http://alaska.boemre.gov/reports/2007rpts/2007_011/2007_011.pdf).
- Ver Hoef JM, London JM, Boveng PL. [Internet]. 2010. Fast computing of some generalized linear mixed pseudo-models with temporal autocorrelation. Available from: doi: 10.1007/s00180-009-0160-1
- Vermeij, Geerat J. and Peter D. Roopnarine, 2008. The Coming Arctic Invasion. Science, Volume 321. August 8, 2008.
- Von Ziegesar, O., E. Miller, and M.E. Dahlheim. 1994. Impacts on Humpback Whales in Prince William Sound. In: Marine Mammals and the Exxon Valdez, T.R. Loughlin, ed. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc., pp. 173-191.
- Wade PR, Perryman W. 2002. An assessment of the eastern gray whale population in 2002. Paper SC/54/BRG7 presented to the IWC Scientific Committee, April 2002, Shimonoseki, Japan (unpublished). 16p.
- Wahrhaftig C. 1965. Physiographic Divisions of Alaska, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 482, 50 pp.
- Wainwright Traditional Council and the Nature Conservancy. n.d. [est. 2007]. Wainwright Traditional Use Area Conservation Map Book.
- Waldo Arms Hotel. [Internet]. 2006. Waldo Arms Hotel. [cited 2011May 2]. Available from <http://www.waldoarms.com/Waldo%20Arms%20page%201.html>
- Walker L, Potter G, Jenkerson M, Rodriguez, JM. 1996. The acoustic output of a marine vibrator. SEG Annual Meeting Expanded Technical Program Abstracts with Biographies. 66:17-20.
- Walmsley D. 2007. The Effects of Noise on the Aquatic Environment. Conference Report. Nyborg Nenmark.
- Walters V. 1955. Fishes of Western Arctic America and Eastern Arctic Siberia: Taxonomy and Zoogeography. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 106Article 5:255-368.
- Wang J, Cota LF, Comiso JC. 2005. Phytoplankton in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas: Distribution, dynamics and environmental forcing. Deep-Sea Research 52: 3355-3368.
- Waples DW, Machihara T. 1990. Application of Sterane and Triterpane Biomarkers in Petroleum Exploration. Bulletin of Canadian Petroleum Geology. 38(3):357-380. (September).
- Ward WD. 1997. Effects of high-intensity sound. In: M.J. Crocker (ed.), Encyclopedia of Acoustics, Volume III (pp. 1497-1507). John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Warner G, O'Neill C, Hannay D. 2008. Sound Source Verification. Chapter 3 in: Hauser DDW, Moulton VD, Christie K, Lyons C, Warner G, O'Neill C, Hannay D, and Inglis S. 2008. Marine mammal and acoustic monitoring of the Eni/PGS open-water seismic program near Thetis, Spy and Leavitt islands, Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 2008: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1065-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc. and JASCO Research Ltd., for Eni US Operating Co. Inc., PGS Onshore, Inc., National Marine Fisheries Service, and U.S. Fish & Wildlife Serv. 180 p.
- Warner G, Erbe C, Hannay D. 2010. Chapter 3 in: Reiser CM, Funk DW, Rodrigues R, and Hannay D. (eds.) 2010. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore, Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea, July–October 2009: 90-day report. LGL

- Rep. P1112-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc. and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc, National Marine Fisheries Service, and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 104 p, plus appendices.
- Wartzok D, Watkins WA, Würsig B, Malme CI. 1989. Movements and behaviors of bowhead whales in response to repeated exposures to noises associated with industrial activities in the Beaufort Sea. Rep. from Purdue Univ., Fort Wayne, IN, for Amoco Production Co., Anchorage, AK. 228 p.
- Wartzok D, Popper AN, Gordon J, Merrill J. 2004. Factors affecting the responses of marine mammals to acoustic disturbance: *Marine Technology Society Journal*, 37:6-15.
- Waters MR, Forman SL, Jennings TA, Nordt LC, Driese SG, Feinberg JM, Keene JL, Halligan J, Lindquist A, Pierson J, Hallmark CT, Collins MB, Wiederhold JE. [Internet]. 2011. The Buttermilk Creek Complex and the Origins of Clovis at the Debra L. Friedkin Site, Texas. *Science* 331 (6024): 1599-1603. Available from: [www.sciencemag.org/content/331/6024/1599.abstract](http://www.sciencemag.org/content/331/6024/1599.abstract)
- Watkins, W.A. 1981. Activities and underwater sounds of fin whales. *Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst* 33:83–117.
- Watkins WA, Moore KE, Wartzok D, Johnson JH. 1981. Radio tracking of finback (*Balaenoptera physalus*) and humpback (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) whales in Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Deep-Sea Research* 28A(6):577-588.
- Watkins WA, Moore KE, Tyack P. 1985. Sperm whale acoustic behaviors in the southeast Caribbean. *Cetology* 49:1-15.
- Watkins, W.A., P. Tyack, K.E. Moore and J.E. Bird, 1987: The 20-Hz signals of finback whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*). *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 82: 901-1912.
- Webster DH, Zibell W. [Internet]. 2011 Interactive Inupiaq Dictionary. [cited 2011 July 12]. Available from:<http://www.alaskool.org/language/dictionaries/inupiaq/dictionary.htm?submit=Inupiaq+Online+Dictionary>
- Weeks, W.F., P.W. Barnes, D.M. Rearic, and E. Reimnitz, June 1983, “Some Probabilistic Aspects of Ice Gouging on the Alaskan Shelf of the Beaufort Sea,” US Army Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory.
- Weilgart LS. 2007. A brief review of known effects of noise on marine mammals. *Intern. J. Comp. Psychol.* 20:159-168.
- Weilgart LS. (ed) [Internet]. 2010. Report of the Workshop on Alternative Technologies to Seismic Airgun Surveys for Oil and Gas Exploration and their Potential for Reducing Impacts on Marine Mammals. Monterey, California, USA, 31st August – 1st September, 2009. Okeanos - Foundation for the Sea, Auf der Marienhöhe 15, D-64297 Darmstadt. 29+iii pp. Available from: [http://www.sound-in-the-sea.org/download/AirgunAlt2010\\_en.pdf](http://www.sound-in-the-sea.org/download/AirgunAlt2010_en.pdf)
- Weingartner T. 2006. Circulation, thermohaline structure, and cross-shelf transport in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Final report. OCS Study MMS 2006-031
- Weingartner T. 2008. Physical oceanography. In: Hopcroft R, Blum B, Gradinger R (eds). Arctic Ocean synthesis: Analysis of climate change impacts in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas with strategies for future research. Institute of Marine Sciences, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Weingartner T, Aagaard K, Woodgate R, Danielson S, Sasaki Y, Cavalieri D. 2005. Circulation on the North Central Chukchi Sea Shelf. *Deep Sea Research, Part II* 52: 3150-3174.
- Weingartner T, Danielson S. 2010. Physical Oceanographic Measurements in the Klondike and Burger Survey Areas of the Chukchi Sea: 2008 and 2009. Prepared for ConocoPhillips Inc. and Shell

- Exploration and Production Company by Weingartner T, and Danielson S; Institute of Marine Science University of Alaska, Fairbanks. 50 p.
- Weingartner T, Danielson SL, Kasper JL, Okkonen SR. 2009. Circulation and water property variations in the nearshore Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Final Report. OCS Study MMS 2009-035. US Department of Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Region. 155pp.
- Weingartner T, Knut A, Cavalieri D, Danielson S, Kulakov M, Pavlov V, Roach A, Sasaki Y, Shimada K, Whittlestone T, Woodgate R. [Internet]. 2011. Chukchi Sea Circulation. Available from: <http://www.ims.uaf.edu/chukchi/>
- Weir CR. 2008. Overt responses of humpback whales (*Megaptera noaeangliae*), sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*), and Atlantic spotted dolphins (*Stenella frontalis*) to seismic exploration off Angola. Aquatic Mammals 34(1):71-83.
- Weiser E. 2008. Glaucous Gulls on Alaska's North Slope: Response to Development and Effects on Other Wildlife, 2008 Emily Weiser, UAF.
- Weiser M. 2010. 'Bubble curtain' planned for slough to steer salmon to safety. The Sacramento Bee Tuesday December 7, 2010.
- Welch BL, Welch AS. 1970. Physiological Effects of Noise. New York, Plenum Press.
- Welch HE, Crawford RE, Hop H. 1993 Occurrence of Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) schools and their vulnerability to predation in the Canadian High Arctic. 46:331-339
- Weller DW, Burdin AM, Würsig B, Taylor BL, Brownell Jr. RL. 2002. The western gray whale: a review of past exploitation, current status and potential threats. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 4(1):7-12.
- Weller DW, Klimek A, Bradford AL, Calambokidis J, Lang AR, Gisborne B, Burdin AM, Szaniwski W, Urbán J, Gómez-Gallardo Unzueta A, Swartz S, Brownell RL Jr. 2012. Movements of gray whales between the western and eastern North Pacific. Endangered Species Research 18:193-199.
- Wentworth C. 1979. Kaktovik synopsis. In Native livelihood and dependence. A study of Land Use values through time. Prepared for the NSB for NPR-A. Work Group 1. Field Study 1. pp 89-106.
- Wenz GM. 1962. Acoustic ambient noise in the ocean: spectra and sources. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 34:1936-1956.
- West CF. 1996. Trail Creek Caves, Seward Peninsula. In: West, FH (ed.). American Beginnings: The Prehistory and Palaeoecology of Beringia. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 576 p.
- West FH. 1996. Beringia and New World Origins: The Archaeological Evidence. In: West, FH (ed.). American Beginnings: The Prehistory and Palaeoecology of Beringia. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 576 p.
- West P, Cieślik K, Haider S, Muhamad AA, Chandola SK, Harun A. 2010 Evaluating low frequency passive seismic data against and exploration program. SEG Expanded Abstracts. 29: 2090-2094.
- Western Regional Climate Center (WRCC). [Internet]. 2011a. WRCC Climate Summary Pages by Station. [cited 2011 May 2] . Available from: <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/summary>.
- WRCC. [Internet]. 2011b. Alaska Annual Temperature Summary. [cited 2011 April 26]. Available from: <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/htmlfiles/ak/ak.tmp.ext.html>.
- WRCC. [Internet]. 2011c. Alaska Prevailing Wind Direction. [cited 2011 April 26]. Available from: <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/htmlfiles/westwinddir.html>.

- WRCC. [Internet]. 2011d. WRCC Alaska Average Wind Speed. [cited 2011 April 26]. Available from: <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/htmlfiles/westwind.final.html>.
- Wetzel DL, Hepa T, O'Hara TM, Reynolds JE, Willetto CE. 2008. Risk to Northern Alaskan Iñupiat: Assessing Potential Effects of Oil Contamination on Subsistence Lifestyles, Health, and Nutrition. EPA Grant No. RD-83104501-0. Mote Marine Laboratory Technical Report No. 1262. March 20, 2008. 44 p.
- Wheeler P, Thornton T. 2005. Subsistence Research in Alaska: A Thirty Year Retrospective in Alaska. *Journal of Anthropology* 3(1):69-103.
- Whiting A. 2006. Native Village of Kotzebue Harvest Survey Program 2002, 2003, 2004. Results of three consecutive years of cooperating with Qikiqtagrugmiut to understand their annual catch of selected fish and wildlife. Prepared by Alex Whiting – Environmental Specialist, Native Village of Kotzebue. 22p.
- Whiting A, Griffith D, Jewett S, Clough L, Ambrose W, and Johnson J. 2011. Combining Inupiaq and Scientific Knowledge: Ecology in Northern Kotzebue Sound, Alaska . Alaska Sea Grant, University of Alaska Fairbanks, SG-ED-72, Fairbanks. 71 pp.
- Whitney. 2012. in USCG 2012 Academy and Law of the Sea Institute of California, Berkley. 2012 Leadership for the Arctic - Conference Proceedings. 2012 April 12 – 13; New London (CT) 324p.
- Whitten KR. 1990. Movement Patterns of the Porcupine Caribou Herd in Relation to Oil Development. Federal Aid. In Wildlife Restoration Progress Report, Project w-232 study 3.34. Juneau, AK: ADF&G, Div. of Wildlife Conservation.
- Whitten KR, Cameron RD. 1980. Nutrient Dynamics of Caribou Forage on Alaska's Arctic Slope. In: Proceedings of the Second International Reindeer/Caribou Symposium, E. Reimers, E. Gaare, and G. Skjensberg, eds., Roros, Norway, 1980, pp. 159-166.
- Wieskotten S, Dehnhardt G, Mauck B, Miersch L, Hanke W. 2010. Hydrodynamic determination of the moving direction of an artificial fin by a harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). *Journal of Exp. Biol.* 213: 2194-2200.
- Wilderness Net. [Internet]. 2011. Website: U.S. National Wilderness Preservation System Map. [cited May 3]. Available from: <http://www.wilderness.net/index.cfm?fuse=NWPS&latitude=60.432676589&longitude=-172.730122645&zoom=11>.
- Wiley DN, Thompson M, Pace III RM, Levenson J. 2011. Modeling speed restrictions to mitigate lethal collisions between ships and whales in the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, USA. *Biological Conservation* 144(9):2377-2381.
- Wilke F. 1954. Seals of northern Hokkaido. *Journal of Mammalogy* 35:218-224.
- Williams DR, Stewart S. 1998. Sense of Place: An Elusive Concept that is Finding a Home in Ecosystem Management. *Journal of Forestry* 96 (5):18-23.
- Williams MT, Smith TG, Perham CJ. 2002. Ringed seal structures in sea ice near Northstar, winter and spring of 2000-2001. p. 4-1 to 4-33 In: W.J. Richardson and M.T. Williams (eds., 2001, q.v.). LGL Rep. Pp. 485-2.
- Wilson JY, Cooke SR, Moore MJ, Martineau D, Mikaelian I, Metner DA, Lockhart LW, Stegman JJ. 2005. Systemic effects of arctic pollutants in beluga whales indicated by CYP1A1 expression. *Environmental health perspectives ISSN 0091-6765. vol. 113, no11, pp. 1594-1599* 6 p.

- Winn, H. E., P. J. Perkins, and T. C. Poulter. 1970. Sounds of the humpback whale. Proceedings of the 7th Annual Conference on Biological Sonar and Diving Mammals, Stanford Research Institute Menlo Park CA. p.39-52.
- Witteveen BH, Foy RJ, Wynne KM, Tremblay Y. 2008. Investigations of foraging habits and prey selection by humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) using acoustic tags and concurrent fish surveys. *Marine Mammal Science* 24(3): 516-534.
- Wolcow DB. 2005. Climate Change the Culprit Behind Grizzly Bears in Arctic. University of Alberta, Express News. 3 p. Available at <http://www.expressnews.ualberta.ca/print.cfm?id=6500>. Accessed 6/30/2008.
- Wolfe R. 2000. Subsistence in Alaska. A Year 2000 Update. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. Available from: <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/download/subupd00.pdf>
- Wolfe R. [Internet]. 2004. Local Traditions and Subsistence: A Synopsis from Twenty-Five Years of Research by the State of Alaska. Technical Paper No. 284. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. [cited 2010 June 11]. Available from: <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/TechPap/Tp284.pdf>
- Wolfe R, Fall J, Fay V, Georgette S, Magdanz J, Pederson S, Pete ML, Schichnes J. 1986. The role of fish and wildlife in economies of Barrow, Bethel, Dillingham, Kotzebue, and Nome. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 154.
- Wolotira RJ. 1985. Saffron cod (*Eleginus gracilis*) in western Alaska: The resource and its potential. Tech. Memo. NMFS F/NWC-79, Northwest Alaska Fish. Cent., Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., NOAA, Seattle, WA98115-0070, 119 p.
- Wood WT. 2010. A Deep Water Resonator Seismic Source. In: Weilgart, LS (ed) 2010. Report of the Workshop on Alternative Technologies to Seismic Airgun Surveys for Oil and Gas Exploration and their Potential for Reducing Impacts on Marine Mammals. Monterey, California, USA, 31st August – 1st September, 2009. Okeanos - Foundation for the Sea, Auf der Marienhöhe 15, D-64297 Darmstadt. 29+iii pp. Available from: [http://www.sound-in-the-sea.org/download/AirgunAlt2010\\_en.pdf](http://www.sound-in-the-sea.org/download/AirgunAlt2010_en.pdf)
- Wood WT, Gettrust JF. 2000. Deep-towed seismic investigations of methane hydrates. In: Paull, CK, Dillon, WP (eds.), Natural Gas Hydrates: Occurrence, Distribution and Detection. AGU Monograph Series, No. 124. AGU, Washington, D.C.. Pp. 165–178.
- Wood WT, Gettrust JF, Chapman NR, Spence GD, Hyndman RD. 2002. Decreased Stability of methane hydrates in marine sediments owing to phase-boundary roughness. *Nature* 420:656-660.
- Wood WT, Gettrust JF, Spyckalski SE. 2003 A new Deep-Towed, Multi-Channel Seismic System. *Sea Technology*. 44:44–49.
- Wood WT, Hart PE, Hutchinson DR, Dutta N, Snyder F, Coffin RAR, Gettrust JF. 2008. Gas and gas hydrate distribution around seafloor seeps in Mississippi Canyon, Northern Gulf of Mexico, using multi-resolution seismic imagery. *Marine and Petroleum Geology*. v. 25 p. 952-959.
- Woodby DA, Botkin DB. 1993. Stock sizes prior to commercial whaling. Pp. 387-407 In J. J. Burns, J. J. Montague, and C. J. Cowles (eds.), *The bowhead whale. Soc Mar Mammal, Spec Publ No 2*.
- Woodford R. 2012. Alaska's Largest Caribou Herd is Declining, in *Alaska Fish & Wildlife News*. [http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=wildlifenews.main&issue\\_id=111](http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=wildlifenews.main&issue_id=111). Accessed July 27, 2012.

- Woodgate RA, Aagaard K. 2005. Revising the Bering Strait freshwater flux into the Arctic Ocean, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 32, L02602, doi:10.1029/2004GL021747.
- Woodgate RA, Aagaard K, Weingartner TJ. 2005. A Year in the Physical Oceanography of the Chukchi Sea: Moored Measurements from Autumn 1990-1991. *Deep Sea Research, Part II* 52:3116-3149.
- Woodward-Clyde Consultants. 1980. Gravel Removal Studies in Arctic and Subarctic Floodplains in Alaska. FWS/OBS-80/08. Anchorage, AK: USDOI, FWS.
- Wooley C, Haggarty JC. 1993. Archaeological Site Protection: An Integral Component of the Exxon Valdez Shoreline Cleanup. In: Third Symposium on Environmental Toxicology and Risk Assessment: Aquatic, Plant, and Terrestrial, Atlanta, Ga., Apr. 26-29, 1993. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials.
- Wooley C, Hillman S, O'Brien D. 1997. Mapping Cultural Resource Sites for the Prince William Sound Graphical Resource Database. In: Proceedings of the 20th Arctic and Marine Pollution (AMOP) Technical Seminar, Vancouver, BC, Canada.
- Word J, Pinza M, Gardiner W. 2008. Literature Review of the Effects of Dispersed Oil with Emphasis on Cold Water Environments of the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Prepared for Shell Global Solutions, Houston, TX and American Petroleum Institute, Washington DC. 117 p.
- Worl R. 1979. Sociocultural assessment of the impact of the 1978 International Whaling Commission quota on the Eskimo communities. Prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, December 1979. University of Alaska Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center, Anchorage.
- Worl R. 1980. The North Slope Iñupiat Whaling Complex. Pp. 12-34 in Alaska Native Culture and History, Papers – Symposium on the Culture History of the Alaska Natives, Osaka and Kyuzeso, Japan, 21-28 August, 1978 (Yoshinobu Kotani and William B. Workman, eds.). Senri Ethnological Studies, No. 4.
- Wright AJ, Kuczaj S. 2007. Noise-related stress and marine mammals: An Introduction. *Intern. J. Comp. Psychol.* 20(2-3):iii-viii.
- Wright AJ, Soto NA, Baldwin AL, Bateson M, Beale CM, Clark C, Deak T, Edwards EF. 2008. Do Marine Mammals Experience Stress Related to Anthropogenic Noise? *International Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 2007, 20, 274-316.
- Wurl O, Obbard JP. 2004. A review of pollutants in the sea-surface microlayer (SML): A unique habitat for marine organisms. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 48 (11-12) (6):1016-30.
- Würsig, B. and C. Clark. 1993. Behavior. Pages 157-199 In: J.J. Burns, J.J. Montague and C.J. Cowles, eds. *The Bowhead Whale. Spec. Publ. 2.* Lawrence, KS: Soc. of Mar. Mammal. Lawrence, KS. 187 pp.
- Würsig B, Greene Jr. CR, Jefferson TA. 2000. Development of an air bubble curtain to reduce underwater noise of percussive piling. *Marine Environmental Research*. 49:79-93.
- Wysocki LE, Dittami JP, Ladich F. 2006. Ship Noise and Cortisol Secretion in European Freshwater Fishes. *Biological Conservation* 128(4):501–508.
- Yablokov AV. 1994. Validity of whaling data. *Nature* 367:108.
- Yamada TK, Uni Y, Amano M, Brownell Jr RL, Sato H, Ishikawa S, Ezaki I, Sasamori K, Takahashi T, Masuda Y, Yoshida T, Tajima Y, Makara M, Arai K, Kakuda T, Hayano A, Sone E, Nishida S, Koike H, Yatabe A, Kubodera T, Omata Y, Umehita Y, Watari M, Tachibana M, Sasaki M, Murata K, Sakai Y, Asakawa M, Miyoshi K, Mihara S, Anan Y, Ikemoto T, Kajiwara N, Kunisue T, Kamikawa S, Ochi Y, Yano S, Tanabe S. 2007. Biological indices obtained from a pod of

killer whales entrapped by sea ice off northern Japan. IWC Scientific Committee Meeting Document SC/59/SM12.

- Yazvenko SB, McDonald TL, Blokhin SA, Johnson SR, Melton HR, Newcomer MW. 2007. Feeding of western gray whales during a seismic survey near Sakhalin Island, Russia. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment. 134:93-106.
- Yeats PA. 1988. Manganese, Nickel, Zinc, and Cadmium Distributions at the Fram 3 and Cesar Ice Camps in the Arctic Ocean. *Oceanologica Acta* 11:383-388.
- Yeats PA, Westerlund S. 1991. Trace metal distributions at an Arctic Ocean ice island. *Marine Chemistry* 33:33, 261-277, 1991.
- Yoder JA. 2002. Declaration of James A. Yoder in opposition to plaintiff's motion for temporary restraining order, 28 October 2002. Civ. No. 02-05065-JL. U.S. District Court, Northern District of California, San Francisco Division.
- Yoshimura T, Nishioka J, Suzuki K, Hattori H, Kiyosawa H, Watanabe YW. 2010. Impacts of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> on organic carbon dynamics in nutrient depleted Okhotsk Sea surface waters. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*. 395(1-2): 191-198.
- Yost WA. 2000. Fundamentals of hearing: an introduction. 4th ed. Academic Press, New York. 349 p.
- Yvon-Lewis SA, Hu L, Kessler J. 2011. Methane flux to the atmosphere from the Deepwater Horizon oil disaster. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 38(1):L01602.
- Zaitseva KA, Morozov VP, Akopian AI. 1980. Comparative Characteristics of Spatial Hearing in the Dolphin *Tursiops truncatus* and Man. *Neurosci. Behav. Physiol.* 10: 180-182 (Transl. from *Zh. Evol. Biokhim. Fiziol.* 14(1): 80-83, 1978).
- Zerbini AN, Waite JM, Laake JL, Wad PR. 2006. Abundance, trends and distribution of baleen whales off Western Alaska and the central Aleutian Islands. *Deep-Sea Research I* 53:1772-1790.
- Ziel HL, Cameron MF, Boveng PL. [Internet]. 2008. Spring diet of ribbon and spotted seals in the Bering Sea (Poster presentation). Alaska Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, Seattle, WA. [cited 2008 January 23]. Available from [ftp://ftp.afsc.noaa.gov/posters/pZiel01\\_bsseal.diet.pdf](ftp://ftp.afsc.noaa.gov/posters/pZiel01_bsseal.diet.pdf)
- Zieman JC, Orth R, Phillips RC, Thayer G, Thorhaug A. 1984. The Effects of Oil on Seagrass Ecosystems. In: Restoration of Habitats Impacted by Oil Spills, J. Carns, Jr. and A.L. Buikema Jr., eds. Chapter 2. Boston, MA: Butterworth Publishers, pp. 37-64.

This page intentionally left blank.

## 8.0 GLOSSARY

**Acute**—Sudden, short term, severe, critical, crucial, intense, but usually of short duration.

**Anadromous fish**—Fish that migrate up river from the sea to breed in fresh water.

**Annelid**—Worm with a cylindrical body segmented both internally and externally.

**Annular preventer**—A component of the pressure control system in the Blowout Preventer that forms a seal in the annular space around any object in the wellbore or upon itself, enabling well control operations to commence.

**Anthropogenic**—Coming from human sources, relating to the effect of humankind on nature.

**Aphotic zone**—Zone where the levels of light entering through the surface are not sufficient for photosynthesis or for animal response.

**Archaeological resource**—Any material remains of human life or activities that are at least fifty years of age and that are of archaeological interest.

**Aromatic**—Class of organic compounds containing benzene rings or benzenoid structures.

**Attainment area**—An area that is shown by monitored data or by air-quality modeling calculations to be in compliance with primary and secondary ambient air quality standards established by the USEPA.

**Barrel (bbl)**—A volumetric unit used in the petroleum industry; equivalent to 42 U.S. gallons or 158.99 liters.

**Benthic**—Literally, living on the bottom. Refers to material, especially sediment, at the bottom of an aquatic ecosystem, or it can be used to describe the organisms that live on, or in, the bottom of a water body or the sea.

**Benthos**—A region that includes the bottom of the sea and the littoral zone; also refers to the benthic invertebrate community, which is a group of animals that lives on or in the bottom sediments.

**Biological Opinion**—The FWS or NMFS evaluation of the impact of a proposed action on endangered and threatened species, in response to formal consultation under Section 7 or the Endangered Species Act.

**Block**—A geographical area portrayed on official BOEMRE protraction diagrams or leasing maps that contains approximately 2,331 ha (9 mi<sup>2</sup>).

**Blowout**—An uncontrolled flow of fluids below the mudline from appurtenances on a wellhead or from a wellbore.

**Blowout preventer (BOP)**—One of several valves installed at the wellhead to prevent the escape of pressure either in the annular space between the casing and drill pipe or in open hole (i.e., hole with no drill pipe) during drilling completion operations. Blowout preventers on jackup or platform rigs are located at the water's surface; on floating offshore rigs, BOP's are located on the seafloor.

**Brackish**—Slightly salty water.

**Cetacean**—Large aquatic carnivorous mammal with fin-like forelimbs, no hind limbs includes whales, dolphins, porpoises, and narwhals. Also of or relating to these animals.

**Chemosynthetic**—Organisms that obtain their energy from the oxidation of various inorganic compounds rather than from light (photosynthesis).

**Critical habitat**—Specific areas within the geographical area occupied by the species at the time of listing (under the ESA), if they contain physical or biological features essential to conservation, and those features may require special management considerations or protection; and specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by the species if the agency (USFWS or NMFS) determines that the area itself is essential for conservation.

**Coastal waters**—Waters within the geographical areas defined by each State's Coastal Zone Management Program.

**Coastal wetlands**—Forested and nonforested habitats, mangroves, and marsh islands exposed to tidal activity. These areas directly contribute to the high biological productivity of coastal waters by input of detritus and nutrients, by providing nursery and feeding areas for shellfish and finfish, and by serving as habitat for birds and other animals.

**Coastal zone**—The coastal waters (including the lands therein and thereunder) and the adjacent shore lands (including the waters therein and thereunder) strongly influenced by each other and in proximity to the shorelines of the several coastal states; the zone includes islands, transitional and intertidal areas, salt marshes, wetlands, and beaches and extends seaward to the outer limit of the United States territorial sea. The zone extends inland from the shorelines only to the extent necessary to control shore lands, the uses of which have a direct and significant impact on the coastal waters. Excluded from the coastal zone are lands the use of which is by law subject to the discretion of or which is held in trust by the Federal Government, its officers, or agents. (The State land and water area officially designated by the State as "coastal zone" in its State coastal zone program as approved by the U.S. Department of Commerce under the Coastal Zone Management Act.)

**Condensate**—Liquid hydrocarbons produced with natural gas; they are separated from the gas by cooling and various other means. Condensates generally have an API gravity of 50°-120°.

**Continental margin**—The ocean floor that lies between the shoreline and the abyssal ocean floor, includes the continental shelf, continental slope, and continental rise.

**Continental shelf**—The gently seaward-sloping surface that extends between the shoreline and the top of the continental slope at about 150 meters (345 feet) depth. The average gradient of the shelf is between 1:500 and 1:1000 and, although it varies greatly, the average width is approximately 70 kilometers (44 miles). This can also be a judicial term; for example, the outer limit of the legal continental shelf is determined by reference to be a distance of 200 nautical miles (370 kilometers, 230 miles) or to the outer edge of the geological continental margin, wherever the margin extends beyond 200 nautical miles (370 kilometers; 230 miles).

**Contingency Plan**—A plan for possible offshore emergencies prepared and submitted by the oil or gas operator as part of the plan of development and production, and which may be required for part of the plan of exploration.

**Continental slope**—That part of the continental margin that lies between the continental shelf and the bottom of the ocean. Sunlight does not penetrate this area, and mostly it is home to scavengers. It is characterized by a relatively steep slope of 3 to 6 degrees.

**Critical habitat**—a designated area that is essential to the conservation of an endangered or threatened species that may require special management considerations or protection.

**Crude oil**—Petroleum in its natural state as it emerges from a well, or after it passes through a gas-oil separator but before refining or distillation. An oily, flammable, bituminous liquid that is essentially a complex mixture of hydrocarbons of different types with small amounts of other substances.

**Crustacean**—Includes a diversity of marine, freshwater, and terrestrial animals. All crustaceans have a head and five pairs of appendages, two of which are antennae. Many microscopic crustaceans, like krill and brine shrimp, are marine plankton, an important food source for other animals in the sea. Shrimp, lobsters, crabs, crayfish, and barnacles are crustaceans.

**Deferral**—Action taken by the Secretary of the Interior at the time of the Area Identification to remove certain areas/blocks from the proposed sale.

**Delineation well**—A well that is drilled for the purpose of determining the size and/or volume of an oil or gas reservoir.

**Deepwater Horizon (DWH) event**—All actions stemming from the April 20, 2010, explosion and subsequent sinking of the Transocean drillship *Deepwater Horizon*, up to and including the Macondo well kill declaration on September 19, 2010.

**Depleted species**—Defined by the MMPA as any case in which: (a) the Secretary of Commerce, after consultation with the Marine Mammal Commission and the Committee of Scientific Advisors on Marine Mammals, determines that a species or population stock is below its optimum sustainable population; (b) a State determines that such species or stock is below its optimum sustainable population; or (c) a species or population stock is listed as a threatened species or endangered species under the ESA.

**Demersal**—Living near, deposited on, or sinking to the bottom of the sea.

**Development**—Activities that take place following discovery of economically recoverable mineral resources, including geophysical surveying, drilling, platform construction, operation of onshore support facilities, and other activities that are for the purpose of ultimately producing the resources.

**Development Operations Coordination Document (DOCD)**—A document that must be prepared by the operator and submitted to BOEMRE for approval before any development or production activities are conducted on a lease in the Western Gulf.

**Diapause**—A state of rest, halted development, or arrested development or growth, accompanied by greatly decreased metabolism, often correlated with the seasons, usually applied only to insects.

**Dilution**—The reduction in the concentration of dissolved or suspended substrates by mixing with water.

**Direct employment**—Consists of those workers involved the primary industries of oil and gas exploration, development, and production operations (Standard Industrial Classification Code 13—Oil and Gas Extraction).

**Discharge**—Something that is emitted; flow rate of a fluid at a given instant expressed as volume per unit of time.

**Dispersant**—A suite of chemicals and solvents used to break up an oil slick into small droplets, which increases the surface area of the oil and hastens the processes of weathering and microbial degradation.

**Dispersion**—A suspension of finely divided particles in a medium.

**Distinct Population Segment (DPS)**—A vertebrate population or group of populations that is discrete from other populations of the species and significant in relation to the entire species. Distinct population segments may be listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA.

**Drilling mud**—A mixture of clay, water or refined oil, and chemical additives pumped continuously downhole through the drill pipe and drill bit, and back up the annulus between the pipe and the walls of the borehole to a surface pit or tank. The mud lubricates and cools the drill bit, lubricates the drill pipe as it turns in the wellbore, carries rock cuttings to the surface, serves to keep the hole

**from crumbling or collapsing, and provides the weight or hydrostatic head to prevent extraneous fluids from entering the well bore and to downhole pressures; also called drilling fluid.**

**Drillship**—A self-propelled, self-contained vessel equipped with a derrick amidships for drilling wells in deep water.

**Effluent**—A waste product that is discharged to the environment, usually used to mean treated wastewater discharged from a wastewater treatment plant, sewer, or industrial outfall.

**Effluent limitations**—Any restriction established by a State or the USEPA on quantities, rates, and concentrations of chemical, physical, biological, and other constituents discharged from point sources into U.S. waters, including schedules of compliance.

**Endangered species**—Defined under the ESA as “any species which is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.”

**Environmental Assessment**—A concise public document required by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA). In the document, a Federal agency proposing (or reviewing) and action provides evidence and analysis for determining whether it must prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) or whether it finds there is no significant impact (i.e., Finding of No Significant Impact [FONSI]).

**Environmental effect**—A measurable alteration or change in environmental conditions.

**Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)**—A statement required by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) or similar State law in relation to any major action significantly affecting the environment; a NEPA document.

**Epifaunal**—Animals living on the surface of hard substrate.

**Essential Fish Habitat (EFH)**—Defined under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act as waters and substrate that are necessary to the fish species for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity.

**Estuary**—Coastal semienclosed body of water that has a free connection with the open sea and where freshwater meets and mixes with seawater.

**Eutrophication**—The process whereby an aquatic environment becomes rich in dissolved nutrients, causing excessive growth and decomposition of oxygen-depleting plant life and resulting in injury or death to other organisms.

**Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)**—The maritime region extending 200 nmi from the baseline of the territorial sea, in which the United States has exclusive rights and jurisdiction over living and nonliving natural resources.

**Exploration**—The process of searching for minerals. Exploration activities include: (1) geophysical surveys where magnetic, gravity, seismic, or other systems are used to detect or infer the presence of such minerals; and (2) any drilling, except development drilling, whether on or off known geological structures. Exploration also includes the drilling of a well in which a discovery of oil or natural gas in paying quantities is made, and the drilling, after such a discovery, of any additional well that is needed to delineate a reservoir and to enable the lessee to determine whether to proceed with development and production.

**Exploration Plan (EP)**—A plan that must be prepared by the operator and submitted to BOEMRE for approval before any exploration or delineation drilling is conducted on a lease.

**Exploration well**—A well drilled in unproven or semi-proven territory to determine whether economic quantities of oil or natural gas deposit are present; exploratory well.

**Fault**—A fracture in the earth’s crust accompanied by a displacement of one side of the fracture with respect to the other.

**Field**—An accumulation, pool, or group of pools of hydrocarbons in the subsurface. A hydrocarbon field consists of a reservoir in a shape that will trap hydrocarbons and that is covered by an impermeable, sealing rock.

**Fixed or bottom founded**—Permanently or temporarily attached to the seafloor.

**Flyway**—An established air route of migratory birds.

**Formation**—A bed or deposit sufficiently homogeneous to be distinctive as a unit. Each different formation is given a name, frequently as a result of the study of the formation outcrop at the surface and sometimes based on fossils found in the formation.

**Fugitive emissions**—Emission into the atmosphere that could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent or other functionally equivalent opening.

**Gathering lines**—A pipeline system used to bring oil or gas production from a number of separate wells or production facilities to a central trunk pipeline, storage facility, or processing terminal.

**Geochemical**—Of or relating to the science dealing with the chemical composition of and the actual or possible chemical changes in the crust of the earth.

**Geologic hazard**—A feature or condition that, if unmitigated, may seriously jeopardize offshore oil and gas exploration and development activities. Mitigation may necessitate special engineering procedures or relocation of a well.

**Geophysical**—Of or relating to the physics of the earth, especially the measurement and interpretation of geophysical properties of the rocks in an area.

**Geophysical data**—Facts, statistics, or samples that have not been analyzed or processed, pertaining to gravity, magnetic, seismic, or other surveys/systems.

**Geophysical survey**—A method of exploration in which geophysical properties and relationships are measured remotely by one or more geophysical methods.

**Habitat**—A specific type of environment that is occupied by an organism, a population, or a community.

**Halophytic**—A plant that can tolerate or thrive in alkaline soil rich in sodium or calcium salts; tolerant of saline (salty) conditions.

**Harassment**—Under the 1994 amendments to the MMPA, harassment is statutorily defined as any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance which: has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild (Level A Harassment); or has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering but which does not have the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild (Level B Harassment).

**Haulout area**—Specific locations where pinnipeds come ashore and concentrate in numbers to rest, breed, and/or bear young.

**Holocene Epoch**—A geologic time segment of the Quaternary Period, dating from the end of the Pleistocene Epoch, approximately 8,000 years ago until the present.

**Hydrocarbons**—Any of a large class of organic compounds containing primarily carbon and hydrogen. Hydrocarbon compounds are divided into two broad classes: aromatic and aliphatics. They occur primarily in petroleum, natural gas, coal, and bitumens.

**Hypothermia**—Condition in which body temperature drops below the level required for normal metabolism and/or bodily function to take place.

**Hypoxia**—Depressed levels of dissolved oxygen in water, usually resulting in decreased metabolism.

**Incidental take**—Takings that result from, but are not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity (e.g., fishing) conducted by a Federal agency or applicant (see Taking).

**Indigenous**—Originating where it is found. Refers to species or peoples found locally and from the local area.

**Indirect effects**—Effects caused by activities that are stimulated by an action but not directly related to it.

**Industry infrastructure**—The facilities associated with oil and gas development, e.g., refineries, gas processing plants, etc.

**Indirect employment**—Secondary or supporting oil- and gas-related industries, such as the processing of crude oil and gas in refineries, natural gas plants, and petrochemical plants.

**Intertidal**—The zone between the high and low water marks.

**Invertebrate**—An animal without a backbone or spinal column, such as an insect.

**Isobath**—Line connecting points of equal water depth on a nautical chart; a seabed contour.

**Jackup rig**—A barge-like, floating platform with legs at each corner that can be lowered to the sea bottom to raise the platform above the water.

**Lagoon**—A water body often separated from ocean water exchange, with enclosure as a defining characteristic.

**Lease**—Authorization that is issued under and that authorizes exploration for, and development and production of, minerals. Lease means an agreement that is issued under Section 8 or maintained under Section 6 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act and that authorizes exploration for, and development and production of, minerals. The term also means the area covered by that authorization, whichever the context requires.

**Lease sale**—The competitive auction of leases granting companies or individuals the right to explore for and develop certain minerals under specified conditions and periods of time.

**Lease term**—The initial period for oil and gas leases, usually a period of 5, 8, or 10 years depending on water depth or potentially adverse conditions.

**Lessee**—A party who has entered into a lease with the United States to explore for, develop, and produce the leased minerals.

**Lightering**—Smaller boats supplying larger boats with supplies and/or carrying fuel; lightering operations include transfers within the vessel, to lightering barges, or if necessary, into the sea.

**Lithic**—Of or pertaining to stone.

**Macondo Oil Spill**—The name given to the oil spill that resulted from the explosion and sinking of the *Deepwater Horizon* rig from the period between April 24, 2010, when search and recovery vessels on site reported oil at the sea surface until uncontrolled flow from the Macondo well was capped.

**Marshes**—Persistent, emergent, nonforested wetlands characterized by predominantly cordgrasses, rushes, and cattails.

**Migratory bird**—Any mutation or hybrid of a listed species, as well as any part, egg, or nest of such bird. Protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

**Minerals**—As used in this document, minerals include oil, gas, sulphur, and associated resources, and all other minerals authorized by an Act of Congress to be produced from public lands as defined in Section 103 of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976.

**Mollusk**—An invertebrate having a soft unsegmented body, usually enclosed in a shell. Also a group of freshwater and saltwater animals, including oysters, clams, mussels, snails, conches, scallops, squid, and octopus.

**Mysticete**—A whale that has baleen (plates of keratinized tissue that hang from the upper jaw) instead of teeth (suborder Mysticeti). Examples include the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*), and minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*).

**Nautical mile**—A distance measurement equivalent to 1.15 statutory miles, or 1.8 kilometers.

**Nearshore waters**—Offshore open waters that extend from the shoreline out to the limit of the territorial seas (twelve nautical miles).

**Nonattainment area**—An area that is shown by monitoring data or by air-quality modeling calculations to exceed primary or secondary ambient air quality standards established by the USEPA.

**Odontocete**—Toothed marine mammals (suborder Odontoceti). Examples include the sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*), harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*), and bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*).

**Offloading**—Unloading liquid cargo, crude oil, or refined petroleum products.

**Offshore**—In beach terminology, the comparatively flat zone of variable width, extending from the shore to the edge of the continental shelf. It is continually submerged. Also the breaker zone directly seaward of the low tide line.

**Oil spill contingency plan**—A plan submitted by the lease or unit operator along with or prior to a submission of a plan of exploration or a development/production plan that details provisions for fully defined specific actions to be taken following discovery and notification of an oil spill occurrence.

**Operational discharge**—Any incidental pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping of wastes generated during routine offshore drilling and production activities.

**Operator**—An individual, partnership, firm, or corporation having control or management of operations on a leased area or portion thereof. The operator may be a lessee, designated agent of the lessee, or holder of operating rights under an approved operating agreement.

**Organic matter**—Material derived from living plants or animals.

**Outer Continental Shelf (OCS)**—All submerged lands that comprise the continental margin adjacent to the United States and seaward of State offshore lands.

**Pelagic**—Of or pertaining to the open sea; associated with open water beyond the direct influence of coastal systems.

**Perturbation**—A secondary influence on a system that causes it to deviate.

**Plankton**—Passively floating or weakly motile aquatic plants (phytoplankton) and animals (zooplankton).

**Pathology**—The scientific study of the nature of disease and its causes, processes, development, and consequences.

**Phocid**—True or earless seals (family Phocidae). Examples include the bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*) and ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*).

**Phytoplankton**—Microscopic floating aquatic plants that produce their own nutrients through photosynthesis.

**Pinniped**—Aquatic carnivorous mammals having a streamlined body specialized for swimming with limbs modified as flippers, for example, seals.

**Platform**—A steel or concrete structure from which offshore development wells are drilled.

**Plankton**—Very small, free-floating organisms of the ocean or other aquatic systems, including phytoplankton and zooplankton, which get their nutrients from organisms.

**Play**—A prospective subsurface area for hydrocarbon accumulation that is characterized by a particular structural style or depositional relationship.

**Plume**—A narrow thermal feature, which can be either hot or cold, that rises or sinks because of its anomalous temperature compared to the surrounding fluid.

**Polychaete**—A class of mainly marine annelids, characterized by parapodia bearing numerous hairs; for example, bristle worm.

**Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)**—A group of toxic, carcinogenic organic compounds previously used for industrial purposes.

**Polyyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon (PAH)**—Chemical compounds that consist of fused aromatic rings; many are known or suspected carcinogens.

**Potential impact (effect)**—The range of alterations or changes to environmental conditions that could be caused by an action.

**Primary production**—Organic material produced by photosynthetic or chemosynthetic organisms.

**Produced water**—Total water discharged from the oil and gas extraction process; production water or production brine.

**Production**—Activities that take place after the successful completion of any means for the extraction of resources, including bringing the resource to the surface, transferring the produced resource to shore, monitoring operations, and drilling additional wells or workovers.

**Promulgated**—Formally made public; published accounts.

**Prospect**—An untested geologic feature having the potential for trapping and accumulating hydrocarbons.

**Province**—A spatial entity with common geologic attributes. A province may include a single dominant structural element such as a basin or a fold belt, or a number of contiguous related elements.

**Refining**—Fractional distillation of petroleum, usually followed by other processing (for example, cracking).

**Relief**—The difference in elevation between the high and low points of a surface.

**Reserves**—Proved oil or gas resources.

**Reservoir**—A subsurface, porous, permeable rock body in which hydrocarbons have accumulated.

**Rig**—A structure used for drilling an oil or gas well.

**Right-of-way**—A legal right of passage, an easement; the specific area or route for which permission has been granted to place a pipeline, (and) ancillary facilities, and for normal maintenance thereafter.

**Rookery**—The nesting or breeding grounds of gregarious (i.e., social) birds or mammals; also a colony of such birds or mammals.

**Royalty**—A share of the minerals produced from a lease paid in either money or “in-kind” to the landowner by the lessee.

**Sale area**—The geographic area of the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) being offered for lease for the exploration, development, and production of mineral resources.

**Scoping**—The process prior to Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) preparation to determine the range and significance of issues to be addressed in the EIS for each proposed major federal action.

**Seagrass beds**—More or less continuous mats of submerged, rooted marine flowering vascular plants occurring in shallow tropical and temperate waters. Seagrass beds provide habitat, including breeding and feeding grounds, for adults and/or juveniles of many of the economically important shellfish and finfish.

**Seismic**—Pertaining to, characteristic of, or produced by water, earthquakes or earth vibration; having to do with elastic waves in the earth; also geophysical when applied to surveys.

**Sediment**—Material that has been transported and deposited by water, wind, glacier, precipitation, or gravity; a mass of deposited material.

**Seeps (hydrocarbon)**—Gas or oil that reaches the surface along bedding planes, fractures, unconformities, or fault planes.

**Sensitive area**—An area containing species, populations, communities, or assemblages of living resources, that is susceptible to damage from normal OCS-related activities. Damage includes interference with established ecological relationships.

**Stranding**—Defined under the MMPA as “an event in the wild in which (A) a marine mammal is dead and is (i) on a beach or shore of the United States; or (ii) in waters under the jurisdiction of the United States (including any navigable waters); or (B) a marine mammal is alive and is (i) on a beach or shore of the United States and is unable to return to the water; (ii) on a beach or shore of the United States and, although able to return to the water, is in need of apparent medical attention; or (iii) in the waters under the jurisdiction of the United States (including any navigable waters), but is unable to return to its natural habitat under its own power or without assistance.”

**Stipulations**—Specific measures imposed upon a lessee that apply to a lease. Stipulations are attached as a provision of a lease; they may apply to some or all tracts in a sale. For example, a stipulation might limit drilling to a certain time period of the year or certain areas.

**Subarea**—A discrete analysis area.

**Subsistence uses**—The customary and traditional uses by rural residents of wild, renewable resources for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation; for making and selling of handcraft articles out of nonedible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption; for barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption; and for customary trade.

**Substrate**—Any stratum lying underneath another.

**Supply vessel**—A boat that ferries food, water, fuel, and drilling supplies and equipment to an offshore rig or platform and returns to land with refuse that cannot be disposed of at sea.

**Take**—In the Marine Mammal Protection Act, meaning “to harass, hunt, capture, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal.” In the Endangered Species Act, the definition includes to harass, harm, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct. A notable component of this definition is “harm,” which means an act that actually kills or injures protected wildlife. Such acts may include significant habitat modification

or degradation that actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavior patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

**Tertiary**—A geologic period dating from 63 million to 2 million years ago.

**Threatened species**—Defined under the Endangered Species Act as “any species which is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.”

**Total suspended solids**—The total amount of suspended solids in water.

**Turbidity**—Reduced water clarity due to the presence of suspended matter.

**Trawling**—The operation of towing a net (trawl) to catch fish and/or shellfish. Trawls are towed either with bottom contact or in midwater. The towing speed varies, according to such factors as the type of trawl and trawling and the target species.

**Trophic**—Trophic levels refer to the hierarchy of organisms from photosynthetic plants to carnivores, such as man; feeding trophic levels refer to the hierarchy of organisms from photosynthetic plants to carnivores in which organisms at one level are fed upon by those at the next higher level (e.g., phytoplankton eaten by zooplankton eaten by fish).

**Turbidity**—Reduced water clarity resulting from the presence of suspended matter.

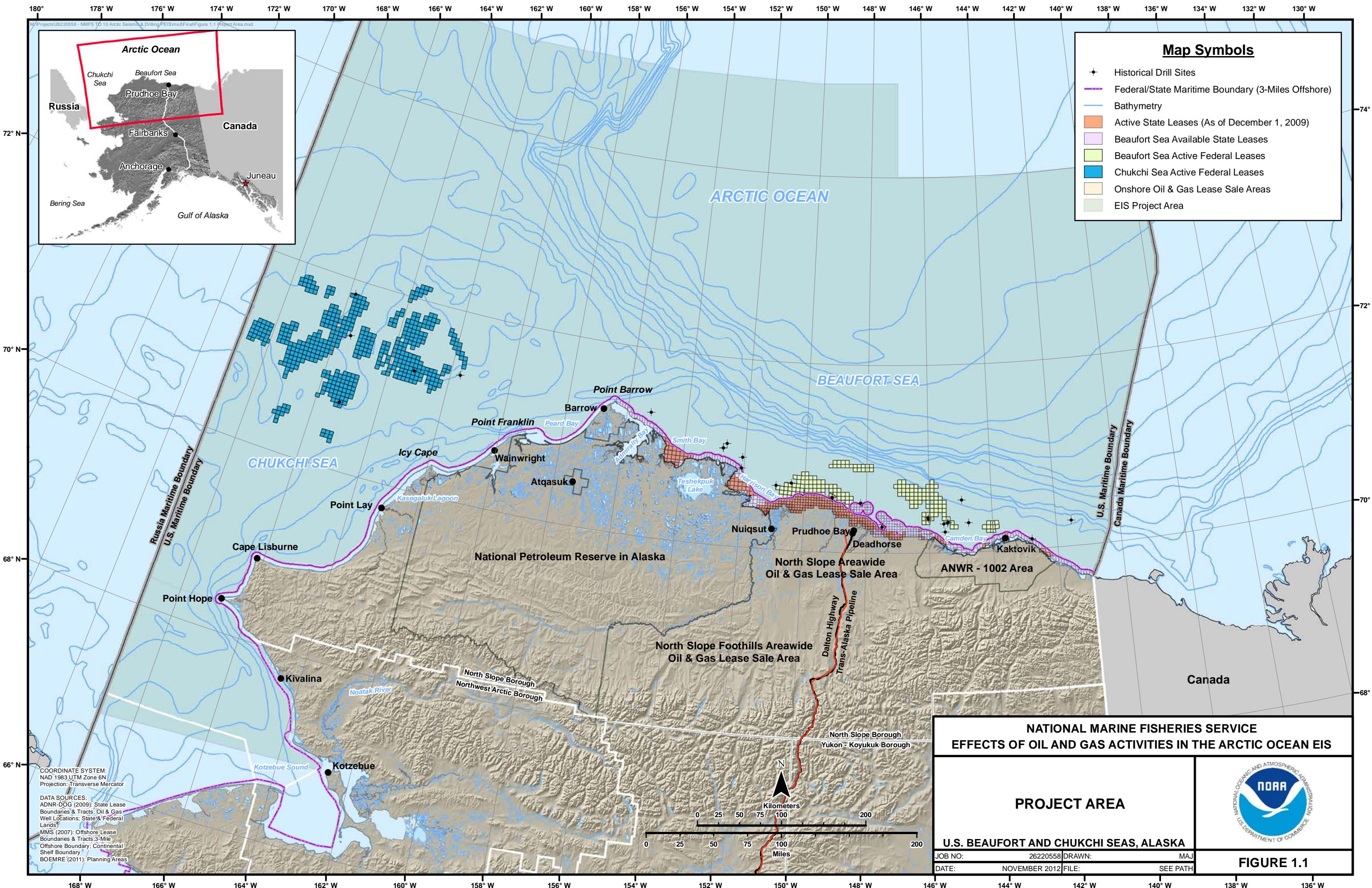
**Upwelling**—Divergence of water currents or the movement of surface water away from land, leading to upward movement of cold nutrient-rich water from the ocean depths; often associated with great production of fish and fisheries.

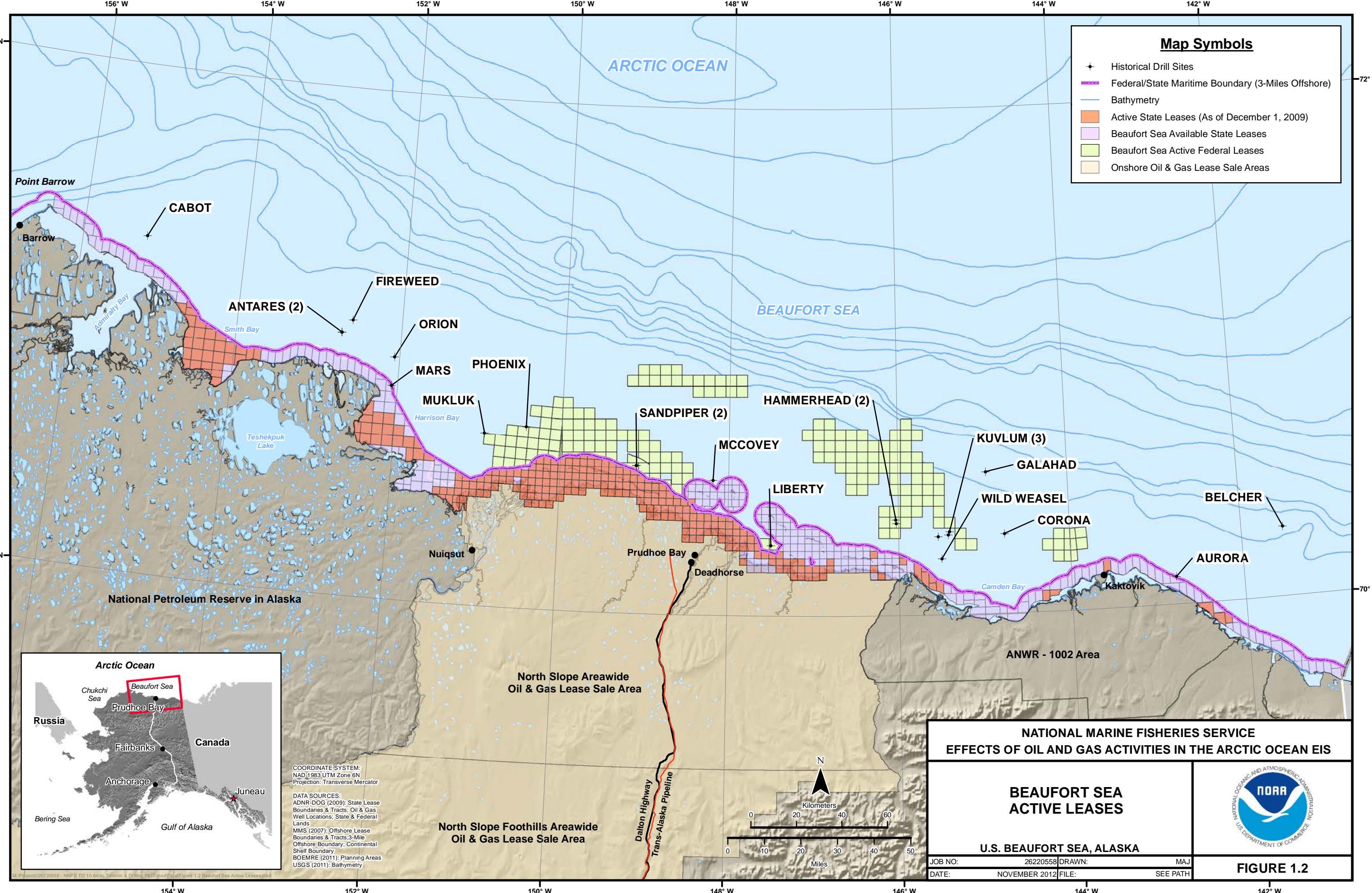
**Volatile organic compound (VOC)**—Any reactive organic compound that is emitted to the atmosphere as a vapor. The definition does not include methane.

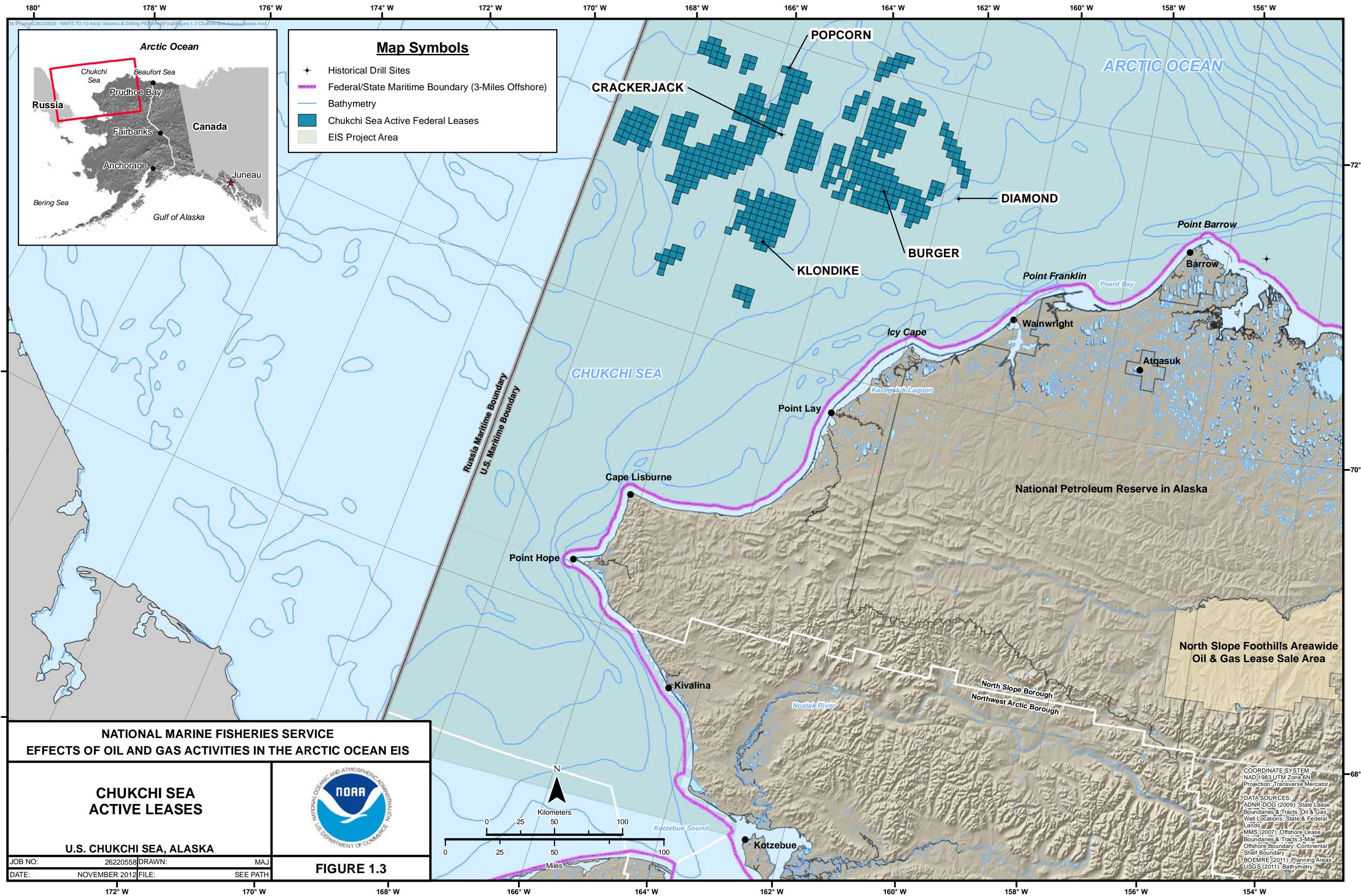
**Weathering (of oil)**—The aging of oil due to its exposure to the atmosphere, causing marked alterations in its physical and chemical makeup.

## **FIGURES**

## **CHAPTER 1 FIGURES**



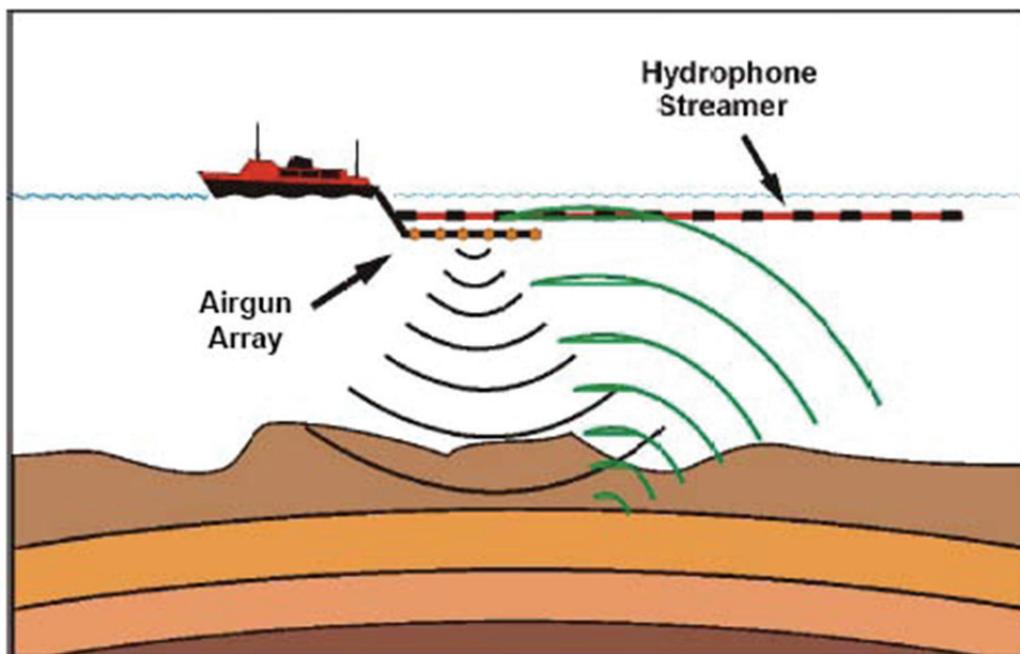




## **CHAPTER 2 FIGURES**

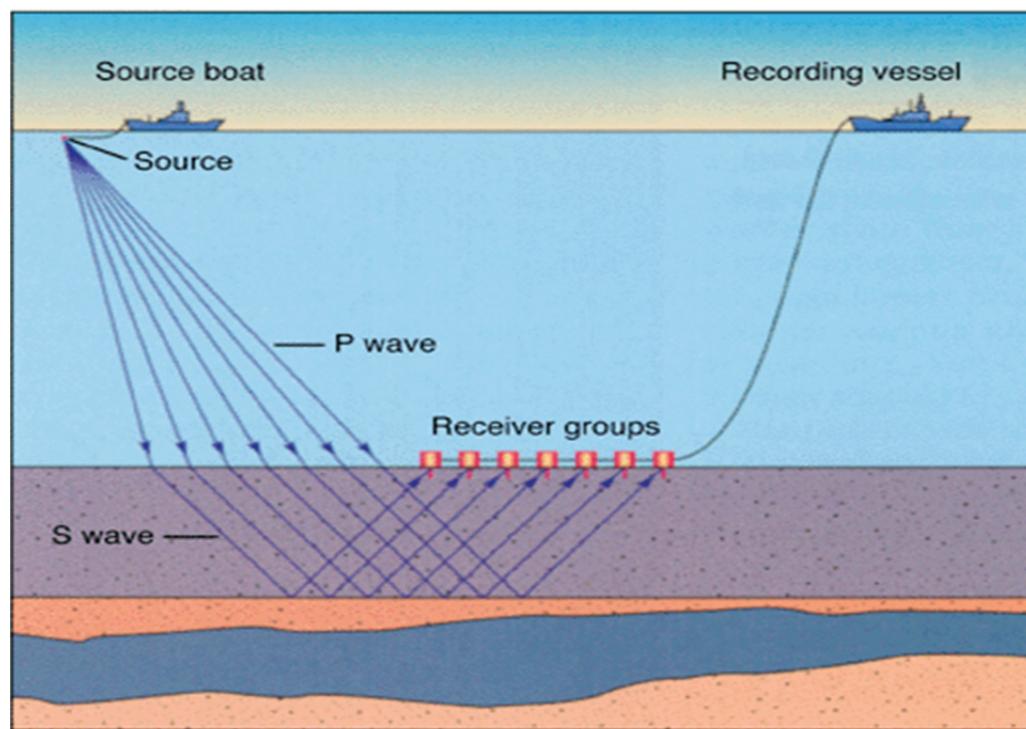
**Figure 2.1 Simple Illustration of a Marine Seismic Survey Operation using Streamers.**

Source: USDOI, MMS 2006a



**Figure 2.2 Illustration of Ocean Bottom Cable survey.**

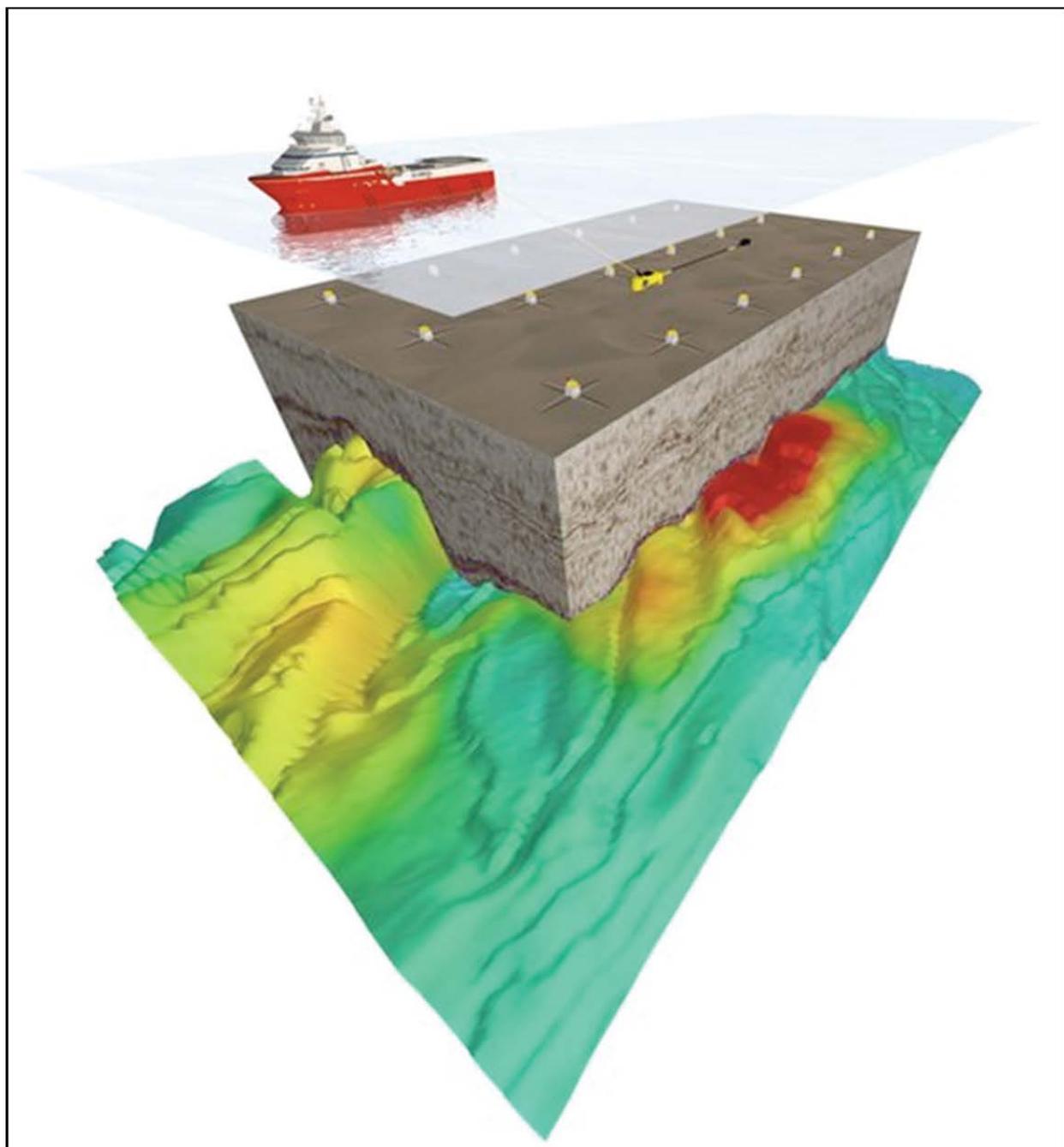
Source: Schlumberger 2011



**Figure 2.3 Schematic view of a Controlled Source Electromagnetic (CSEM) survey.**

A horizontal electric dipole is towed above receivers that are deployed on the seafloor.

Source: 2010 Electromagnetic Geoservices ASA



**Figure 2.4 SDC operating in the Beaufort Sea.**

Source: ICETECH 2010 Conference



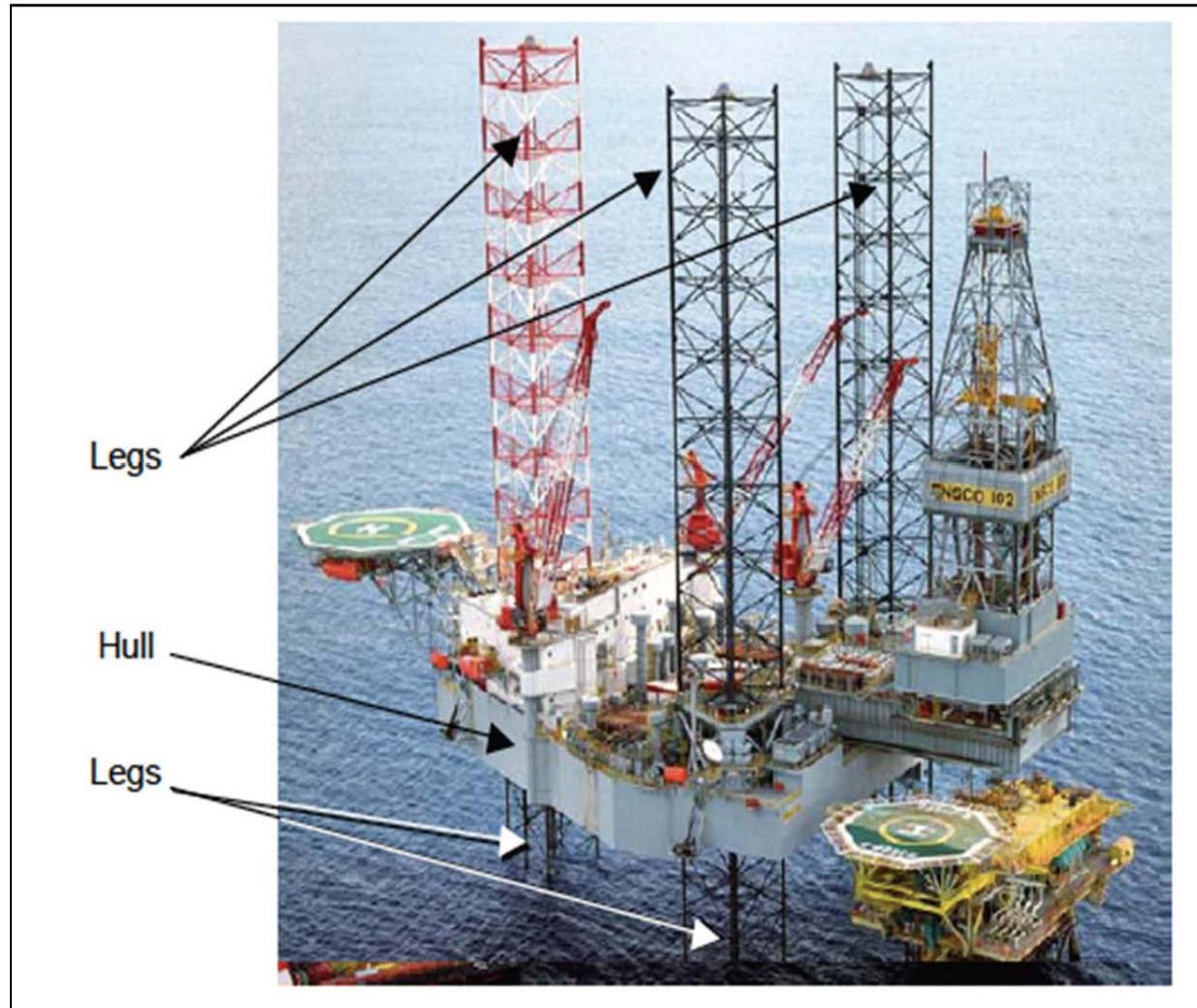
**Figure 2.5 M/V Noble Discoverer.**

Source: Shell Inc. 2010a



**Figure 2.6    Jackup Rig.**

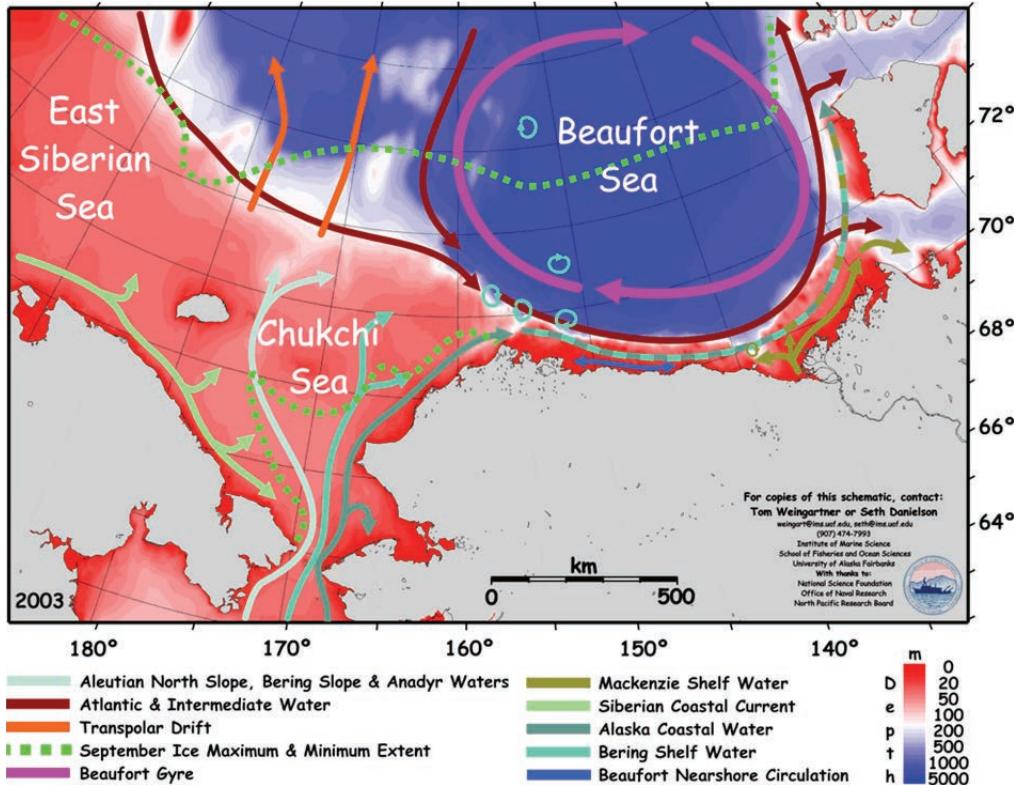
Source: Bennet & Associates LLC and Offshore Technology Development Inc. 2011



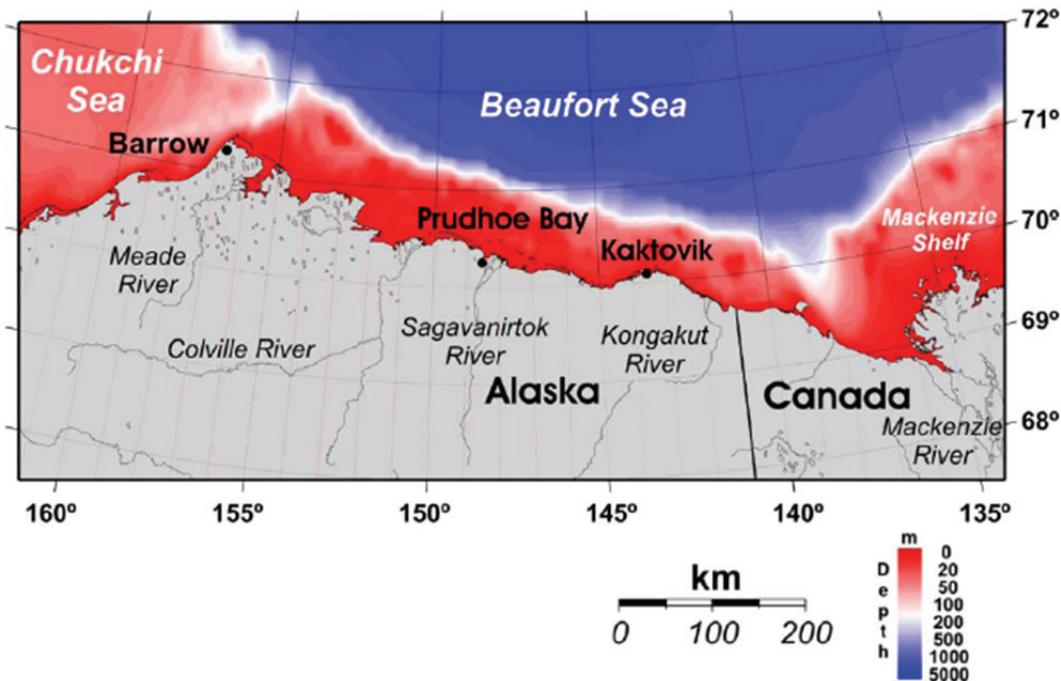
## **CHAPTER 3 FIGURES**

**Figure 3.1-1 General circulation map of the Beaufort and Chukchi seas.**

Source: Weingartner and Danielson 2010

**Figure 3.1-2 Bathymetry of the Beaufort Sea, with place names indicated.**

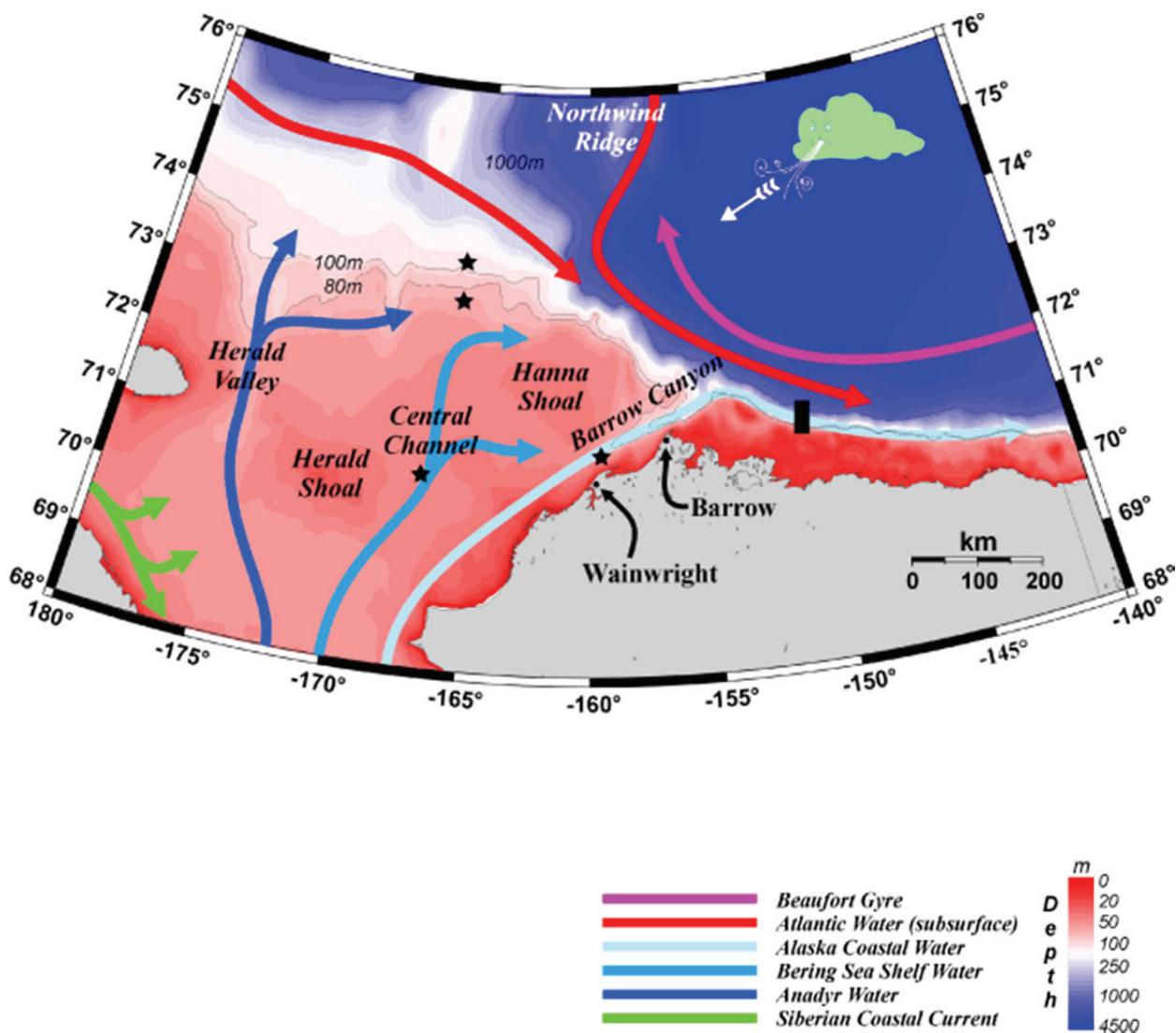
Source: Weingartner 2008



**Figure 3.1-3 Schematic circulation map of the Beaufort and Chukchi shelves showing the flow of Bering Strait water through the Chukchi Sea along three principal pathways that are associated with distinct bathymetric features: the Herald Valley, the Central Channel, and Barrow Canyon.**

Source: Weingartner and Danielson 2010

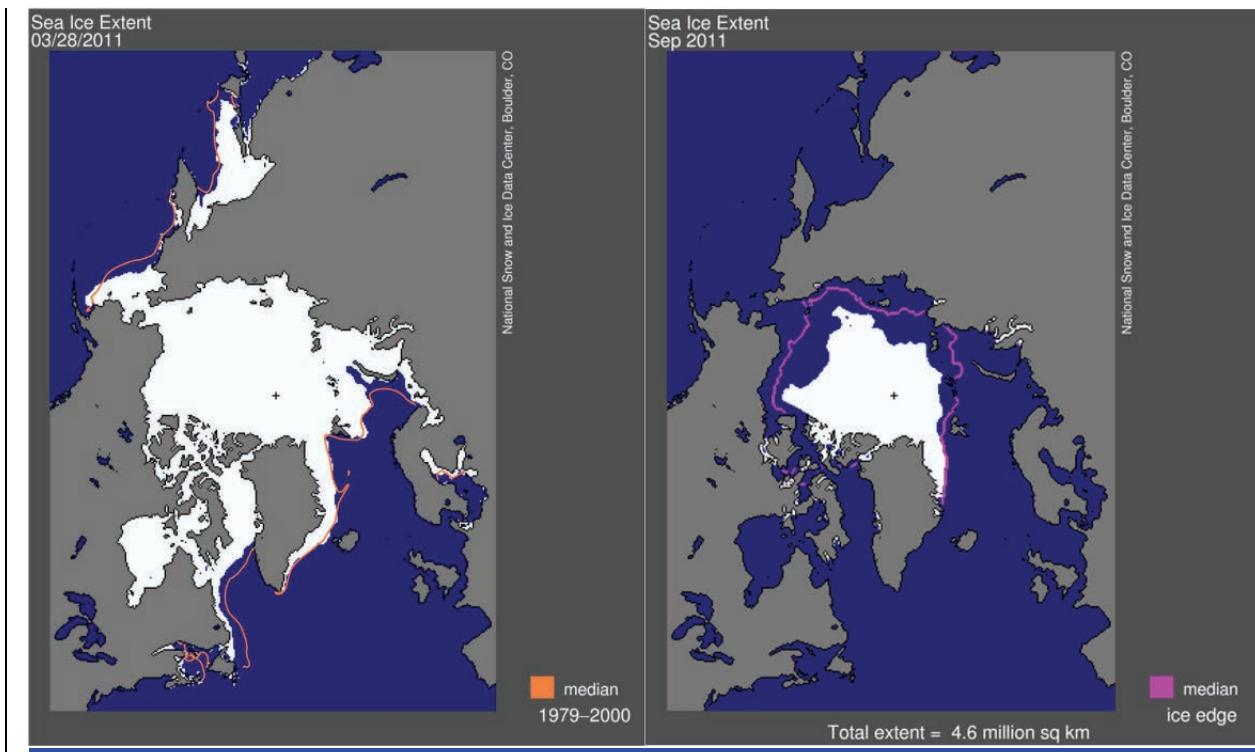
Three branches of the inflowing Pacific water are color-coded with navy blue (Anadyr Water) being the most nutrient-rich water and light blue (Alaska Coastal Water) being the least nutrient-rich. The Siberian Coastal Current (green) is present in summer and fall, but absent or weak in winter and spring. On the continental slope, the Pacific-origin water encounters Atlantic-origin Water (red) which is flowing counter-clockwise around the Arctic basin. Offshore of the slope, in the interior of the Canada Basin, is the clockwise wind-driven flow of the Beaufort Gyre (purple)



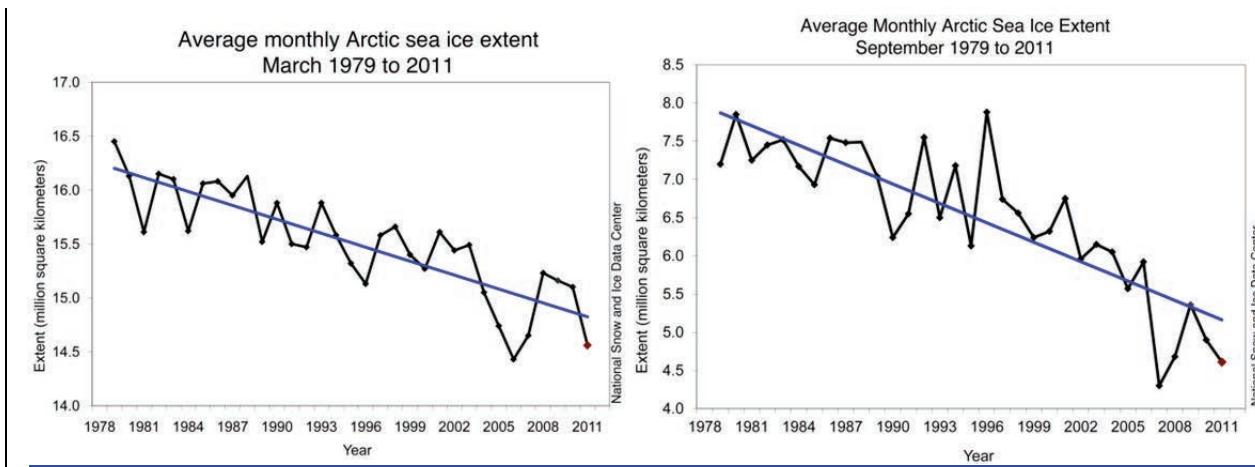
**Figure 3.1-4 a) Sea Ice Extent March 2011 and September 2011. b) Average Monthly Arctic Sea Ice Extent March 1979 – 2011 and September 1979 – 2011.**

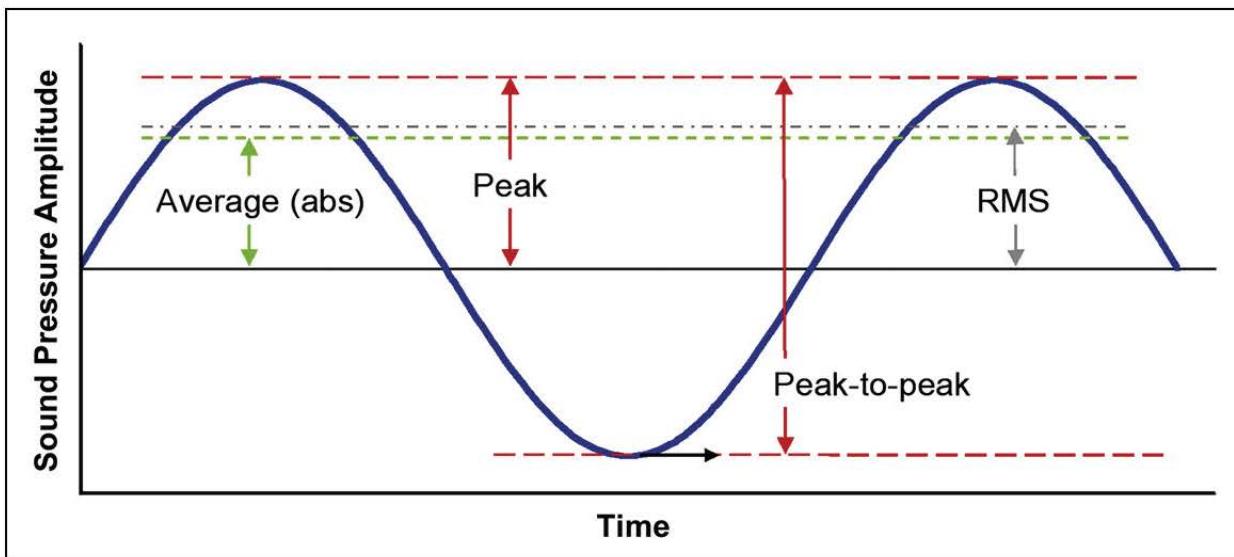
Sources: NSIDC, 2011a,b

a) Map shows the maximum sea ice extent (in white) for March 2011, and also the median sea ice extent (red line) for the period 1979–2000. Graph shows the average monthly sea ice extent over the period 1979–2011.



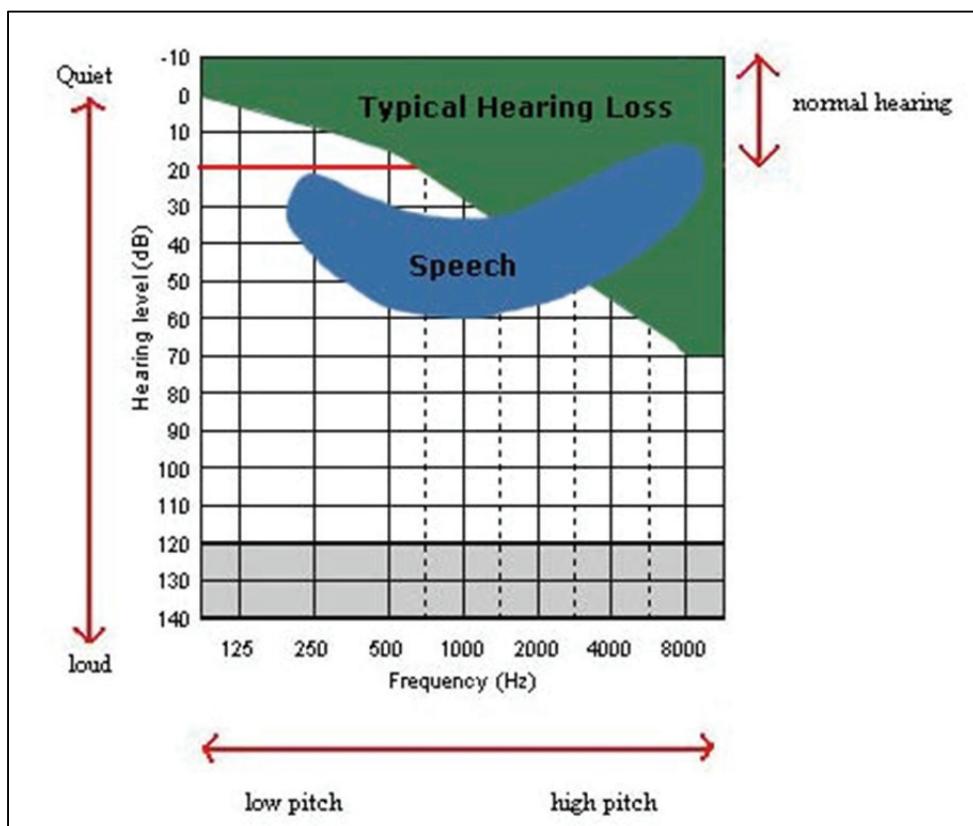
b) Map shows the minimum sea ice extent (in white) for September 2011, and the median sea ice extent (red line) for the period 1979–2000. Graph shows the average monthly sea ice extent over the period 1979–2011.



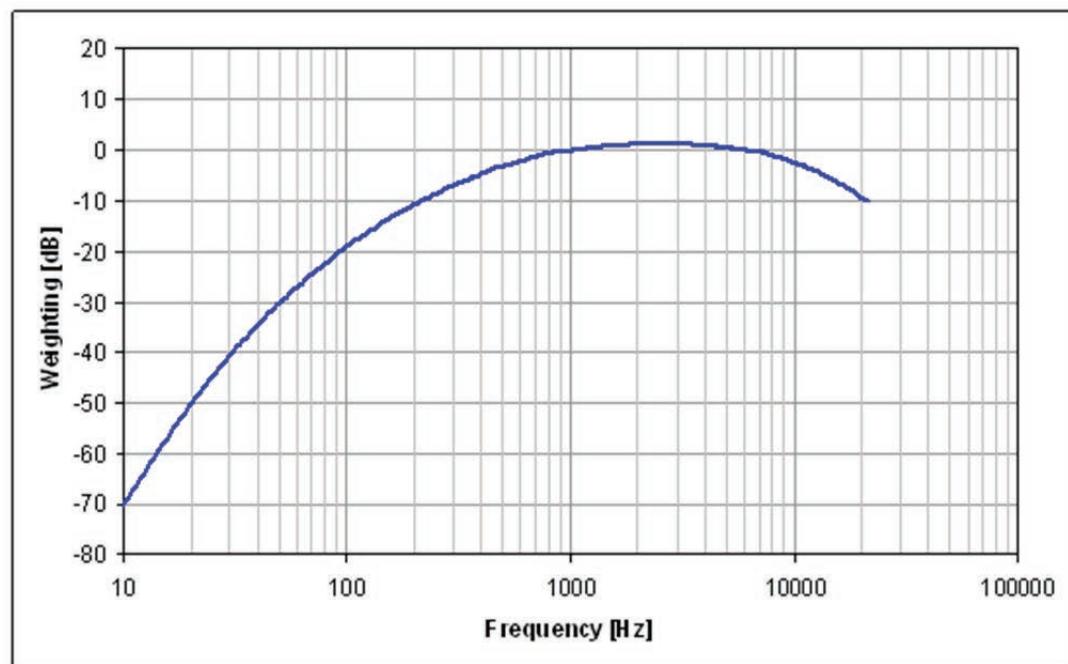
**Figure 3.1-5 Sound Level Metrics.**

**Figure 3.1-6a An audiogram of human hearing.**

Source: Discovery of Sound in the Sea 2011

**Figure 3.1-6b Graphic showing A-weighting function for human hearing.**

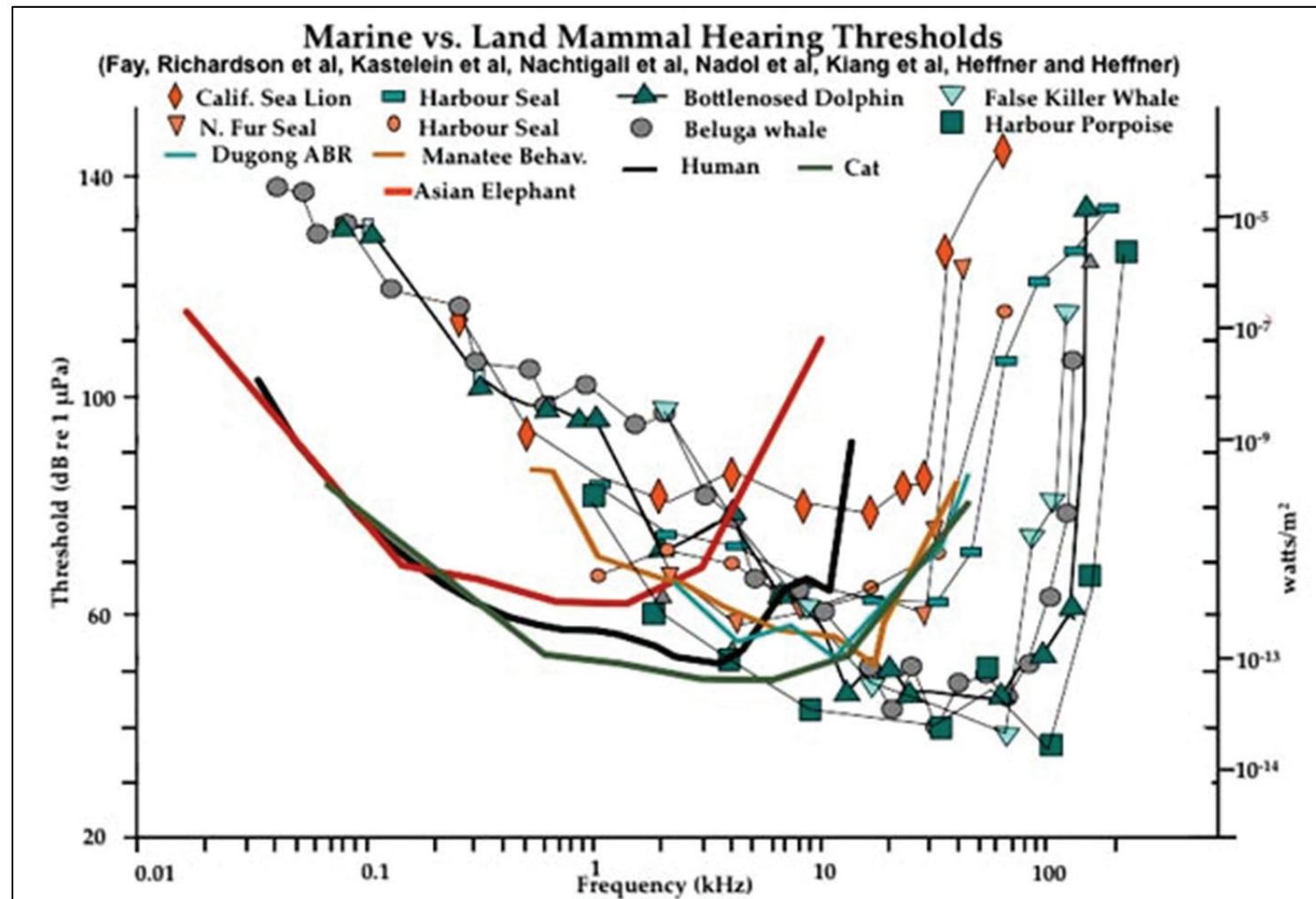
Source: Harris 1998



**Figure 3.1-7 Hearing curves for some marine mammals in water and a typical human in air.**

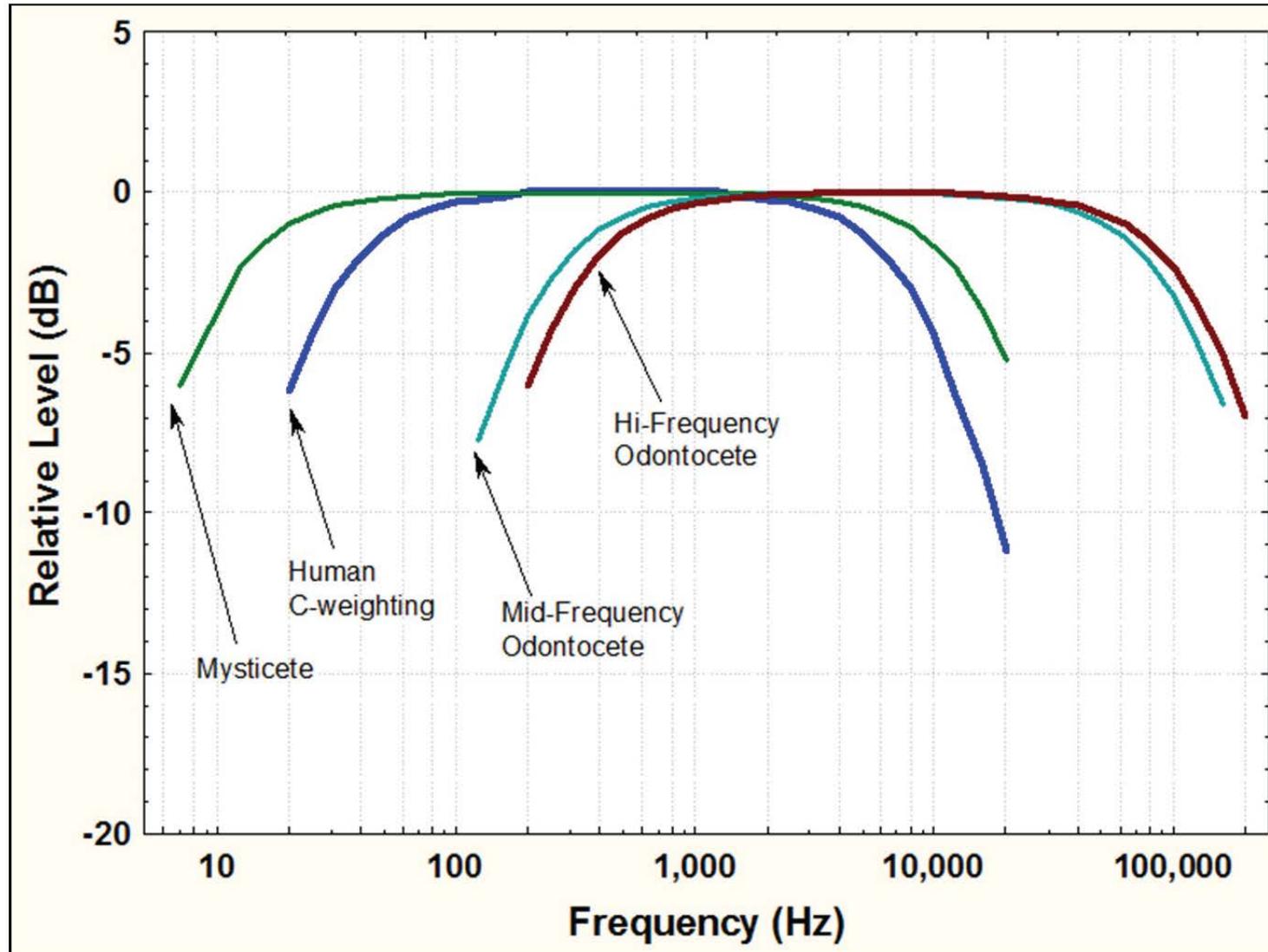
Source: Discovery of Sound in the Sea 2011

There are two sets of y-axes (vertical) because different reference pressures are used to measure sound in water (re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ; left axis) vs in air (re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ; right axis). Notice that the decibel values differ by 61.5 dB for the same value of intensity (watts/  $\text{m}^2$ ). The x-axis (horizontal) is the frequency of a sound on a logarithmic scale.



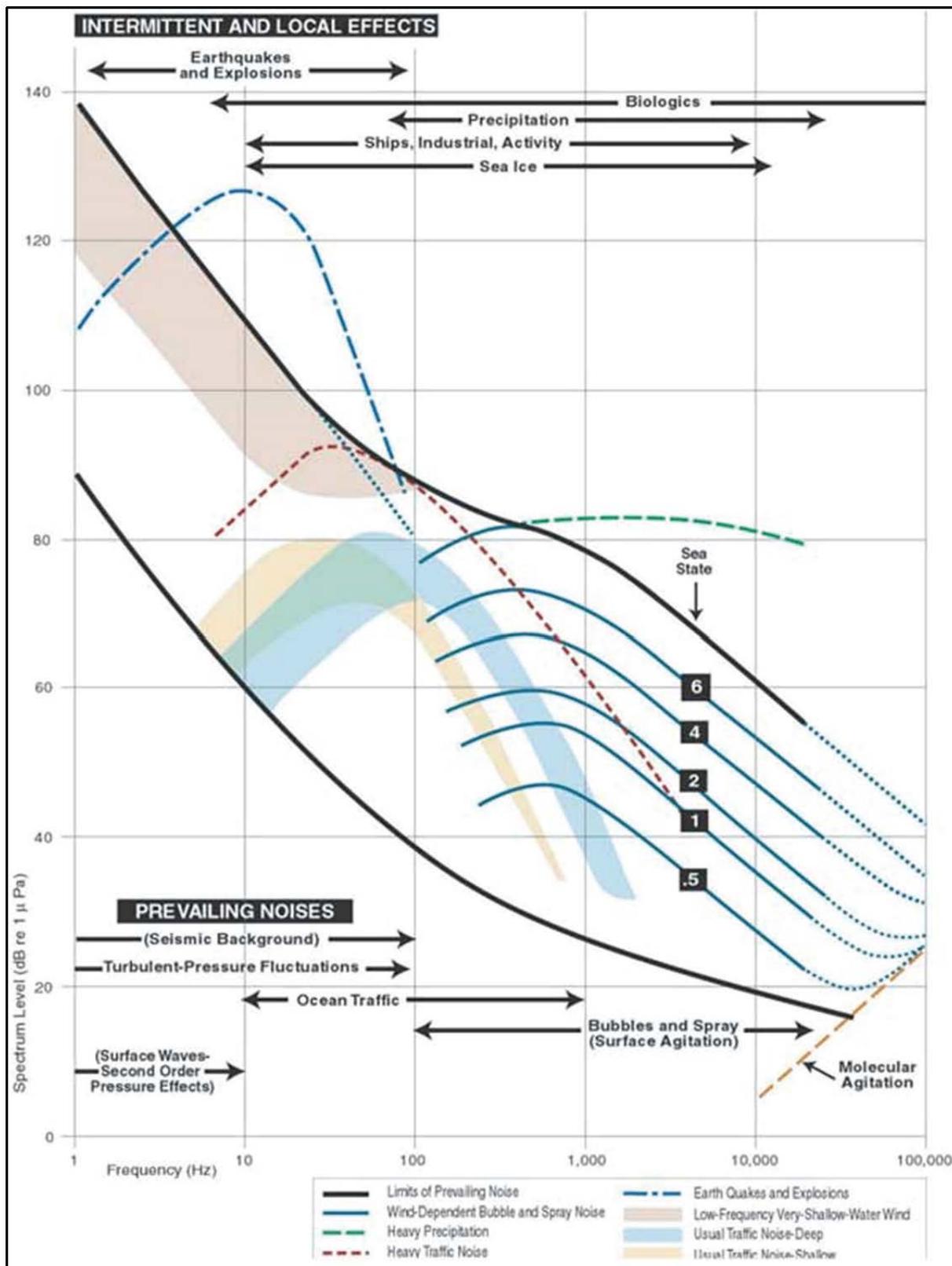
**Figure 3.1-8** Graphic showing M-weighting functions for marine mammal hearing for (A) low, mid, and high frequency cetaceans, and (B) for pinnipeds in water and air.

Source: Southall et al. (2007)



**Figure 3.1-9 Prevailing underwater sound levels.**

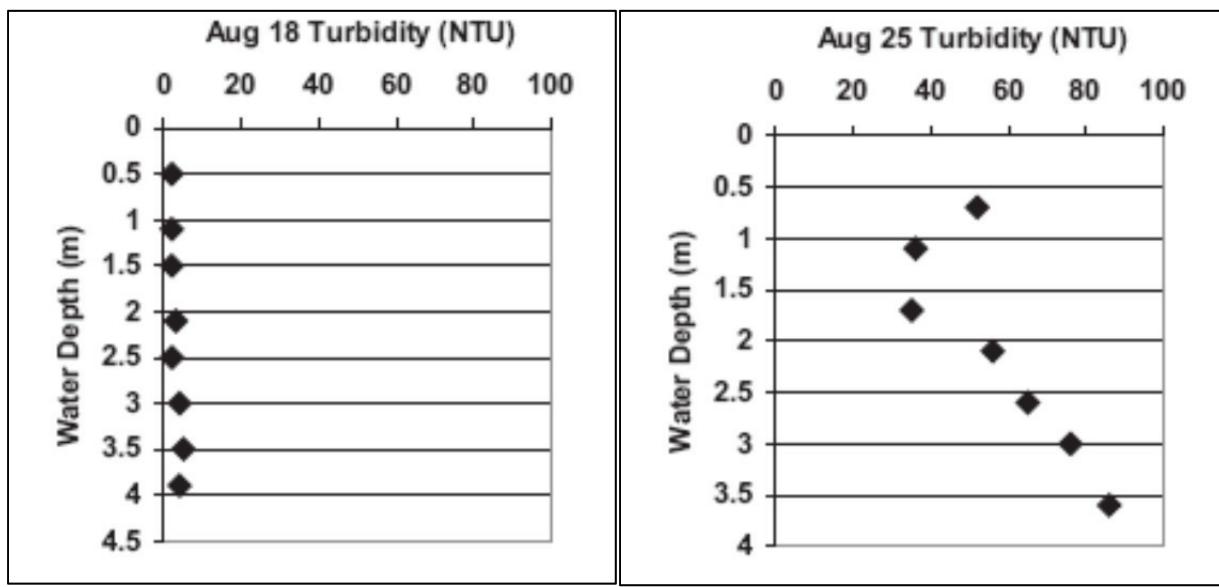
Source: NRC 2003a



**Figure 3.1-10 Depth profiles of natural turbidity levels measured in the nearshore Alaskan Beaufort Sea in 1999.**

Source: Boehm 2001

Profile (a) shows turbidity levels before a storm event; profile (b) shows turbidity levels immediately following a storm event

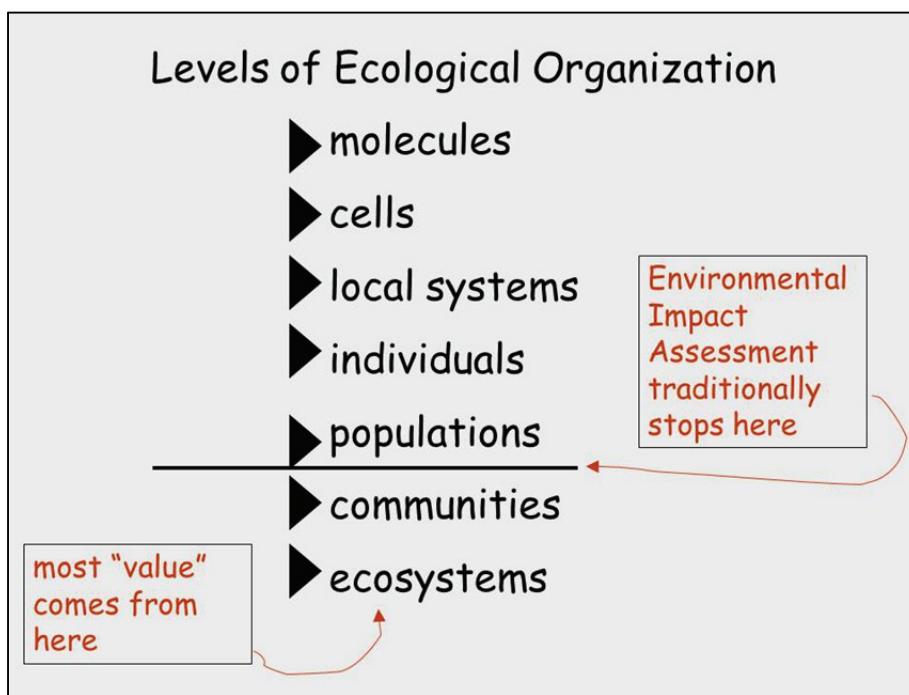


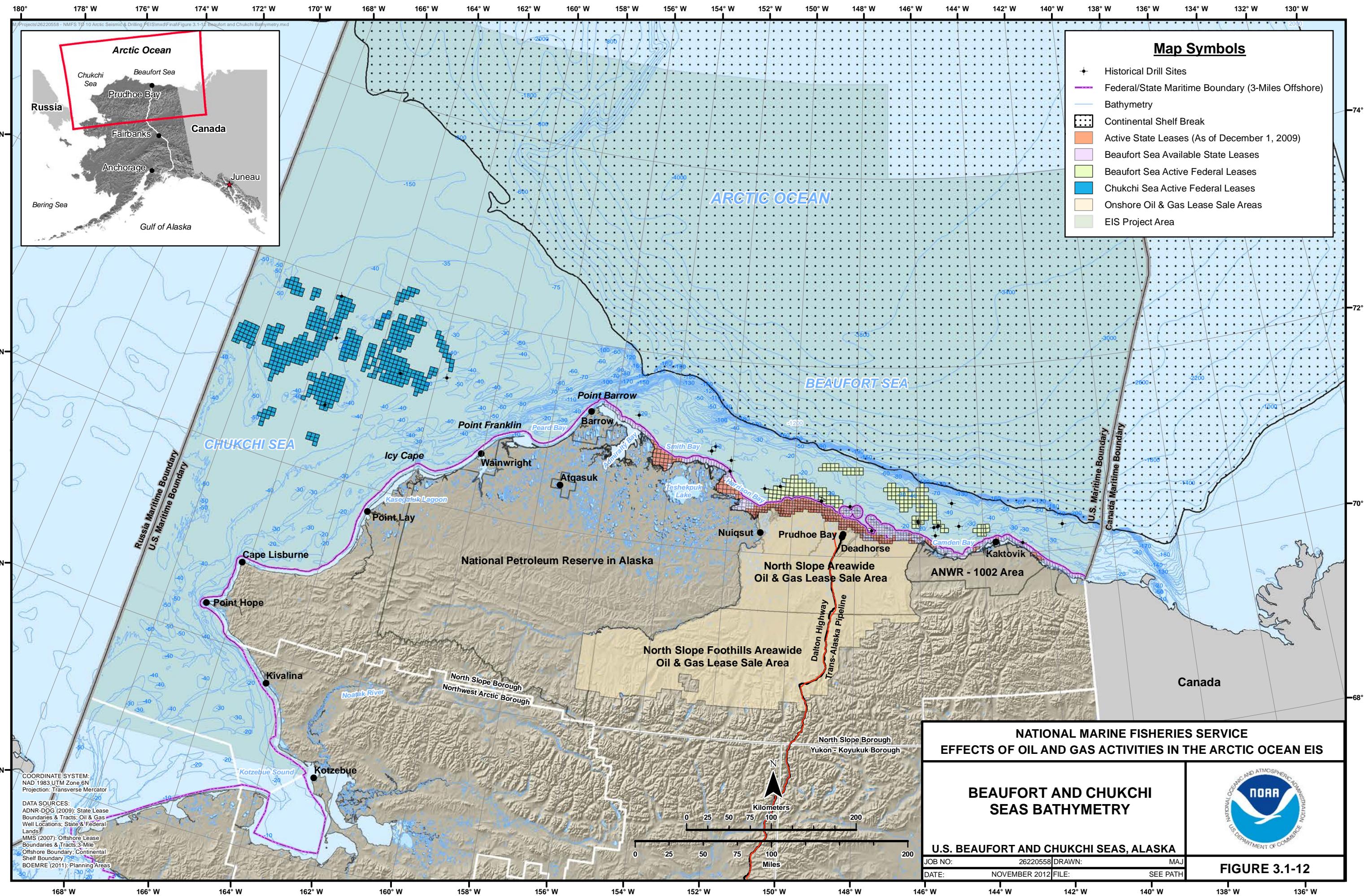
(a)

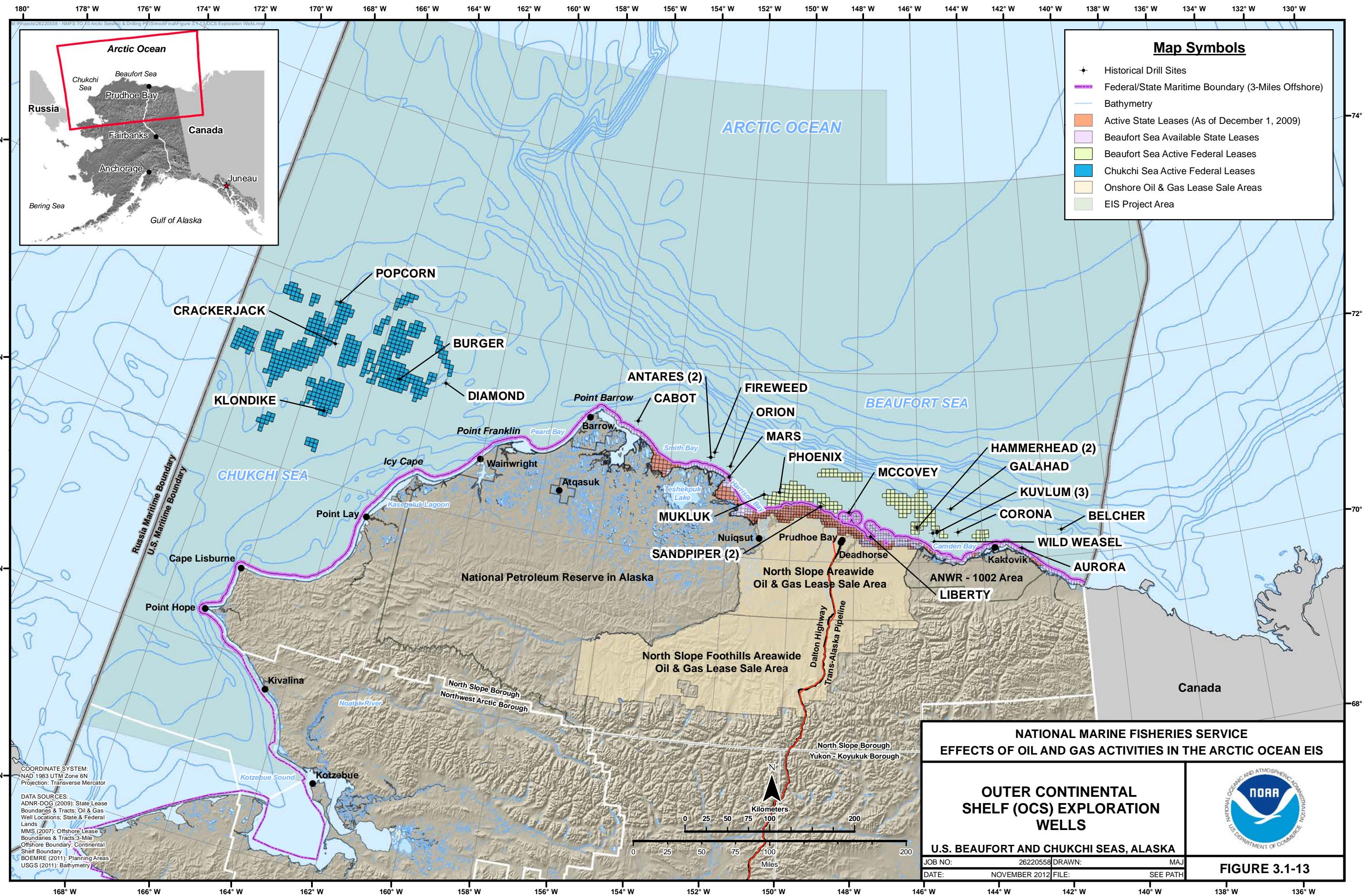
(b)

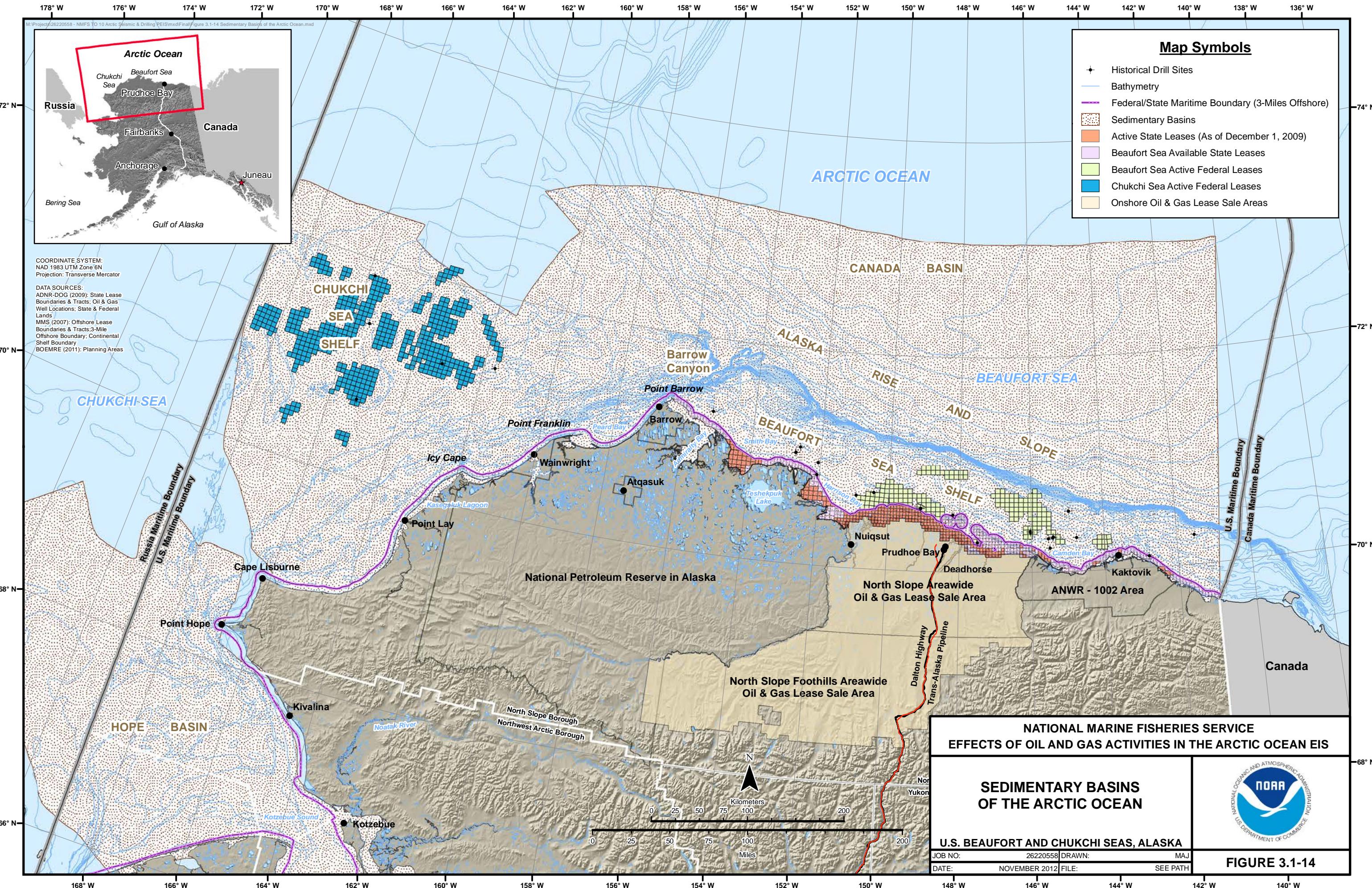
**Figure 3.1-11 Levels of Ecological Organization.**

The dose-response model traditionally used in environmental impact assessment only considers the effects of stressors on individuals or populations. However, the value of ecosystem goods and services is usually derived from interactions among physical, chemical, and biological ecosystem components.

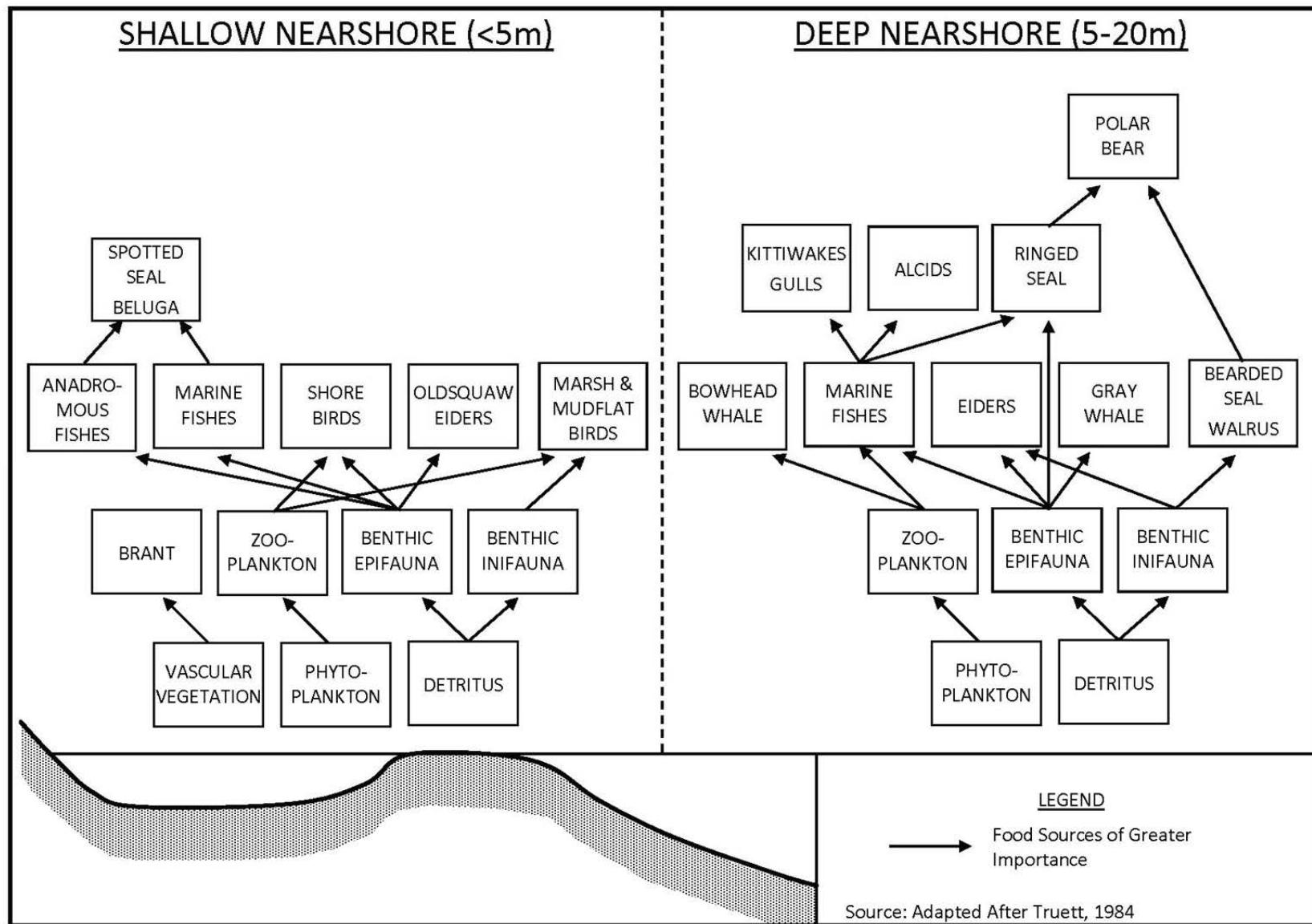








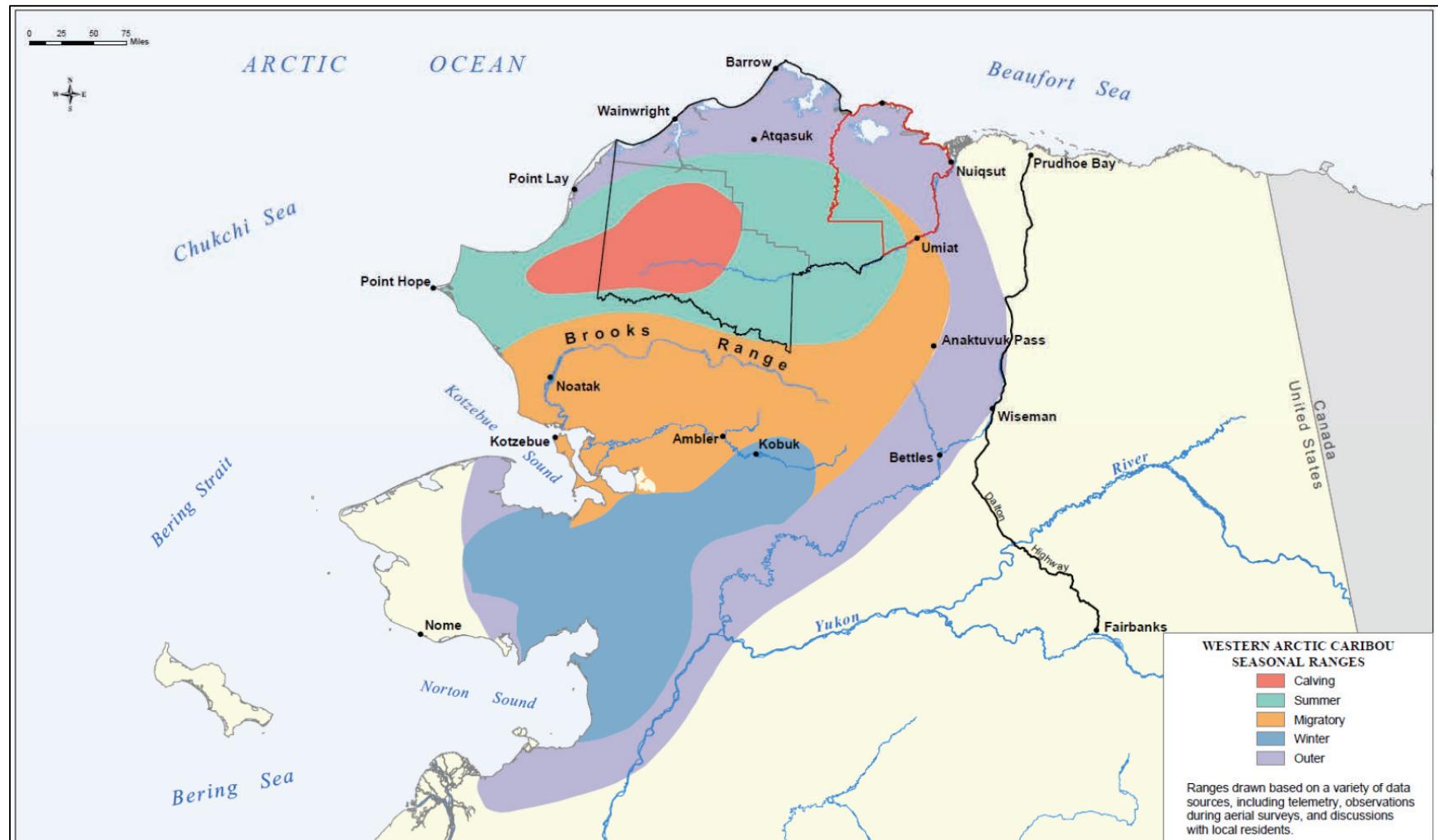
**Figure 3.2-1 Simplified Food Web of the Arctic Ocean Ecosystem.**



**Figure 3.2-2 Seasonal ranges of the Western Arctic caribou herd with locations of satellite-collared caribou collected during the 2006-2007 regulatory year.**

Source: ADF&G 2003

Data excludes first year caribou was collared; all collars standardized to one location every six days.



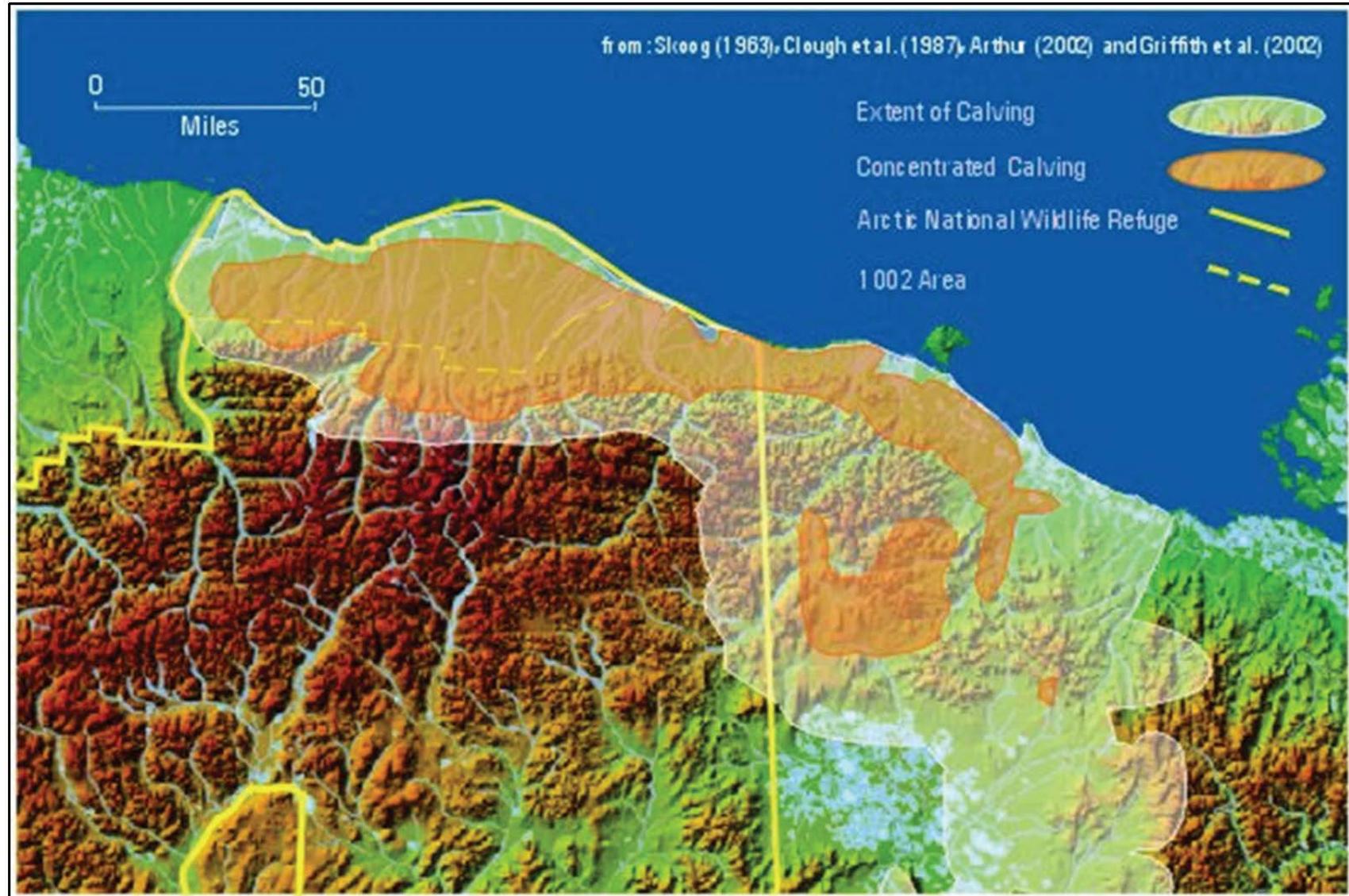
**Figure 3.2-3 Central Arctic Caribou Herd Seasonal Ranges in Northern Alaska.**

Source: BLM 2005



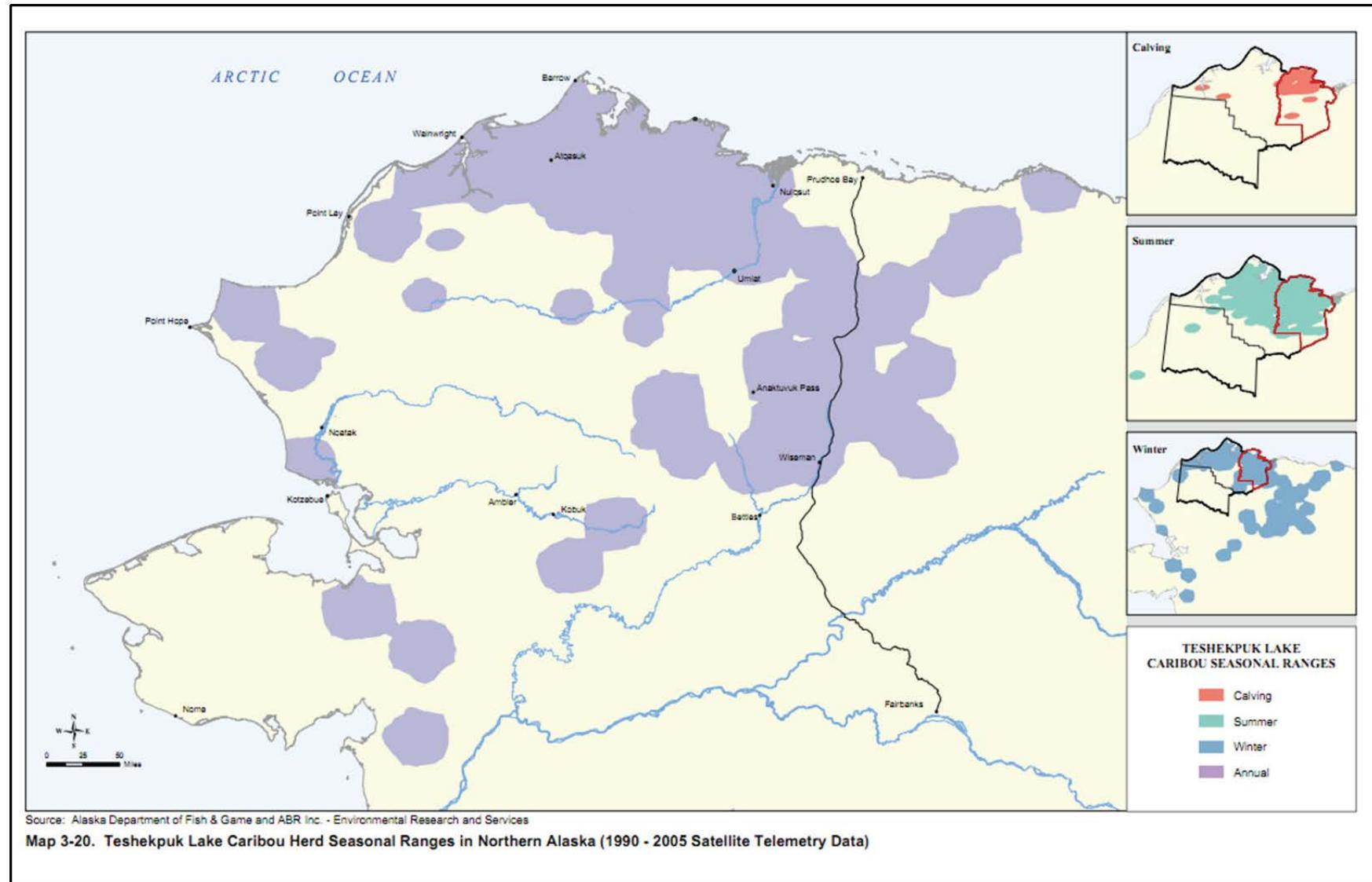
**Figure 3.2-4 Caribou calving areas within the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge.**

Source: USFWS 2008 The Teshekpuk Caribou Herd



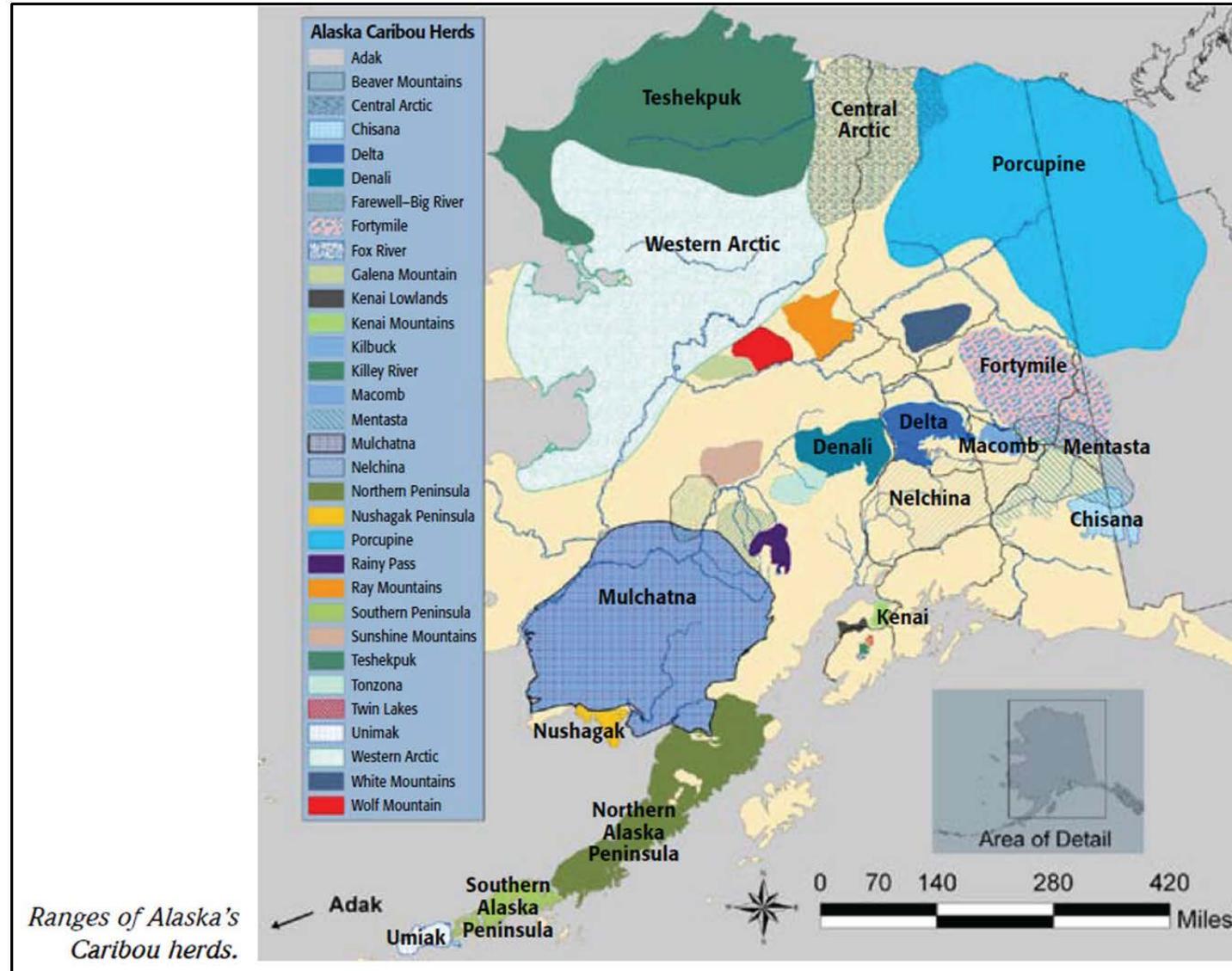
**Figure 3.2-5 Teshekpuk Lake Caribou Herd Seasonal Ranges in Northern Alaska (1990 – 2005 Satellite Telemetry Data).**

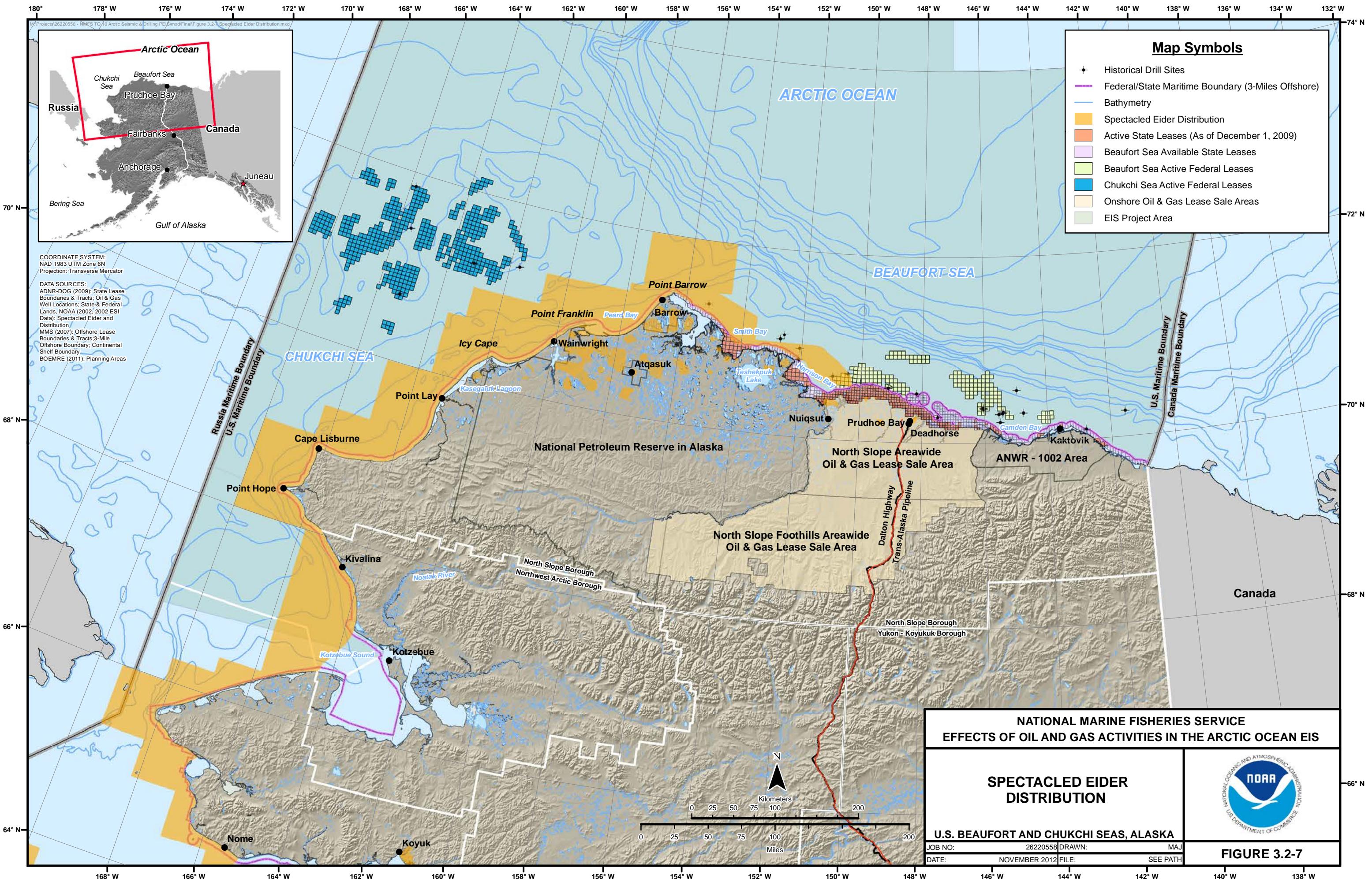
Source: BLM 2005

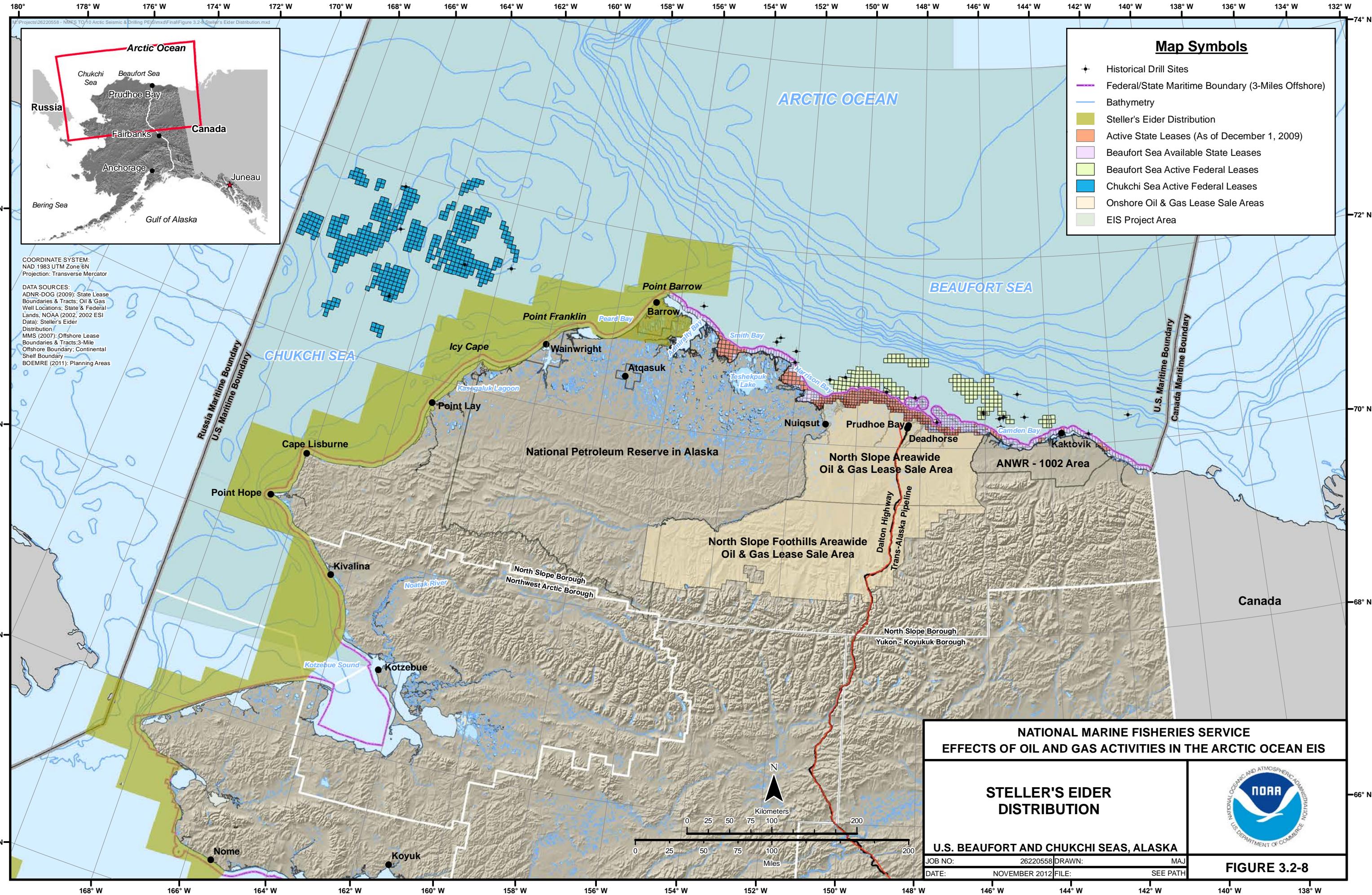


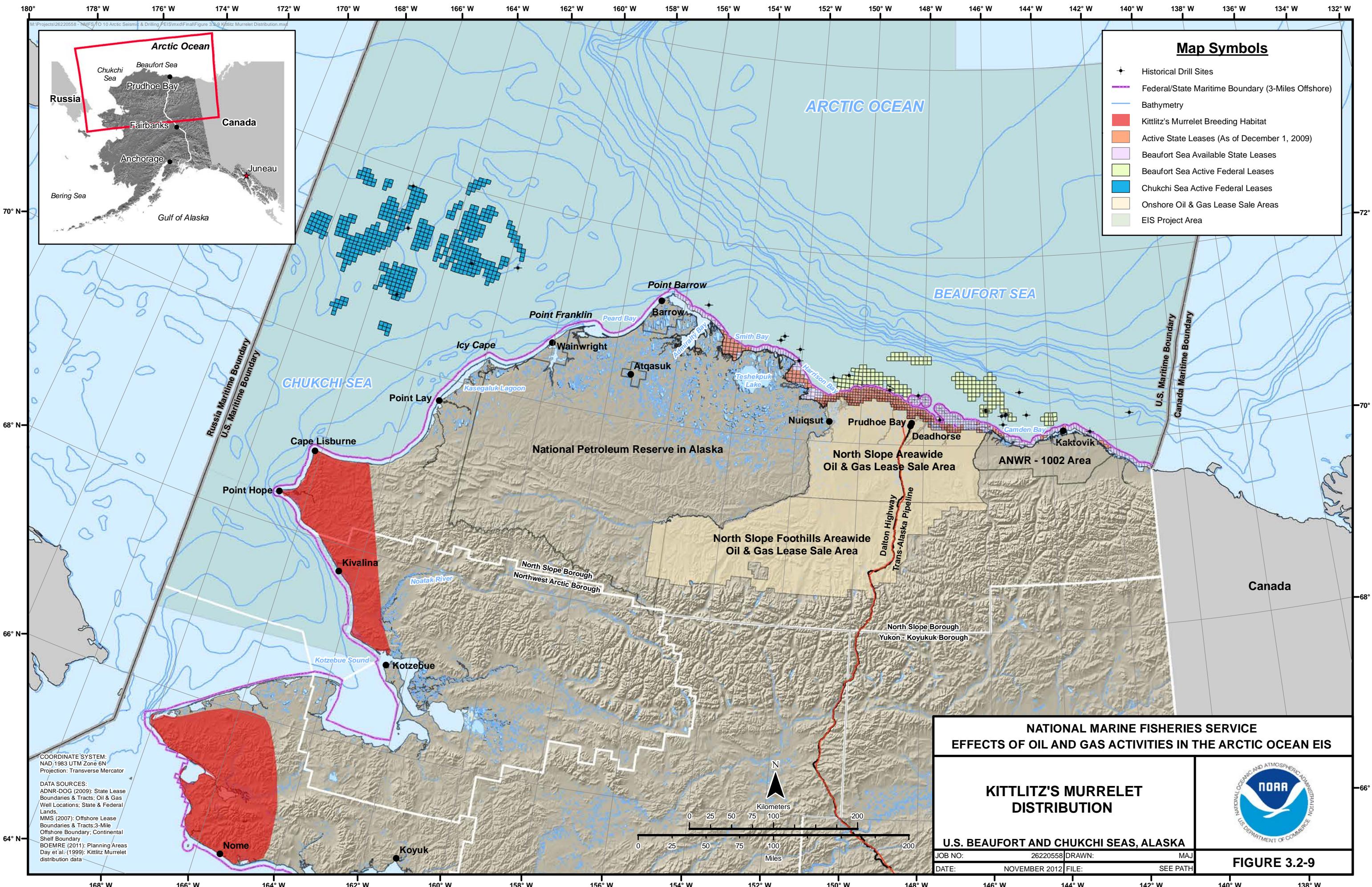
**Figure 3.2-6 Ranges of Alaska's Caribou herds.**

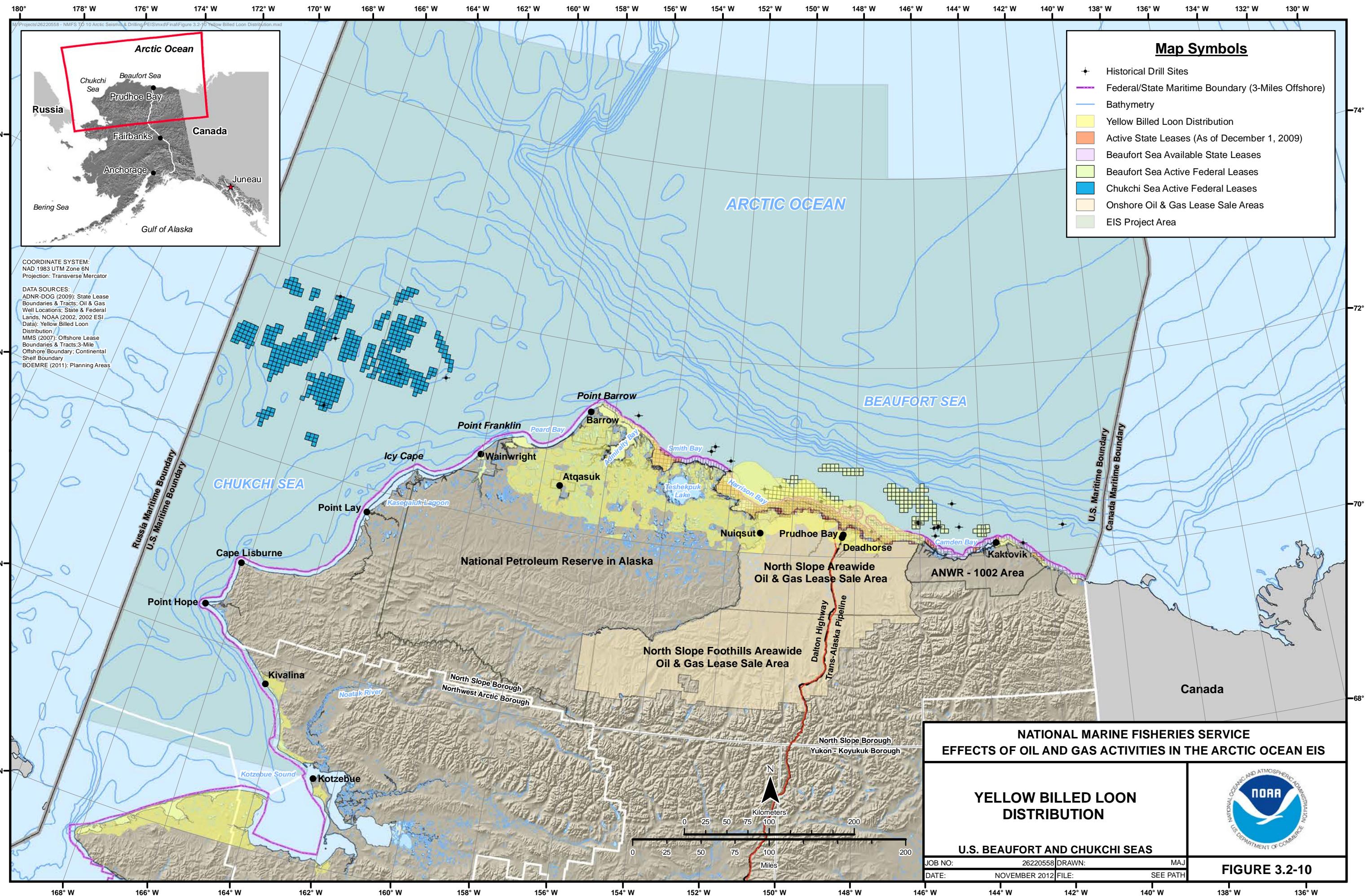
Source: ADFG 2010a

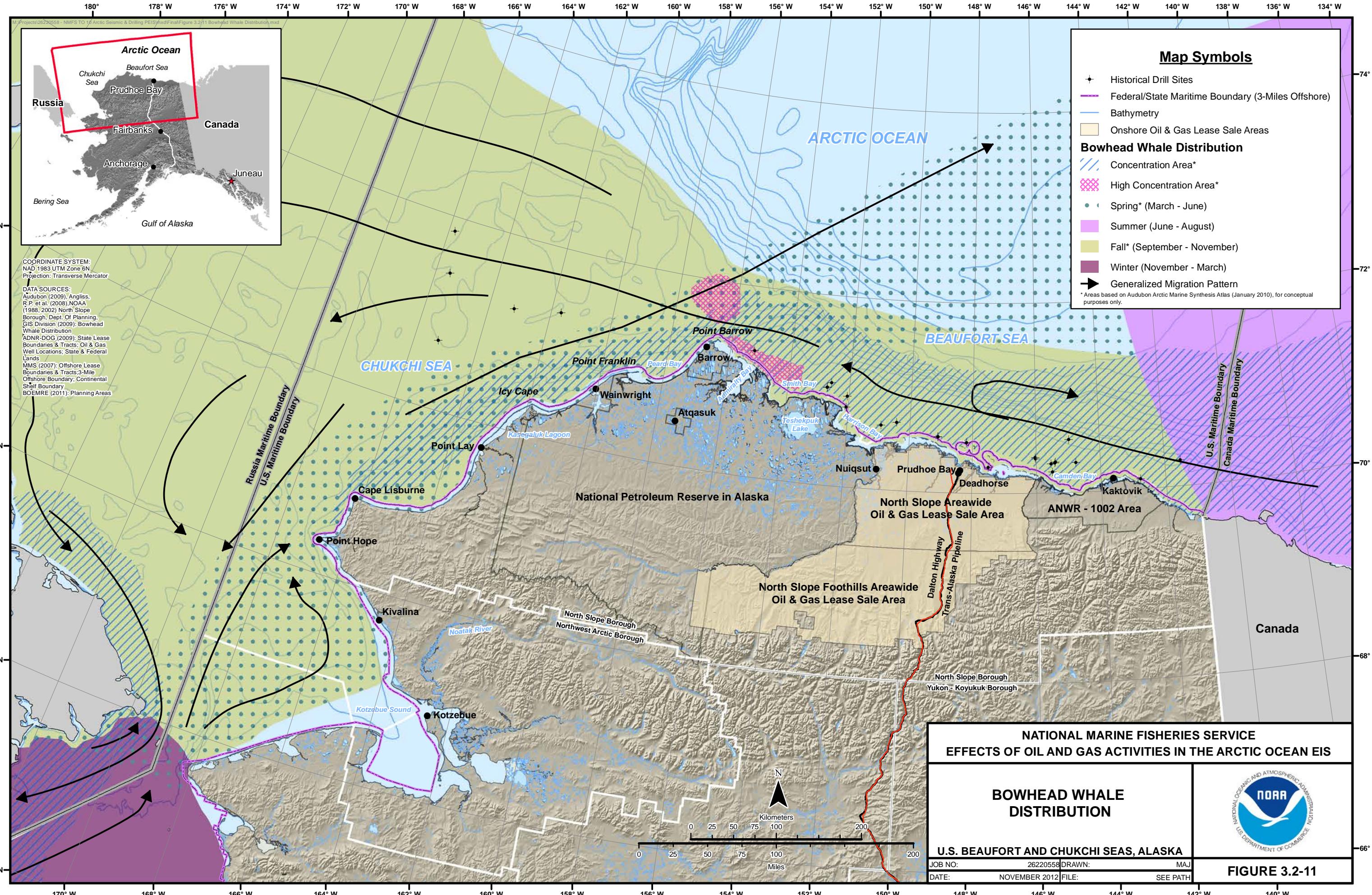


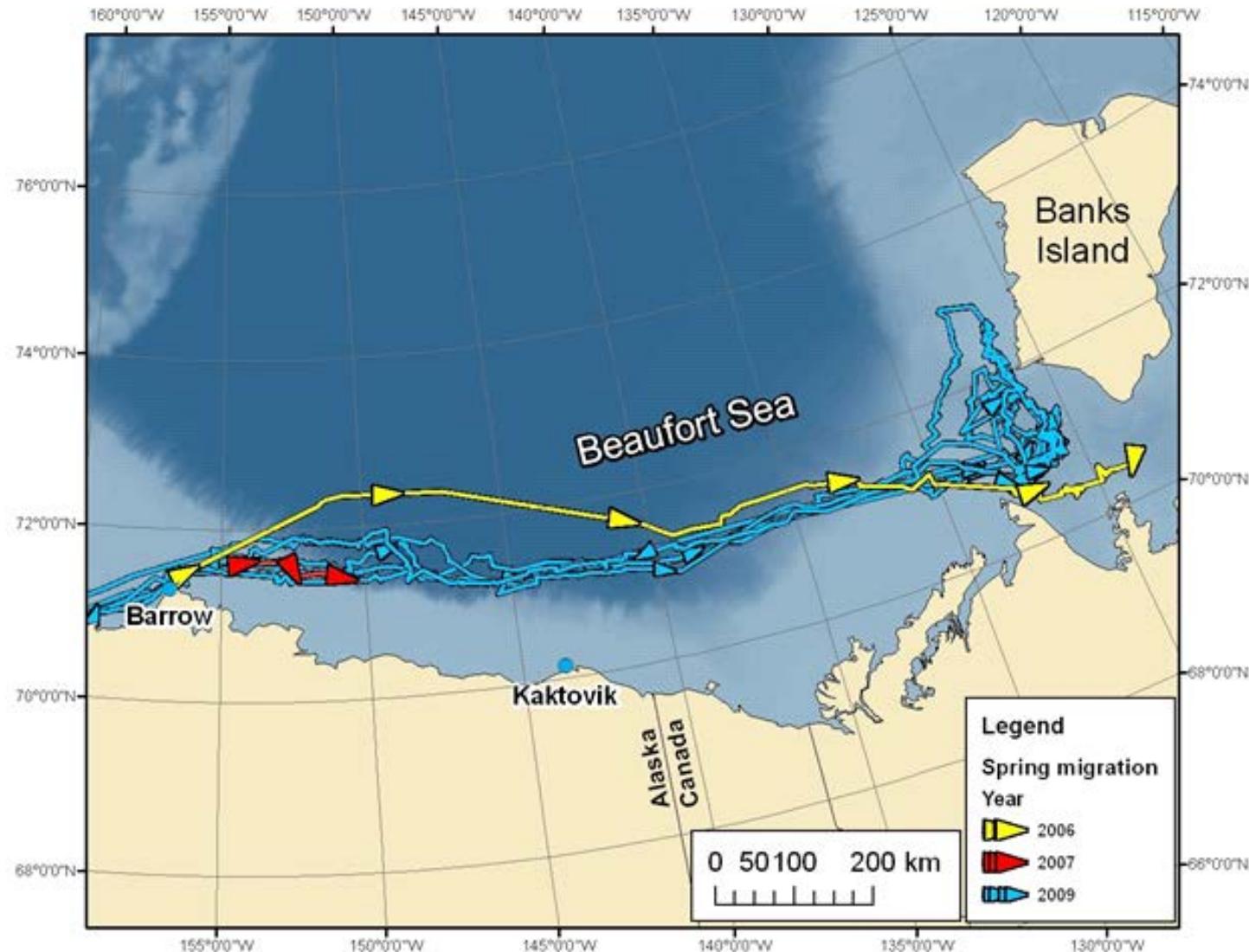












NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
EFFECTS OF OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES IN THE ARCTIC OCEAN EIS

TRACKS OF SATELLITE-TAGGED BOWHEAD WHALES  
DURING SPRING MIGRATION IN THE BEAUFORT SEA  
IN 2006, 2007, AND 2009

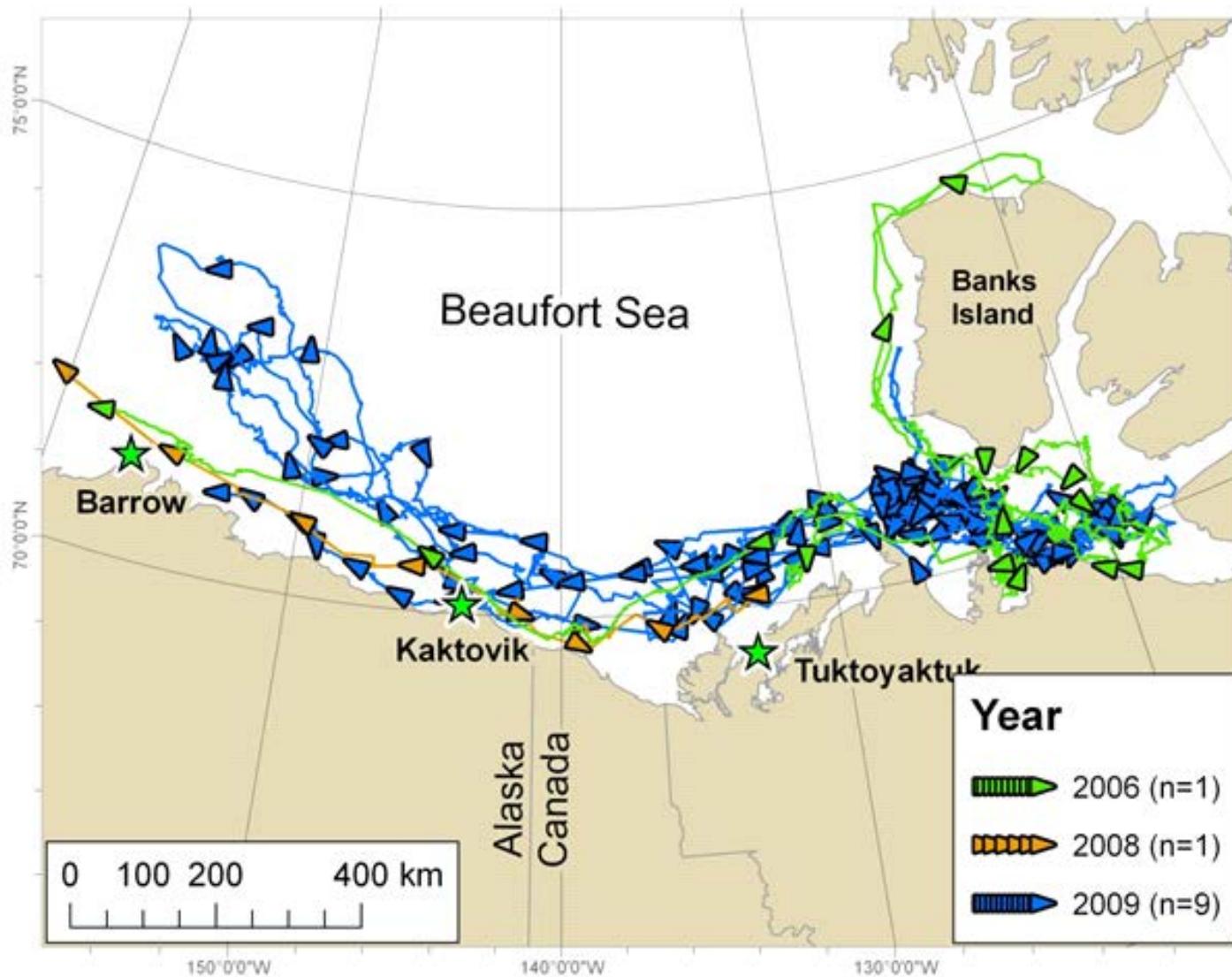
U.S. BEAUFORT SEA, ALASKA



DATA SOURCE:  
Quakenbush et al. 2010b

JOB NO: 26220558 DRAWN: MAJ  
DATE: NOVEMBER 2012 FILE: SEE PATH

FIGURE 3.2-12



NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
EFFECTS OF OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES IN THE ARCTIC OCEAN EIS

TRACKS OF ELEVEN SATELLITE-TAGGED BOWHEAD WHALES IN THE BEAUFORT SEA IN SUMMER/FALL  
2006-2009

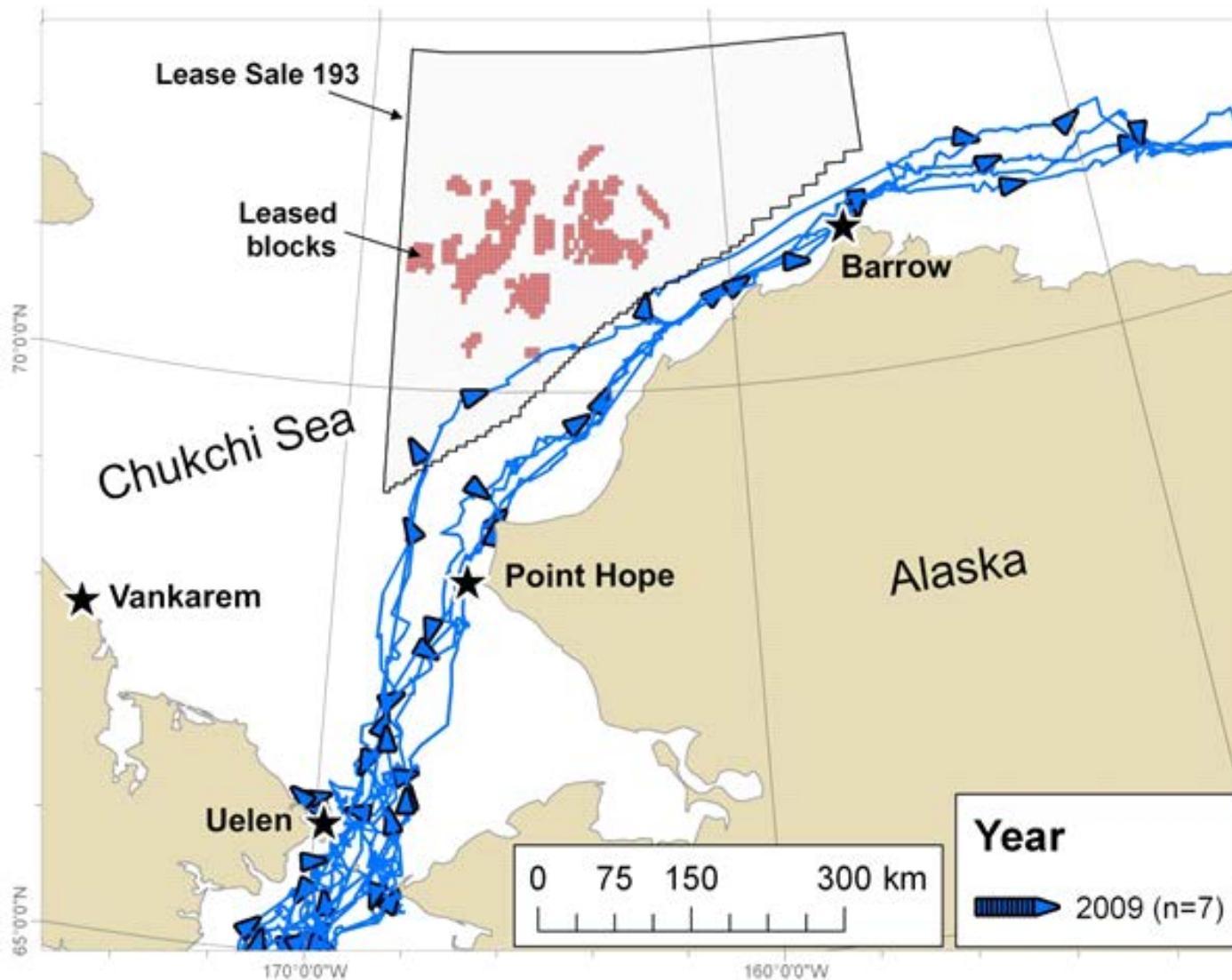
U.S. BEAUFORT SEA, ALASKA



DATA SOURCE:  
Quakenbush et al. 2010b

JOB NO:	26220558	DRAWN:	MAJ
DATE:	NOVEMBER 2012	FILE:	SEE PATH

**FIGURE 3.2-13**

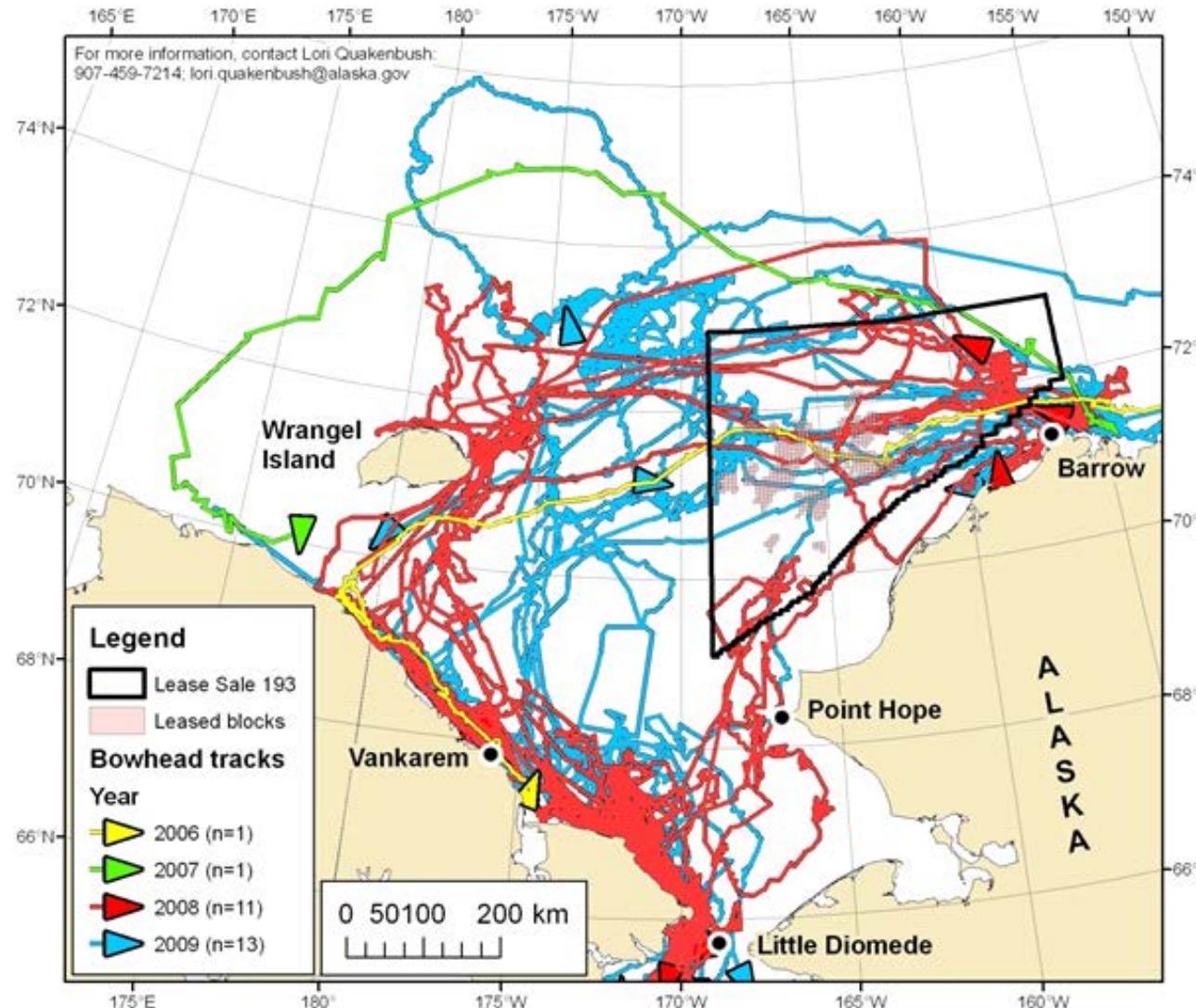


NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
EFFECTS OF OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES IN THE ARCTIC OCEAN EIS

TRACKS OF SATELLITE-TAGGED BOWHEAD WHALES  
MIGRATING THROUGH THE CHUKCHI SEA AND PAST  
POINT BARROW IN SPRING 2009

U.S. BEAUFORT AND CHUKCHI SEAS, ALASKA





## NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE EFFECTS OF OIL AND GAS ACTIVITIES IN THE ARCTIC OCEAN EIS

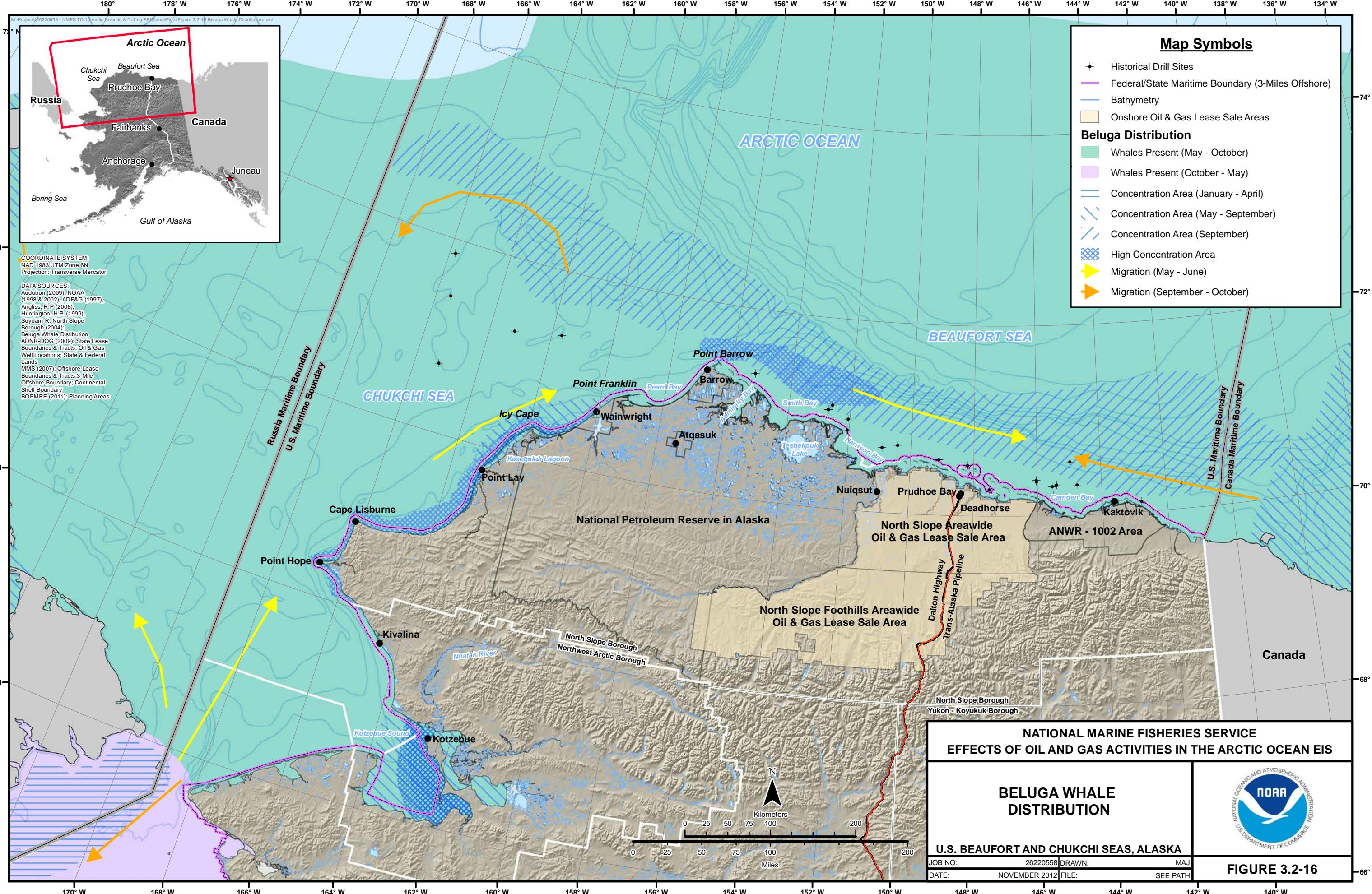
TRACKS OF TWENTY-SIX SATELLITE-TAGGED  
BOWHEAD WHALES IN THE CHUKCHI SEA  
DURING FALL 2006-2009

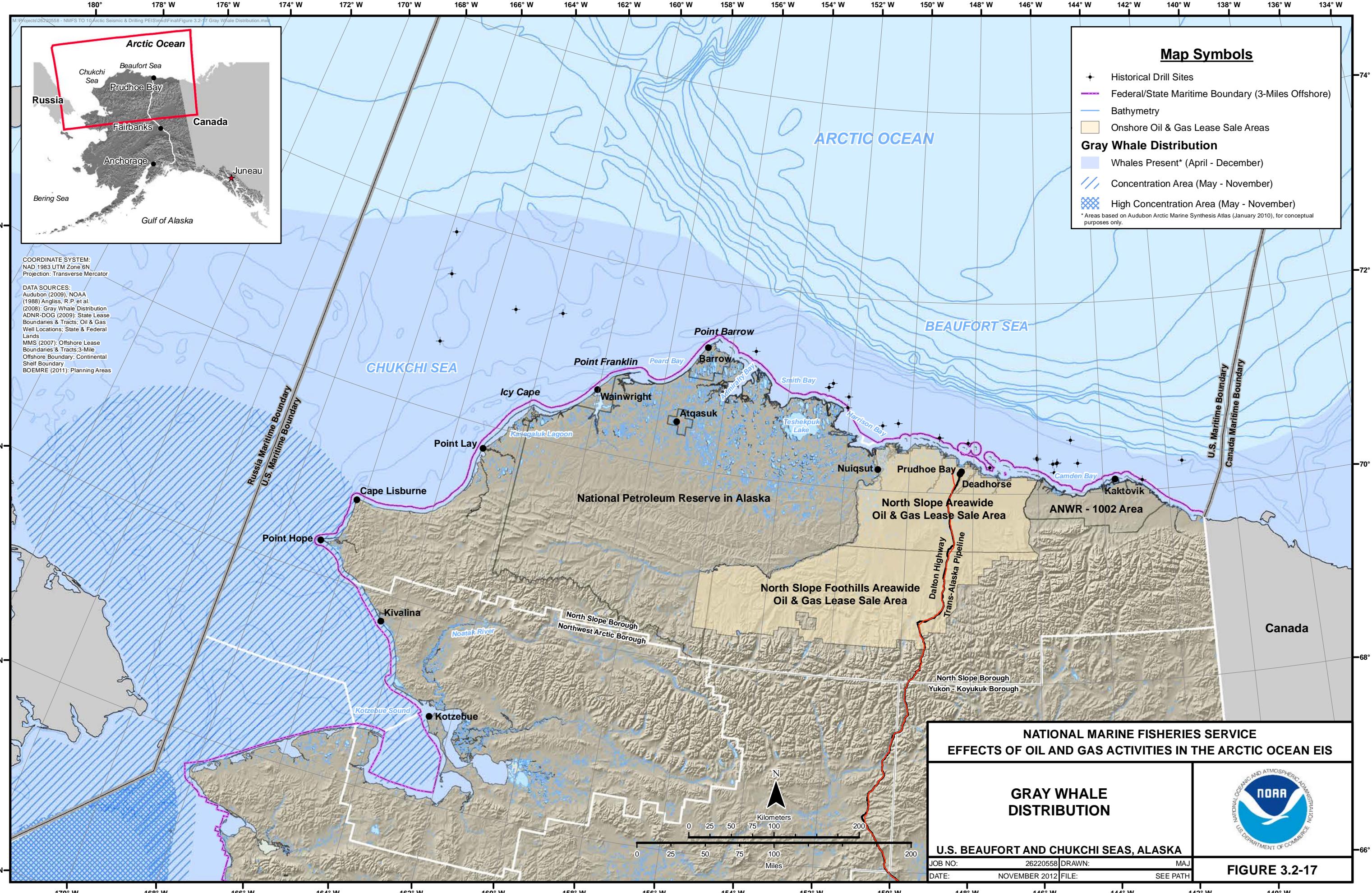
U.S. CHUKCHI SEA, ALASKA

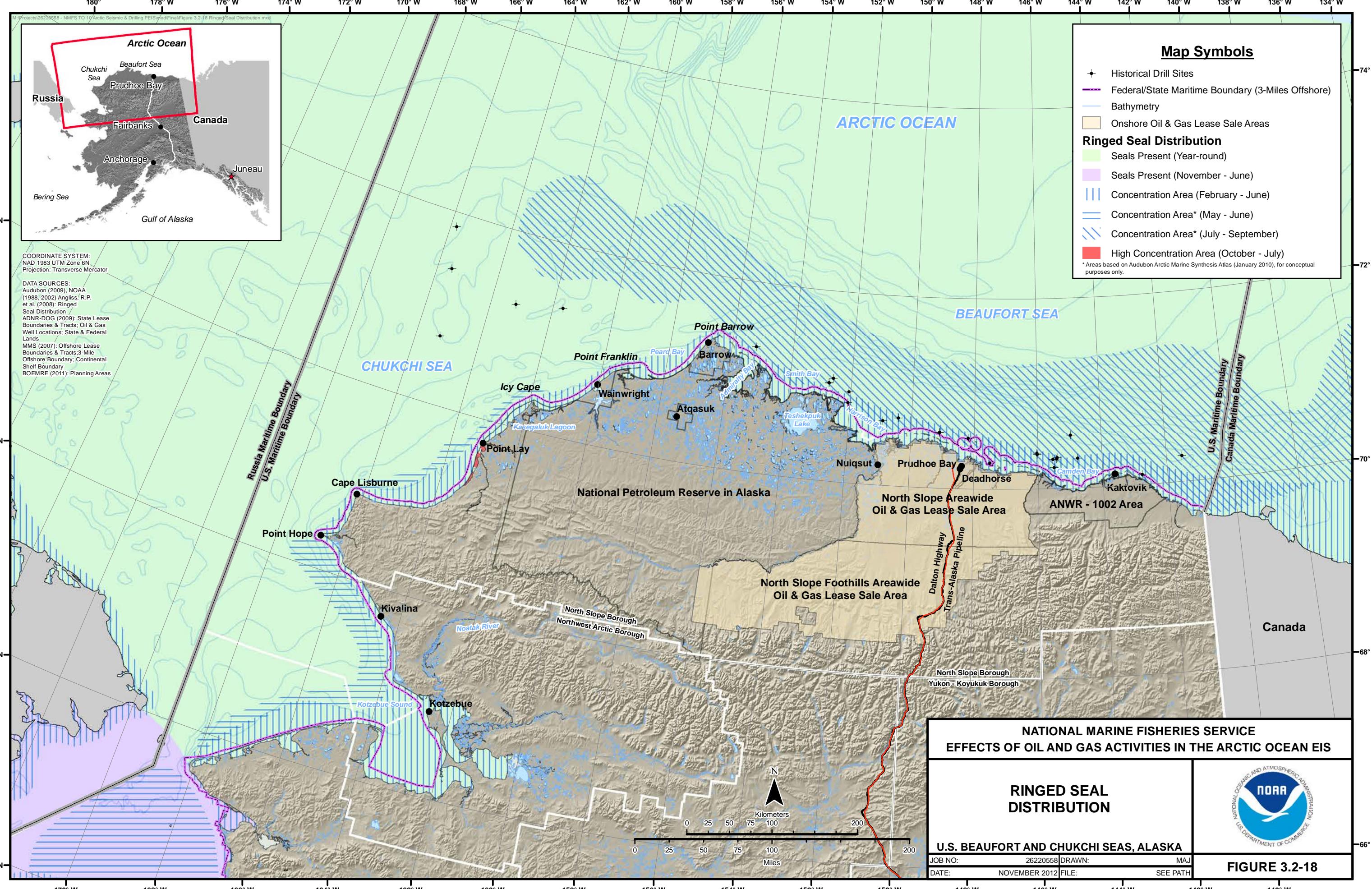


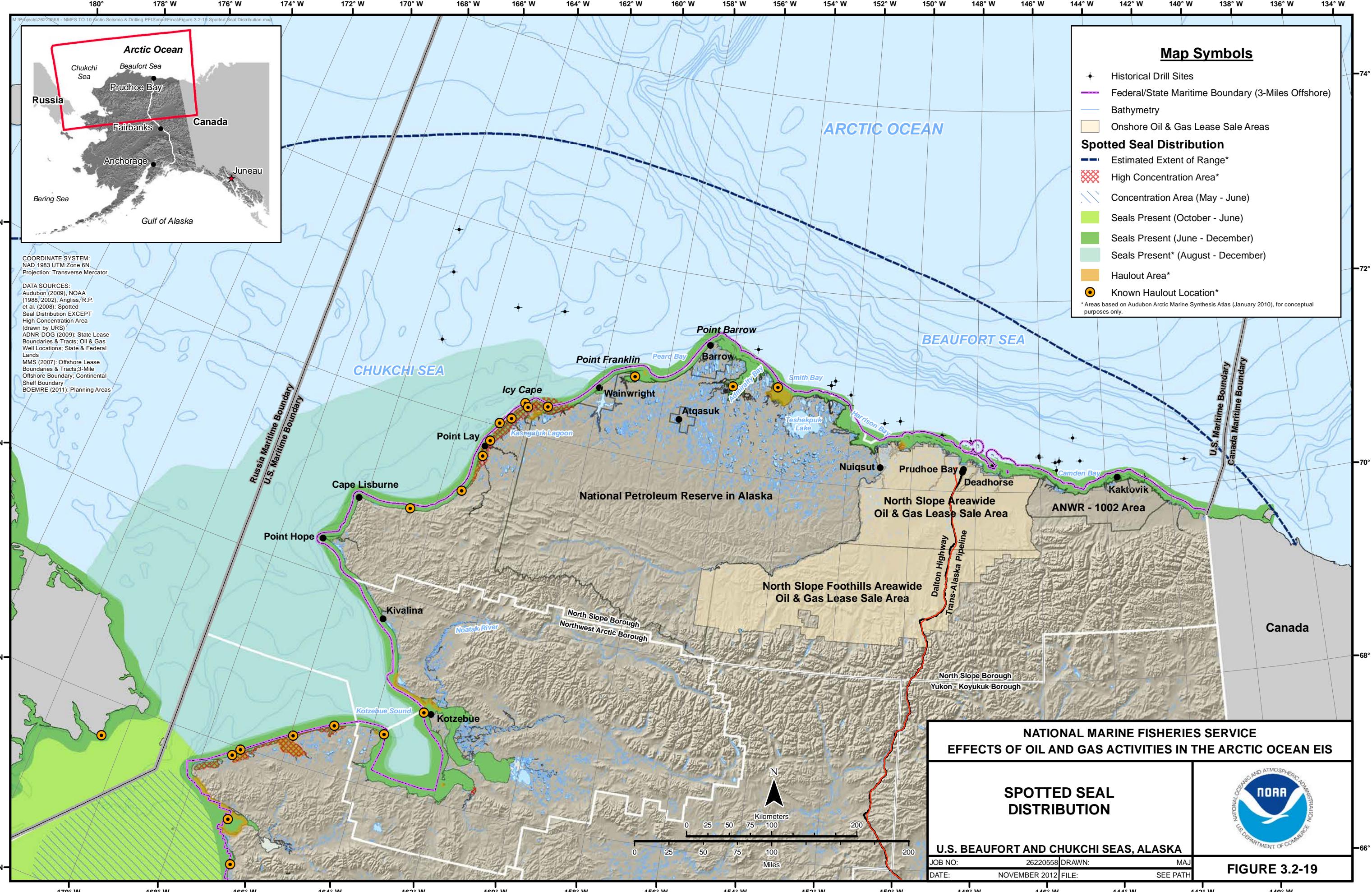
JOB NO:	26220558	DRAWN:	MAJ
DATE:	NOVEMBER 2012	FILE:	SEE PATH

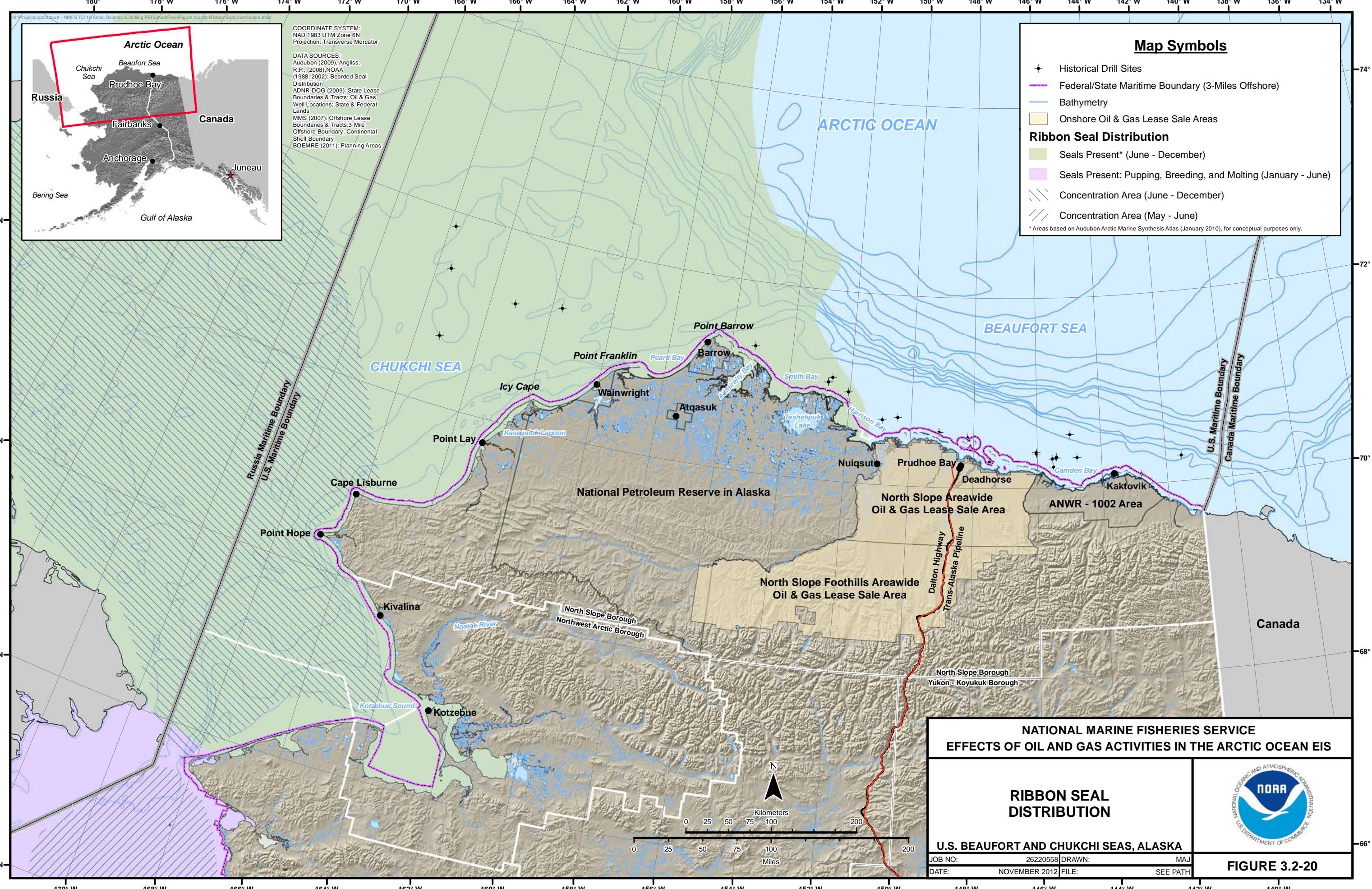
**FIGURE 3.2-15**

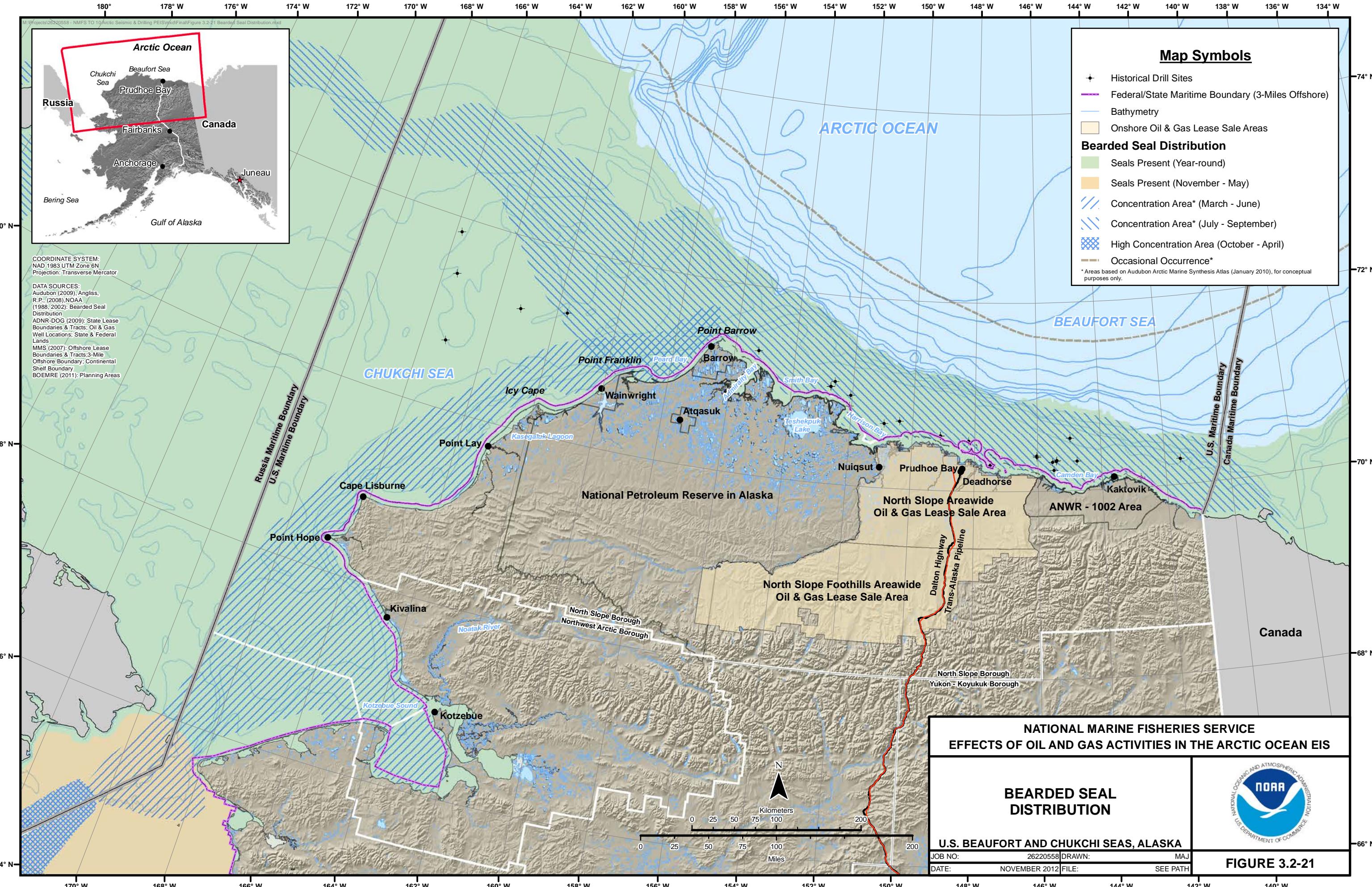


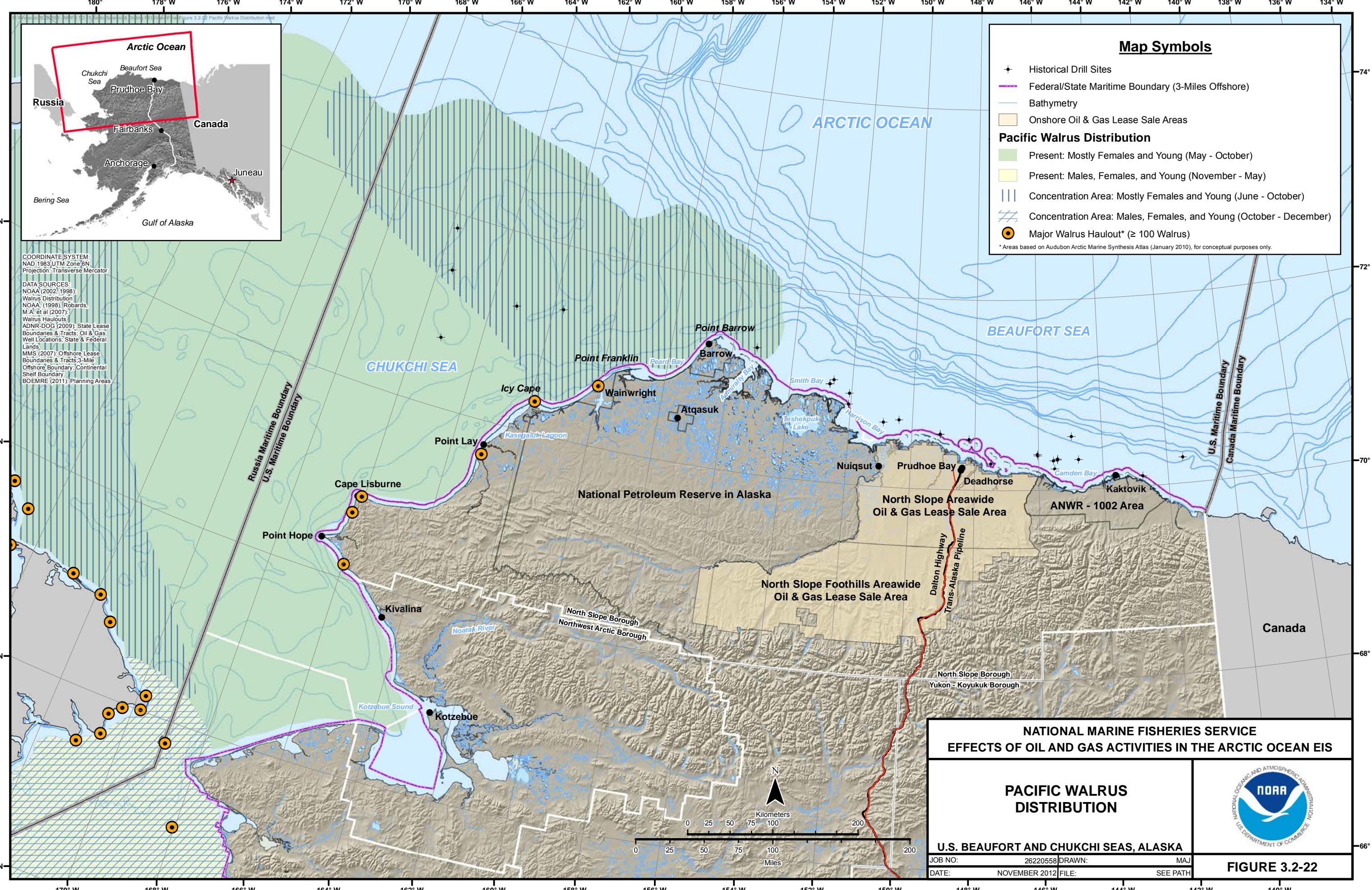


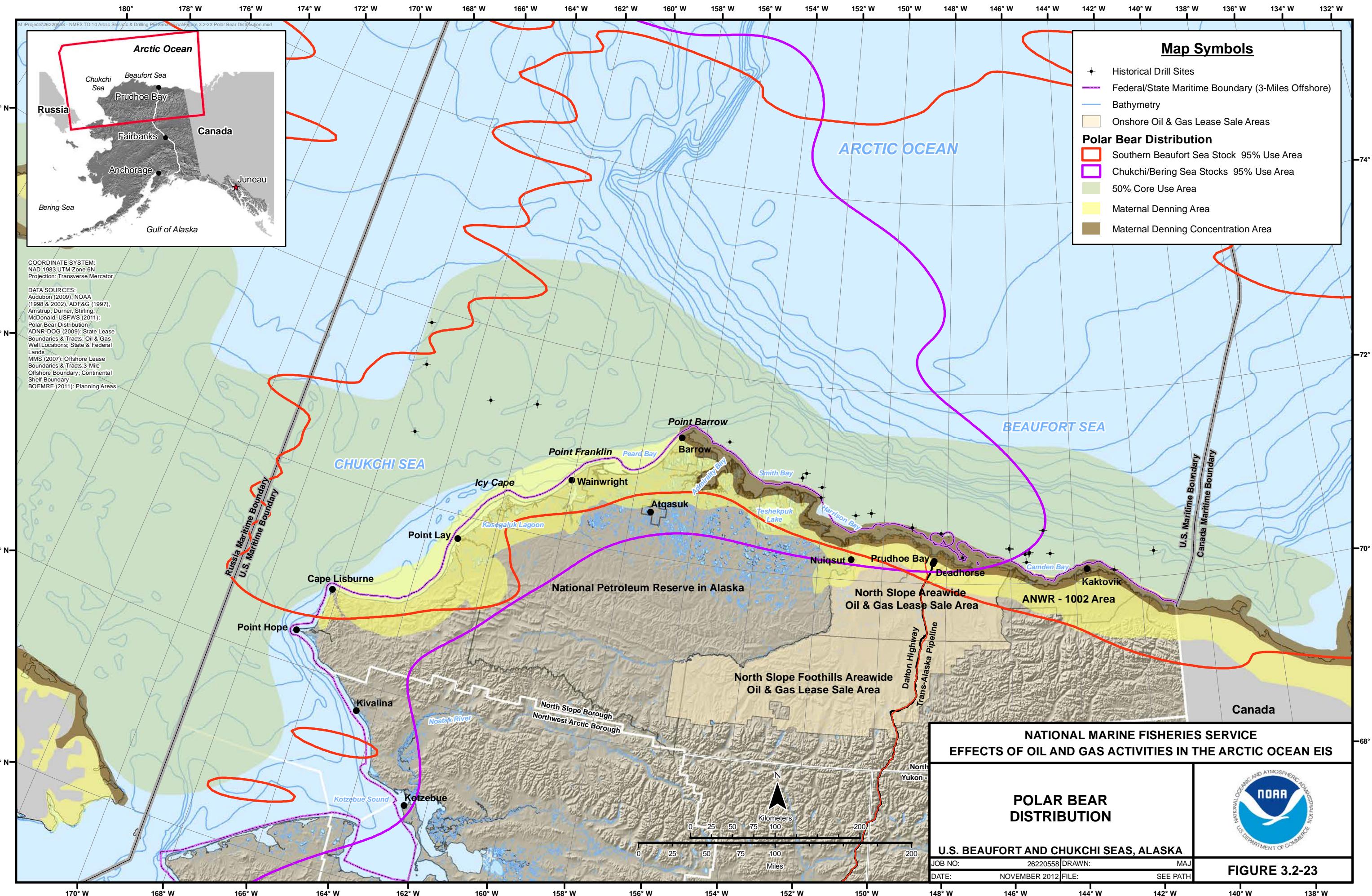


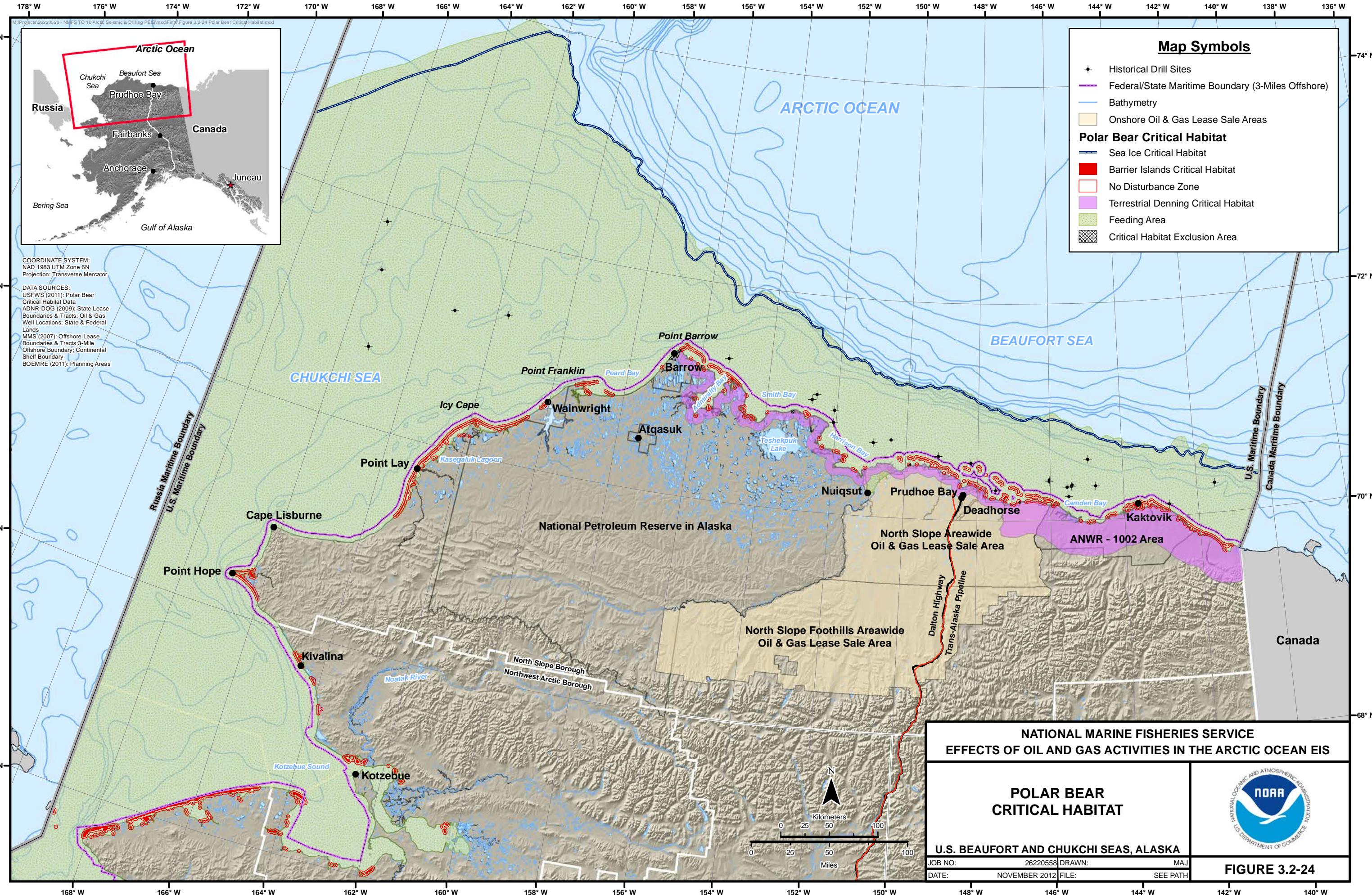


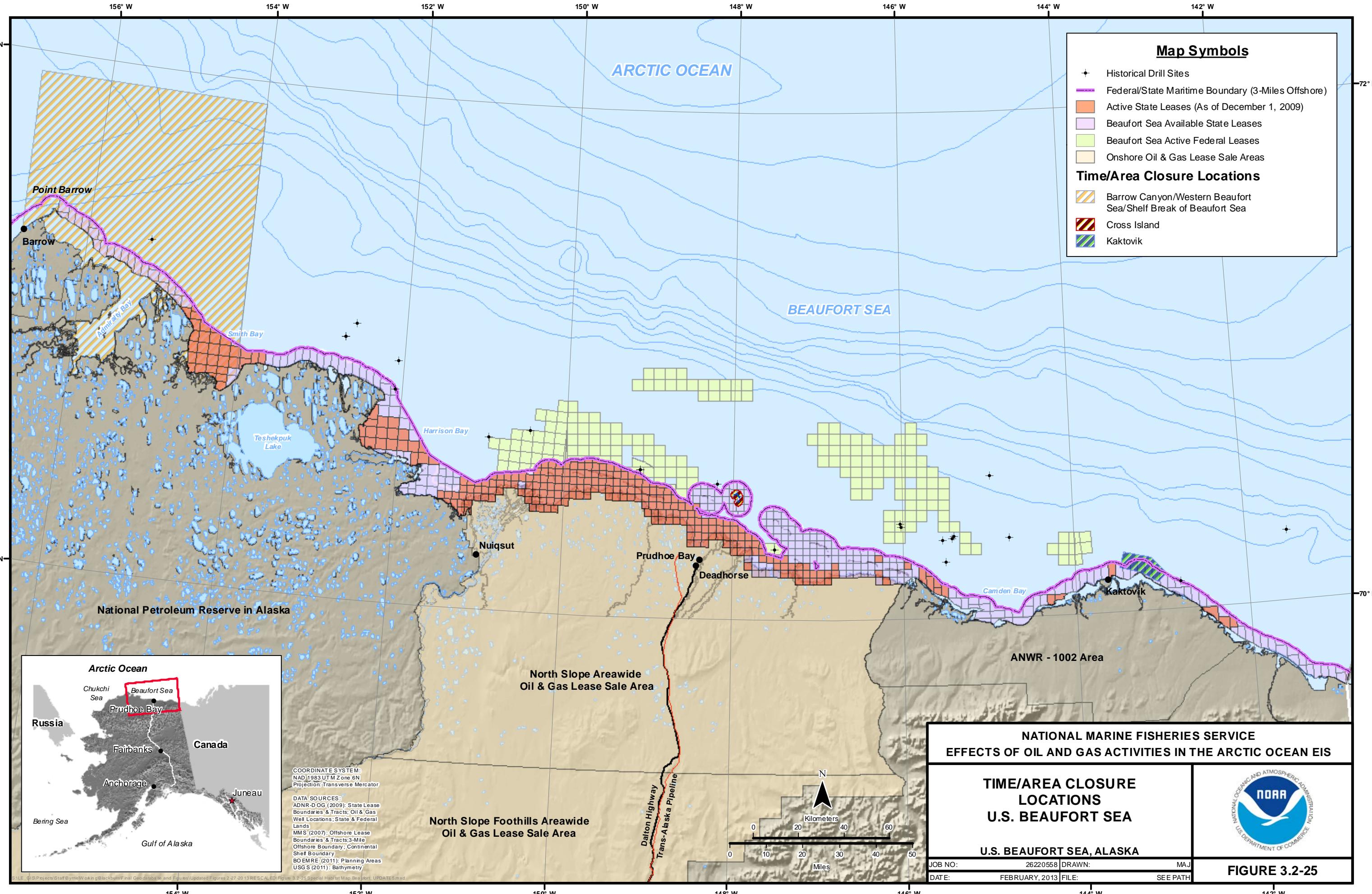


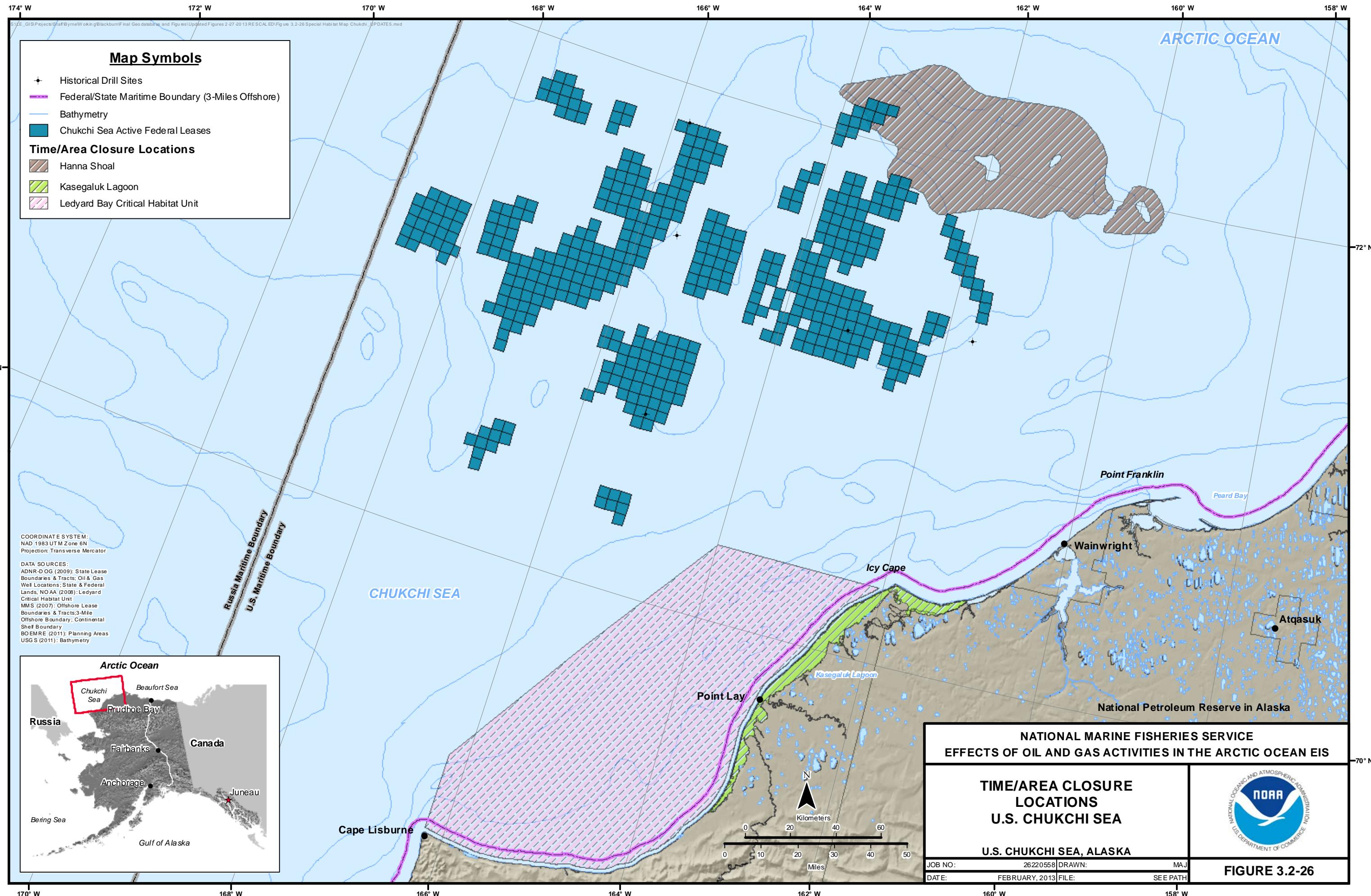






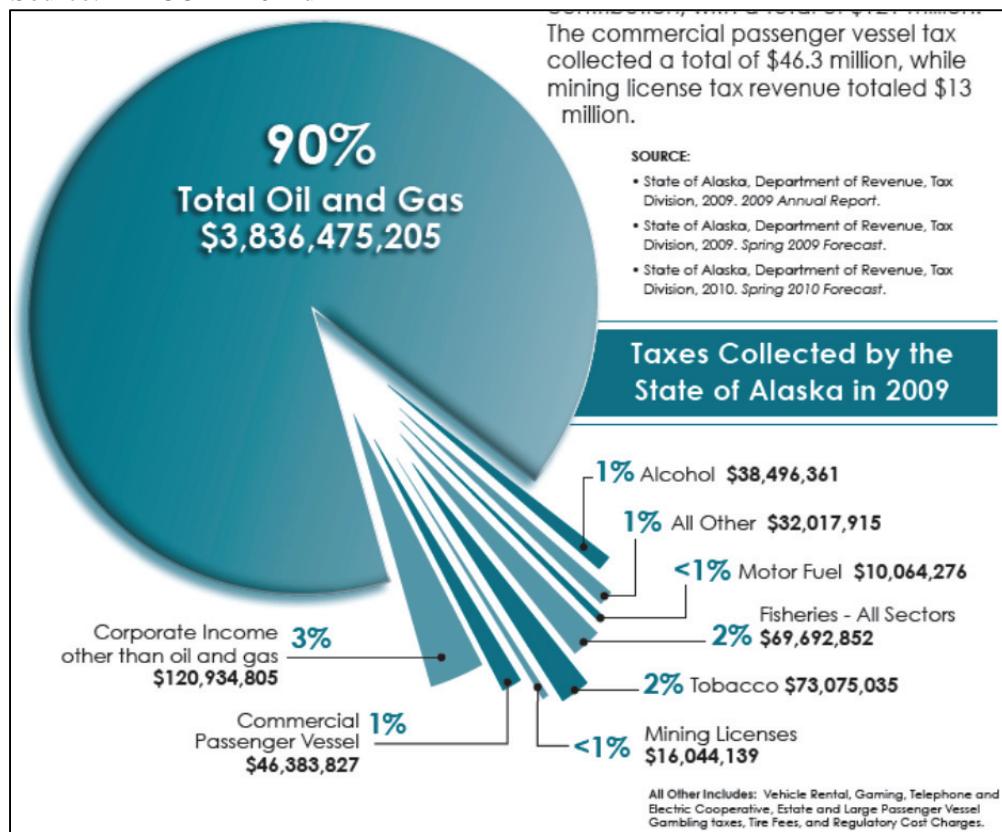
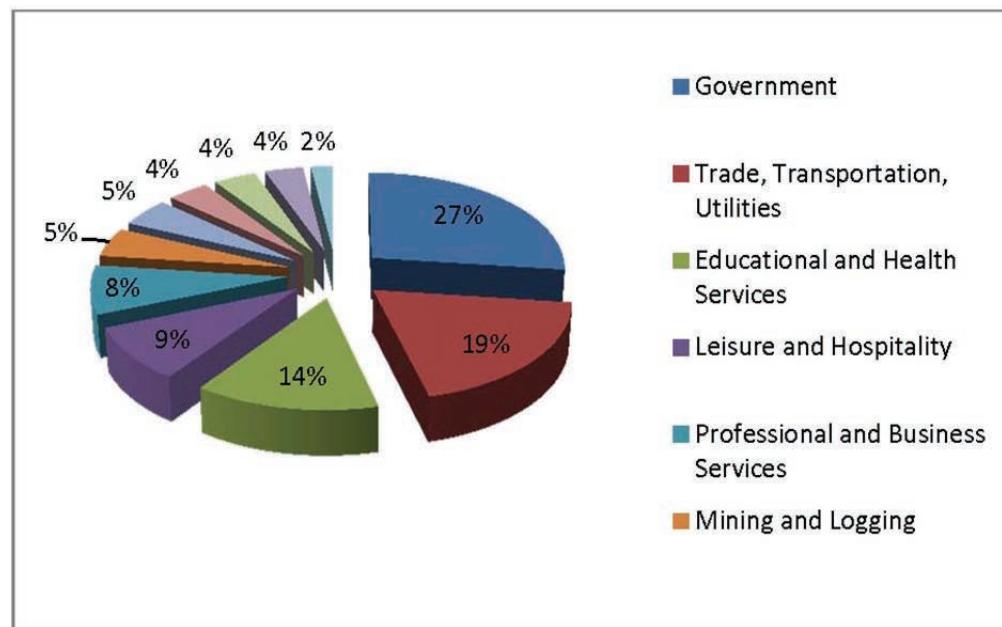






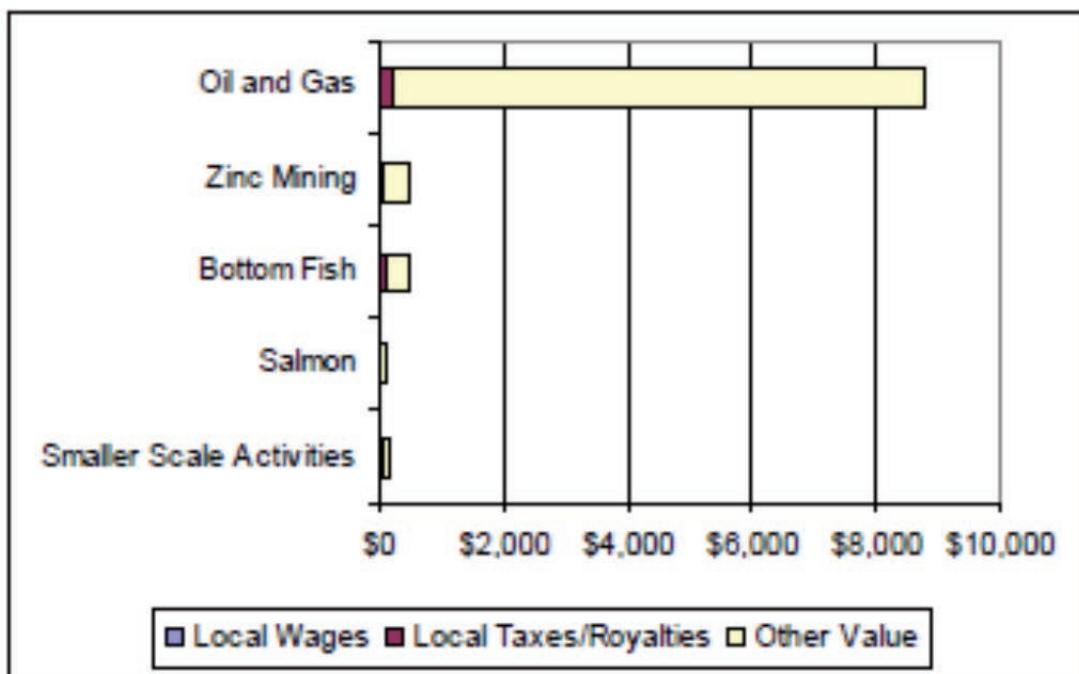
**Figure 3.3-1 2009 Alaska Economic Performance Report.**

Source: ADCCED 2011d

**Figure 3.3-2 Statewide Employment by Section (February 2011).**

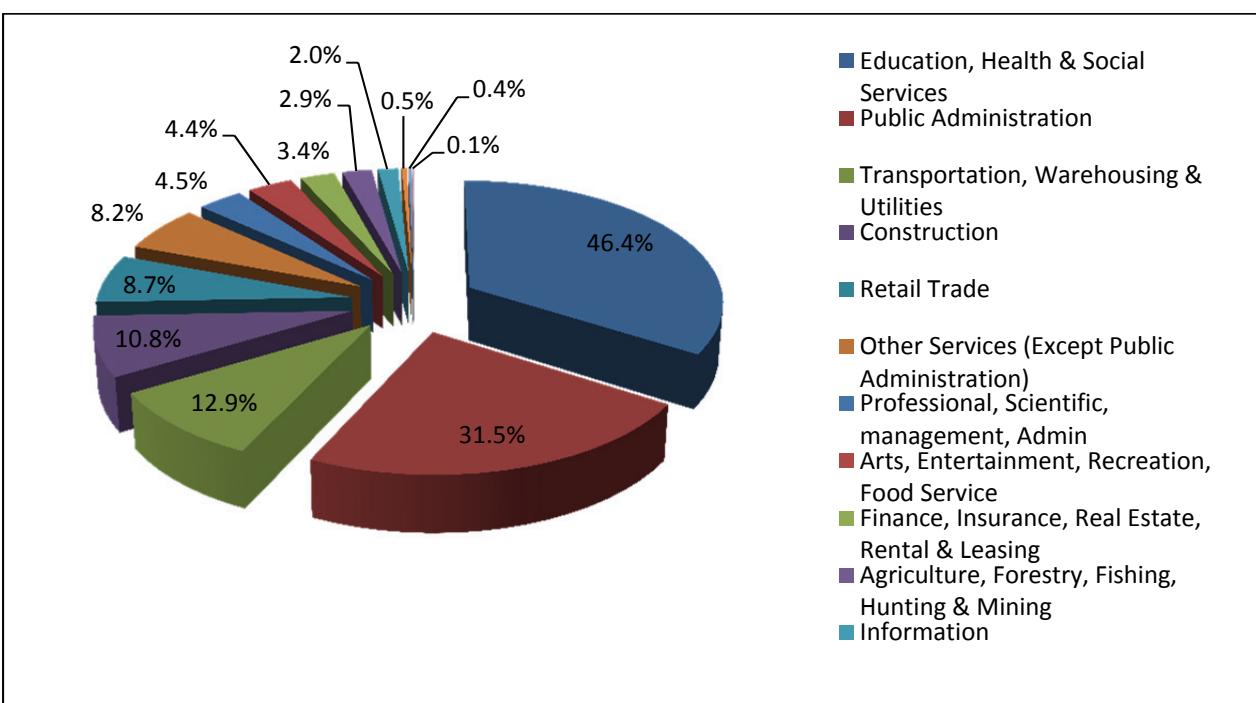
**Figure 3.3-3 Local Capture of Large-Scale Resource Extraction from Remote Region Alaska (Million \$).**

Source: Goldsmith 2007 Calculated by URS in 2003 dollars



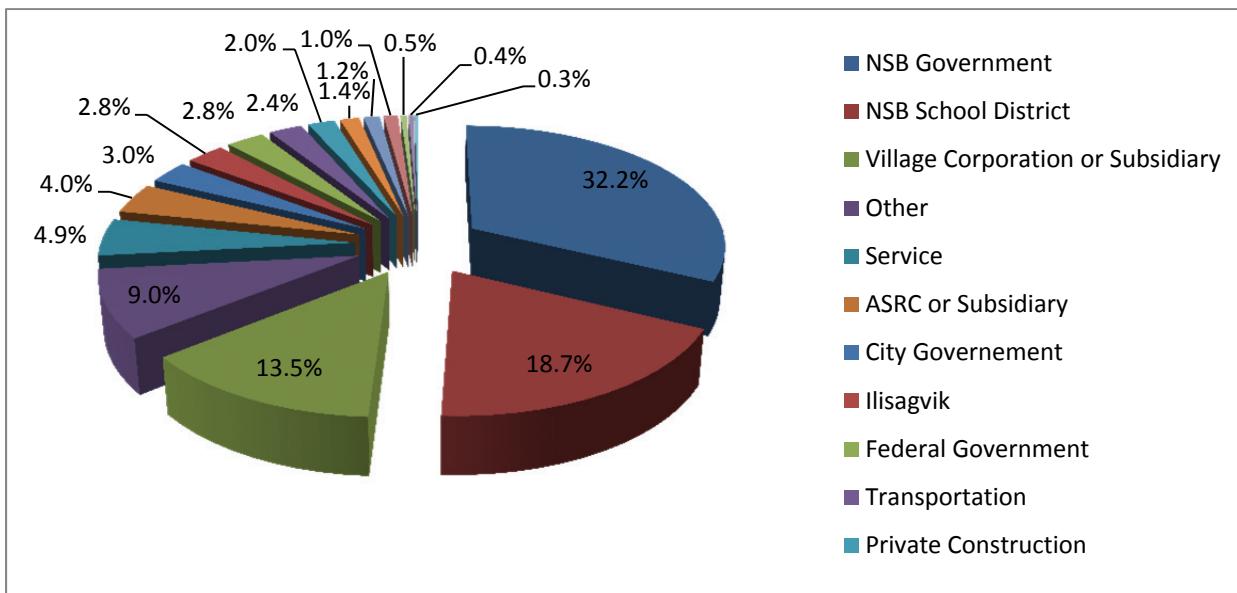
**Figure 3.3-4a Top Employers in the NSB (2003).**

Source: NSB 2003 Economic Profile and Census Report



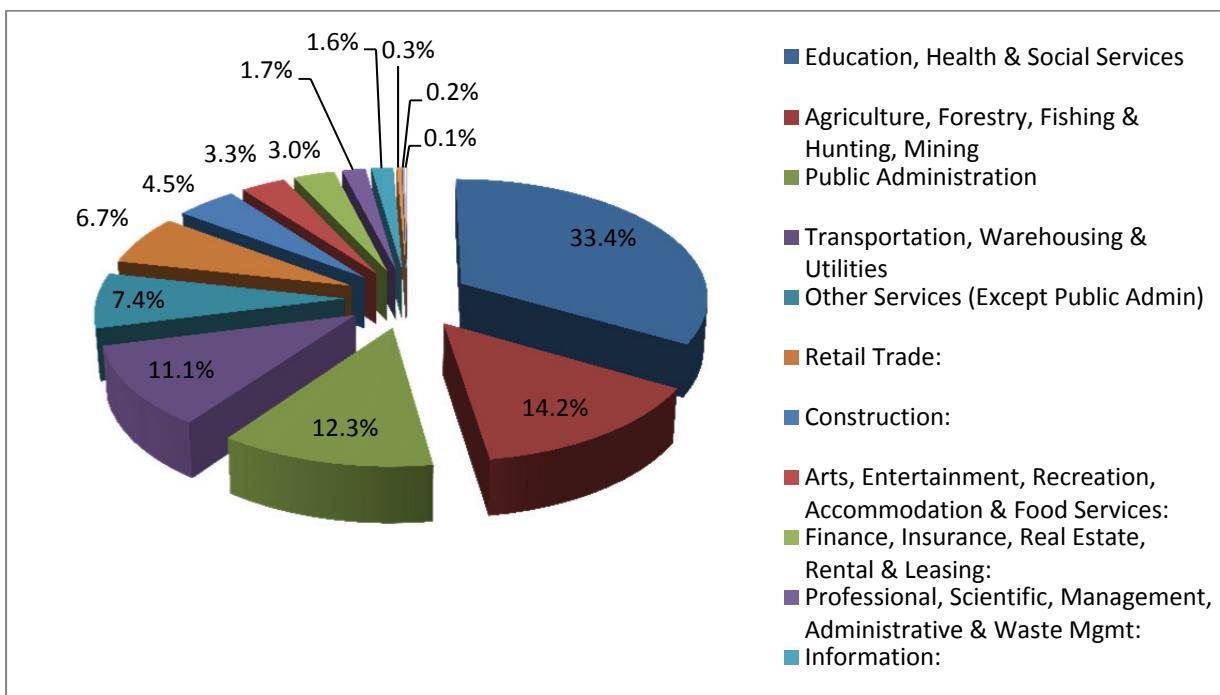
### Figure 3.3-4b NSB Employment by Sector (2000).

Source: Alaska Department of Community & Regional Affairs, Community Database Online from 2000 Census



### Figure 3.3-4c NAB Major Employment Sectors

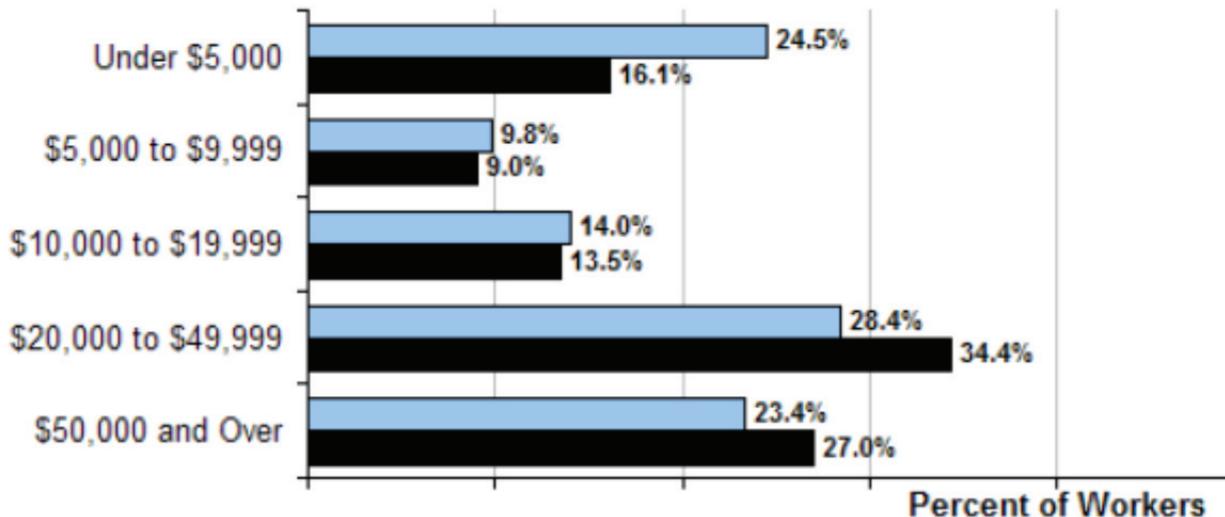
Source: Alaska Department of Community & Economic Development, Community Database Online (from 2000 Census)



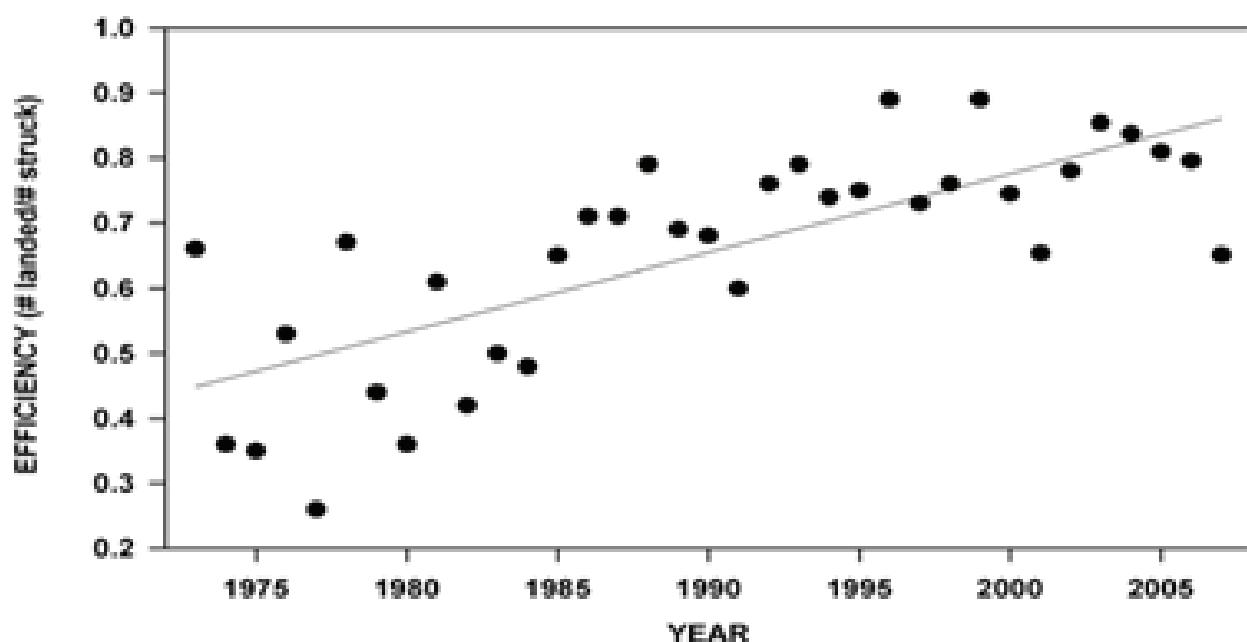
**Figure 3.3-5 Percent of Resident Workers by Wage Range (2009).**

Source: ADLWD 2011a

**Note:** Northern Region is indicated in blue (North Slope Borough, Northwest Arctic Borough, and Nome Census Area); State of Alaska is indicated in black.

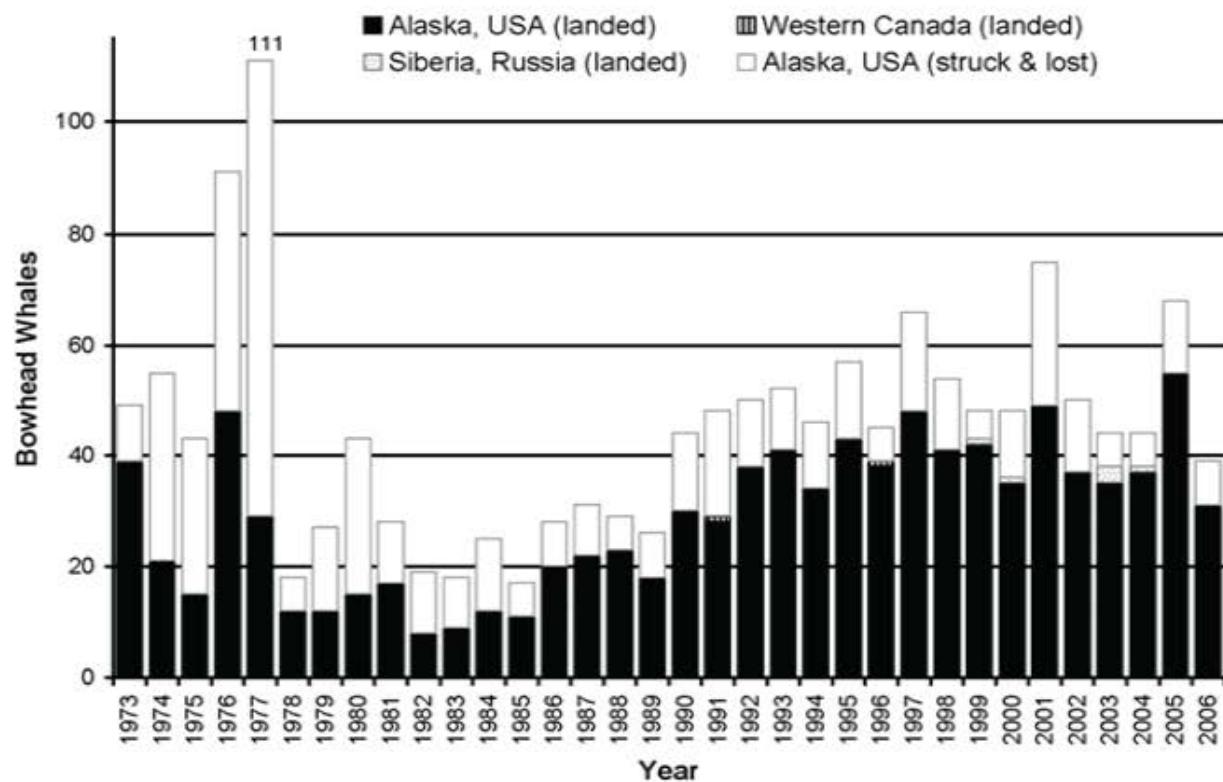
**Figure 3.3-6 Efficiency (number landed / number struck) of the bowhead whale subsistence harvest 1973 to 2007.**

Source: Suydam et al. 2007



**Figure 3.3-7 Number of bowheads landed, and struck by subsistence hunters in the U.S., Canada, and Russia from 1974 to 2006.**

Source: NMFS 2008



**Figure 3.3-8 Winter sea ice in the Beaufort Sea**

Source: <http://www.photolib.noaa.gov/bigs/corp1014.jpg>

Note: Stamukhi zone in the foreground and flatter, smoother, landfast ice in the background.



**Figure 3.3-9 Ice floes in the Chukchi Sea**

Source: [http://www.aslo.org/photopost/showphoto.php/ photo/860/](http://www.aslo.org/photopost/showphoto.php?photo/860/) sort/1/size/medium/cat/all/page/2



**Figure 3.3-10 Coastal flow lead near Barrow, Alaska.**

Source: <http://boemre-new.gina.alaska.edu/>

Note: Landfast ice is on the left and drifting pack ice on the right.



**Figure 3.3-11 Open water off the coast of Barrow, Alaska (Summer).**

Source: URS Corporation



**Figure 3.3-12 Summer in Kotzebue, located on the Chukchi Sea.**

Source: <http://www.alaska-in-pictures.com/kotzebue-and-chukchi-sea-3103-pictures.htm>



**Figure 3.3-13 Vegetation located within the EIS project area.**



**Figure 3.3-14 Oil and Gas Development, Prudhoe Bay.**

Source: URS Corporation



**Figure 3.3-15 `Mars Ice Island, Beaufort Sea Alaska.**

Source: <http://www.alaska.boemre.gov/kids/shorts/iceislnd/iceislnd.htm>

Image shows a 60 day exploratory well built offshore, 8 km off Cape Halkut near NPR-A.



**Figure 3.3-16 Pioneer Natural Gas, Oooguruk exploratory drilling site.**

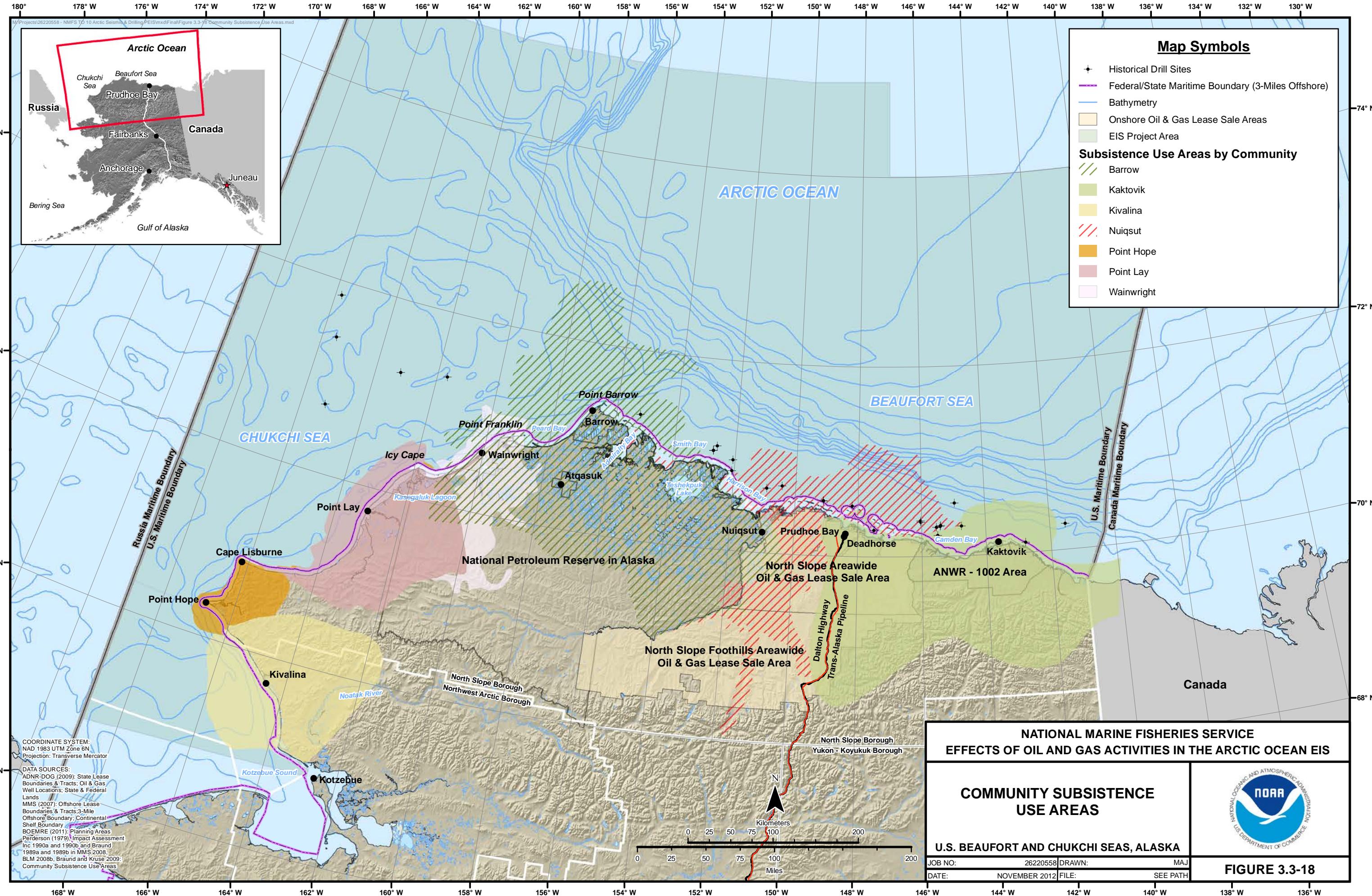
Source: <http://qa.pennenergy.com/index/petroleum/display/337896/articles/offshore/volume-68/issue-8/Arctic-frontiers/oooguruk-project-offshore-alaska.html>

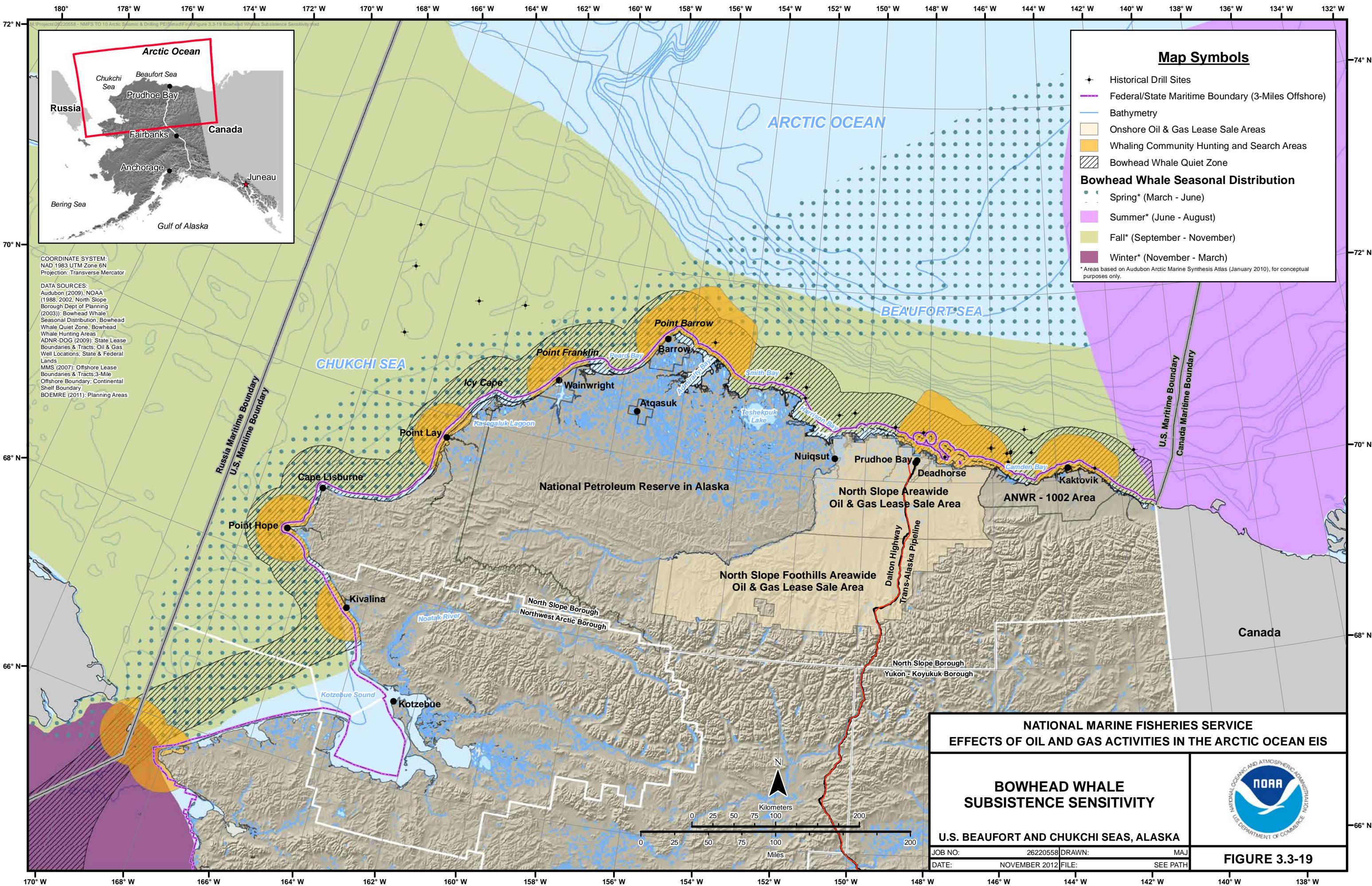


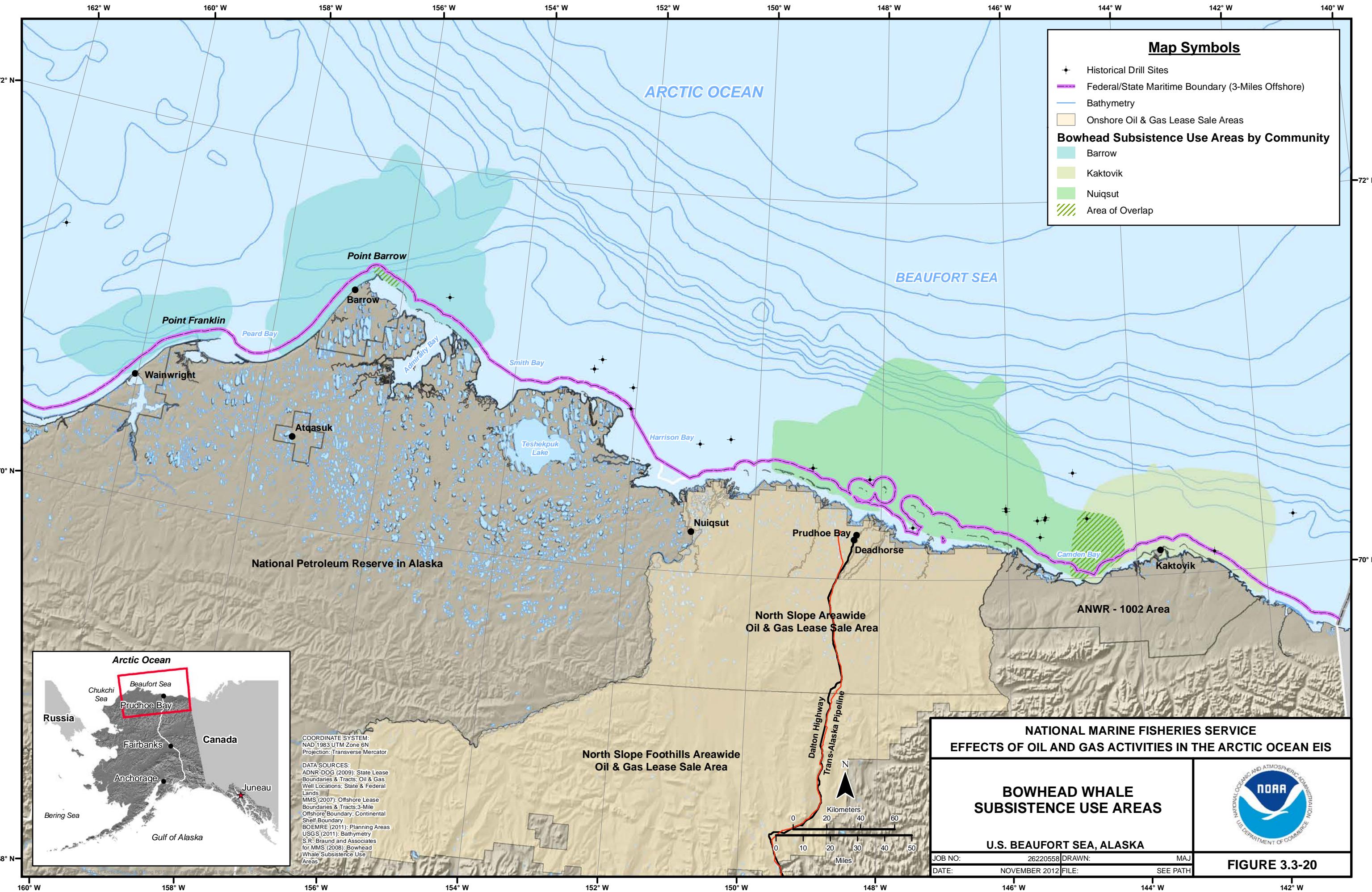
**Figure 3.3-17 BP, Liberty exploratory drilling site.**

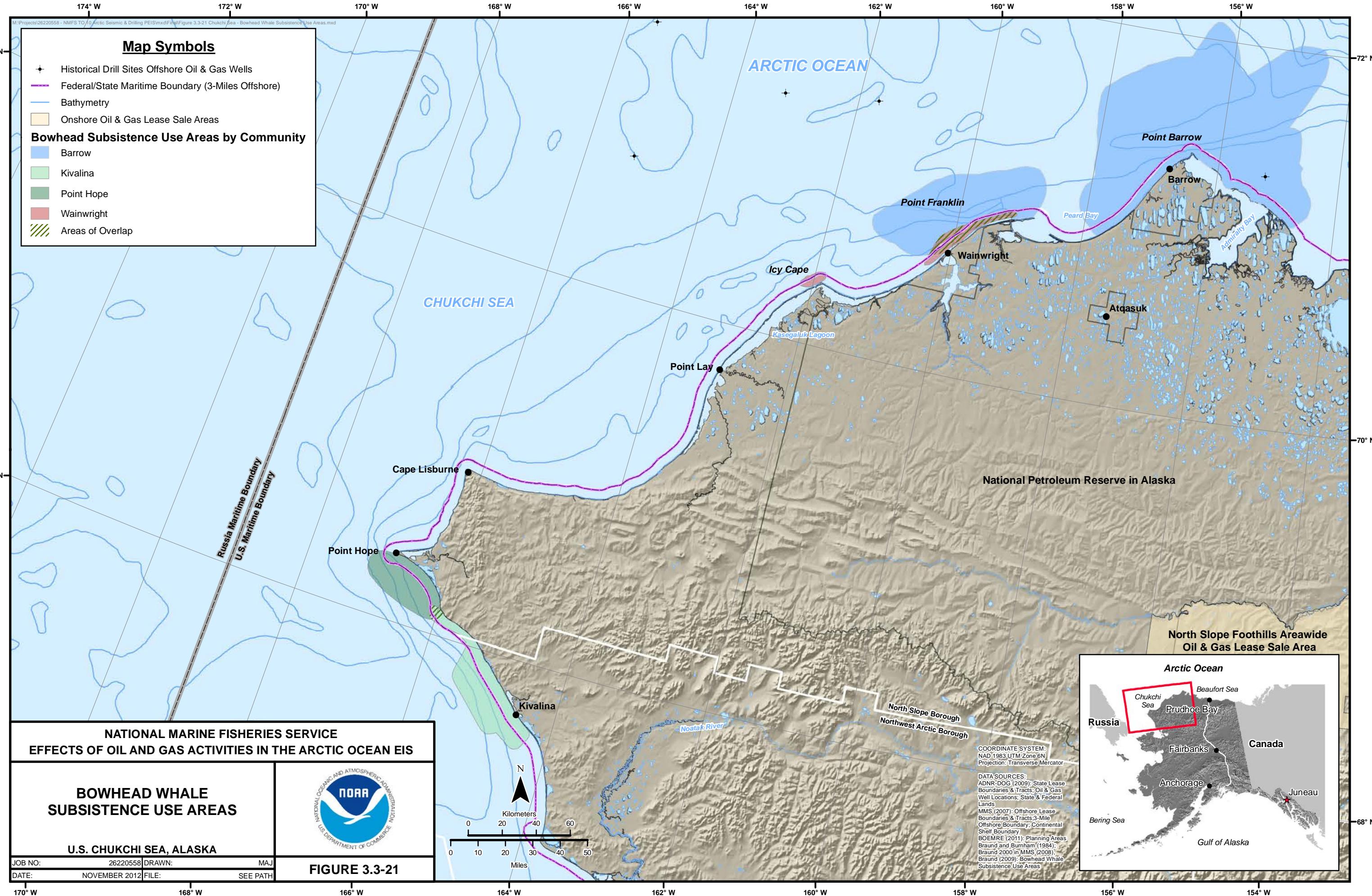
Source: <http://www.onepennysheet.com/wp-content/uploads/2010/06/bp-liberty-project-in-ak-fake-island1.jpg>

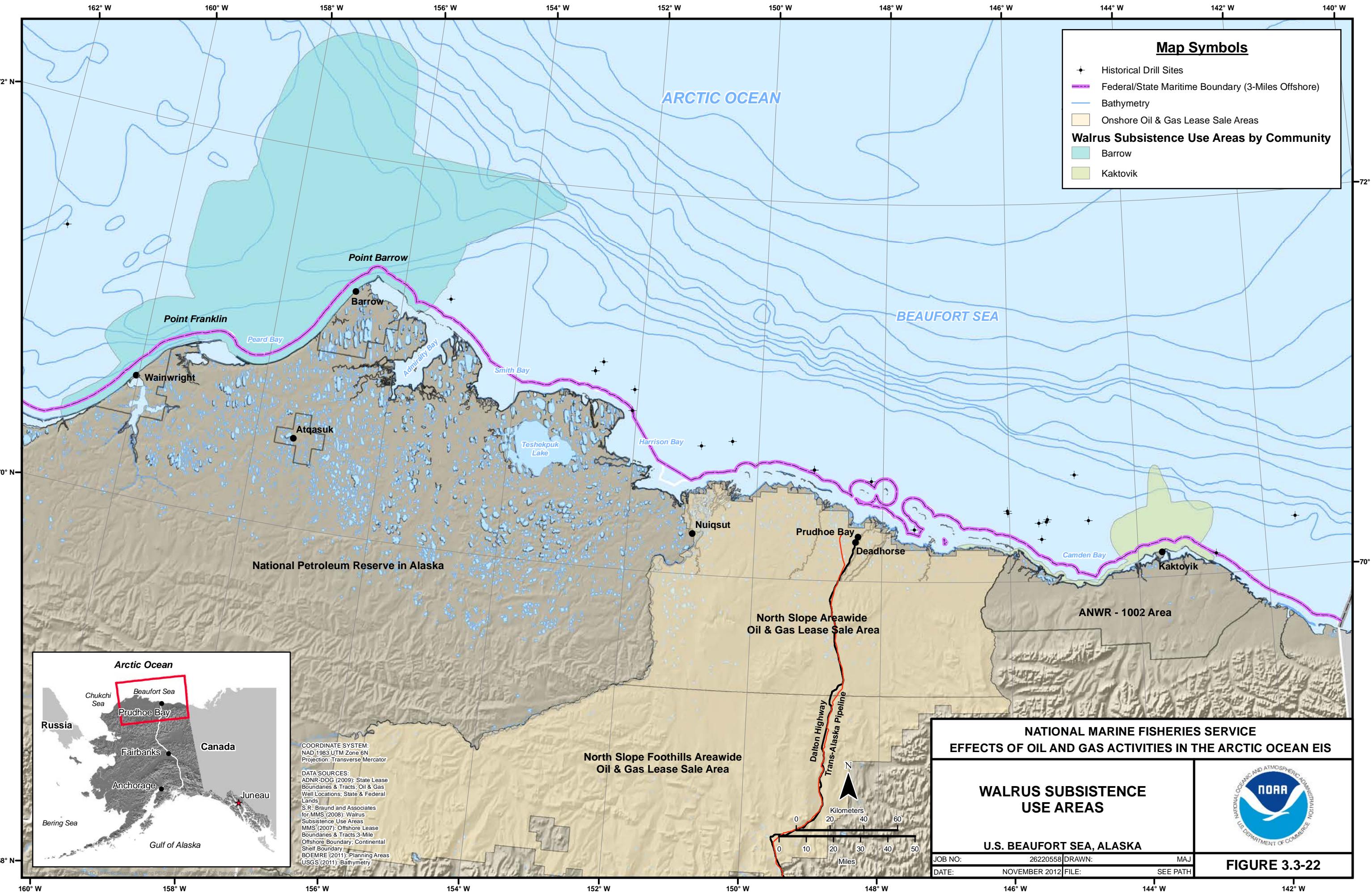


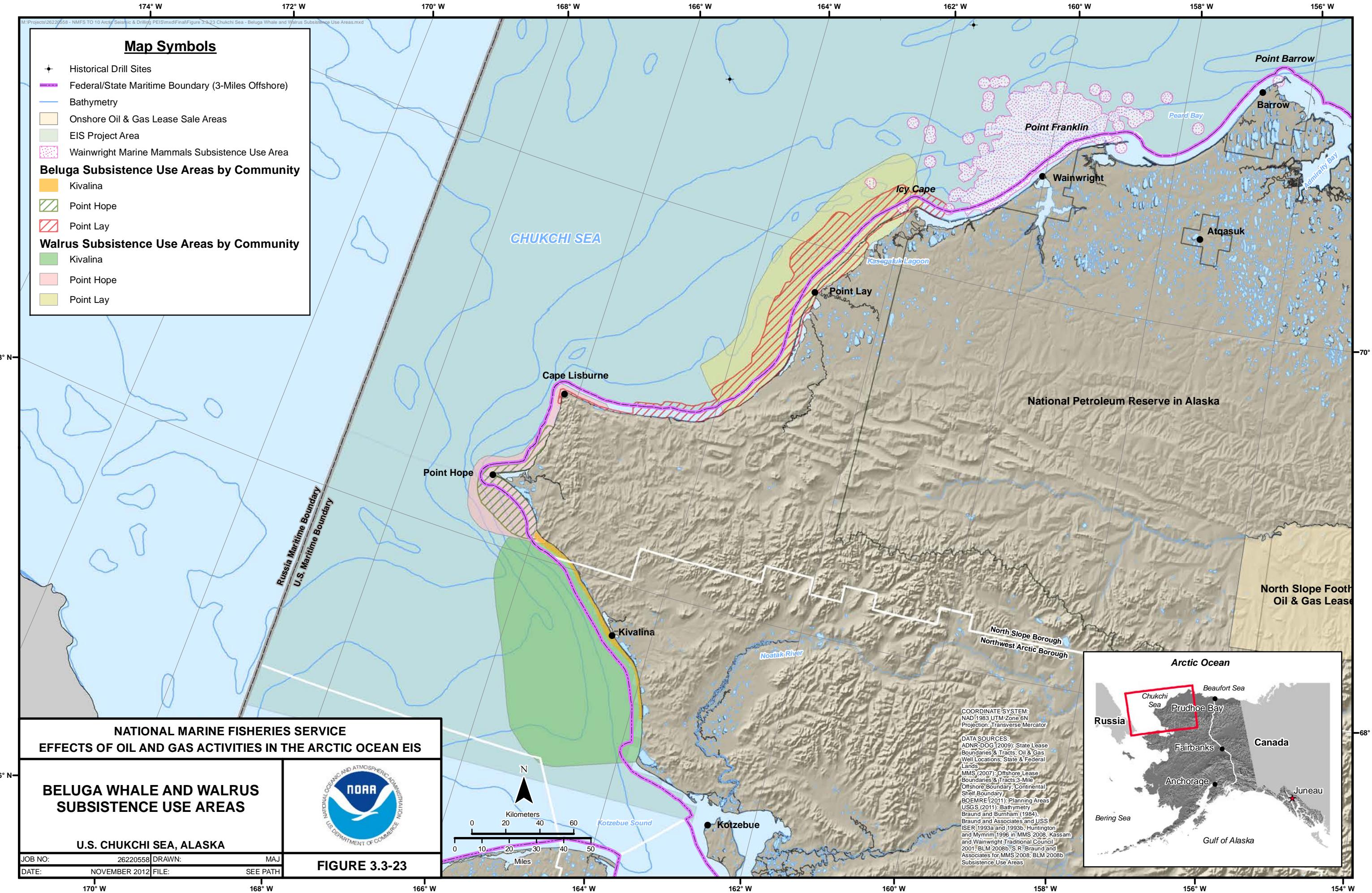


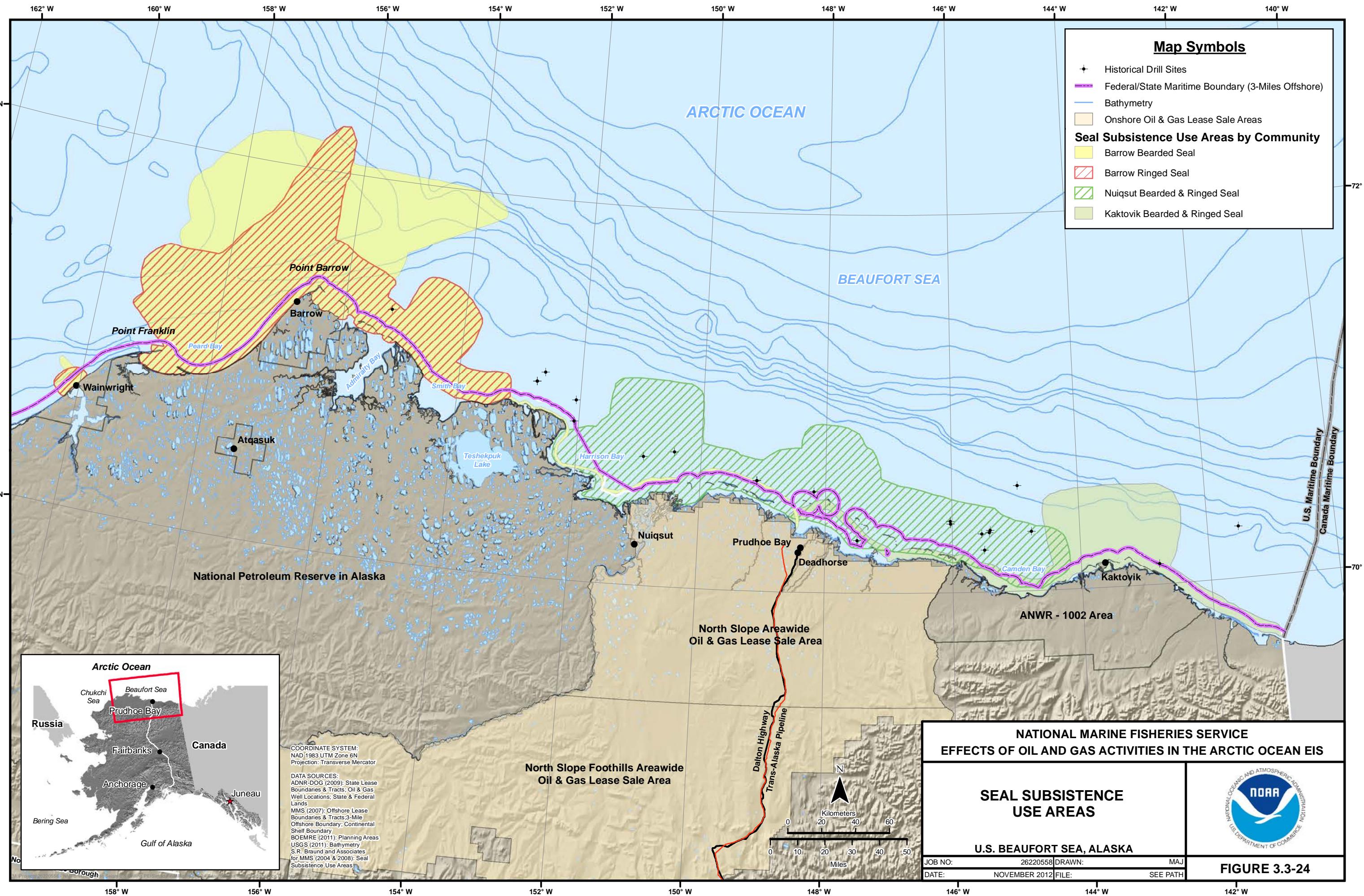


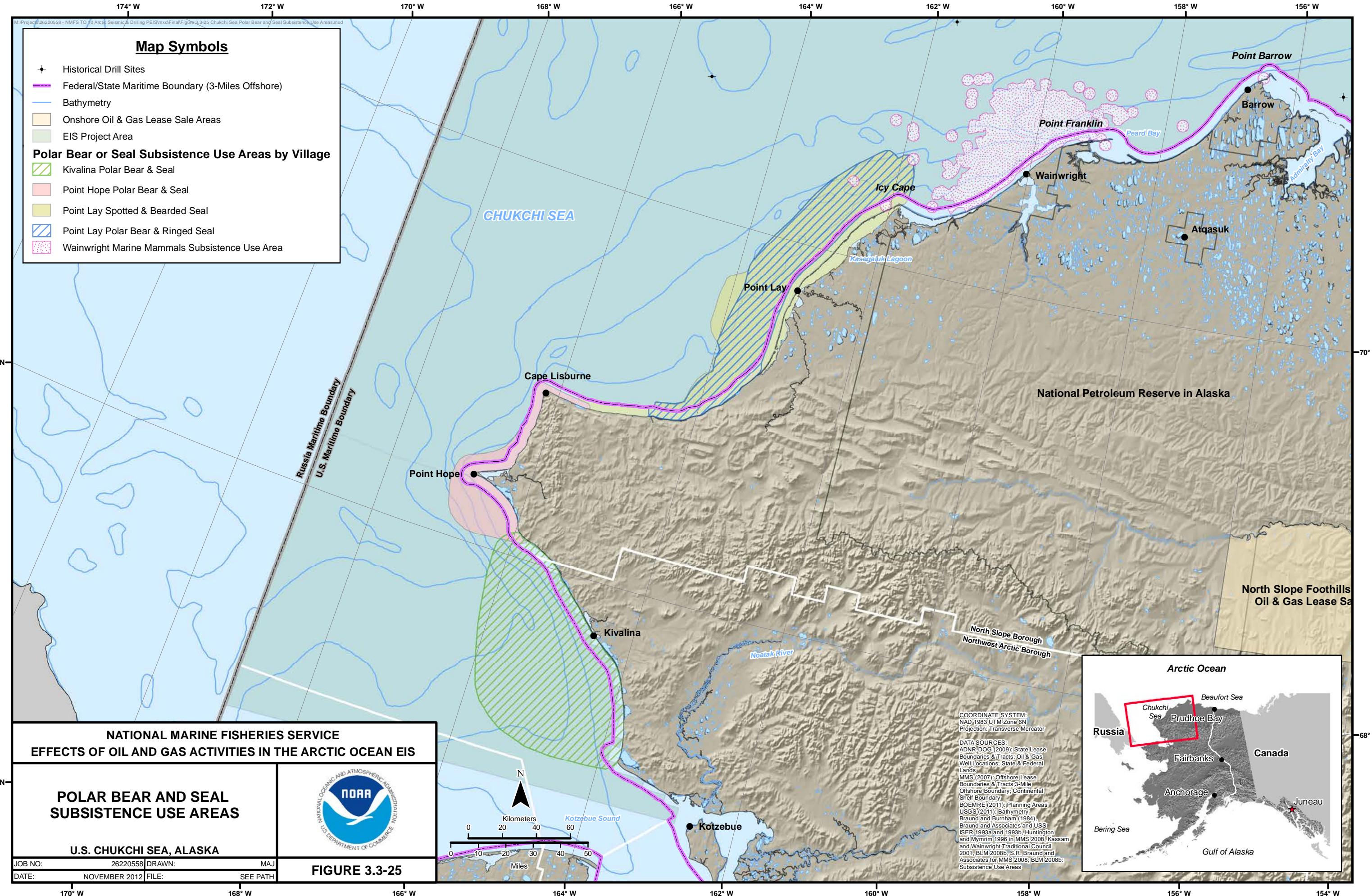


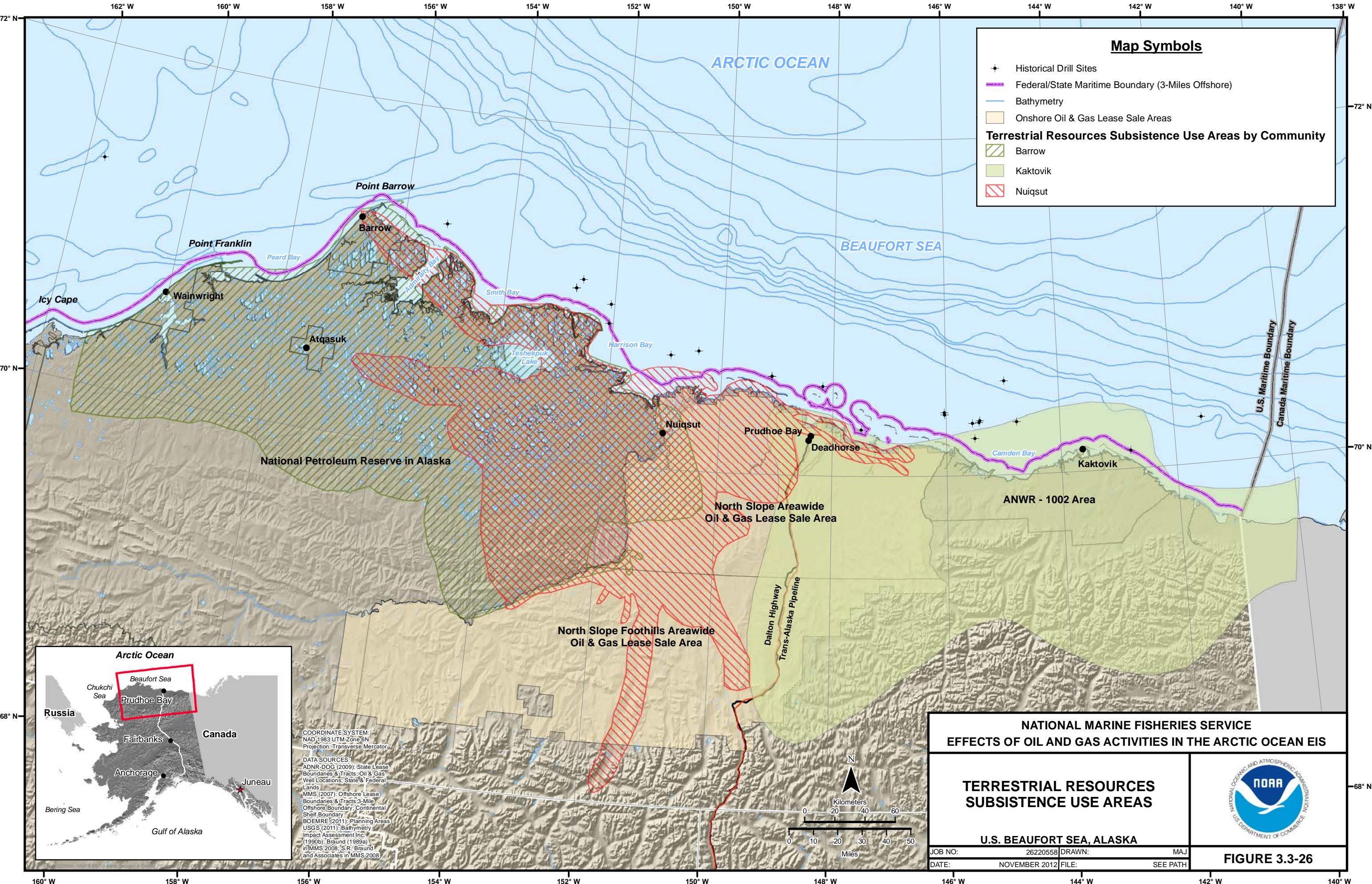


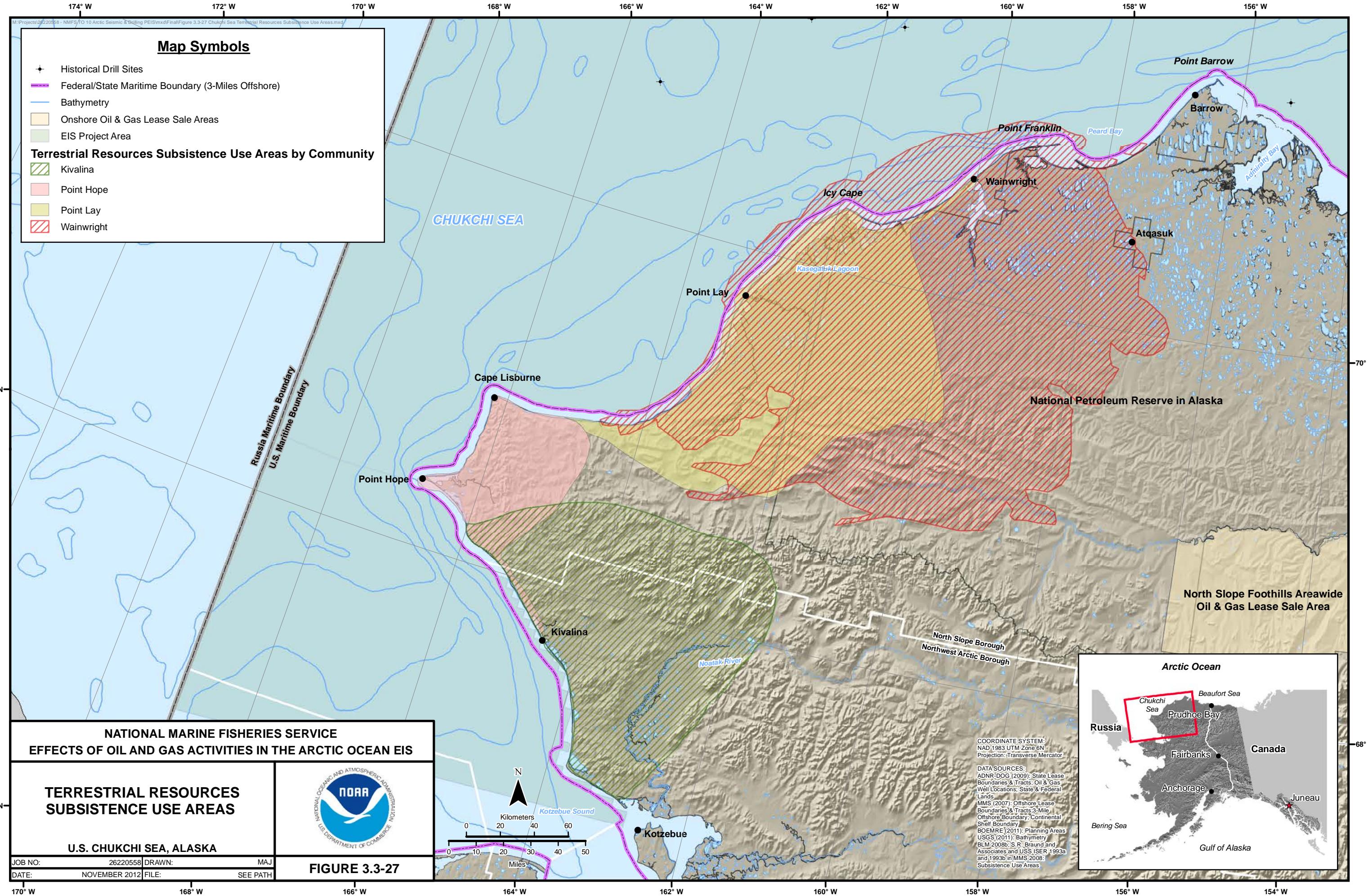


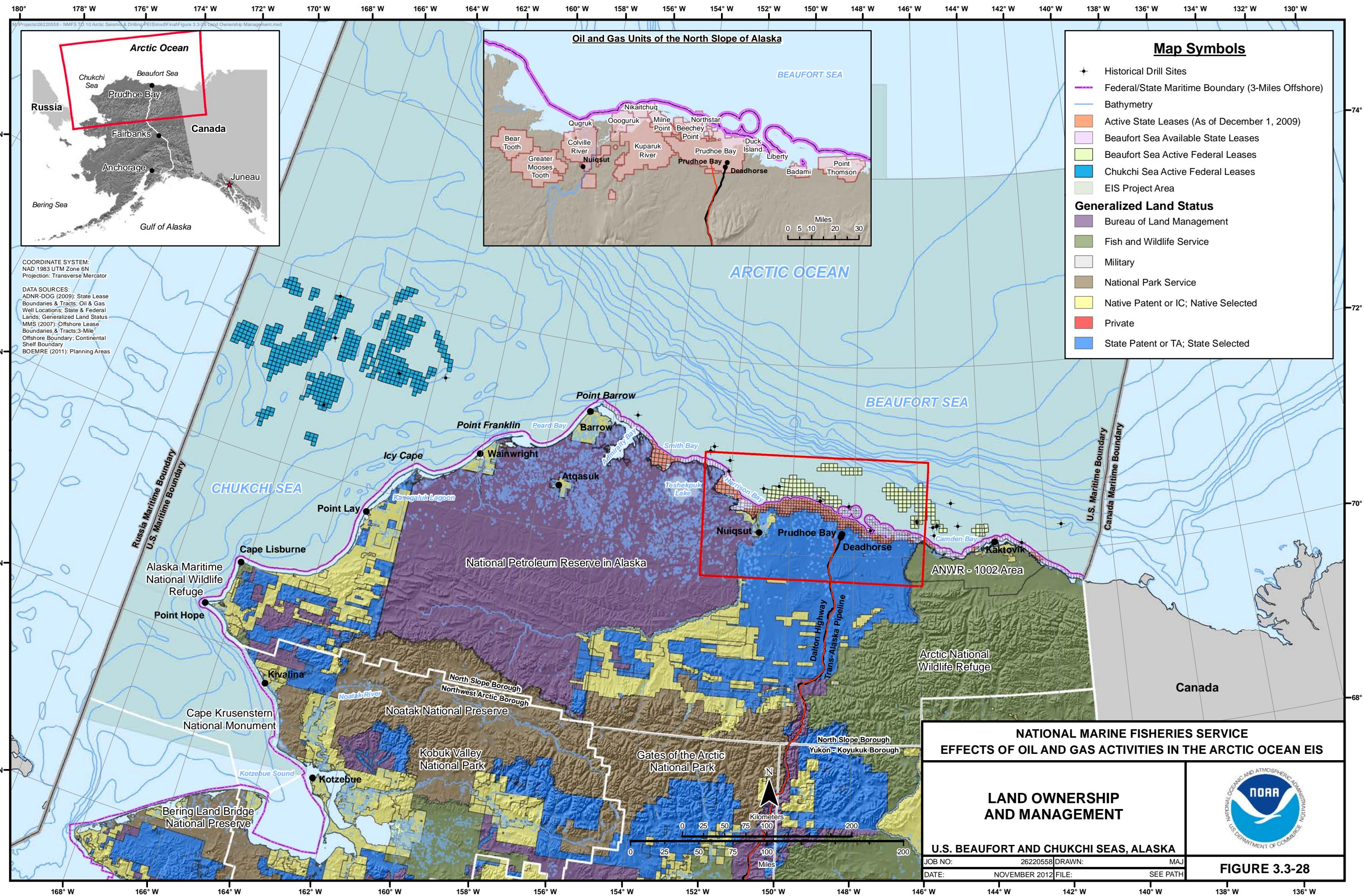




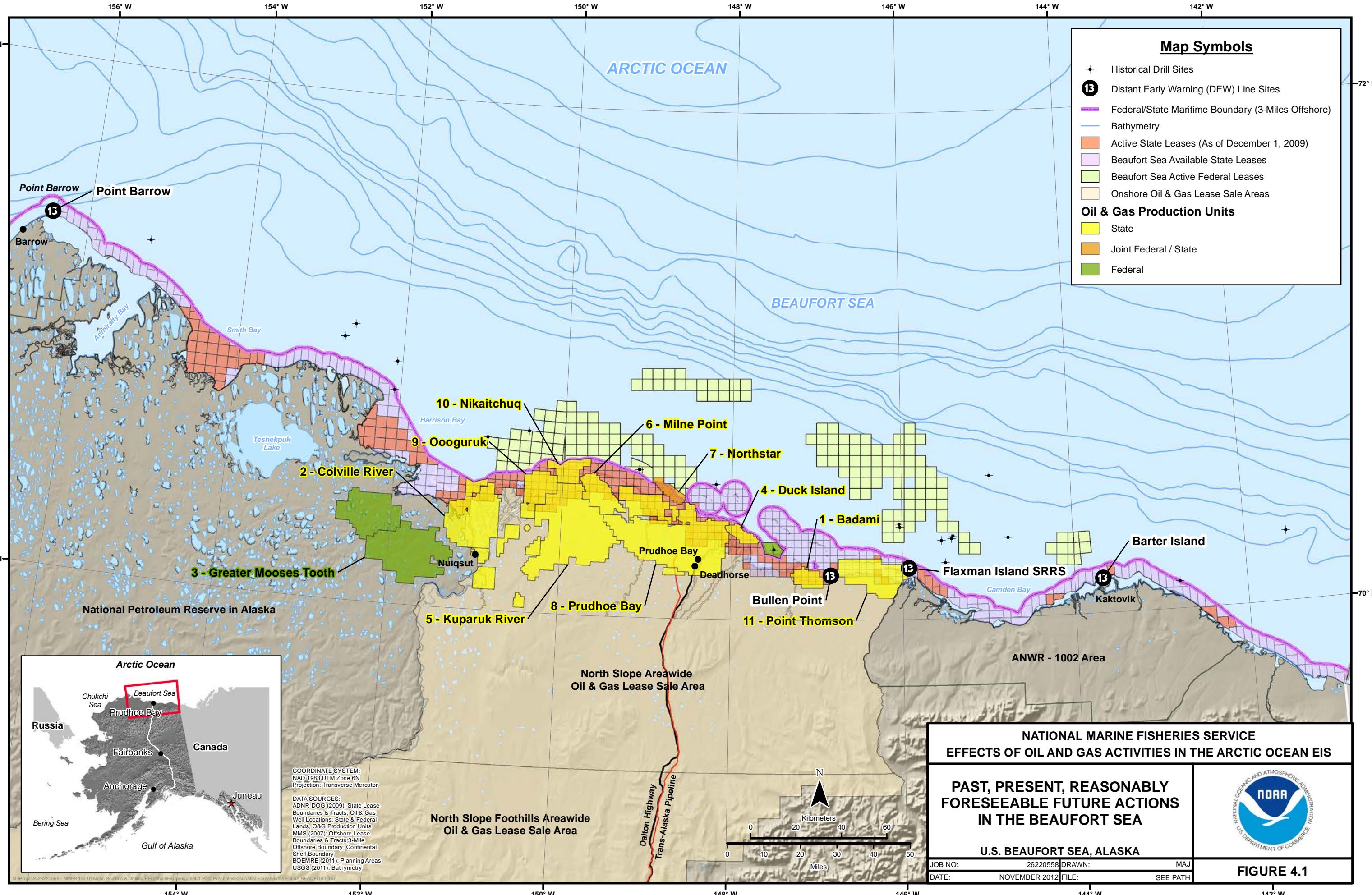


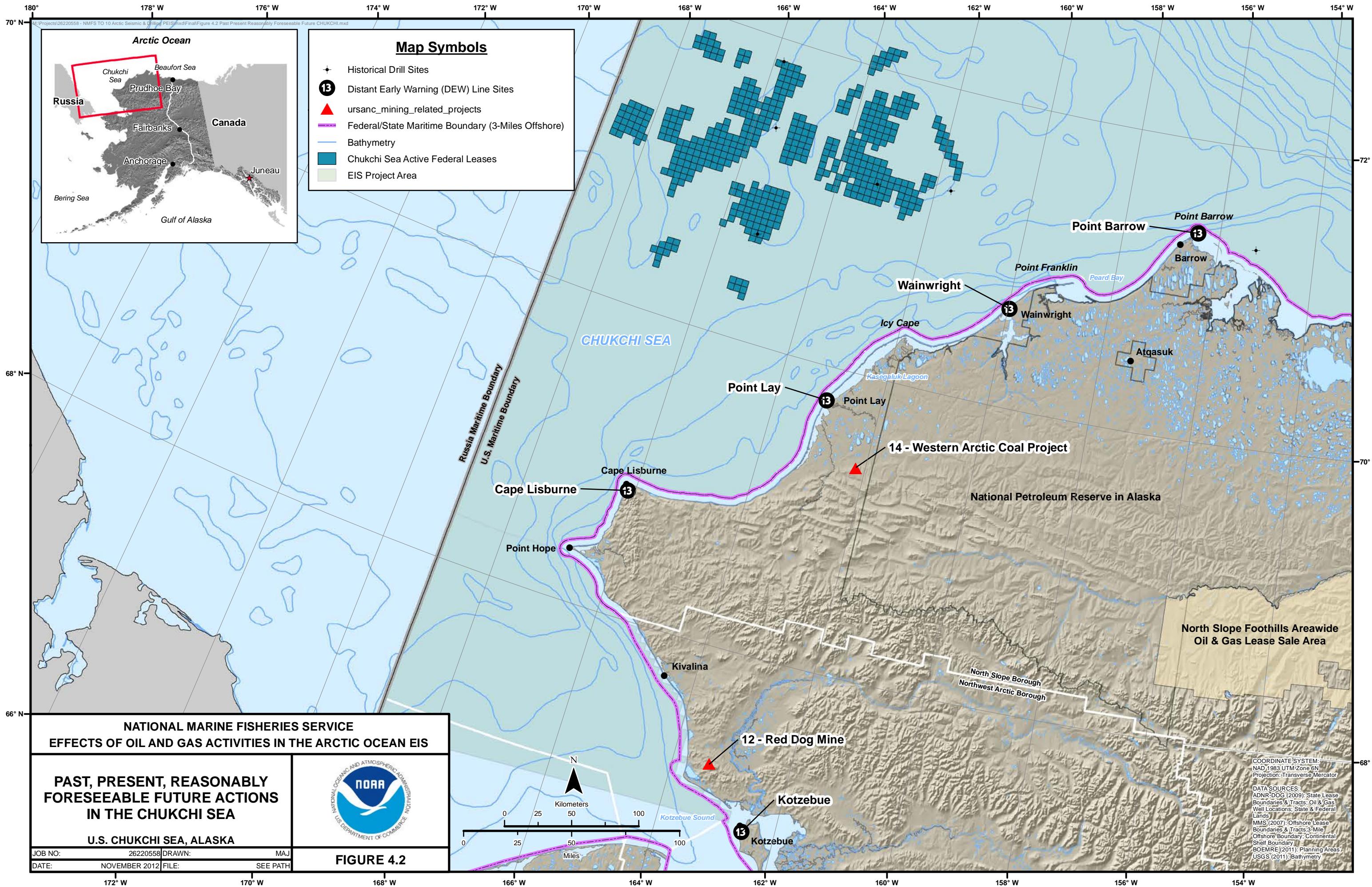


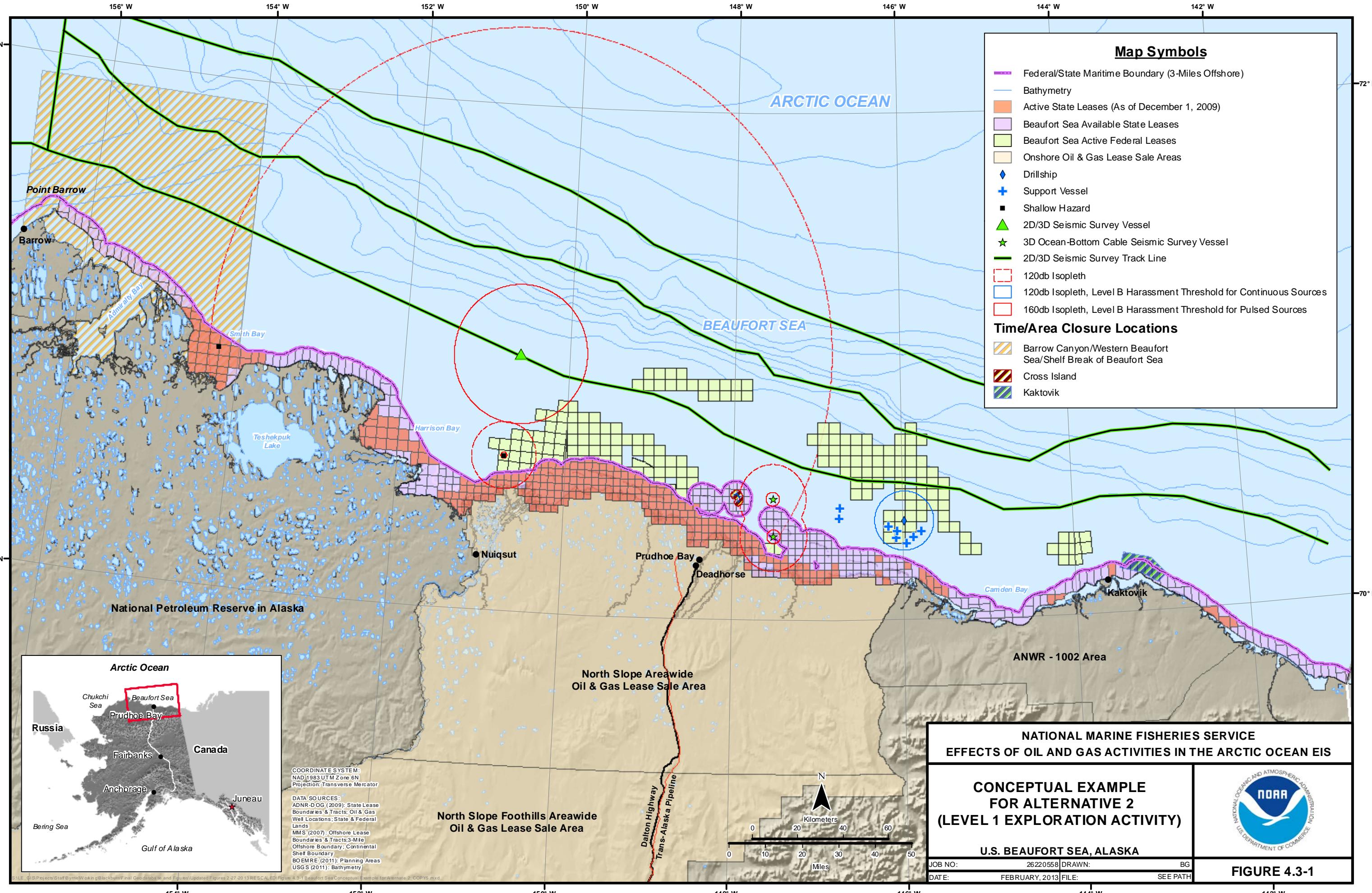


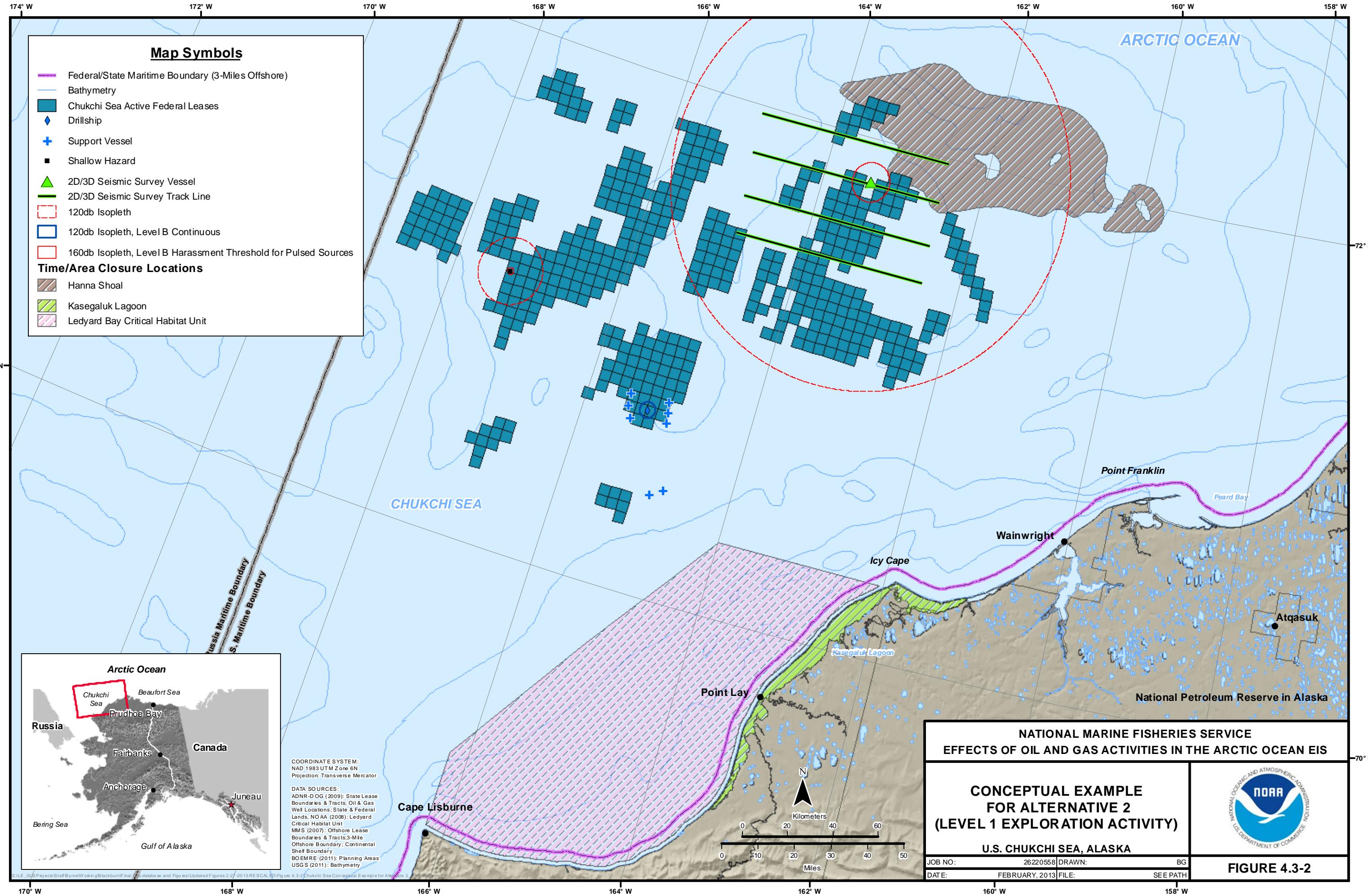


## **CHAPTER 4 FIGURES**

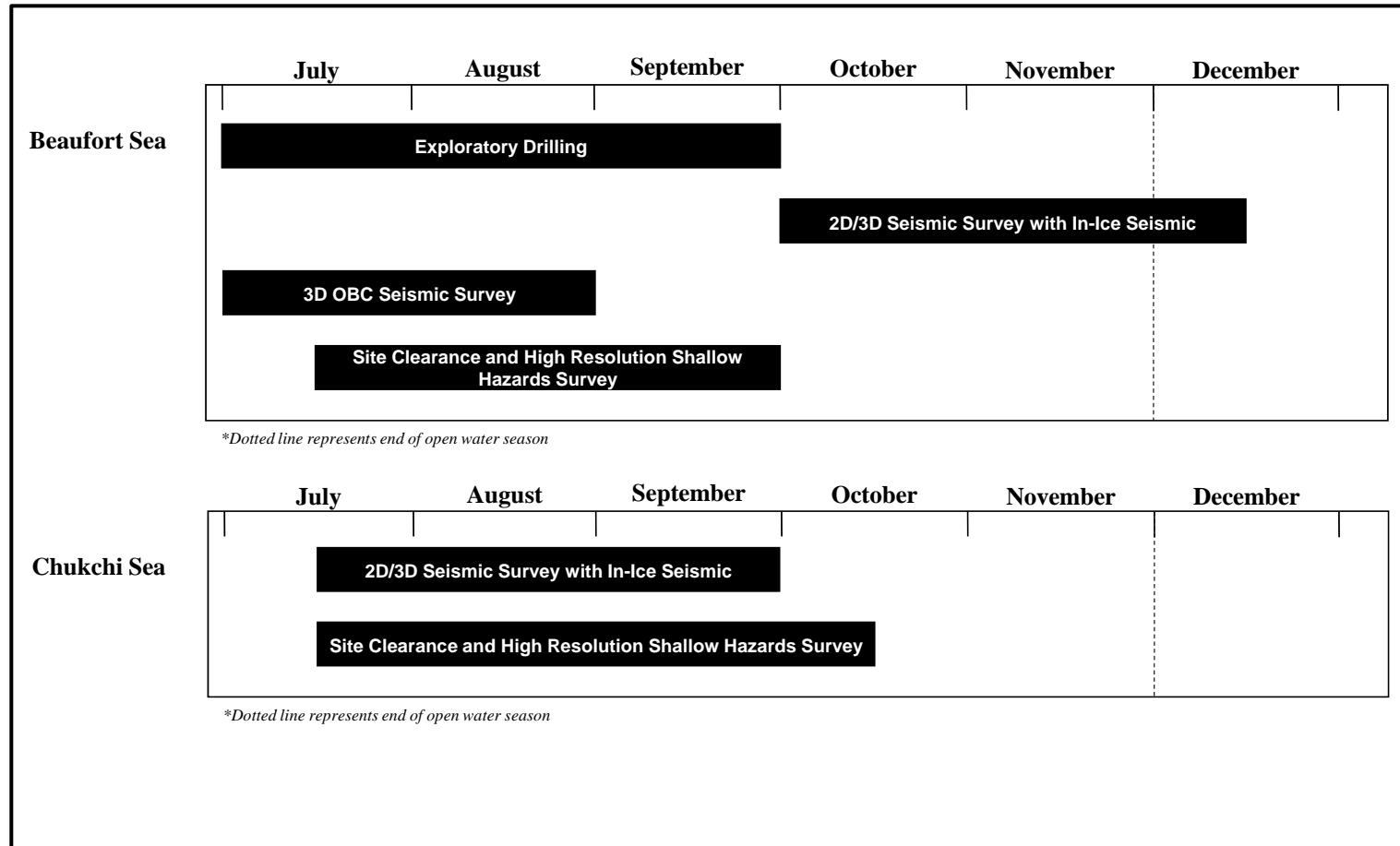


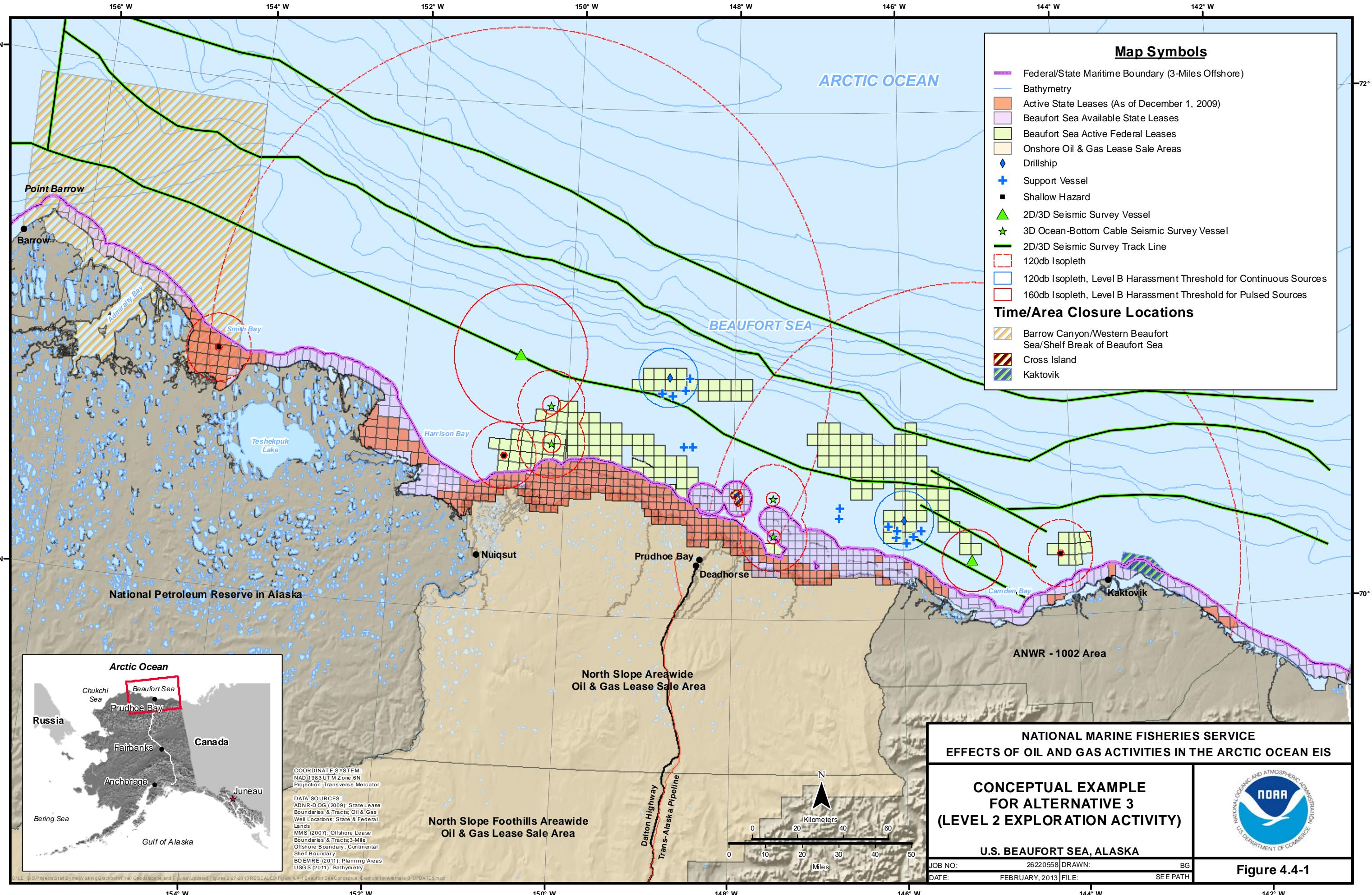






**Figure 4.3-3 Temporal Conceptual Example under Alternative 2 (Level 1 Exploration Activity)**





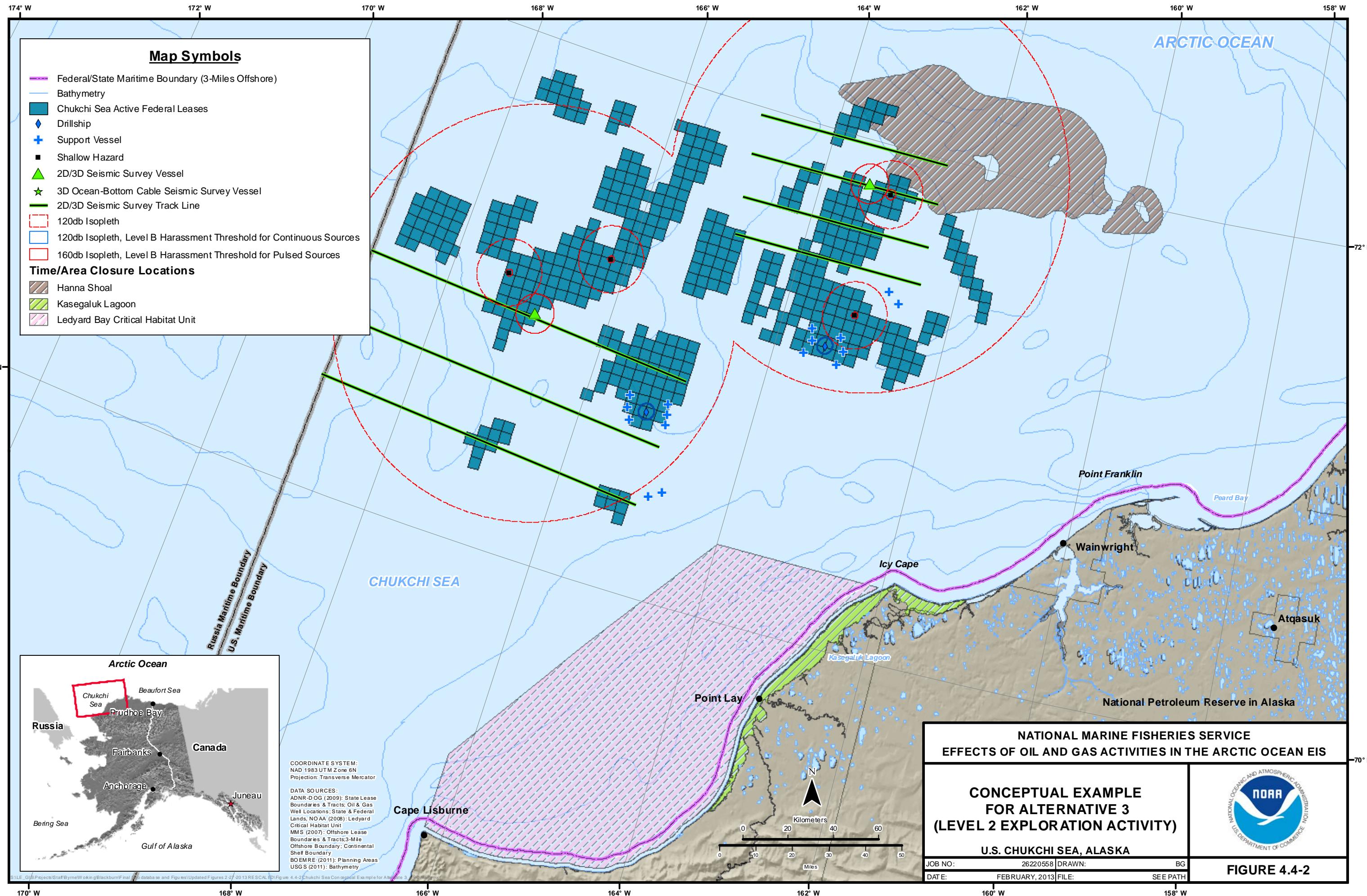
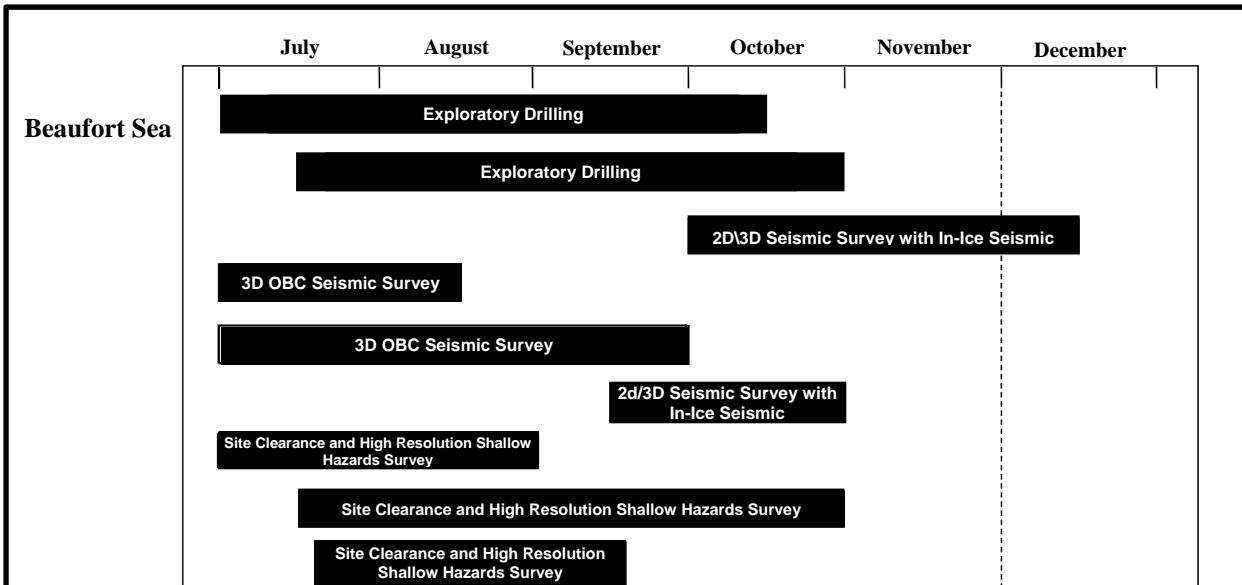
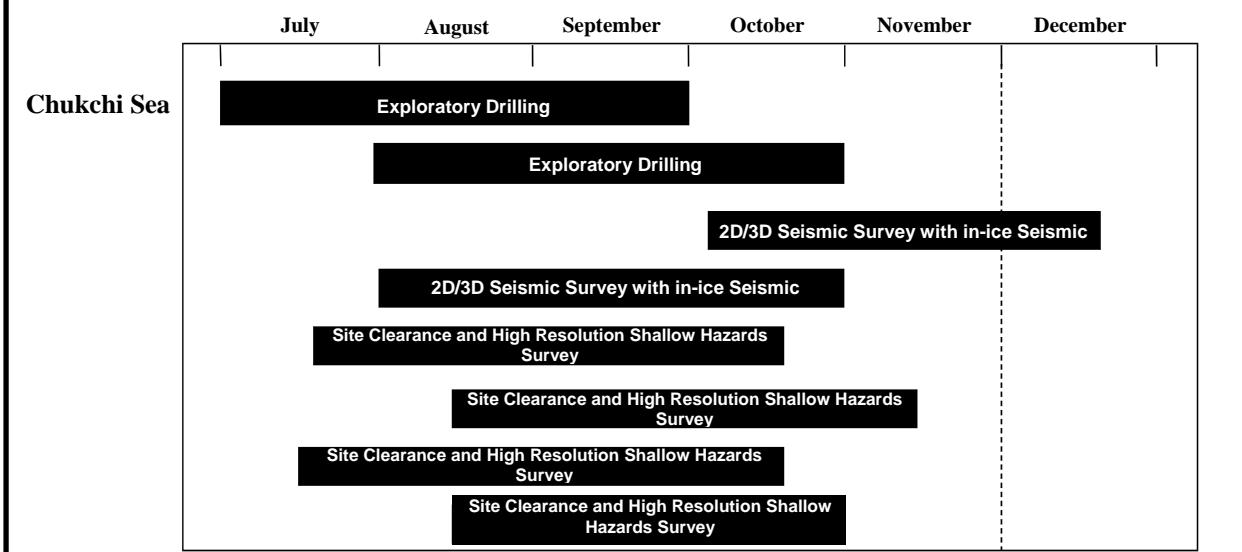


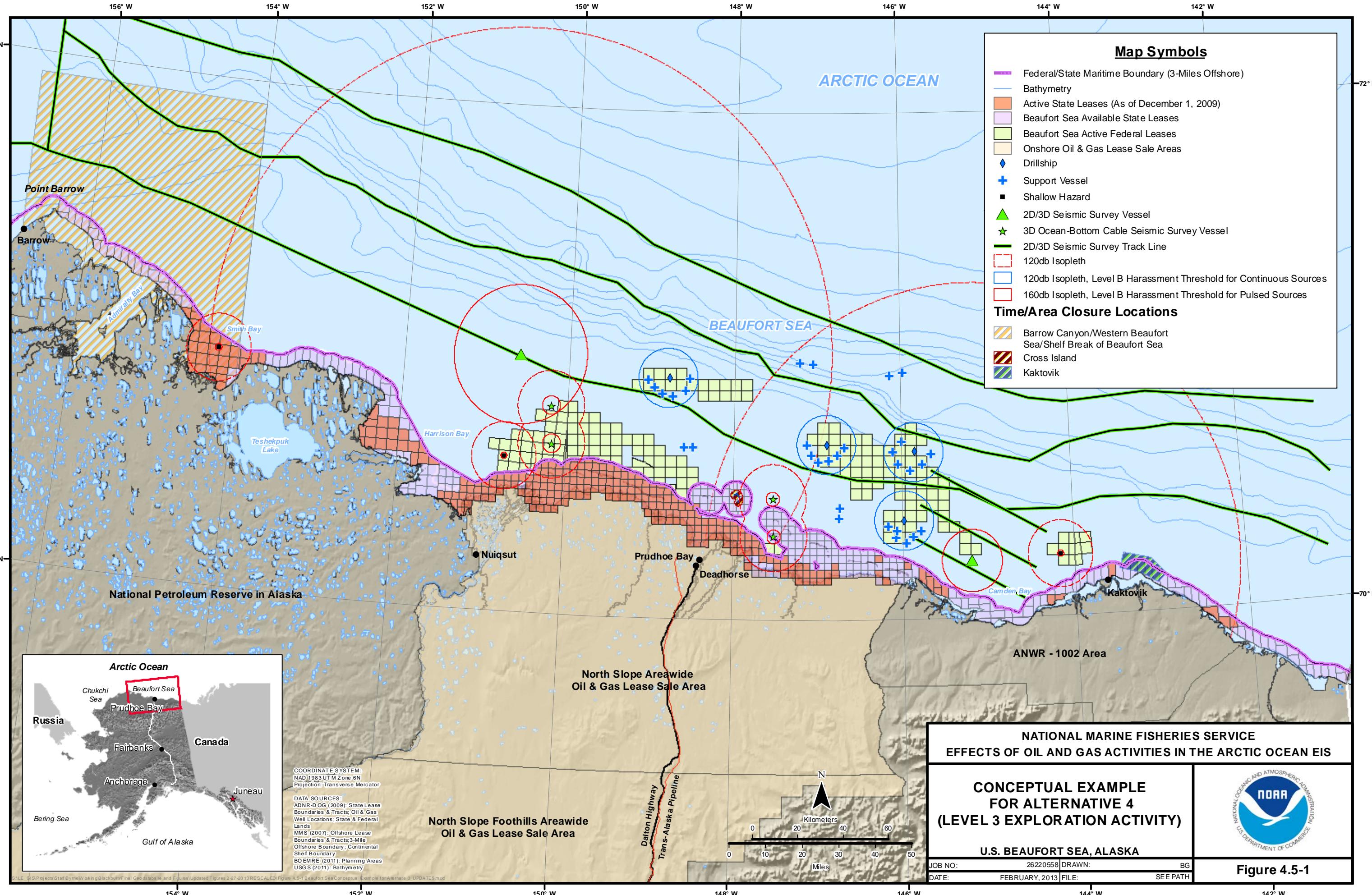
Figure 4.4-3 Temporal Conceptual Examples under Alternative 3 (Level 2 Exploration Activity)



\*Dotted line represents end of open water season



\*Dotted line represents end of open water season



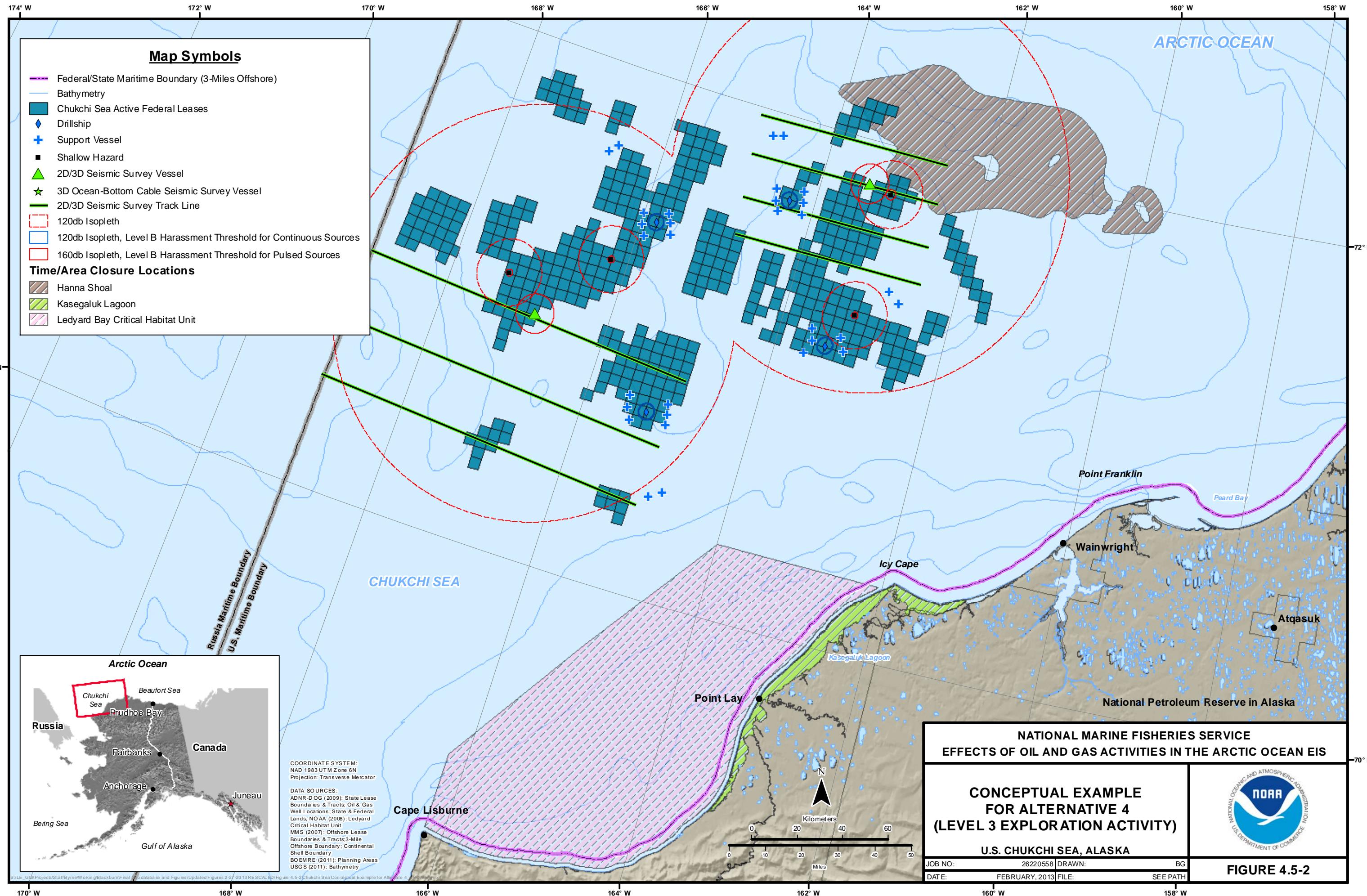
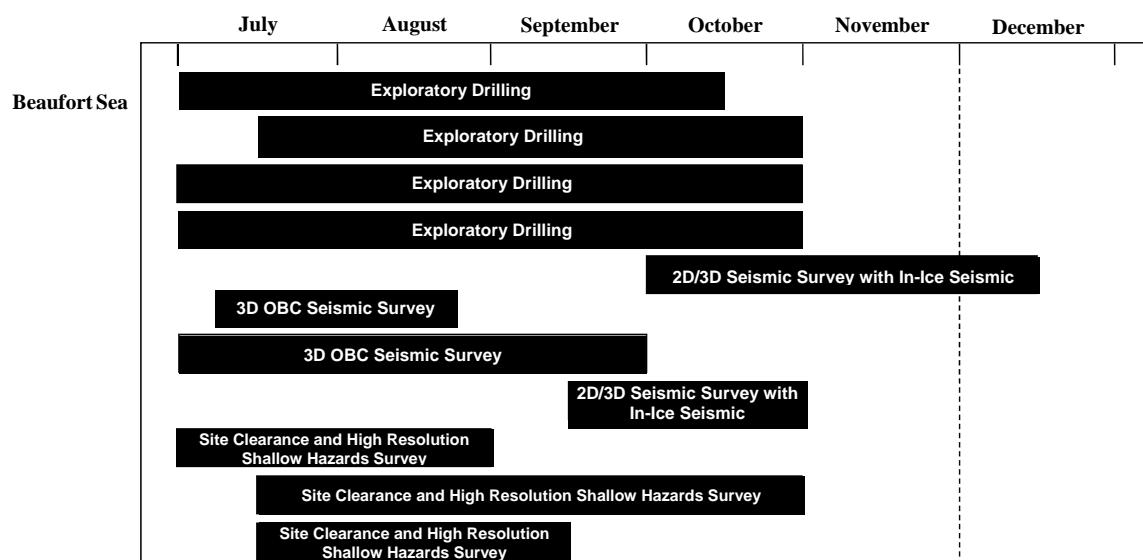
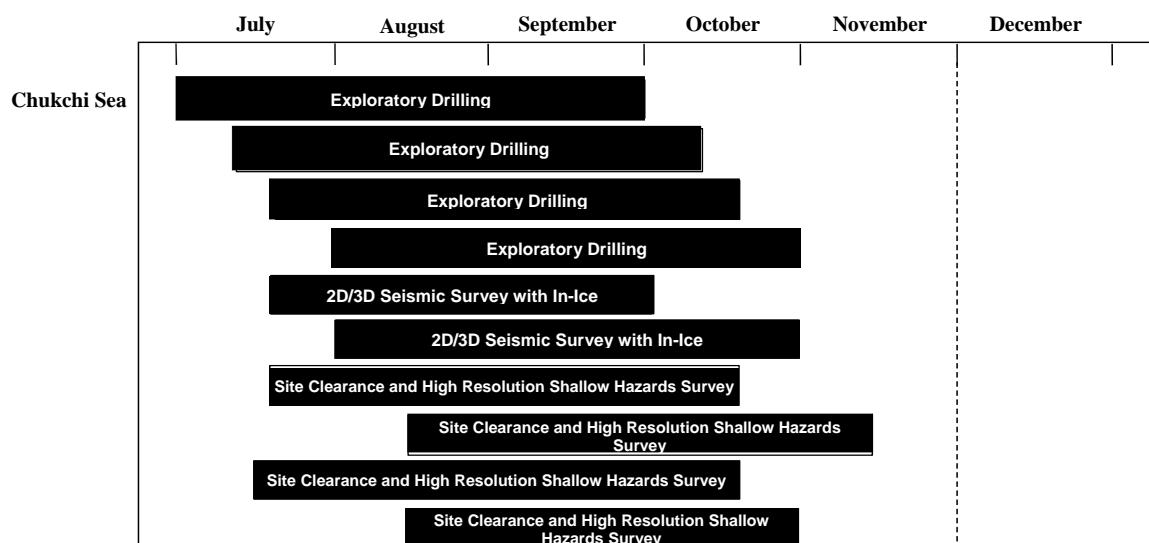


Figure 4.5-3 Temporal Conceptual Examples under Alternative 4 (Level 3 Exploration Activity)

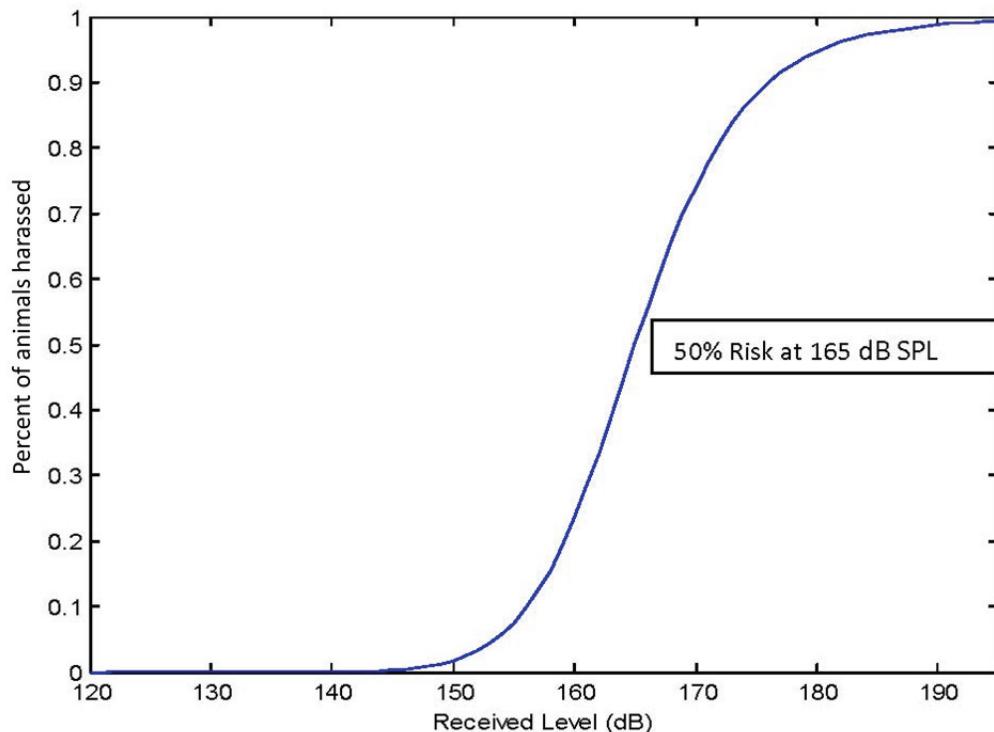


\*Dotted line represents end of open water season

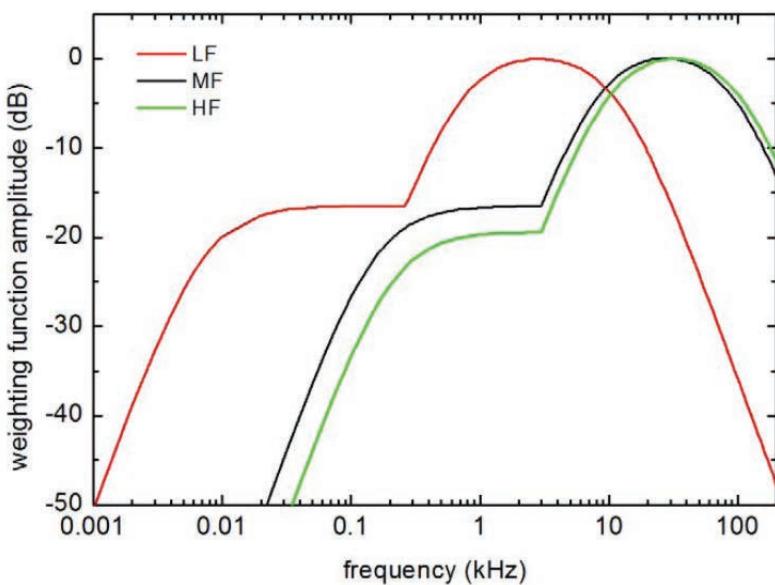


\*Dotted line represents end of open water season

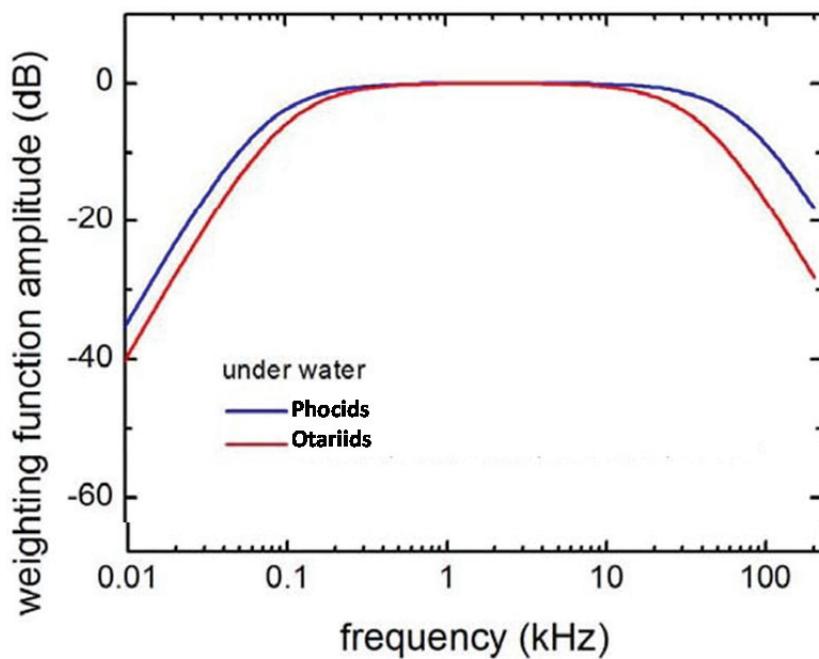
**Figure 4.6-1 Example of dose-response curve used for Navy mid-frequency active sonar (Finneran and Jenkins 2012)**



**Figure 4.6-2** This graph illustrates proposed weighting functions that could be applied to cetaceans for the thresholds outlined above, if the methods outlined in Finneran and Jenkins (2012) were used. Note, in graphic LF = low frequency hearing specialists, MF = mid frequency hearing specialists, and HF = high frequency hearing specialists.



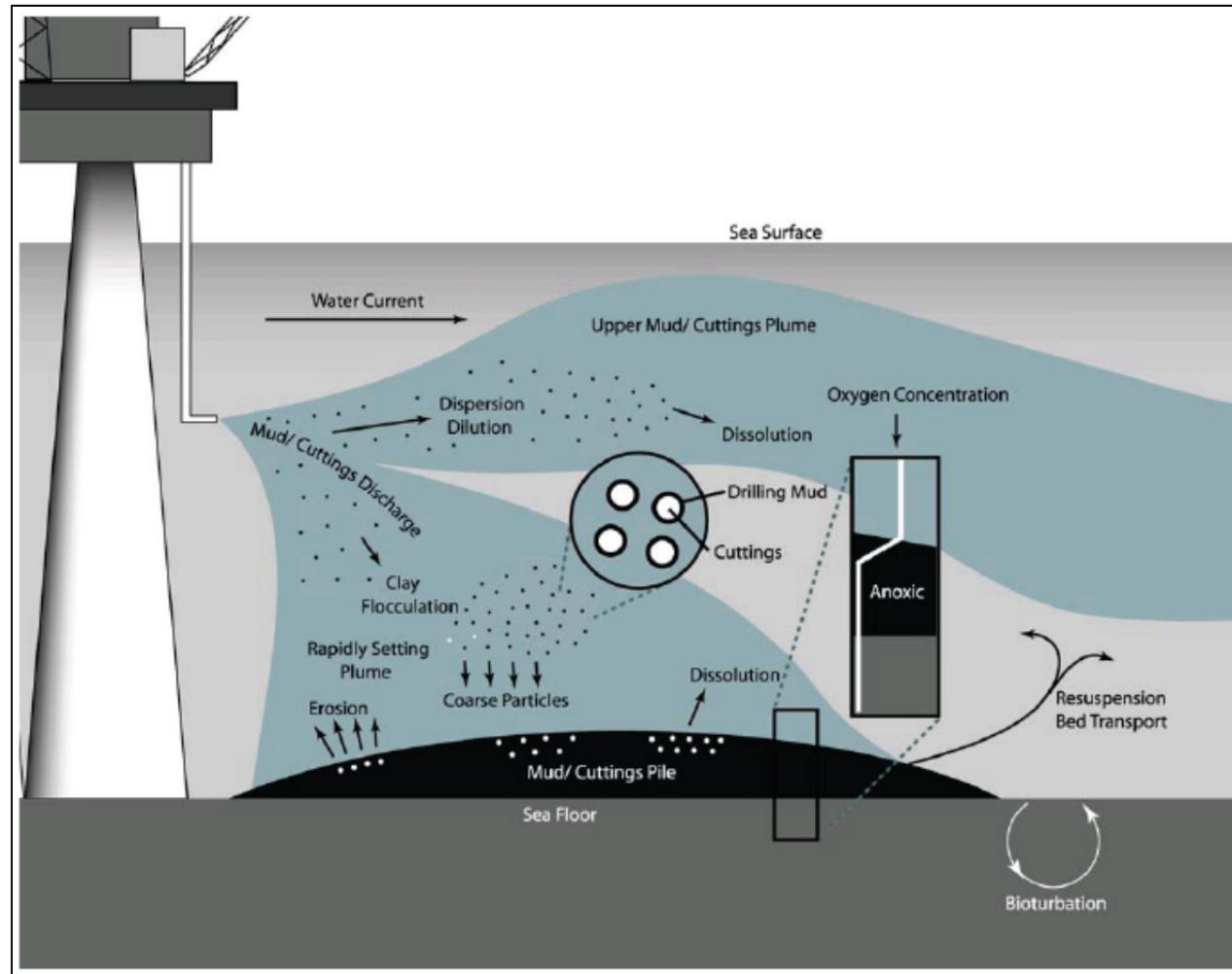
**Figure 4.6-3** This graph illustrates the weighting functions that could be applied to pinnipeds for the thresholds outlined above (m-weighting, Southall et al., 2007, Finneran and Jenkins (2012)).



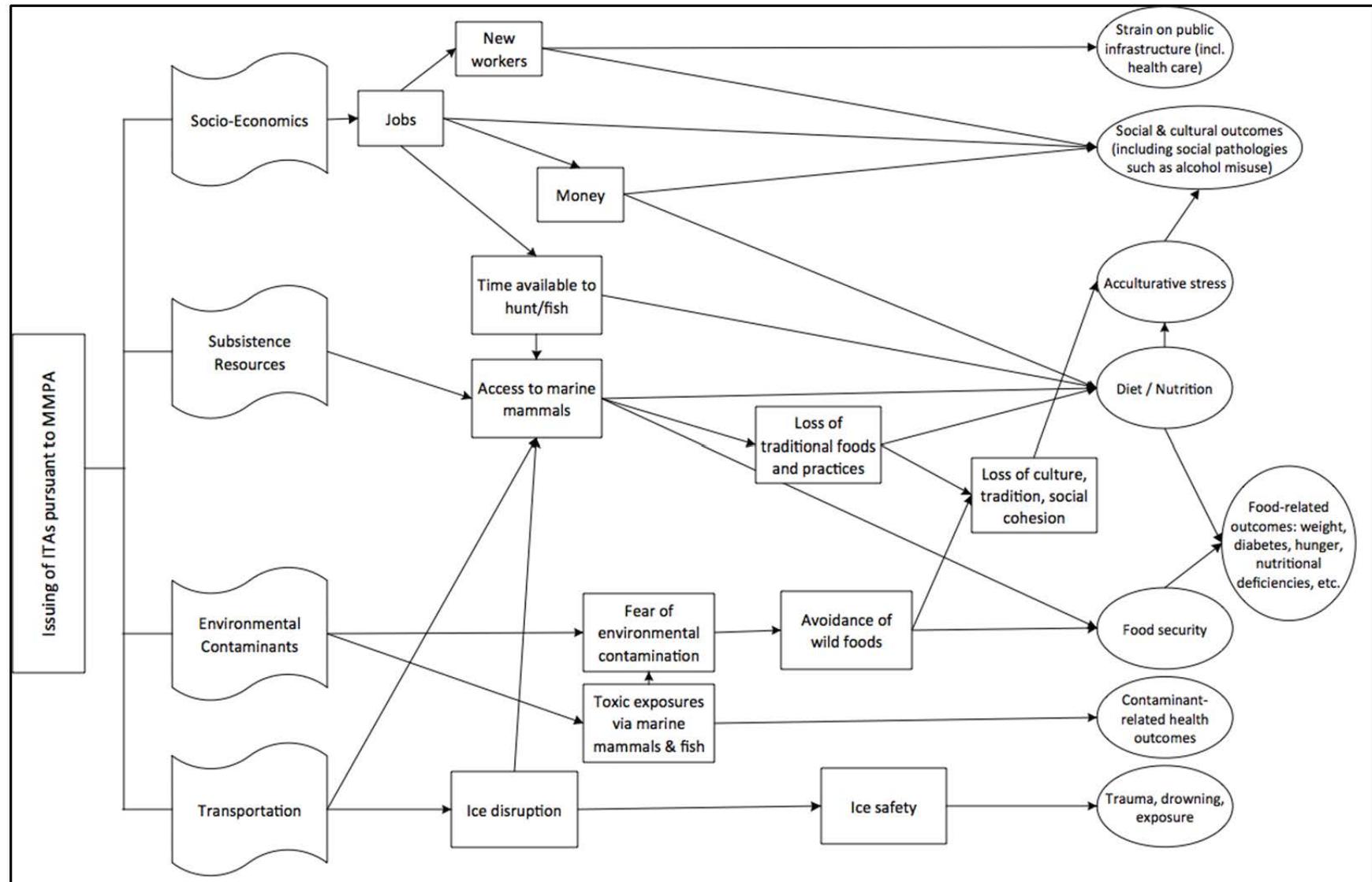
**Figure 4.7-1 Dispersion and fate of water-based drill cuttings and drilling fluids discharged to the ocean. About 90% of the discharged solids settle rapidly and form a mud/cuttings pile within several hundred meters of the point of discharge.**

Source: Neff 2005

This mud/cuttings pile would affect water depths near the drilling activity. The remaining 10% of the discharged solids remain suspended and drift with prevailing currents away from the drilling site to settle elsewhere.



**Figure 4.7-2 Logic framework for potential impacts to human health.**



## **APPENDIX A**

### **Standard and Additional Mitigation Measures**

---

## Table of Contents

<b>Appendix A: Standard and Additional Mitigation Measures Addressing Impacts to Marine Mammals and Subsistence Activities .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
<b>    Required Standard Mitigation Measures.....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
A. DETECTION-BASED MEASURES INTENDED TO REDUCE NEAR-SOURCE ACOUSTIC EXPOSURES AND IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS WITHIN A GIVEN DISTANCE OF THE SOURCE .....	A-1
B. NON-DETECTION-BASED MEASURES INTENDED TO MORE BROADLY LESSEN THE SEVERITY OF ACOUSTIC IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS OR REDUCE OVERALL NUMBERS TAKEN BY ACOUSTIC SOURCE .....	A-4
C. MEASURES INTENDED TO REDUCE/LESSEN NON-ACOUSTIC IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS .....	A-4
D. MEASURES INTENDED TO ENSURE NO UNMITIGABLE ADVERSE IMPACT TO SUBSISTENCE USES.....	A-5
<b>    Additional Mitigation Measures .....</b>	<b>A-8</b>
A. DETECTION-BASED MEASURES INTENDED TO REDUCE NEAR-ARRAY ACOUSTIC EXPOSURES AND IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS WITHIN A GIVEN DISTANCE OF THE SOURCE .....	A-8
B. NON-DETECTION-BASED MEASURES INTENDED TO MORE BROADLY LESSEN THE SEVERITY OF ACOUSTIC IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS OR REDUCE OVERALL NUMBERS TAKEN BY ACOUSTIC SOURCE .....	A-9
C. MEASURES INTENDED TO REDUCE/LESSEN NON-ACOUSTIC IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS .....	A-10
D. MEASURES INTENDED TO ENSURE NO UNMITIGABLE ADVERSE IMPACT TO SUBSISTENCE USES.....	A-12

## **Appendix A: Standard and Additional Mitigation Measures Addressing Impacts to Marine Mammals and Subsistence Activities**

### **NMFS Standard Mitigation Measures**

The mitigation measures<sup>1</sup> (and the identified mitigation monitoring needed to support them) listed below are planned for inclusion as a requirement under every MMPA ITA issued for the type of activity identified.

#### **A. DETECTION-BASED MEASURES INTENDED TO REDUCE NEAR-SOURCE ACOUSTIC EXPOSURES AND IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS WITHIN A GIVEN DISTANCE OF THE SOURCE**

##### **2D/3D and in-ice seismic surveys and site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys**

###### **Mitigation Measure A1. Establishment and execution of 180 dB shutdown/power down radius for cetaceans and 190 dB shutdown/power down radius for ice seals.**

NMFS has established acoustic thresholds that identify the received sound levels above which hearing impairment or other injury could potentially occur; these thresholds are 180 and 190 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (rms) for cetaceans and pinnipeds, respectively (NMFS 1995, 2000). All further received sound level criteria reported in this appendix will be re 1  $\mu$ Pa (rms). The established 180- and 190-dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (rms) criteria are the received levels above which, in the view of a panel of bioacoustics specialists convened by NMFS before direct data on temporary threshold shift (TTS) (from which PTS is primarily extrapolated) for marine mammals became available, one could not be certain that there would be no injurious effects, auditory or otherwise, to marine mammals. Since the establishment of these acoustic criteria, NMFS has recommended and included shutdown/powerdown zones at the 180/190 dB isopleths as standard required mitigation measures in MMPA authorizations for seismic surveys. Typical language in past ITAs includes:

- Establish and have trained Protected Species Observers (PSOs) monitor a preliminary exclusion zone for cetaceans surrounding the airgun array on the source vessel where the received level would be 180 dB or greater. The radius for the zone will vary based on the airgun array used, water depth, and numerous other factors related to the water and seafloor properties. This final distance of the radius will be established by modeling and/or a sound source verification test.
- Establish and monitor a preliminary exclusion zone for pinnipeds surrounding the airgun array on the source vessel where the received level would be at or above 190 dB with trained PSOs. The radius for the zone will vary based on the airgun array used, water depth, and numerous other factors related to the water and seafloor properties. The final distance of the radius will be established by modeling and/or a sound source verification test.
- Immediately power-down the seismic airgun array and/or other acoustic sources, whenever any cetaceans or walrus are sighted approaching close to or within the area

---

<sup>1</sup> These measures have been included in past ITAs issued by NMFS in the Arctic Ocean.

delineated by the 180 dB, or pinnipeds or polar bears are sighted approaching close to or within the area delineated by the 190 dB isopleth.

- If the power-down operation cannot reduce the received sound pressure level at the cetacean or pinniped to less than 180 dB or 190 dB, respectively, then the holder of the ITA must immediately shutdown the seismic airgun array and/or other acoustic sources.
- The seismic airgun array cannot be powered up unless the marine mammal exclusion zones are visible and no marine mammals are detected within the appropriate safety zones for a minimum of 15 minutes (small odontocetes, pinnipeds) or 30 minutes (for mysticetes). The seismic array can be ramped up once the PSOs have no further visual detection of the animal(s) within the exclusion zone, and they are confident that no marine mammals remain within the appropriate exclusion zone.

#### **Mitigation Measure A2. Specified ramp-up procedures for airgun arrays.**

Ramp-up is the gradual introduction of sound to deter marine mammals from potentially damaging sound intensities and from approaching the exclusion zone. This technique involves the gradual increase (usually approximately 5-6 dB per 5-minute increment) in emitted sound levels, beginning with firing a single airgun and gradually adding airguns over a period of 20 to 40 minutes, until the desired operating level of the full array is obtained. Ramp-up procedures are instituted based on the assumption that any marine mammals in the vicinity of seismic operations will become aware of the noise source before it rises to potentially harmful levels and to leave the area. The 180- and 190-dB exclusion zones described in the previous measure are used for the ramp-up procedures as well. Typical language in past ITAs includes:

- Conduct a 30-minute period of marine mammal observations by at least two trained PSOs to verify that the exclusion zone is clear prior to commencing ramp-up at the commencement of seismic operations and at any time the airgun array has been shut down for a certain period of time. The period of shutdown requiring a full ramp-up is based on the size of the airgun array but is typically between 8 and 10 minutes.
- Do not commence ramp-up if the entire exclusion zones are not visible for at least 30 minutes prior to ramp-up in either daylight or nighttime and do not commence ramp-up at night unless the seismic source has maintained a sound pressure level at the source of at least 180 dB during the interruption of full seismic survey operations. If a sound source of at least 180 dB has been maintained during the interruption of seismic operations, then the 30 minute pre-ramp-up visual survey is waived.
- Ramp-up the airgun arrays at no greater than 6 dB per 5-minute period starting with the smallest airgun in the array and then adding additional guns in sequence until the full array is firing if no marine mammals are observed in the safety zones and periods specified above. Ramp-up procedures should be used at the commencement of seismic operations and any time after the airgun array has been shut down for a certain period of time.

#### **Mitigation Measure A3. Protected Species Observers (PSOs) required on all seismic source vessels and ice breakers, as well as on dedicated monitoring vessels.**

PSOs are a key component both for the purposes of implementing mitigation measures, such as shutdowns and ramp-ups, and for gathering information pursuant to the monitoring requirements of the ITA (latter addressed separately). Some of the mitigation monitoring requirements in past ITAs include:

- The holder of the ITA must designate trained, NMFS-approved, individuals (PSOs) to be onboard the source vessel to conduct the visual monitoring programs required under this Authorization and to record the effects of seismic surveys and the resulting noise on marine mammals.
- To the extent possible, PSOs should be on duty for four consecutive hours or less, although more than one four-hour shift per day is acceptable. PSOs will not work more than three shifts in a 24-hour period (i.e. 12 hours total per 24-hour period).
- Monitoring is to be conducted by the PSOs onboard the active seismic vessel (including in-ice surveys), to (A) ensure that no marine mammals enter the appropriate exclusion zone whenever the seismic sources are on, and (B) to record marine mammal activity. At least two observers must be on watch the 30 minutes prior to full ramp up, during ramp ups, and for as much of the other operating hours as possible. At all other times, at least one observer must be on active watch (1) whenever the seismic source is operating during the daytime; (2) during any nighttime power-ups of the airguns; and (3) at night, whenever one or more power-down situations the preceding day were due to marine mammal presence.
- At all times, the crew must be instructed to keep watch for marine mammals. If any are sighted, the bridge watch-stander must immediately notify the PSO(s) on-watch. If a marine mammal is within or closely approaching its designated exclusion zone, the seismic acoustic sources must be immediately powered down or shutdown.
- Monitoring will consist of recording: (A) the species, group size, age/size/sex categories (if determinable), the general behavioral activity, heading (if consistent), bearing and distance from seismic vessel, sighting cue, behavioral pace, and apparent reaction of all marine mammals seen near the seismic vessel and/or its airgun array (e.g. none, avoidance, approach, paralleling, etc.); (B) the time, location, heading, speed, and activity of the vessel (shooting or not), along with sea state, visibility, cloud cover and sun glare at (1) any time a marine mammal is sighted, (2) at the start and end of each watch, and (3) during a watch (whenever there is a change in one or more variable); and, (C) the identification of all vessels that are visible within 5 km (3.1 mi) of the seismic-vessel whenever a marine mammal is sighted, and the time observed, bearing, distance, heading, speed and activity of the other vessel(s).

## On-ice Seismic Surveys

**Mitigation Measure A4. All activities must be conducted at least 152 m (500 ft) from any observed ringed seal lair.**

- This measure requires survey crews to be trained in seal detection and to search for ringed seal lairs around intended seismic survey operation sites and prohibits seismic activities within a 152 m (500 ft) radius of ringed seal lairs. Additionally, while traveling on ice roads, the area shall be monitored for marine mammals, especially ringed seal lairs.
- No ice roads may be built between the mobile camp and work site. Travel between mobile camp and work site shall also be monitored for marine mammals and be done by vehicles driving through on a snow road. Vehicles must avoid any pressure ridges, ice ridges, and ice deformation areas where seal structures are likely to be present.

**Mitigation Measure A5. No energy source may be placed over a ringed seal lair.**

- A 152 m (500 ft) exclusion zone must be established around all located active subnivean seal structures, within which no seismic or impact work may be conducted.

## **Exploratory Drilling Activities**

**Mitigation Measure A6. PSOs required on all drill ships (including rigs and ships) and ice management vessels.**

- PSO requirements would be the same as those identified for Standard Mitigation Measure A3. PSOs are required on all types of drilling units and all support vessels. PSOs will watch during active drilling operations and transits.

## **B. NON-DETECTION-BASED MEASURES INTENDED TO MORE BROADLY LESSEN THE SEVERITY OF ACOUSTIC IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS OR REDUCE OVERALL NUMBERS TAKEN BY ACOUSTIC SOURCE**

This measure would be required for all activities that occur during the open-water season (i.e. 2D/3D seismic including in-ice surveys, site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys, and exploratory drilling activities).

**Mitigation Measure B1. Specified flight altitudes for all support aircraft except for take-off, landing, and emergency situations.**

- Aircraft shall not operate below 457 m (1,500 ft) unless the aircraft is engaged in approaching, landing or taking off, or unless engaged in providing assistance to a whaler or in poor weather (low ceilings) or any other emergency situations. Aircraft shall not operate below 305 m (1,000 ft) during marine mammal monitoring when operating outside of active subsistence areas. Aircraft engaged in marine mammal monitoring shall not operate below 457 m (1,500 ft) in areas of active subsistence use; such areas are to be identified through communications with the Communication Centers.
- Except for airplanes engaged in marine mammal monitoring, aircraft shall use a flight path that keeps the aircraft at least five miles inland until the aircraft is directly (south) of its offshore destination, then at that point it shall fly directly to its destination. This is applicable to the Beaufort Sea only.
- Helicopters shall not hover or circle above groups of marine mammals or within 457 m (1,500 ft) of such groups.

## **C. MEASURES INTENDED TO REDUCE/LESSEN NON-ACOUSTIC IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS**

These measures would be required for all activities that occur during the open-water season (i.e. 2D/3D seismic including in-ice surveys, CSEM surveys, site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys, and exploratory drilling activities).

**Mitigation Measure C1. Specified procedures for changing vessel speed and/or direction to avoid collisions with marine mammals.**

General operation conditions include:

- Reduce vessel speed when within 274 m (900 ft) of whales and those vessels capable of steering around such groups should do so. Vessels may not be operated in such a way as to separate members of a group of whales from other members of the group.
- Avoid multiple changes in direction and speed when within 274 m (900 ft) of whales. In addition, operators should check the waters immediately adjacent to a vessel to ensure that no whales will be injured when the vessel's propellers (or screws) are engaged.
- Do not operate support vessels (including small boats), to the extent that they are being used, at a speed that would make collisions with whales likely. Vessel speeds shall be less than 10 knots in the proximity of feeding whales or whale aggregations.
- When weather conditions require, such as when visibility drops, adjust vessel speed accordingly to avoid the likelihood of injury to whales. Vessel speeds should be reduced to at least 10 knots.

## **D. MEASURES INTENDED TO ENSURE NO UNMITIGABLE ADVERSE IMPACT TO SUBSISTENCE USES**

These measures would be required for all activities that occur during the open-water season and in-ice (i.e. 2D/3D seismic including in-ice surveys, CSEM surveys, site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys, and exploratory drilling activities).

**Mitigation Measure D1. Shutdown of exploration activities occurring in specific areas of the Beaufort Sea corresponding to the start and conclusion of the fall bowhead whale hunts in Nuiqsut (Cross Island) and Kaktovik beginning on August 25.** The following includes typical language from recent IHAs that required shutdown in the Beaufort Sea to account for fall bowhead whaling.

- No geophysical activity from the Canadian Border to the Canning River (146 deg. 4 min. W) beginning on or around August 25 to close of the Kaktovik's and Nuiqsut's fall bowhead whale.
- The bowhead whale subsistence hunt will be considered closed for a particular village when the village Whaling Captains' Association declares the hunt ended or the village quota has been exhausted (as announced by the village Whaling Captains' Association or the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission [AEWC]), whichever occurs earlier.
- From Pt. Storkerson (~148 deg. 42 min. W) to Thetis Island (~150 deg. 10.2 min. W);
  - Inside the Barrier Islands: No geophysical activity prior to August 5. Geophysical activity is allowed from August 5 until completion of operations. Geophysical activity allowed in this area after August 25 shall include a source array of no more than 12 airguns, a source layout no greater than 8 m x 6 m (26.2 ft x 19.7 ft), and a single source volume no greater than 14.4 liters (880 in<sup>3</sup>).
  - Outside the Barrier Islands: No geophysical activity from August 25 to close of fall bowhead whale hunting in Nuiqsut. Geophysical activity is allowed at all other times.
- From Canning River (~146 deg. 4 min. W) to Pt. Storkerson (~148 deg. 42 min. W), no geophysical activity from August 25 to the close of bowhead whale subsistence hunting in Nuiqsut.
- Around Barrow, no geophysical activity from Pitt Point on the east side of Smith Bay (~152 deg. 15 min. W) to a location about half way between Barrow and Peard Bay

(~157 deg. 20 min. W) from September 15 to the close of the fall bowhead whale hunt in Barrow.

**Mitigation Measure D2. Establishment and utilization of Communication Centers in subsistence communities to address potential interference with marine mammal hunts on a real-time basis throughout the season.**

To address potential interference with marine mammal hunts on a real-time basis, exploration companies have been required to participate in the establishment and interaction with Communication Centers in affected subsistence communities. The Communication Centers are to be operated on a 24-hour basis during the fall bowhead whale hunt.

- Upon notification by a Communication Center operator of an at-sea emergency, the holder of the ITA shall provide such assistance as necessary to prevent the loss of life, if conditions allow the holder of the ITA to safely do so.
- Upon request for emergency assistance made by a subsistence whale hunting organization, or by a member of such an organization, in order to prevent the loss of a whale, the holder of the ITA shall assist towing of a whale taken in a traditional subsistence whale hunt, if conditions allow the holder of the ITA to safely do so.

**Mitigation Measure D3. Required flight altitudes and paths for all support aircraft in areas where subsistence occurs, except during take-off, landing, and emergency situations.**

Aircraft shall avoid concentrations or groups of whales. Operators shall, at all times, conduct their activities at a maximum distance from such concentrations of whales.

- Aircraft shall not operate below 457 m (1,500 ft) unless the aircraft is engaged in, approaching, landing or taking off, or unless engaged in providing assistance to a whaler or in poor weather (low ceilings) or any other emergency situations.
- Aircraft engaged in marine mammal monitoring shall not operate below 457 m (1,500 ft).
- Except for airplanes engaged in marine mammal monitoring, aircraft operating in the Beaufort Sea shall use a flight path that keeps the aircraft at least five miles inland until the aircraft is directly (south) of its offshore destination, then at that point it shall fly directly (north) to its destination.
- When weather conditions do not allow a 457 m (1,500 ft) flying altitude, such as during severe storms or when cloud cover is low, aircraft may be operated below the 457 m (1,500 ft) altitude. However, when aircraft are operated at altitudes below 457 m (1,500 ft) because of weather conditions, the operator must avoid whale concentrations and concentration areas and should take precautions to avoid flying directly over or within 1,372 m (4,501 ft) of groups of whales.

## **BOEM Standard Mitigation Measures**

The following measures are typically required by BOEM in G&G permits issued under the OCS Lands Act. These measures are not standardized in regulations. However, they have typically been required in recent years and are adjusted periodically, as needed.

- No solid or liquid explosives shall be used without specific approval.
- Permittee operations shall be conducted in a manner to ensure that they will not cause pollution, cause undue harm to aquatic life, create hazardous or unsafe conditions, or unreasonably interfere with other uses of the area. If any difficulties are encountered with other uses of the area or any of

the above mentioned scenarios occur during operations under this permit, they shall be reported to the Regional Supervisor, Resource Evaluation. Serious or emergency conditions shall be reported without delay.

- The Permittee shall maintain a minimum spacing of 15 miles between their deep penetration seismic-source vessels and any other concurrently operating deep penetration seismic-source vessel. If there is not 15 miles between seismic-source vessels, one source vessel must cease operations. The BOEM must be notified by means of the weekly report whenever a shutdown of operations occurs in order to maintain this minimum distance.
- Permittee operators shall use the lowest sound levels feasible to accomplish their data-collection needs.
- When any operator becomes aware of the potentially harassing effects of operations on whales, or when any operator is unsure of the best course of action to avoid harassment of whales, every measure to avoid further harassment shall be taken until NMFS is consulted for instructions or directions. However, human safety shall take precedence at all times over the guidelines and distances recommended herein for the avoidance of disturbance and harassment of whales.
- The Permittee shall notify BOEM, NMFS, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in the event of any loss of cable, streamer, or other equipment that could pose a danger to marine mammals and other wildlife resources.
- To help avoid causing bird collisions with seismic survey and support vessels, seismic and surface support vessels will minimize the use of high-intensity work lights, especially within the 20-meter-bathymetric contour. High-intensity lights will be used only as necessary to illuminate active, on-deck work areas during periods of darkness or inclement weather (such as rain or fog), otherwise they shall be turned off. Deck lights, interior lights, and lights used during navigation could remain on for safety. Nothing in this mitigation measure is intended to reduce personnel safety or prevent compliance with other regulatory requirements (e.g., U.S. Coast Guard or Occupational Safety and Health Administration) for marking or lighting of equipment and work areas.
- All bird collisions (with vessels and aircraft) shall be documented and reported within 3 days to BOEM. Minimum information shall include species, date, time, location and weather, identification of the vessel or aircraft involved, and its operational status when the strike occurred. Bird photographs are not required, but would be helpful in verifying species. Permittees/operators are advised that the USFWS does not recommend recovery or transport of dead or injured birds due to avian influenza concerns.

## **Additional Mitigation Measures**

The following mitigation measures (and mitigation monitoring needed to support them) will be evaluated in Chapter 4 and may be required by NMFS in ITAs or by BOEM in G&G permits or ancillary activity notices to make the necessary findings under the MMPA and OCS Lands Act, respectively, for the type of activity identified.

### **A. DETECTION-BASED MEASURES INTENDED TO REDUCE NEAR-ARRAY ACOUSTIC EXPOSURES AND IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS WITHIN A GIVEN DISTANCE OF THE SOURCE**

**Additional Mitigation Measure A1.** **Prior to conducting the authorized survey, the seismic array operator shall conduct SSV tests for their airgun array configurations in the area in which the survey is proposed to occur.**

This measure would be implemented for seismic, including in-ice, and site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys. Before conducting the activity, the operators shall conduct sound source verification (SSV) tests to verify the radii of the safety and monitoring zones within real-time conditions in the field, providing for more accurate radii to be used. When moving an operation into a new area, the operator shall re-verify the new radii of the exclusion zones. The purpose of this mitigation measure is to establish and monitor more accurate safety zones based on empirical measurements, as compared to the zones based on modeling and extrapolation from different datasets. Using a hydrophone system, the vessel operator is required to conduct SSV tests for all airgun arrays and vessels and, at a minimum, report the following results to NMFS within five days of completing the test:

- The empirical distances from the airgun array and other acoustic sources utilized during the effectiveness of the ITA to broadband received levels of 190 dB down to 120 dB in 10 dB increments and the radiated sounds vs. distance from the source vessel.
- Measurements are to be made at the beginning of the survey for locations not previously modeled in the Arctic Seas.

**Additional Mitigation Measure A2.** **All PSOs shall be provided with and use appropriate night-vision devices (e.g. Forward Looking Infrared [FLIR] imaging devices, 360° thermal imaging devices), Big Eyes, and reticulated and/or laser range finding binoculars in order to detect marine mammals within the exclusion zones.**

- This measure would be required for all activities requiring the use of PSOs.
- All PSOs could be provided with and use appropriate night-vision devices, Big Eyes, and reticulated and/or laser range finding binoculars in order to detect marine mammals within the Exclusion Zone.

**Additional Mitigation Measure A3.** **Operators shall limit seismic airgun operations in situations of low visibility when the entire safety radius cannot be observed (e.g., nighttime or bad weather). These limitations could mean cease airgun operations entirely, reduce the time that operations are conducted in this limited visibility situation, or reduce the number of airguns operating so that the exclusion radius is entirely visible.**

- This measure would be implemented for seismic, including in-ice, and site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys.

**Additional Mitigation Measure A4.** Seismic operators shall use passive (or active) acoustic monitoring systems, in addition to visual monitoring, to detect marine mammals approaching or within the exclusion zone and trigger the shutdown of airguns.

- This measure would be implemented for seismic, including in-ice, and site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys.

**Additional Mitigation Measure A5.** Enhancement of monitoring protocols and mitigation shutdown zones to minimize impacts in specific biologic situations (e.g. expansion of shutdown zone to 120 dB or 160 dB when cow/calf groups and feeding or resting aggregations are detected, respectively).

This measure would be implemented for any activity that implements standard shutdown zones. Some characteristic mitigation language that has been used in past ITAs for these measures include:

- For seismic activities (including shallow hazards and site clearance and other marine surveys where active acoustic sources will be employed) in the Beaufort Sea after August 25, a 120-dB monitoring zone for bowhead whales will be established and monitored for the next 24 hours if four or more bowhead whale cow/calf pairs are observed at the surface during an aerial monitoring program within the area where an ensonified 120-dB zone around the vessel's track is projected. To the extent practicable, such monitoring should focus on areas upstream (eastward) of the bowhead migration. No seismic surveying shall occur within the 120-dB safety zone around the area where these whale cow-calf pairs were observed, until two consecutive surveys (aerial or vessel) indicate they are no longer present within the 120-dB safety zone of seismic-surveying operations.
- A 160-dB vessel monitoring zone for bowhead and gray whales will be established and monitored in the Chukchi Sea and after August 25 in the Beaufort Sea during all seismic surveys. Whenever an aggregation of bowhead whales or gray whales (12 or more whales of any age/sex class that appear to be engaged in a non-migratory, significant biological behavior (e.g. feeding, socializing)) are observed during an aerial or vessel monitoring program within the 160-dB safety zone around the seismic activity, the seismic operation will not commence or will shut down, until two consecutive surveys (aerial or vessel) indicate they are no longer present within the 160-dB safety zone of seismic-surveying operations.

## B. NON-DETECTION-BASED MEASURES INTENDED TO MORE BROADLY LESSEN THE SEVERITY OF ACOUSTIC IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS OR REDUCE OVERALL NUMBERS TAKEN BY ACOUSTIC SOURCE

These measures would be required for all activities that occur during the open-water season (i.e. 2D/3D seismic surveys including in-ice seismic, site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys, and exploratory drilling activities).

**Additional Mitigation Measure B1. Temporal/spatial limitations to minimize impacts in particular important habitats, including Kaktovik, Barrow Canyon, Hanna Shoal, the shelf break of the Beaufort Sea, Kasegaluk Lagoon, and Ledyard Bay.**

All, or a subset of, oil and gas activities would be limited (e.g., either completely prohibited, or the overall time reduced) in the areas specified here during the listed timeframes. Additionally, buffer zones around these time/area closures could potentially be included. Buffer zones would require that activities emitting pulsed sounds would need to operate far enough away from these closure areas so that sounds at 160 dB do not propagate into the area or that activities emitting continuous sounds would need to operate far enough away from these closure areas so that sounds at 120 dB do not propagate into the area. In the event that a buffer zone of this size was impracticable, a buffer zone avoiding the ensonification of the important habitat above 180 dB could be used. Table A-1 below outlines the time/area closure locations, dates, and species or subsistence hunts that would be protected by the closures.

## **2D/3D Seismic Surveys, Including In-Ice Surveys ONLY**

**Additional Mitigation Measure B2. Restriction of number of surveys (of same level of detail) that can be conducted in the same area in a given amount of time (i.e. to avoid needless collection of identical data).**

- Require industry to organize a way to interact with one another to identify when and if duplicative surveys are likely to occur (survey type to gather same type of data within five years) and outline efforts to avoid or describe justification.

**Additional Mitigation Measure B3. Separate seismic surveys are prohibited from operating within 145 km (90 mi) of one another.**

## **C. MEASURES INTENDED TO REDUCE/LESSEN NON-ACOUSTIC IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS**

These measures would be required for all activities that occur during the open-water season (i.e. 2D/3D seismic surveys including in-ice seismic, CSEM surveys, site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys, and exploratory drilling activities).

**Additional Mitigation Measure C1. Vessels and aircraft avoidance of concentrations of groups of ice seals by 0.8 km (0.5 mi).**

- Seismic survey and associated support vessels shall observe a 0.8 km (0.5 mi) safety radius around ice seal or Pacific walrus groups hauled out onto land or ice.
- Vessels must reduce speed when walruses are observed in the water. Vessels capable of steering around these animals must do so. Vessels may not be operated in such a manner as to separate members of a group of ice seals or walruses from other members of a group. Vessels should avoid multiple changes in direction and speed when ice seals or walruses are present.
- Under no circumstances, other than an emergency, should aircraft be operated at an altitude lower than 457 m (1,500 ft) when within 0.8 km (0.5 mi) of ice seal or Pacific walrus groups.
- Helicopters may not hover or circle above such areas or within 762 m (2,500 lateral ft) of such areas.

- Seismic survey operators shall adhere to any mitigation measures identified by the USFWS to protect polar bears from being harassed and/or injured.
- Vessels must reduce speed when polar bears are observed in the water. Vessels capable of steering around these animals must do so. Vessels may not be operated in such a manner as to separate members of a group of polar bears from other members of a group. Vessels should avoid multiple changes in direction and speed when polar bears are present.
- Currently, proposed polar bear critical habitat mitigation includes a 1.6 km (1 mi) no disturbance zone around the barrier islands, and sea ice habitat.

**Additional Mitigation Measure C2. Specified shipping or transit routes to avoid important habitat in areas where marine mammals may occur in high densities.**

## **Exploratory Drilling Activities ONLY**

**Additional Mitigation Measure C3. Requirements to ensure reduced, limited, or zero discharge of any or all of the specific discharge streams identified with potential impacts to marine mammals or marine mammal prey or habitat.**

Discharge streams identified with potential impacts to marine mammals or marine mammal habitat include the following:

- Drill cuttings;
- Drilling fluids;
- Sanitary waste;
- Bilge water;
- Ballast water; and
- Domestic waste (i.e. gray water).

**Additional Mitigation Measure C4. Operators are required to recycle drilling muds.**

- Operators are required to recycle drilling muds (e.g. use those muds on multiple wells) based on operational considerations to reduce discharges.

## **On-ice Seismic Surveys**

**Additional Mitigation Measure C5. Use trained seal-lair sniffing dogs for areas with water deeper than 3 m (9.8 ft) depth contour to locate seal structures under snow in the work area and camp site before initiation of activities.**

- Seal lairs are to be avoided by 152 m (500 ft).

**Additional Mitigation Measure C6. Use trained seal-lair sniffing dogs to survey the ice road and establish a route where no ringed seal structures are present.**

## **D. MEASURES INTENDED TO ENSURE NO UNMITIGABLE ADVERSE IMPACT TO SUBSISTENCE USES**

These measures would be required for all activities that occur during the open-water season (i.e. 2D/3D seismic surveys, including in-ice seismic, CSEM surveys, site clearance and high resolution shallow hazards surveys, and exploratory drilling activities).

**Additional Mitigation Measure D1. No transit of exploration vessels into the Chukchi Sea prior to July 15 or until the beluga hunt is completed at Point Lay.**

- Any vessel conducting geophysical work in the Chukchi Sea should remain at least 8 km (5 mi) offshore during transit except for emergencies or human/navigation safety.
- Geophysical activity shall not be conducted within 96.5 km (60 mi) of any point on the Chukchi Sea coast.

**Additional Mitigation Measure D2. Vessels transiting east of Bullen Point to the Canadian border should remain at least 8 km (5 mi) offshore during transit along the coast, except for emergencies or human/navigation safety.**

**Additional Mitigation Measure D3. Shutdown of exploration activities in the Beaufort Sea for the Nuiqsut (Cross Island) and Kaktovik bowhead whale hunts based on real-time reporting of whale presence and hunting activity rather than a fixed date.**

**Additional Mitigation Measure D4. Shutdown of exploration activities in the Beaufort Sea for the Barrow bowhead whale hunts from Pitt Point on the east side of Smith Bay to a location about half way between Barrow and Peard Bay from September 15 to the close of the fall bowhead whale hunt in Barrow.**

**Additional Mitigation Measure D5. Shutdown of exploration activities in the Chukchi Sea for the Barrow (the area circumscribed from the mouth of Tuapaktushak Creek due north to the coastal zone boundary, to Cape Halkett due east to the coastal zone boundary) and Wainwright (the area circumscribed from Point Franklin due north to the coastal zone boundary, to the Kuk River mouth due west to the coastal zone boundary) bowhead whale hunts based on real-time reporting of whale presence and hunting activity rather than a fixed date.**

**Additional Mitigation Measure D6. Shutdown of exploration activities in the Chukchi Sea for the Point Hope and Point Lay bowhead whale hunts based on real-time reporting of whale presence and hunting activity rather than a fixed date.**

**Additional Mitigation Measure D7. Transit restrictions into the Chukchi Sea modified to allow offshore travel under certain conditions (e.g. 32 km [20 mi] from the coast) if beluga whale, fall bowhead whale (Barrow and Wainwright), and other marine mammal hunts would not be affected.**

### **Exploratory Drilling Activities ONLY**

**Additional Mitigation Measure D8. For exploratory drilling operations in the Beaufort Sea west of Cross Island, no drilling equipment or related vessels used for at-sea oil and gas operations shall be moved onsite at any location outside the barrier islands west of Cross Island until the close of the bowhead whale hunt in Barrow.**

**Table A-1. Proposed Time/Area closure locations under Additional Mitigation Measure B1. This table identifies the species and subsistence hunts that would be mitigated by implementing these closures.**

	Kaktovik	Barrow Canyon and the Western Beaufort Sea	Beaufort Sea Shelf Break	Hanna Shoal	Kasegaluk Lagoon and Ledyard Bay
<b>Proposed closure period</b>	August 25 - September 15	Mid-July - October	Mid-July - late September	September 15 - early October	Mid-June - mid-July for the Lagoon and July 1 – November 15 for the LBCHU
Bowhead Whale	Migrating and feeding: late August - October	Migrating and feeding: late August - October	Migrating: late August - October	Part of migratory corridor: September - October	Do not occur (migrate offshore)
Beluga Whale	Uncommon	Migrating and feeding: mid-July - late August	Feeding: mid-July - late September	Unknown	Feeding, molting, calving: June and July
Spotted Seal	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present; Some feeding habitat
Walrus	Not present	Not present	Not Present	Feeding: July - August	Resting habitat: Spring and early winter
Whaling Hunts	bowheads: late August - mid-September	bowheads: September - October	Uncommon	None	belugas: mid-June - mid-July in the Lagoon only
Sealing Hunts	Mostly October - June	Mostly November - January and spring	Uncommon	None	Mostly October - June

This page intentionally left blank

## **APPENDIX B**

### **Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis**

---



April 2012

# **Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis**

J. J. Finneran and A. K. Jenkins  
SSC Pacific

Approved for public release;  
distribution is unlimited.

SSC Pacific

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

This technical report relies heavily upon two prior documents:

OPNAV Recommended Phase II Threshold Criteria, dated 20 January 2012.

Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Criteria and Thresholds for Navy Effects Analyses, dated August 2010

We wish to thank the following individuals whom contributed to the aforementioned documents and to the completion of this technical report: Chip Johnson, Julie Rivers and Roy Sokolowski (COMPACFLT); Sean Hanser (NAVFAC Pacific); Dorian Houser, Sarah Kotecki, and Jason Mulsow (Navy Marine Mammal Program); Danielle Buonantony, Anurag Kumar, and Mandy Shoemaker (NAVFAC Atlantic), Amy Farak, Peter Hulton, and Stephanie Watwood (NUWC Newport); Robert Gisiner and Heather Havens (OPNAV N45); Jene Nissen (USFF).

## CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR MARINE MAMMALS.....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1	Introduction .....	2
2.2	Functional hearing groups .....	2
2.2.1	Low-frequency (LF) cetaceans .....	2
2.2.2	Mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans.....	2
2.2.3	High-frequency (HF) cetaceans .....	3
2.2.4	Phocids .....	3
2.2.5	Otariids and Odobenids.....	3
2.2.6	Mustelids .....	4
2.2.7	Ursids .....	4
2.2.8	Sirenians.....	4
2.3	Auditory Weighting Functions .....	5
2.3.1	Development of marine mammal auditory weighting functions .....	5
2.3.2	Navy marine mammal weighting functions .....	10
2.4	Criteria and Thresholds for sonars and other active Acoustic Sources.....	16
2.4.1	Introduction.....	16
2.4.2	Criteria and thresholds for TTS .....	16
2.4.3	Criteria and thresholds for PTS.....	19
2.4.4	Criteria and thresholds for behavioral effects .....	21
2.5	Criteria and Thresholds for Explosive Sources .....	26
2.5.1	Introduction.....	26
2.5.2	Mortality and primary (non-auditory) blast injury.....	26
2.5.3	Auditory Effects (TTS and PTS) .....	28
2.5.4	Behavioral Effects.....	31
<b>3</b>	<b>CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR SEA TURTLES.....</b>	<b>34</b>
3.1	Introduction .....	34
3.2	Functional hearing group.....	34
3.3	Auditory weighting function .....	34
3.4	Criteria and Thresholds for sonars and other active Acoustic Sources .....	35
3.4.1	Introduction.....	35
3.4.2	Criteria and thresholds for TTS .....	35
3.4.3	Criteria and thresholds for PTS.....	36
3.4.4	Criteria and thresholds for behavioral disturbance .....	36
3.5	Criteria and Thresholds for Explosive Sources .....	36
3.5.1	Introduction.....	36
3.5.2	Mortality and primary (non-auditory) blast injury.....	36
3.5.3	GI tract injury.....	37
3.5.4	Auditory Effects (TTS and PTS) .....	37
3.5.5	Behavioral Effects.....	37
<b>REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>39</b>	

<b>APPENDIX A. FUNCTIONAL HEARING GROUPS .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>APPENDIX B. AUDITORY WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS .....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>APPENDIX C. CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR SONARS AND OTHER ACTIVE ACOUSTIC SOURCES.....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>APPENDIX D. CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR EXPLOSIVES .....</b>	<b>45</b>

## **ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

dB	decibel
dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	decibels referenced to 1 microPascal
dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$	decibels referenced to 1 microPascal-squared – seconds
GI	gastrointestinal
HF	high-frequency
Hz	hertz
kHz	kilohertz
LF	low-frequency
MF	mid-frequency
psi	pounds per square inch
PTS	permanent threshold shift
SEL	sound exposure level
SPL	sound pressure level
TM	tympanic membrane
TTS	temporary threshold shift

## 1 INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Navy is required to assess the potential impacts to marine species from training and testing activities to remain in compliance with a suite of Federal environmental laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the Marine Mammal Protection Act, Endangered Species Act, and the National Environmental Policy Act. In cases where these activities introduce high-levels of sound or explosive energy into the marine environment, an effects analysis must be conducted. The acoustic effects analysis begins with mathematical modeling to predict the sound transmission patterns from Navy sources. These data are then coupled with marine species distribution and abundance data to determine the sound levels likely to be received by various marine species. Finally, criteria and thresholds are applied to estimate the specific effects that animals exposed to Navy-generated sound may experience.

Sounds produced from naval activities can be divided into seven categories: (1) Sonars and other active acoustic sources; (2) Explosive detonations; (3) Ship noise; (4) Aircraft noise; (5) Gunfire and other launch noise; (6) Pile driving; and (7) Airguns. This report summarizes the criteria and thresholds for marine mammals and sea turtles exposed to underwater explosive detonations and sonars and other acoustic sources. Pile driving and seismic airguns, although impulsive sources, lack the potential for shock wave generation and are therefore not treated as explosives, but rather rely on unique criteria and thresholds agreed upon by Navy and NMFS. The criteria and thresholds for pile driving and airguns are therefore not included in this document.

## 2 CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR MARINE MAMMALS

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

The criteria and thresholds for marine mammals are similar to those proposed by Southall et al. (2007): Marine mammal species are divided into a number of functional hearing groups, with all species in the same group assumed to be equally susceptible to noise. Within each functional hearing group, auditory weighting functions are used to emphasize frequencies where sensitivity to noise is high and de-emphasize frequencies where sensitivity is low. Individual criteria and thresholds are defined for explosive and (non-explosive) acoustic sources. The criteria and thresholds presented here for explosive sources are similar to those proposed by Southall et al. (2007) for impulsive sources, and the criteria and thresholds presented here for acoustic sources are similar to the Southall et al. (2007) non-impulsive criteria.

### 2.2 FUNCTIONAL HEARING GROUPS

To facilitate the acoustic and explosive effects analyses, marine mammals are divided into eight functional hearing groups, and the same criteria and thresholds are used for all species within a group. Species were grouped by considering their known or suspected auditory sensitivity, ear anatomy, and acoustic ecology (i.e., how they use sounds), as has been done previously (e.g., Ketten, 2000; Southall *et al.*, 2007). Appendix A summarizes the specific families and subfamilies contained in each functional hearing group.

#### 2.2.1 Low-frequency (LF) cetaceans

Low-frequency cetaceans include all of the mysticetes.

No direct measurements of hearing sensitivity in any LF cetacean are available. Sensitivity to LF sound by baleen whales has been inferred from observed vocalization frequencies, observed reactions to playback of sounds, and anatomical analyses of the auditory system (Houser *et al.*, 2001; Parks *et al.*, 2007). Baleen whales are estimated to hear from 15 Hz – 20 kHz, with good sensitivity from 20 Hz – 2 kHz (Ketten, 1998). Mathematical models of the humpback whale's ear developed from anatomical features and optimization techniques (Houser *et al.*, 2001) suggest that humpbacks are sensitive to frequencies between 40 Hz and 16 kHz, but best sensitivity is likely to occur between 100 Hz and 8 kHz. Based on these data, functional hearing limits for LF cetaceans are defined as 7 Hz – 22 kHz.

#### 2.2.2 Mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans

Mid-frequency cetaceans include most delphinid species (e.g., bottlenose dolphin, common dolphin, killer whale, pilot whale; see high-frequency cetacean list for exceptions), beaked whales, bottlenose whales, and sperm whales (but not pygmy and dwarf sperm whales of the genus *Kogia*, which are treated as high-frequency species).

Hearing sensitivity has been directly measured for a number of species within this group, including Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (Johnson, 1967), belugas (Finneran *et al.*, 2005; White, 1977), Indo-Pacific bottlenose dolphins (Houser *et al.*, 2008), Black Sea bottlenose dolphins

(Popov et al., 2007), striped dolphins (Kastelein et al., 2003), white-beaked dolphins (Nachtigall et al., 2008), Risso's dolphins (Nachtigall et al., 2005), killer whales (Szymanski et al., 1999), false killer whales (Yuen et al., 2005), common dolphins (Touhey-Moore et al., unpublished), Atlantic white-sided dolphins (Touhey-Moore et al., unpublished), Gervais' beaked whales (Finneran et al., 2009), Blainville's beaked whale (Pacini et al., 2011), short-finned pilot whales (Schlundt et al., 2011), and long-finned pilot whales (Pacini et al., 2010). All audiograms exhibit the same general U-shape, with a nominal hearing range between approximately 150 Hz and up to 160 kHz; these two frequencies were used as the lower and upper cutoff frequencies for the functional hearing limits.

### **2.2.3 High-frequency (HF) cetaceans**

High-frequency cetaceans include the porpoises (genus *Phocoena*, *Neophocaena*, *Phocoenoides*), river dolphins, *Kogia* species, and *Cephalorhynchus* species.

Hearing has been tested for harbor porpoises (Kastelein et al., 2002a), Yangtze finless porpoises (Popov et al., 2005), Amazon River dolphins (Popov and Supin, 1990b), and Tucuxi dolphins (Popov and Supin, 1990a). All audiograms exhibit the same general U-shape with nominal hearing range between 200 Hz and 180 kHz; these two frequencies were used as the lower and upper cutoff frequencies for the functional hearing limits.

### **2.2.4 Phocids**

Phocids include all earless seals or “true seals,” including the ice seals (harp, hooded, bearded, ringed, ribbon, spotted, Weddell, leopard, Ross, and crabeater seals); harbor or common seals; gray seals; inland seals (e.g., Caspian and Baikal seals); elephant seals (northern and southern); and monk seals (Hawaiian and Mediterranean). Since these animals are amphibious, separate criteria and thresholds are included for airborne and underwater exposure.

Phocid hearing limits are estimated to be 75 Hz – 30 kHz and 75 Hz – 75 kHz in air and water, respectively (Kastak and Schusterman, 1999; Kastelein et al., 2009; Møhl, 1968; Reichmuth, 2008; Terhune and Ronald, 1971; 1972).

### **2.2.5 Otariids and Odobenids**

Otariids include all eared seals (fur seals and sea lions) and odobenids are walruses (the only extant species). Separate criteria/thresholds are included for airborne and underwater exposure. Since these animals are amphibious, separate criteria and thresholds are included for airborne and underwater exposure.

Otariid hearing limits are estimated to be 100 Hz – 35 kHz and 100 Hz – 50 kHz in air and water, respectively (Babushina et al., 1991; Kastak and Schusterman, 1998; Kastelein et al., 2005b; Moore and Schusterman, 1987; Mulsow and Reichmuth, 2007; Mulsow et al., 2011a; Mulsow et al., 2011b; Schusterman et al., 1972).

The ear morphology of the walrus is intermediate between the otariid and phocid ear; however, current data indicate that the hearing of the walrus is more similar to that of otariids (Kastelein et al., 2002c). Therefore, the hearing limits defined for otariids are also applied to walruses.

## **2.2.6 Mustelids**

Mustelids include sea otters (in air and under water). Since these animals are amphibious, separate criteria and thresholds are included for airborne and underwater exposure.

Like the pinnipeds, sea otters are amphibious mammals in the order Carnivora. No published data are available for sea otter hearing, though it is reasonable to expect hearing ability similar to other mustelids (otters). Behavioral measures of hearing in air for two North American river otters indicate a functional hearing of approximately 450 Hz – 35 kHz (Gunn, 1988), which is similar to the in-air hearing range of otariids. Based on the limited available information and the fact that the otariid ear is very similar to the ear of other carnivores (Nummela, 2008), the functional hearing limits for otariid are used for sea otters.

## **2.2.7 Ursids**

Ursids include polar bears (in air and under water). Since these animals are amphibious, separate criteria and thresholds are included for airborne and underwater exposure.

Like the pinnipeds and sea otters, polar bears are amphibious mammals in the order Carnivora. Hearing threshold measurements of polar bears (in air) have shown good sensitivity up to approximately 20 kHz, with a rapid decline in sensitivity above 20 kHz (Bowles et al., 2008; Nachtigall et al., 2007). Based on the limited available information and the fact that the otariid ear is very similar to the ear of other carnivores (Nummela, 2008), the functional hearing limits for otariid are used for polar bears.

## **2.2.8 Sirenians**

Sirenians contain manatees and dugongs.

Gerstein et al. (1999) obtained behavioral audiograms for two West Indian manatees and found an underwater hearing range of approximately 400 Hz – 76 kHz, with best sensitivity around 16 – 18 kHz. Mann et al. (2009) obtained masked behavioral audiograms from two manatees; sensitivity was shown to range from 250 Hz – 90 kHz, although the detection level at 90 kHz was 80 dB above the manatee's frequency of best sensitivity (16 kHz). This audible frequency range is similar to that of phocids (Gerstein et al., 1999; Southall et al., 2007), therefore the functional hearing range for phocids (75 Hz – 75 kHz) was applied to the Sirenians.

## 2.3 AUDITORY WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS

Human occupational noise exposure guidelines rely on numeric thresholds based on “weighted” noise levels. Weighted noise levels are calculated by applying frequency-dependent filters, or “weighting functions,” to the noise sound pressure measured in the workplace. The weighting functions are designed to emphasize frequencies (i.e., to add “weight”) where people are sensitive to noise and to de-emphasize frequencies (i.e., subtract weight) where people are not very sensitive. The weighted noise levels at each frequency are then combined to generate a single, weighted exposure value. This technique allows the use of a single, weighted threshold value, regardless of the noise frequency. The alternative would be to have a large number of individual threshold values, one for every frequency that might be encountered.

Weighting functions for humans were derived from equal loudness contours — graphs representing the sound pressure levels (SPLs) that give rise to a sensation of equal loudness magnitude in a human listener as a function of sound frequency (Suzuki and Takeshima, 2004). Equal loudness contours are in turn derived from subjective loudness experiments, where human listeners are asked to judge the relative loudness of two tones with different frequencies (e.g., Fletcher and Munson, 1933; Robinson and Dadson, 1956). For humans, the most commonly encountered weighting functions are the “A-weighting” and “C-weighting” functions. A-weighting resembles the human auditory sensitivity curve, and is the most common weighting function prescribed in noise regulations. The C-weighting curve is flatter, subtracts less energy at the extreme high and low frequencies, and better matches human sensitivity to louder sounds.

For marine mammals, several approaches have been used to define auditory weighting functions. See Appendix B for a summary of weighting functions and parameters specific for each functional hearing group.

### 2.3.1 Development of marine mammal auditory weighting functions

The first broadly applied marine mammal weighting functions were developed by Southall et al. (2007). Cetaceans and pinnipeds were divided into five functional hearing groups: LF cetaceans, MF cetaceans, HF cetaceans, pinnipeds in air, and pinnipeds in water. At the time, there were no equal loudness data for marine mammals. Although the use of species’ hearing sensitivities as weighting functions seems logical, existing audiograms for odontocetes typically possessed a much steeper reduction in sensitivity at low-frequencies compared to the dolphin and beluga temporary threshold shift (TTS) data, which showed little variation between 3 and 20 kHz. For these reasons, Southall et al. based their proposed weighting functions on the shape of the human “C-weighting” network, with the parameters adjusted so the weighting function shape better matched the known or suspected hearing range for each species group. The group of resulting weighting functions was referred to as the “M-weighting” functions (Southall *et al.*, 2007).

The “M-weighting” functions are described by the equation:

$$W(f) = K + 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{b^2 f^2}{(a^2 + f^2)(b^2 + f^2)} \right|, \quad (1)$$

where  $f$  is the frequency (Hz),  $W(f)$  is the weighting function amplitude (dB) at each frequency,  $a$  and  $b$  are constants related to the upper and lower hearing limits, respectively, and  $K$  is a constant used to normalize the equation at a particular frequency. Specific values for the constants  $a$  and  $b$  are given in Table 1 (Southall *et al.*, 2007). Figure 1 shows the resulting weighting functions. The M-weighting functions are nearly flat between the lower and upper cutoff frequencies ( $a$  and  $b$ , respectively) specified in Table 1. For this reason, they were believed to over-estimate the effects of noise at high and low frequencies and thus to be protective (Southall *et al.*, 2007).

Table 1. Parameters for the “M-weighting” functions defined by Southall *et al.* (2007).

<b>Species Group</b>	<b><math>K</math></b>	<b><math>a</math> (Hz)</b>	<b><math>b</math> (Hz)</b>
LF cetaceans	0	7	22,000
MF cetaceans	0	150	160,000
HF cetaceans	0	200	180,000
Pinnipeds in water	0	75	75,000
Pinnipeds in air	0	75	30,000

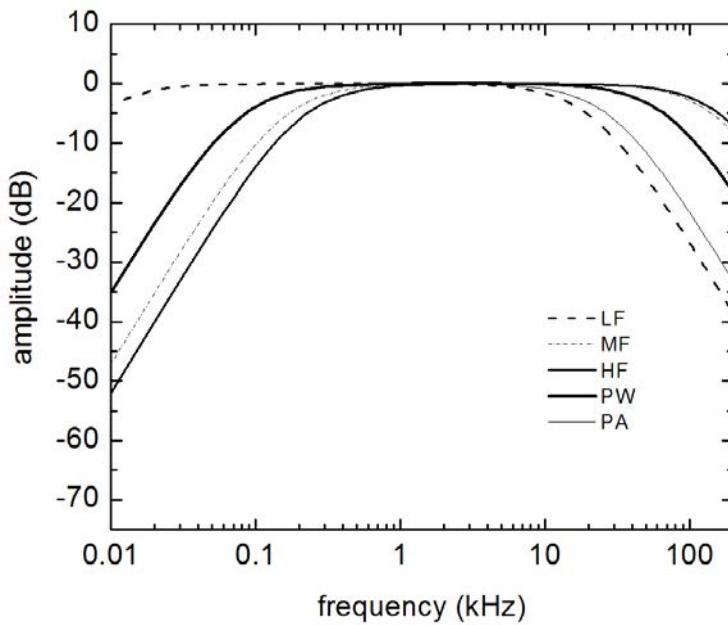


Figure 1. Marine mammal auditory weighting functions proposed by Southall et al. (2007). LF – low-frequency cetacean, MF – mid-frequency cetacean, HF – high-frequency cetacean, PW – pinnipeds in water, PA – pinnipeds in air.

The next advancement of marine mammal weighting functions occurred in 2011, when subjective loudness measurements were made with a bottlenose dolphin, the first time such an experiment has been conducted with a non-human animal (Finneran and Schlundt, 2011). From the subjective loudness data, equal loudness contours were derived, using the same procedures as those used to derive human equal loudness contours (e.g., Suzuki and Takeshima, 2004). Finally, Eq. (1) was fit to the equal loudness contour data, providing a set of auditory weighting functions. Three weighting functions based on equal loudness contours (the “EQL weighting functions”) were presented by Finneran and Schlundt (2011); the functions were based on the equal loudness contours passing through 90, 105, and 115 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa at 10 kHz.

Figure 2 compares the Finneran and Schlundt (2011) bottlenose dolphin EQL weighting functions with the Southall et al. (2007) M-weighting function for MF cetaceans. Also shown in Fig. 2 is the relative susceptibility to noise, based on the TTS onset data for dolphins (Finneran, 2010; Finneran and Schlundt, 2009). In contrast to the onset of TTS, which represents an exposure threshold, the hazardousness of a noise exposure can also be described by the *susceptibility* of the listener, which represents the listener’s sensitivity to noise. The *relative susceptibility* is obtained by negating the onset TTS levels (in dB), then normalizing these data at some frequency. High values of susceptibility therefore indicate frequencies where noise is more hazardous. The susceptibility data can be directly compared to auditory weighting functions, which preferentially emphasize (apply larger weight to) frequencies where noise is more hazardous and de-emphasize those frequencies where noise is less hazardous. In Fig. 2, the EQL weighting functions, M-weighting function, and susceptibility data are all normalized at 3 kHz.

At frequencies above 3 kHz, the dolphin susceptibility to TTS increases (the TTS onset is lower); however, the MF cetacean weighting function proposed by Southall et al. (2007) is flat between 3 and 20 kHz and does not reflect the dependence of TTS on exposure frequency. In contrast, the EQL weighting functions predict larger effects from noise than the MF cetacean M-weighting function above 3 kHz, and better match the susceptibility data. The best fit to the susceptibility data is found with the EQL weighting function based on the 90-dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa equal loudness contour (adjusted  $R^2 = 0.831$ ). Below 3 kHz, the EQL weighting functions are similar and predict increasingly lower effects compared to the MF cetacean M-weighting function. No MF cetacean TTS data exist for frequencies below 3 kHz and the equal loudness data only extend down to 2.5 kHz, therefore the accuracy of the EQL weighting functions at lower frequencies is unknown.

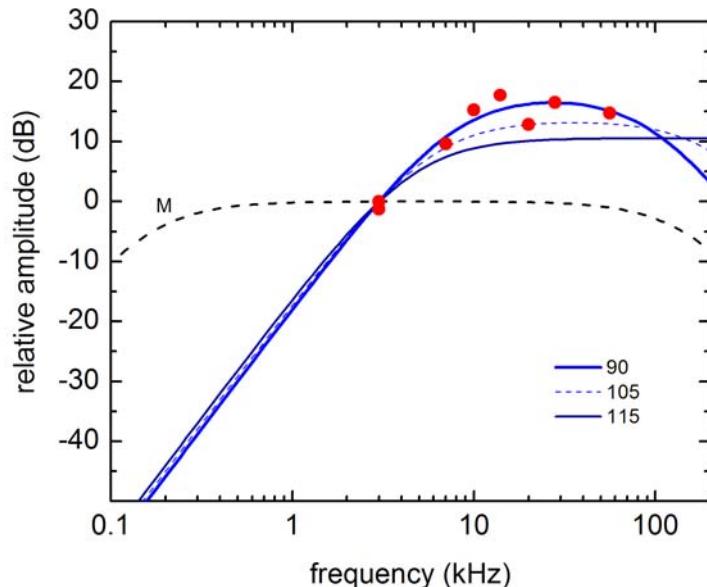


Figure 2. Comparison of dolphin auditory weighting function (solid lines), relative susceptibility to noise measured in a bottlenose dolphin (symbols), and Southall et al. mid-frequency cetacean “M-weighting” (dashed line).

### 2.3.1.1 Estimating EQL weighting functions for LF and HF cetaceans

Although equal loudness data only exist for bottlenose dolphins, EQL weighting functions can be estimated for other species by adjusting the parameters for Eq. (1), on a relative basis, to fit the known or suspected hearing range of each species group. This process can only be used for functional hearing groups that are closely related to the MF cetaceans (the group for whom the EQL functions exist) — the LF and HF cetaceans.

Because the frequency excitation pattern within the mammalian ear is organized logarithmically, not linearly (Ketten, 2000), the adjustment of the parameters  $a$  and  $b$  is done on a logarithmic basis. Specifically, the parameters  $a$  and  $b$  are adjusted so that the relationship, in terms of

octaves, between  $a$  and  $b$  for the EQL weighting function and the functional hearing limits is preserved between the MF cetacean group and the other species groups. The extrapolation is performed using:

$$\frac{\log_2 a' - \log_2 f'_L}{\log_2 f'_U - \log_2 f'_L} = \frac{\log_2 a - \log_2 f_L}{\log_2 f_U - \log_2 f_L}, \quad (2)$$

and

$$\frac{\log_2 b' - \log_2 f'_L}{\log_2 f'_U - \log_2 f'_L} = \frac{\log_2 b - \log_2 f_L}{\log_2 f_U - \log_2 f_L}, \quad (3)$$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are the EQL weighting function parameters for MF cetaceans,  $a'$  and  $b'$  are the (extrapolated) parameters for the LF or HF species group,  $f_L$  and  $f_U$  are the lower and upper frequency limits for MF cetaceans (150 Hz and 160 kHz, respectively), and  $f'_L$  and  $f'_U$  are the lower and upper frequency limits for LF cetaceans or HF cetaceans. Taking the logarithm to the base 2 ( $\log_2$ ) converts each frequency to octave spacing (re 1 Hz); this is done because the frequency organization of the inner ear is logarithmically spaced, not linearly (Ketten, 2000).

For low-frequency cetaceans,  $f'_L = 7$  Hz and  $f'_U = 22$  kHz, so application of Eqs. (2) and (3) yields  $a' = 674$  Hz and  $b' = 12,130$  Hz. A value of  $K = 0.94$  is needed to normalize the peak of the curve to 0 dB.

For high-frequency cetaceans,  $f'_L = 200$  Hz and  $f'_U = 180$  kHz, so application of Eqs. (2) and (3) yields  $a' = 9,480$  Hz and  $b' = 108,820$  Hz. A value of  $K = 1.4$  is needed to normalize the peak of the curve to 0 dB.

Parameters used to generate the LF, MF, and HF cetacean EQL weighting functions from Eq. (1) are given in Table 2. Graphs of the EQL weighting functions for the LF, MF, and HF cetaceans are shown in Fig. 3.

Table 2. Parameters for the EQL weighting functions for the LF, MF, and HF cetaceans. The MF cetacean function is based on the 90 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa equal loudness contour for dolphins (Finneran and Schlundt, 2011). The LF and HF functions were extrapolated from the MF function based on the functional hearing limits for the LF and HF cetacean groups. The value of K was adjusted for each function to set the peak amplitude to 0 dB.

Functional Hearing Group	K	a (Hz)	b (Hz)
LF cetacean (extrapolated)	0.9	674	12,130
MF cetacean (based on dolphin 90-dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa equal loudness function)	1.4	7,829	95,520
HF cetacean (extrapolated)	1.4	9,480	108,820

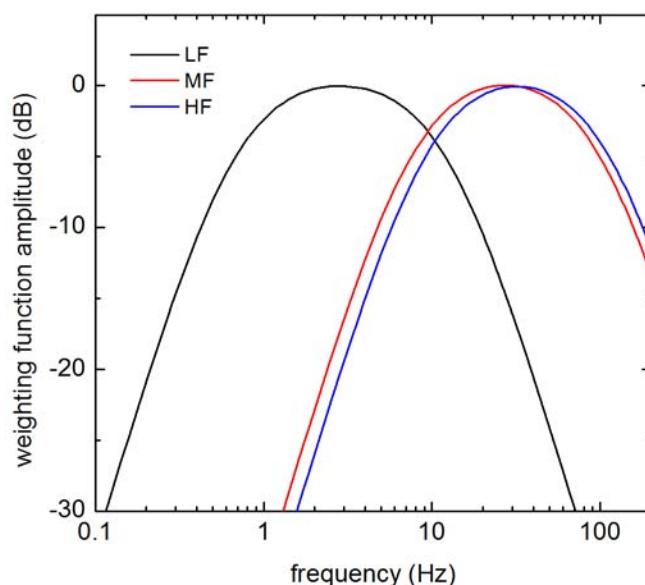


Figure 3. EQL weighting functions for the LF, MF, and HF cetaceans. The MF cetacean function is based on the 90 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa equal loudness contour for dolphins (Finneran and Schlundt, 2011). The LF and HF functions were extrapolated from the MF function based on the functional hearing limits for the LF and HF cetacean groups.

### 2.3.2 Navy marine mammal weighting functions

Auditory weighting functions developed for Navy acoustics effects analyses utilize features of both the M-weighting functions and the EQL weighting functions. Two types of Navy weighting functions are defined: Type I weighting functions and Type II weighting functions.

Type I weighting functions are similar to the M-weighting functions and have two parameters ( $a$ ,  $b$ ) that define the lower and upper frequencies where the amplitude begins to decline (the “rolloff” or “cutoff” frequencies), and one parameter ( $K$ ) that defines the amplitude of the flat portion of the curve. Type I functions are flat over a broad range of frequencies. As with the M-weighting functions, the cutoff frequencies are based on the known or estimated hearing range for each functional hearing group. The equation for the Type I weighting function is

$$W_I(f) = K + 20 \log_{10} \left[ \frac{b^2 f^2}{(a^2 + f^2)(b^2 + f^2)} \right], \quad (4)$$

where  $W_I(f)$  is the weighting function amplitude (in dB) at the frequency  $f$  (in Hz), and  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $K$  are constants defining the shape of the function for each functional hearing group.

Table 3 lists the parameters used to generate the Type I weighting functions from Eq. (4) for each functional hearing group defined in Section 2-2. The weighting functions are displayed in Fig. 4. The Navy Type I weighting functions for the cetaceans are identical to the Southall et al. (2007) M-weighting functions. The Type I weighting functions (in air and underwater) for the phocids are identical to the Southall et al. (2007) M-weighting functions for pinnipeds (the pinniped M-weighting functions were based on the hearing ranges for phocid seals). The Type I functions for otariids, odobenids, mustelids, ursids, and sirenians are based on the estimated functional hearing limits for these functional groups as defined in Section 2.2.

Table 3. Parameters for the Navy marine mammal Type I weighting functions.

Functional Hearing Group	$K$	$a$ (Hz)	$b$ (Hz)
LF cetaceans	0	7	22,000
MF cetaceans	0	150	160,000
HF cetaceans	0	200	180,000
Phocids (in water), Sirenians	0	75	75,000
Phocids (in air)	0	75	30,000
Otariids, Odobenids, Mustelids, Ursids (in water)	0	100	40,000
Otariids, Odobenids, Mustelids (in air)	0	100	30,000

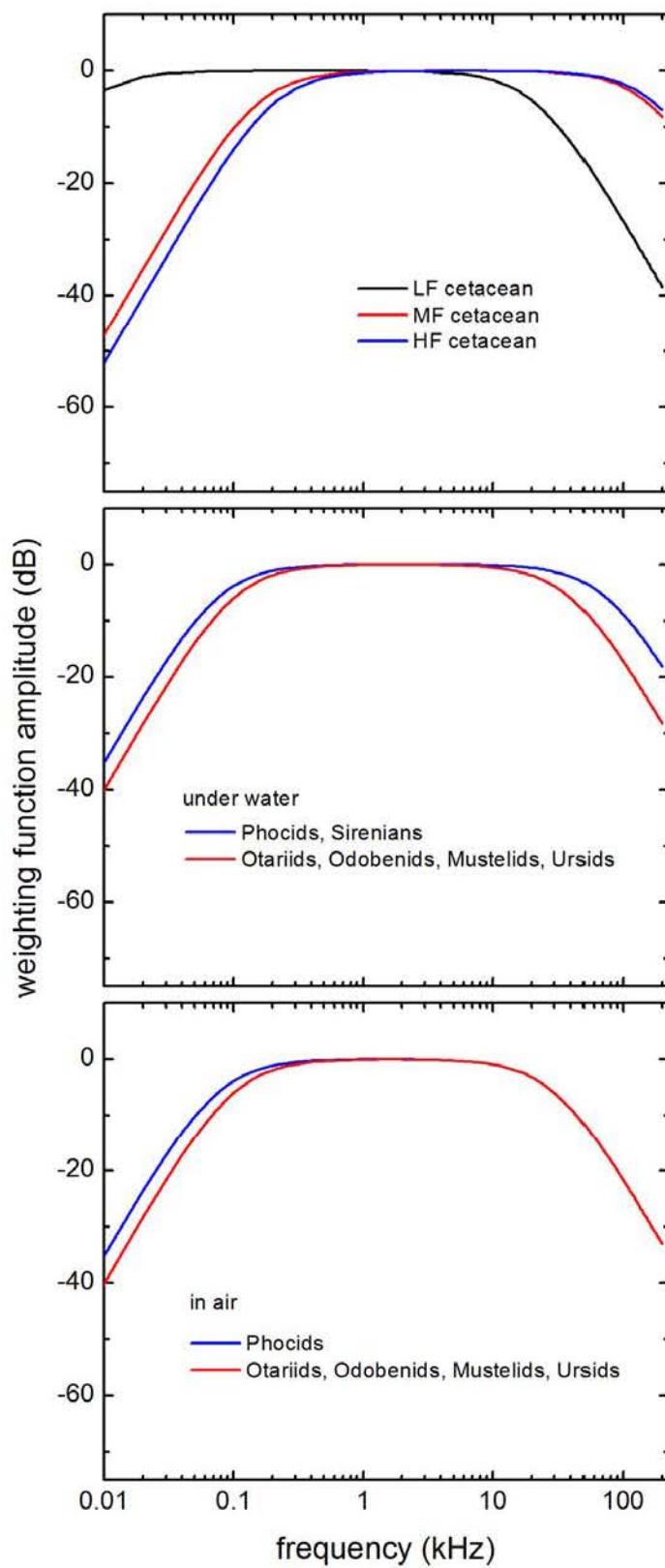


Figure 4. Navy Type I weighting functions.

Type II weighting functions modify the Type I functions (or M-weighting functions) by including a region of increased amplitude (increased susceptibility) based on the EQL weighting functions. Type II functions are only derived for the cetaceans, because the underlying data necessary for the functions are only available for bottlenose dolphins (MF cetaceans). Although TTS data exist for three pinniped species (harbor seal, California sea lion, northern elephant seal), most exposures consisted of octave band noise centered at 2.5 kHz, thus data are insufficient to either derive weighting functions in a manner analogous to that used for MF cetaceans or to verify the effectiveness of extrapolations from the MF cetacean group.

Type II functions are defined using two component curves: one based on the Type I weighting function and the other based on the EQL weighting function. At each frequency, the amplitude of the weighting function is defined using the larger value from the two component curves, as illustrated in Fig. 5. In practice, the Type I component will dominate below some frequency, denoted as the “inflection point” frequency, and the EQL component will dominate above the inflection point. The idea behind the Type II function is to enhance the Type I weighting function by accounting for the increased susceptibility to noise seen in the bottlenose dolphin TTS data at frequencies above 3 kHz. The EQL weighting functions are not used by themselves because of the uncertainty regarding the weighting function amplitude at low frequencies, below the range of the TTS and equal loudness data. The Type I function is used at lower frequencies as a protective approach since there are no TTS or equal loudness data below 2.5 – 3 kHz. The Type II weighting function represents a way to incorporate new data showing increased susceptibility to noise at higher frequencies with the broad, protective weighting functions proposed by Southall et al. (2007).

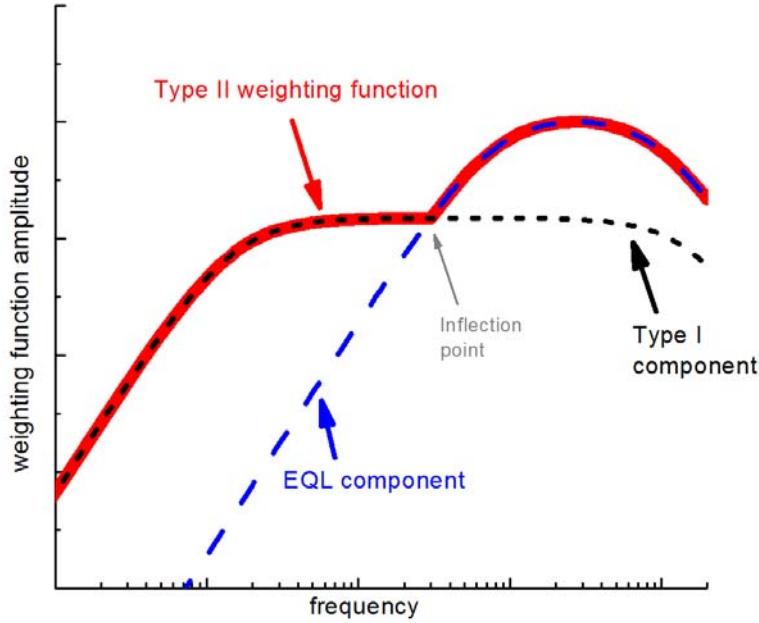


Figure 5. Illustration of the Type II weighting function concept. Below the inflection point frequency, the Type II weighting function matches the shape of the Type I function. Above the inflection point, the Type II function matches the EQL-based weighting function.

The Type II weighting functions are mathematically defined as:

$$W_{II}(f) = \max\{G_1(f), G_2(f)\}, \quad (5)$$

where  $W_{II}(f)$  is the weighting function amplitude (dB) at the frequency  $f$  (Hz),

$$G_1(f) = K_1 + 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{b_1^2 f^2}{(a_1^2 + f^2)(b_1^2 + f^2)} \right|, \quad (6)$$

$$G_2(f) = K_2 + 20 \log_{10} \left[ \frac{b_2^2 f^2}{(a_2^2 + f^2)(b_2^2 + f^2)} \right], \quad (7)$$

the parameters  $a_1$ ,  $b_1$ , and  $K_1$  define the Type I component of the function and  $a_2$ ,  $b_2$ , and  $K_2$  define the EQL component of the function. The specific parameters for the LF, MF, and HF cetaceans are given in Table 4. Note that the values for  $a_1$ ,  $b_1$  match the parameters  $a$  and  $b$  for the Type I (and M-weighting) functions and  $a_2$ ,  $b_2$  match the parameters for the EQL weighting functions. The values for  $K_2$  match the values for  $K$  for the EQL weighting function, so the Type II functions also have their peak amplitudes at 0 dB. The values for  $K_1$  are adjusted from the Type I functions so that the MF and HF cetaceans have the inflection point at 3 kHz. For the LF cetaceans,  $K$  is adjusted so that the flat portion of the Type I component is 16.5 dB below the peak, identical to the value for the MF cetaceans. This places the inflection point for the LF cetacean function at 267 Hz. The Type II weighting functions are shown graphically in Fig. 6.

Table 4. Marine mammal Type II weighting function parameters for use in Eq. (5).

Functional Hearing Group	$K_1$ (dB)	$a_1$ (Hz)	$b_1$ (Hz)	$K_2$ (dB)	$a_2$ (Hz)	$b_2$ (Hz)	Inflection point (Hz)
LF cetaceans	-16.5	7	22,000	0.9	674	12,130	267
MF cetaceans	-16.5	150	160,000	1.4	7,829	95,520	3,000
HF cetaceans	-19.4	200	180,000	1.4	9,480	108,820	3,000

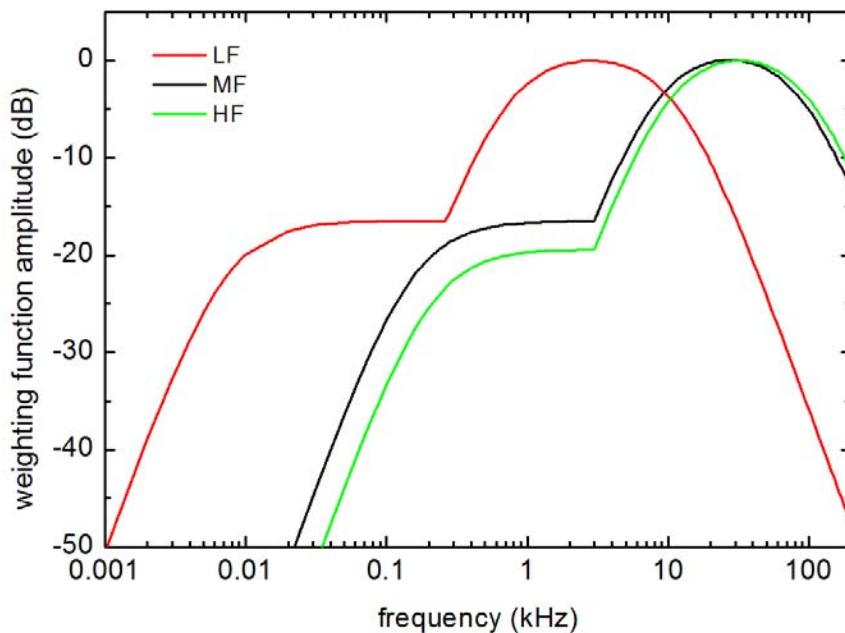


Figure 6. Navy Type II weighting functions for LF, MF, and HF cetaceans.

## 2.4 CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR SONARS AND OTHER ACTIVE ACOUSTIC SOURCES

### 2.4.1 Introduction

Criteria for marine mammals exposed to sonars and other active acoustic sources are divided into physiological effects and behavioral effects. Physiological effects criteria and thresholds are based on temporary and permanent threshold shift (TTS and PTS). Behavioral thresholds are based on observational data documenting the reactions of various marine mammal species to sound. For TTS, PTS, and behavioral responses, criteria and thresholds are provided for each functional hearing group. A summary of the various criteria and thresholds is provided in Appendix C.

### 2.4.2 Criteria and thresholds for TTS

TTS criteria and thresholds are based on TTS onset values obtained from representative species of MF and HF cetaceans and pinnipeds. The data obtained from MF and HF cetaceans and pinnipeds were then extrapolated to the other functional hearing groups.

Criteria for TTS are based on the sound exposure level (SEL) received by the animal. SEL is used, rather than sound pressure level (SPL), because SEL includes the effect of the exposure duration, which is a key factor in the likelihood that a noise exposure will produce TTS.

The threshold value for TTS for each functional hearing group is defined in terms of the *weighted* SEL. This means that the SEL corresponding to the onset of TTS is “weighted” by the appropriate weighting function. For cetaceans, Type II weighting functions are used for sonars and other active acoustic sources, since the EQL portion of the Type II functions are based on tonal noise exposures most closely related to sonars. For the other functional hearing groups, where Type II weighting functions do not exist, Type I functions are used instead.

For meaningful comparison to the weighted SEL threshold value, the SEL received by an animal must also be weighted by the same function. To determine if a TTS occurs, the frequency content of the SEL is first determined. The appropriate weighting function is then used to weight each frequency band. Then, the total, weighted SEL is calculated by integrating the weighted frequency content. Finally, the weighted exposure is compared to the weighted threshold value for TTS. If the weighted exposure SEL meets or exceeds the weighted SEL threshold value, then TTS is assumed to occur.

#### 2.4.2.1 Low-Frequency Cetaceans

No direct measurements of TTS are available for any LF cetaceans. For this reason, the MF criteria and thresholds are also applied to LF cetaceans; however, exposures and threshold SEL values are weighted using the Type II LF cetacean weighting function rather than the MF cetacean function. This provides higher susceptibility to low frequency sound, consistent with the inferred frequencies of best hearing for LF cetaceans. The resulting (Type II) weighted exposure SEL for LF cetaceans is 178 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### 2.4.2.2 Mid-Frequency Cetaceans

To date, TTS data has been collected for bottlenose dolphins and belugas, two diverse odontocetes. Both species had similar TTS thresholds (Schlundt et al., 2000). Due to the similarity in the known audiograms and TTS thresholds, the TTS thresholds for dolphins and belugas are applied to all MF cetaceans.

A number of studies have shown that an SEL of 195 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  is a reasonable threshold for TTS in dolphins and belugas exposed to 3 kHz tones (Finneran, 2005; Finneran et al., 2010; Mooney et al., 2009; Nachtigall et al., 2004; Schlundt et al., 2000). This threshold was also supported by Southall et al. (2007) as the best estimate of onset-TTS for non-impulsive noise exposure in cetaceans. For the MF cetacean Type II weighting function, the weighting function amplitude at 3 kHz is -16.5 dB. This means that the (Type II) weighted exposure SEL for MF cetaceans is 178 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### 2.4.2.3 High-Frequency Cetaceans

At the time the Navy criteria were developed, no direct measurements of TTS were available for any HF cetacean exposed to non-impulsive sound (such as that produced by sonars). TTS thresholds for HF cetaceans were therefore based on data published by Lucke et al. (2009), who measured TTS in a harbor porpoise exposed to impulses produced by a small seismic air gun. The TTS threshold for impulsive noise obtained from the airgun TTS data was adjusted to estimate the TTS threshold for sonars and other active acoustic sources (which are non-impulsive sources) using the method outlined by Southall et al. (2007) (Type II weighted SEL = 146 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ ). This method relies on the relationship between impulsive and non-impulsive TTS onset values for MF cetaceans, which means that the non-impulsive threshold is 6 dB higher than the impulsive threshold (Southall et al., 2007). For the harbor porpoise, this results in a non-impulsive, (Type II) weighted TTS threshold of 152 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

Due to the similarities in the known audiograms, the TTS threshold derived for harbor porpoises is used for all HF cetaceans. Newly published TTS data for the Yangtze finless porpoise (Popov et al., 2011) were not directly used to derive threshold values, although this study supports the concept that the HF cetacean thresholds are significantly lower than those for the MF cetaceans. Kastelein et al. (2011) have also presented results of TTS experiments with harbor porpoise, though, at present, these data have not been published.

#### 2.4.2.4 Phocids (in water)

TTS thresholds for phocids exposed to underwater sonars and other active acoustics are based on data reported by Kastak et al. (2005), who provided estimates of the average SEL for onset-TTS for a harbor seal, sea lion, and Northern elephant seal exposed to underwater, octave-band noise centered at 2.5 kHz. The most sensitive of the two phocids was the harbor seal, with a TTS onset threshold of 183 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ . For phocids, only a Type I weighting function is used; the weighting function amplitude at 2.5 kHz is 0 dB. This means the (Type I) weighted exposure SEL for harbor seals under water is 183 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

Due to the similarities in the known audiograms, and the fact that the only other phocid for whom TTS data are available had a higher TTS onset threshold (Northern elephant seal, with

TTS onset 204 dB SEL), the underwater TTS threshold for the harbor seal is used for all phocids seals. Recently, Kastelein et al. (2011) have presented results of TTS experiments with harbor seals exposed to underwater noise, though, at present, these data have not been published.

#### *2.4.2.5 Phocids (in air)*

TTS thresholds for phocids exposed to acoustic sources in-air are based on data reported by Kastak et al. (2004), who provided estimates of the average SEL for onset-TTS for a harbor seal, sea lion, and Northern elephant seal exposed to in-air, octave-band noise centered at 2.5 kHz. The most sensitive of the two phocids was the harbor seal, with a TTS onset threshold of 131 dB re  $(20 \mu\text{Pa})^2 \cdot \text{s}$ . For phocids, only a Type I weighting function is used; the weighting function amplitude at 2.5 kHz is 0 dB. This means the (Type I) weighted exposure SEL for harbor seals in air is 131 dB re  $(20 \mu\text{Pa})^2 \cdot \text{s}$ .

Due to the similarities in the known audiograms, and the fact that the only other phocid for whom TTS data are available had a higher TTS onset threshold [northern elephant seal, with TTS onset 163 dB re  $(20 \mu\text{Pa})^2 \cdot \text{s}$ ], the in-air TTS threshold for the harbor seal is used for all phocids seals.

#### *2.4.2.6 Otariids and odobenids (in water)*

TTS thresholds for otariids exposed to underwater sonars and other active acoustics are based on data reported by Kastak et al. (2005), who provided estimates of the average SEL for onset-TTS for a harbor seal, sea lion, and Northern elephant seal exposed to underwater, octave-band noise centered at 2.5 kHz. The California sea lion TTS onset threshold was 206 dB SEL. For otariids, only a Type I weighting function is used; the weighting function amplitude at 2.5 kHz is 0 dB. This means the (Type I) weighted exposure SEL for California sea lions exposed under water is 206 dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$ .

As the only otariid species for whom TTS data are available, the California sea lion TTS threshold is used for all otariids. No TTS data exist for the walrus; however, underwater audiograms (Kastelein et al., 2002b) for the walrus show a strong similarity to those of other otariids, therefore, the otariid TTS threshold is also used for odobenids.

#### *2.4.2.7 Otariids and odobenids (in air)*

TTS thresholds for otariids exposed to acoustic sources in-air are based on data reported by Kastak et al. (2007; 2004), who provided estimates of the average SEL for onset-TTS for a California sea lion exposed to in-air, octave-band noise centered at 2.5 kHz. The California sea lion TTS onset threshold was 154 dB re  $(20 \mu\text{Pa})^2 \cdot \text{s}$ . For otariids, only a Type I weighting function is used; the weighting function amplitude at 2.5 kHz is 0 dB. This means the (Type I) weighted exposure SEL for California sea lions exposed in air is 154 dB re  $(20 \mu\text{Pa})^2 \cdot \text{s}$ .

As the only otariid species for whom TTS data are available, the California sea lion TTS threshold is used for all otariids. No TTS data exist for the walrus; however, underwater audiograms (Kastelein et al., 2002b) for the walrus show a strong similarity to those of other otariids, therefore, the otariid TTS threshold is also used for odobenids.

#### 2.4.2.8 Mustelids

Based on the limited data available for sea otters and the similarities between these species and pinnipeds, the otariid TTS criteria and thresholds are used for mustelids.

#### 2.4.2.9 Ursids

Based on the limited data available for polar bears and the similarities between these species and pinnipeds, the otariid TTS criteria and thresholds are used for polar bears.

#### 2.4.2.10 Sirenians

No TTS data for manatees and dugongs exist; however, because the hearing ranges of phocids and sirenians are roughly equivalent, the phocid TTS threshold (the lowest of any of the pinnipeds), is used for sirenians.

### 2.4.3 Criteria and thresholds for PTS

In contrast to TTS, which represents a temporary reduction of hearing sensitivity, PTS represents tissue damage that does not recover and leads to a permanent reduced sensitivity to sounds over specific frequency ranges. Since no studies have been designed to intentionally induce PTS in marine mammals, onset-PTS levels for marine mammals must be estimated using available information. TTS data are available for some marine mammal species, and a large amount of TTS and PTS data exist for terrestrial mammals. Differences in auditory structures and sound propagation and interaction with tissues prevent direct application of numerical thresholds for PTS in terrestrial mammals to marine mammals. However, the inner ears of marine and terrestrial mammals are analogous and certain relationships are expected to relate to both groups of mammals. Experiments with marine mammals have revealed similarities between marine and terrestrial mammals with respect to features such as TTS, age-related hearing loss, ototoxic drug-induced hearing loss, masking, and frequency selectivity (e.g., Finneran, 2012; Finneran *et al.*, 2005; Nachtigall *et al.*, 2000). For this reason, relationships between TTS and PTS from human and terrestrial mammal data can be used, along with TTS onset values for marine mammals, to estimate exposures likely to produce PTS in marine mammals (Southall *et al.*, 2007).

A variety of terrestrial and marine mammal data sources indicate that threshold shifts up to 40 to 50 dB may be induced without PTS, and that 40 dB is a reasonable upper limit for threshold shift to prevent PTS (e.g., Kryter *et al.*, 1966; Miller *et al.*, 1963; Ward, 1960; Ward *et al.*, 1958; Ward *et al.*, 1959). A conservative assumption is that 40 dB of TTS is an upper limit for reversibility and that any additional exposure will result in some PTS. This means that 40 dB of TTS essentially defines the onset of PTS. To estimate the exposure necessary to induce 40 dB of TTS (and thus PTS), TTS growth rates from marine and terrestrial mammals are used to estimate the additional exposure required to “grow” TTS from the onset value (6 dB of TTS) to the point of the onset of PTS (40 dB of TTS) — a 34 dB difference.

Data from Ward *et al.* (1958) reveal a linear relationship between TTS and SEL with growth rates of 1.5 to 1.6 dB TTS per dB increase in SEL. This value for the TTS growth rate is larger than those experimentally measured in a dolphin exposed to 3 and 20 kHz tones (Finneran and Schlundt, 2010), and so appears to be a protective value to use for cetaceans. The additional

exposure above onset-TTS that is required to reach PTS is therefore 34 dB divided by 1.6 dB, or approximately 20 dB. For cetaceans, exposure to sonars and other active acoustics sources with an SEL 20 dB above that producing TTS may be assumed to produce a PTS. For example, an onset-TTS threshold of 195 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  would have a corresponding onset-PTS threshold of 215 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ . This extrapolation process is identical to that recently proposed by Southall et al. (2007).

Kastak et al. (2007) reported a TTS growth rate of 2.5 TTS per dB increase in SEL for a California sea lion. This growth rate results in a 14 dB difference between TTS onset and PTS onset. Since this results in a more protective approach, this value is used for all pinnipeds, not just the otariids. The same 14 dB difference is also used for the functional groups that utilize the same thresholds as the pinnipeds: the odobenids, mustelids, ursids, and sirenians..

#### *2.4.3.1 LF Cetaceans*

PTS onset for LF cetaceans is defined as the exposure 20 dB above TTS onset: a (Type II) weighted SEL of 198 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### *2.4.3.2 MF Cetaceans*

PTS onset for MF cetaceans is defined as the exposure 20 dB above TTS onset: a (Type II) weighted SEL of 198 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### *2.4.3.3 HF Cetaceans*

PTS onset for HF cetaceans is defined as the exposure 20 dB above TTS onset: a (Type II) weighted SEL of 172 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### *2.4.3.4 Phocids (in water)*

PTS onset for phocids seals is defined as the exposure 14 dB above TTS onset: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 197 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### *2.4.3.5 Phocids (in air)*

PTS onset for phocids seals is defined as the exposure 14 dB above TTS onset: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 145 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ )<sup>2</sup> $\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### *2.4.3.6 Otariids and odobenids (in water)*

PTS onset for otariids and odobenids is defined as the exposure 14 dB above TTS onset: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 220 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### *2.4.3.7 Otariids and odobenids (in air)*

PTS onset for otariids and odobenids is defined as the exposure 14 dB above TTS onset: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 168 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ )<sup>2</sup> $\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### *2.4.3.8 Mustelids*

Based on the limited data available for sea otters and the similarities between these species and pinnipeds, the otariid PTS criteria and thresholds are used for mustelids: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 220 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  in water and 168 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  in-air.

#### *2.4.3.9 Ursids*

Based on the limited data available for polar bears and the similarities between these species and pinnipeds, the otariid PTS criteria and thresholds are used for polar bears: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 220 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  in water and 168 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  in-air.

#### *2.4.3.10 Sirenians*

Because the hearing ranges of the phocids and sirenians are roughly equivalent, the phocid PTS threshold (the lowest of any of the pinnipeds), is used for sirenians: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 197 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

### **2.4.4 Criteria and thresholds for behavioral effects**

Marine animals are likely to exhibit any of a suite of potential behavioral responses or combinations of behavioral responses upon exposure to sonars and other active acoustic sources. Potential behavioral responses include, but are not limited to, avoiding exposure or continued exposure, behavioral disturbance (including distress or disruption of social or foraging activity), habituation to the sound, becoming sensitized to the sound, or not responding to the sound.

In Navy acoustic impact analyses, two types of criteria/thresholds are utilized to estimate behavioral effects of noise:

- (1) In cases where a specific taxonomic group's behavioral responses to sound have been well documented, a single sound pressure level (SPL) threshold has been provided to predict the number of behavioral disturbances. As an example, for harbor porpoises (but not other HF cetaceans), a behavioral response threshold of 120 dB SPL (no weighting function) is used for sonars and other active acoustic sources because of the demonstrated high behavioral sensitivity of harbor porpoises to these types of sounds.
- (2) For all other taxa, the likelihood of behavioral effects is based on a probabilistic function (termed a behavioral response function – BRF), that relates the likelihood (i.e., probability) of a behavioral response to the received SPL. The BRF is used to estimate the percentage of an exposed population that is likely to exhibit altered behaviors or behavioral disturbance at a given exposure SPL. The BRF relies on the assumption that sound poses a negligible risk to marine mammals if they are exposed to SPL below a certain “basement” value. Above the basement exposure SPL, the probability of a response increases with increasing SPL.

Two BRFs are used in Navy acoustic impact analyses: BRF<sub>1</sub> for LF cetaceans and BRF<sub>2</sub> for all other functional hearing groups (i.e., MF and HF cetaceans, pinnipeds, mustelids, ursids, and sirenians). The BRF functions are based on three sources of data: behavioral observations during TTS experiments conducted at the US Navy Marine Mammal Program (Finneran and Schlundt,

2004); reconstruction of sound fields produced by the USS Shoup associated with the behavioral responses of killer whales observed in Haro Strait (Department of the Navy, 2003; Fromm, 2009); and observations of the behavioral response of North Atlantic right whales exposed to alert stimuli containing mid-frequency components (Nowacek et al., 2004). For a detailed discussion of the derivation of the BRFs, see Department of the Navy (2008a).

The BRFs are calculated using:

$$R(L) = \frac{1 - \left(\frac{L-B}{K}\right)^{-A}}{1 - \left(\frac{L-B}{K}\right)^{-2A}}, \quad (8)$$

where  $R(L)$  is the probability of a response,  $L$  is the received SPL, and  $B$  and  $K$  are parameters that define the shape of the curve. For both BRFs, the “basement” parameter  $B = 120$  dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  and the factor  $K = 45$ . For the  $\text{BRF}_1$ ,  $A = 8$ ; for  $\text{BRF}_2$ ,  $A = 10$ . Both functions are illustrated in Fig. 7. Note that the received SPL is weighted using the Type I weighting functions when applying the BRFs.

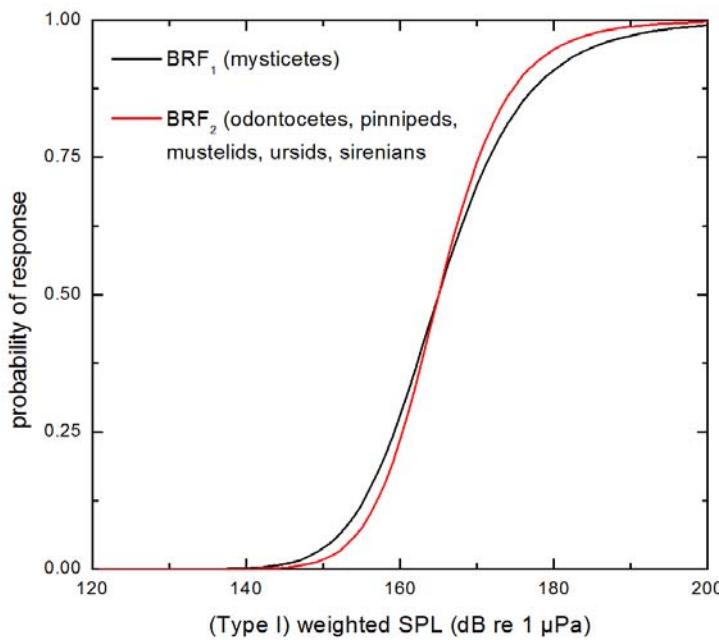


Figure 7. Navy Behavioral response functions (BRFs).

#### 2.4.4.1 LF cetaceans

BRF<sub>1</sub> is used to assess behavioral effects from sonars and other active acoustic sources for all LF cetaceans. The LF cetacean Type I weighting function is used when determining the received SPL to use with the BRF.

#### 2.4.4.2 MF cetaceans

To assess behavioral effects from sonars and other active acoustic sources to all MF cetaceans *except beaked whales*, BRF<sub>2</sub> is used, with the exposure weighted using the Type I weighting function for MF cetaceans.

Data obtained from *Mesoplodon densirostris* suggest greater responsiveness of beaked whales to a variety of sonars and active acoustic sources compared to other species exposed to the same or similar sounds (Tyack et al., 2011). For this reason, an (unweighted) SPL of 140 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa is used for beaked whales as a threshold to predict behavioral disturbance when exposed to sonars or other active acoustic sources.

#### 2.4.4.3 HF cetaceans

To assess behavioral effects from sonars and other active acoustic sources to all HF cetaceans *except harbor porpoises*, BRF<sub>2</sub> is used, with the exposure weighted using the Type I weighting function for HF cetaceans.

For harbor porpoises, the information currently available suggests a very low threshold level of response for both captive and wild animals. Threshold levels at which both captive (Kastelein et al., 2005a; Kastelein et al., 2000) and wild harbor porpoises (Johnston, 2002) responded to sound (e.g. acoustic harassment devices, acoustic deterrent devices, or other non-impulsive sound sources) is very low (e.g. an SPL of approximately 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa), although the biological significance of the disturbance is uncertain. Therefore, an (unweighted) SPL of 120 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa is used for harbor porpoises as a threshold to predict behavioral disturbance.

#### 2.4.4.4 Phocids (in water)

To assess behavioral effects from sonars and other active acoustic sources to all phocids in water, BRF<sub>2</sub> is used, with the exposure weighted using the Type I weighting function for phocids.

#### 2.4.4.5 Phocids (in air)

A number of investigators have studied pinniped reactions to rocket launches (Berg et al., 2004; Berg et al., 2002; Berg et al., 2001; Holst et al., 2005; Thorson et al., 2000a; b; Thorson et al., 1999; Thorson et al., 1998). In some cases severe reactions such as stampeding were recorded by pinnipeds exposed to rocket launch noise with SPLs of approximately 110–120 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa. Distant rocket launches with received SPLs of approximately 60–70 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa tended to be ignored by hauled-out pinnipeds. Southall et al. (2007) reviewed these studies and recommended an (unweighted) SEL of 100 dB re (20  $\mu$ Pa)<sup>2</sup>·s as the threshold to predict effects to pinnipeds in air. Despite this threshold being based on reactions to launch noise, not sonars or other active acoustics, Navy uses this threshold as a protective measure for pinnipeds exposed to in-air

acoustic sources. Therefore, the behavioral response threshold for phocids exposed to acoustic sources in-air is an (unweighted) SEL of 100 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ )<sup>2</sup>·s.

#### *2.4.4.6 Otariids and odobenids (in water)*

To assess behavioral effects from sonars and other active acoustic sources to all otariids and odobenids in water, BRF<sub>2</sub> is used, with the exposure weighted using the Type I weighting function for otariids.

#### *2.4.4.7 Otariids and odobenids (in air)*

Similar to phocids seals, the behavioral response threshold for otariids and odobenids exposed to acoustic sources in-air is an (unweighted) SEL of 100 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ )<sup>2</sup>·s.

#### *2.4.4.8 Mustelids*

Due to a lack of specific data regarding sea otter reactions to sound, and the phylogenetic and audiometric similarities between these amphibious carnivores and pinnipeds, the pinniped behavioral thresholds are also used to assess the potential behavioral effects to mustelids.

Therefore, to assess behavioral effects from in-water sonars and other active acoustic sources on sea otters, BRF<sub>2</sub> is used, with the exposure weighted using the Type I weighting function for mustelids. For in-air sounds, an (unweighted) SEL of 100 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ )<sup>2</sup>·s is used as a threshold for behavioral reactions in sea otters.

#### *2.4.4.9 Ursids*

Due to a lack of specific data regarding polar bear reactions to sound, and the phylogenetic and audiometric similarities between these amphibious carnivores and pinnipeds, the pinniped behavioral thresholds are also used to assess the potential behavioral effects to ursids.

Therefore, to assess behavioral effects from in-water sonars and other active acoustic sources on polar bears, BRF<sub>2</sub> is used, with the exposure weighted using the Type I weighting function for ursids. For in-air sounds, an (unweighted) SEL of 100 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ )<sup>2</sup>·s is used as a threshold for behavioral reactions in polar bears.

#### *2.4.4.10 Sirenians*

Due to a lack of specific data regarding sirenian reactions to sound, and the audiometric similarities between these animals and phocid pinnipeds, the phocid behavioral thresholds are also used to assess the potential behavioral effects to sirenians.

Therefore, to assess behavioral effects from in-water sonars and other active acoustic sources on sirenians (manatees and dugongs), BRF<sub>2</sub> is used, with the exposure weighted using the Type I weighting function for sirenians.

## 2.5 CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR EXPLOSIVE SOURCES

### 2.5.1 Introduction

Criteria and thresholds for predicting physical and behavioral effects to marine mammals exposed to underwater explosive detonations were initially developed for the U.S. Navy shock trials of the SEAWOLF submarine (Department of the Navy, 1998) and WINSTON S. CHURCHILL guided missile destroyer (Department of the Navy, 2001). After the SEAWOLF and CHURCHILL shock trials, additional data became available regarding the auditory effects of impulsive sounds, similar to underwater detonations, on marine mammals (e.g., Finneran, 2002). These data were incorporated into the analysis for the shock trial of the MESA VERDE amphibious transport dock ship (Department of the Navy, 2008b). The present US Navy criteria and thresholds for explosive sources follow the a similar approach to that used for the MESA VERDE acoustic impact analysis (Department of the Navy, 2008b).

Similarly to the criteria and thresholds for marine mammals exposed to sonars and other active acoustic sources, criteria and thresholds for explosive sources are divided into physiological effects and behavioral effects. Because of the increased hazardousness of the shock wave associated with underwater detonations, physiological effects not only include auditory effects (PTS and TTS), but also mortality and direct (i.e., non-auditory) tissue damage known as primary blast injury. Criteria and thresholds for physiological effects are presented in order of decreasing severity (i.e., mortality and most serious injuries first). These are followed by criteria and thresholds for PTS, TTS, and behavioral reactions for each functional hearing group. A summary of the various criteria and thresholds is provided in Appendix D.

### 2.5.2 Mortality and primary (non-auditory) blast injury

A considerable body of laboratory data exist on injuries from impulsive sound exposure, usually from explosive pulses, obtained from tests with a variety of lab animals (mice, rats, dogs, pigs, sheep and other species). Primary blast injuries from explosive detonations are the result of differential compression and rapid re-expansion of adjacent tissues of different acoustic properties (e.g., between gas-filled and fluid-filled tissues or between bone and soft tissues). These injuries usually manifest themselves in the gas-containing organs (lung and gut) and auditory structures (e.g., rupture of the eardrum across the gas-filled spaces of the outer and inner ear). This section describes criteria and thresholds for primary blast injury to non-auditory tissues such as the lungs and gastrointestinal (GI) tract.

#### 2.5.2.1 Mortality

An analysis of potential mortality of submerged terrestrial mammals exposed to small explosive charges has been conducted and used to define Navy thresholds for mortality for marine mammals exposed to underwater detonations (U.S. Navy, 2001; Yelverton, 1981). These analyses found the most common injuries to submerged mammals exposed to underwater detonations to be hemorrhaging in the fine structure of the lungs, and that lung damage is governed by the magnitude of the acoustic impulse (the time integral of the instantaneous sound pressure) of the underwater blast, not the peak pressure or sound exposure level (Richmond et al., 1973; Yelverton, 1981; Yelverton et al., 1973; Yelverton et al., 1975). Therefore, Navy

analyses use the value of the acoustic impulse to determine if mortality or slight lung injury occurs. This approach is consistent with other efforts to predict the effects of underwater detonations (Department of the Navy, 1998; 2001; 2008b).

Mortality thresholds resulting from studies of injuries to submerged terrestrial mammals exposed to underwater blasts were based on the occurrence of “extensive lung injury” resulting in “1% Mortality,” defined as an exposure where most animals may have moderate blast injuries to the lungs but 99% would survive. The minimum acoustic impulse for predicting the onset of mortality ( $I_M$ ) is defined as:

$$I_M(M, D) = 91.4M^{1/3} \left(1 + \frac{D}{10.1}\right)^{1/2}, \quad (9)$$

where  $M$  is the animal mass (kg),  $D$  is the animal depth (m), and the units of  $I_M$  are Pa·s. This equation is based on the Goertner injury model (Goertner, 1982), corrected for atmospheric and hydrostatic pressures and based on the cube root scaling of body mass (Richmond *et al.*, 1973; U.S. Navy, 2001). The impulse required for mortality is assumed to increase proportionally to the square root of the ratio of the combined atmospheric and hydrostatic pressures at a specific depth to the atmospheric pressure at the surface. The critical value is assumed to be delivered during a time period that is the lesser of the positive pressure duration, or 20% of the natural period of the assumed-spherical lung adjusted for the size and depth of the animal. As depth increases, the impulse delivery time decreases (Goertner, 1982).

The impact analyses completed for the SEAWOLF and CHURCHILL shock trials (Department of the Navy, 1998; 2001) and other Navy compliance documents used a single body mass, that of a dolphin calf (12.2 kg), to represent all marine mammals for the derivation of the mortality threshold; however, thresholds based on the mass of a dolphin calf may underestimate mortality in smaller marine mammals and may overestimate mortality in larger marine mammals. Species-specific masses are therefore used for determining mortality thresholds because they most closely represent effects to individual species. Table D-2, in Appendix D, provides a nominal body mass for each species based on newborn individuals, a protective approach since the impulse threshold is lower for smaller masses and only a small percentage of a marine mammal population would consist of newborns (i.e., most would be larger and therefore have a higher threshold for mortality). In some cases, body masses were not available for the listed species and were therefore extrapolated from similar species.

### 2.5.2.2 Slight lung injury

Thresholds for slight lung injury to marine mammals exposed to underwater blasts were based on the occurrence of “slight lung injury” resulting in “0% Mortality,” defined as an exposure where most animals may have slight blast injuries to the lungs but all would survive. The minimum acoustic impulse for predicting the onset of slight lung injury ( $I_S$ ) is defined as:

$$I_s(M, D) = 39.1M^{1/3} \left(1 + \frac{D}{10.1}\right)^{1/2}, \quad (10)$$

where  $M$  is the animal mass (kg),  $D$  is the animal depth (m), and the units of  $I_s$  are Pa·s. This equation is based on the Goertner injury model (Goertner, 1982), corrected for atmospheric and hydrostatic pressures and based on the cube root scaling of body mass (Richmond *et al.*, 1973; U.S. Navy, 2001). The impulse required for a slight lung injury is assumed to increase proportionally to the square root of the ratio of the combined atmospheric and hydrostatic pressures at a specific depth to the atmospheric pressure at the surface. As with the mortality thresholds, species-specific masses (see Table D-2, in Appendix D) are used for determining thresholds for slight lung injury.

In-air mortality and slight lung injury criteria and thresholds for pinnipeds (i.e., otariids, phocids, and odobenids) were not developed. Navy explosive training and testing activities do not normally coincide with pinniped, polar bear, or sea otter terrestrial habitat and therefore exposure to explosive energy on land that could cause mortality and slight lung injury is unlikely.

#### 2.5.2.3 GI tract injury

Slight injury to the GI tract appears to be better correlated with the peak sound pressure of the shock wave rather than the acoustic impulse and is independent of the animal's size and mass (Goertner, 1982). Slight contusions to the GI tract were reported during small charge tests (Richmond *et al.*, 1973), when the (unweighted) peak SPL was 237 dB re 1 μPa, therefore an unweighted peak SPL of 237 dB re 1 μPa is used as a threshold for slight injury to the GI tract for all marine mammals exposed to underwater explosions.

In-air GI tract injury criteria and thresholds for pinnipeds (i.e., otariids, phocids, and odobenids) were not developed. Navy explosive training and testing activities do not normally coincide with pinniped, polar bear, or sea otter terrestrial habitat and therefore exposure to explosive energy on land that could cause GI tract injury is unlikely.

### 2.5.3 Auditory Effects (TTS and PTS)

Navy environmental analyses for auditory effects (TTS and PTS) from underwater detonations follow the approach proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) and used in the MESA VERDE acoustic impact analysis (Department of the Navy, 2008b), where a weighted SEL threshold is used in conjunction with an unweighted peak SPL threshold. The threshold producing the greater range for effect is then used because it is the more protective of the dual thresholds. In most cases, a total weighted SEL is more conservative than the largest SEL in any single 1/3-octave band, which was used for some earlier ship shock trials (e.g., Department of the Navy, 2001). Type II weighting functions for each functional hearing group are used, when available, to determine the auditory effects of explosions. If a Type II weighting function is not available for a functional hearing group, the Type I function for the group is used.

SEL and peak SPL thresholds for TTS are based on TTS data from impulsive sound exposures when available. If impulsive TTS data are not available, but TTS data from non-impulsive exposures are available, the onset of TTS is estimated from the TTS onset for non-impulsive sound and the relationship between impulse and non-impulse TTS observed in dolphins and belugas. For those species for whom no TTS data exist, TTS onset thresholds are based on the most closely related species for whom TTS data exist.

Since marine mammal PTS data from impulsive noise exposures do not exist, onset-PTS levels for these animals are estimated by adding 15 dB to the SEL-based TTS threshold and adding 6 dB to the peak pressure based thresholds. These relationships were derived by Southall et al. (2007) from impulse noise TTS growth rates in chinchillas. The appropriate frequency weighting function (i.e., Type II when available, otherwise Type I) for each functional hearing group is applied when using the SEL-based thresholds to predict PTS. The peak SPL thresholds are not weighted.

The specific thresholds for TTS and PTS for each marine mammal functional hearing group are detailed below and summarized in Appendix D.

#### *2.5.3.1 LF Cetaceans*

No TTS data are available for LF cetaceans, so the MF cetacean TTS onset values are used for LF cetaceans as well. The dual TTS thresholds for LF cetaceans therefore consist of a (Type II) weighted SEL of 172 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 224 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

The PTS thresholds for LF cetaceans consist of a total (Type II) weighted SEL of 187 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 230 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### *2.5.3.2 MF Cetaceans*

The TTS onset thresholds for MF cetaceans are based on TTS data from a beluga exposed to an underwater impulse produced from a seismic watergun (Finneran et al., 2002). These thresholds were also recommended by Southall et al. (2007). The numeric thresholds for MF cetaceans consist of a (Type II) weighted SEL of 172 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 224 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

The PTS thresholds for MF cetaceans consist of a total (Type II) weighted SEL of 187 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 230 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### *2.5.3.3 HF Cetaceans*

The TTS onset thresholds for HF cetaceans are based on TTS data from a harbor porpoise exposed to an underwater impulse produced from a seismic airgun (Lucke et al., 2009). The numeric thresholds for HF cetaceans consist of a (Type II) weighted SEL of 146 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 195 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  are used for HF cetaceans.

The PTS thresholds for HF cetaceans consist of a (Type II) weighted SEL of 161 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 201 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### 2.5.3.4 *Phocids (in water)*

Criteria for predicting TTS in phocid seals exposed to underwater pulses were based on underwater TTS data from a harbor seal exposed to octave band noise (Kastak *et al.*, 2005) and the extrapolation procedures described by Southall *et al.* (2007). The resulting TTS threshold values are: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 177 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 212 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

The PTS thresholds for phocid seals exposed to underwater explosives consist of a total (Type I) weighted SEL of 192 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 218 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### 2.5.3.5 *Phocids (in air)*

The only known data regarding TTS in pinnipeds exposed to in-air impulse noise are from an unpublished report [Bowles *et al.* (unpublished data), as cited by Southall *et al.* (2007)] of TTS in harbor seals exposed to simulated sonic booms. The report cites onset-TTS at a peak SPL of 143 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$  or 129 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$ . Southall *et al.* 2007 also reported that Bowles tested other pinnipeds whose TTS thresholds were higher, but actual numeric thresholds were not reported. Based on the only available TTS data for pinnipeds exposed to in-air impulsive noise, TTS thresholds for phocid seals exposed to in-air blasts consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 129 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 143 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

The PTS thresholds for phocid seals exposed to in-air explosives consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 144 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 149 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### 2.5.3.6 *Otariids and odobenids (in water)*

Criteria for predicting TTS in otariids and odobenids exposed to underwater pulses were based on underwater TTS data from a California sea lion exposed to octave band noise (Kastak *et al.*, 2005) and the extrapolation procedures described by Southall *et al.* (2007). The resulting threshold values are: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 200 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 212 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

The PTS thresholds for otariids and odobenids exposed to underwater explosives consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 215 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 218 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### 2.5.3.7 *Otariids and odobenids (in air)*

Based on the only available TTS data for pinnipeds exposed to in-air impulsive noise [Bowles *et al.*, as cited by Southall *et al.* (2007)], TTS thresholds for otariids and odobenids exposed to in-air blasts consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 129 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 143 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

The PTS thresholds for otariids and odobenids exposed to in-air explosives consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 144 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 149 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### 2.5.3.8 *Mustelids*

The explosive TTS and PTS thresholds for otariids are also used for sea otters because of the close taxonomic relationships and the similarities between audiograms. Therefore, for underwater exposures, the TTS threshold values for explosives consist of a (Type I) weighted

SEL of 200 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 212 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ . For in-air exposures, a (Type I) weighted SEL of 129 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 143 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$  are used.

The PTS threshold values for mustelids exposed to underwater explosives consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 215 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 218 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ . For in-air exposures, mustelid PTS thresholds consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 144 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 149 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### 2.5.3.9 Ursids

The explosive TTS and PTS thresholds for otariids are also used for polar bears because of the close taxonomic relationships and the similarities between audiograms. Therefore, for underwater exposures, the TTS threshold values for explosives consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 200 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 212 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ . For in-air exposures, a (Type I) weighted SEL of 129 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 143 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$  are used.

Similarly, the PTS threshold values for ursids exposed to underwater explosives consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 215 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 218 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ . For in-air exposures, ursid PTS thresholds consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 144 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 149 dB re 20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

#### 2.5.3.10 Sirenians

The explosive TTS and PTS thresholds for phocid seals are also used for sirenians because of the similarities between the hearing ranges of phocids and manatees/dugongs. Therefore, for underwater exposures, the TTS threshold values for explosives consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 177 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 212 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

The PTS thresholds for sirenians exposed to underwater explosives consist of a total (Type I) weighted SEL of 192 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 218 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

### 2.5.4 Behavioral Effects

For single detonations, behavioral disturbance is likely to be limited to a short-lived startle reaction; therefore, Navy does not use any unique behavioral disturbance thresholds for marine mammals exposed to single explosive events.

For multiple, successive detonations (i.e., detonations happening at the same location within a 24-hour period), the threshold for behavioral disturbance is set 5 dB below the SEL-based TTS threshold, unless there are species or group specific data indicating that a lower threshold should be used. This is based on observations of behavioral reactions in captive dolphins and belugas occurring at exposure levels ~ 5 dB below those causing TTS after exposure to pure tones (Finneran and Schlundt, 2004; Schlundt *et al.*, 2000). The appropriate frequency weighting function (i.e., Type II when available, otherwise Type I) for each functional hearing group is applied when using the SEL-based disturbance thresholds.

The specific behavioral disturbance thresholds for the marine mammal functional hearing groups are detailed below and summarized in Appendix D.

#### 2.5.4.1 LF Cetaceans

Specific data are lacking on the levels of sound that may illicit a behavioral reaction in LF cetaceans. Therefore, the disturbance threshold for LF cetaceans exposed to multiple, successive detonations is the TTS SEL-based threshold minus 5 dB: a (Type II) weighted SEL of 167 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### 2.5.4.2 MF Cetaceans

The disturbance threshold for MF cetaceans exposed to multiple, successive detonations is a (Type II) weighted SEL of 167 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ , based on observations of behavioral reactions in captive dolphins and belugas occurring at exposure levels ~ 5 dB below those causing TTS after exposure to pure tones (Finneran and Schlundt, 2004; Schlundt *et al.*, 2000).

#### 2.5.4.3 HF Cetaceans

Specific data are lacking on the levels of sound that may illicit a behavioral reaction in HF cetaceans. Therefore, the disturbance threshold for HF cetaceans exposed to multiple, successive detonations is the TTS SEL-based threshold minus 5 dB: a (Type II) weighted SEL of 141 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### 2.5.4.4 Phocids (in water)

Specific data are lacking on the levels of sound that may illicit a behavioral reaction in phocid seals. Therefore, the disturbance threshold for phocids exposed to multiple, successive detonations is the TTS SEL-based threshold minus 5 dB: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 172 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### 2.5.4.5 Phocids (in air)

As described in Section 2.4.4.5, a (Type I) weighted SEL of 100 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$  as the behavioral disturbance threshold for phocids exposed to multiple, successive, in-air blasts.

#### 2.5.4.6 Otariids/odobenids (in water)

As with the phocids, the Navy the disturbance threshold for otariids and odobenids exposed to multiple, successive underwater detonations is the TTS SEL-based threshold minus 5 dB: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 195 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### 2.5.4.7 Otariids/odobenids (in air)

As with the phocids, the Navy thresholds for otariids/odobenids exposed to multiple, successive explosive detonations in-air follows the Southall *et al.* (2007) recommendations: a (Type I) weighted SEL of 100 dB re (20  $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) $^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

#### 2.5.4.8 Mustelids

Specific data are lacking on the levels of sound that may illicit a behavioral reaction in sea otters. In light of the close taxonomic relationships and the similarities between the audiograms of otariids and mustelids, the behavioral disturbance thresholds for otariids exposed to multiple detonations are also used for sea otters. Therefore, the Navy the disturbance threshold for mustelids exposed to multiple, successive underwater detonations is a (Type I) weighted SEL of 195 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

For in-air exposures, the disturbance thresholds for mustelids exposed to multiple, successive explosive detonations consists of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 100 dB re  $(20 \mu\text{Pa})^2 \cdot \text{s}$ .

#### *2.5.4.9 Ursids*

Specific data are lacking on the levels of sound that may illicit a behavioral reaction in polar bears. In light of the close taxonomic relationships and the similarities between the audiograms of otariids and ursids, the behavioral disturbance thresholds for otariids are also used for polar bears. Therefore, the Navy the disturbance threshold for ursids exposed to multiple, successive underwater detonations is a (Type I) weighted SEL of 195 dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$ .

For in-air exposures, the disturbance thresholds for ursids exposed to multiple, successive explosive detonations consists of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 100 dB re  $(20 \mu\text{Pa})^2 \cdot \text{s}$ .

#### *2.5.4.10 Sirenians*

The behavioral disturbance thresholds for phocid seals exposed to multiple, successive detonations are also used for sirenians because of the similarities between the hearing ranges of phocids and manatees/dugongs. Therefore, the disturbance threshold for sirenians exposed to multiple, successive detonations consists of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 172 dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$ .

## **3 CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR SEA TURTLES**

### **3.1 INTRODUCTION**

The criteria and thresholds for sea turtles are similar to those proposed by Southall et al. (2007) for marine mammals: All sea turtles are placed into a single functional hearing group, and an auditory weighting function is used to emphasize frequencies where sensitivity to noise is high and de-emphasize frequencies where sensitivity is low. Individual criteria and thresholds are defined for sonars and other active acoustic sources and explosives.

### **3.2 FUNCTIONAL HEARING GROUP**

To facilitate the acoustic and explosive effects analyses, animals are divided into functional hearing groups, and the same criteria and thresholds used for all species within a group. Several studies using green, loggerhead, and Kemp's ridley turtles suggest sea turtles are most sensitive to low-frequency sounds (Bartol and Ketten, 2006; Bartol et al., 1999; Lenhardt, 1994; Ridgway et al., 1969). Although hearing sensitivity varies slightly by species and age class, because of the similarities across the available data, all sea turtles are placed into a single functional hearing group.

### **3.3 AUDITORY WEIGHTING FUNCTION**

Auditory weighting functions are used to emphasize frequencies where sensitivity to noise is high and to de-emphasize frequencies where sensitivity is low. The weighted noise levels at each frequency are then combined to generate a single, weighted exposure value. This technique allows the use of a single, weighted threshold value, regardless of the noise frequency.

For humans, weighting functions are based on subjective loudness data. Analogous data for dolphins was used to derive the Type II weighting functions for MF cetaceans, and by extrapolation, for the other cetaceans. For the other marine mammal functional groups, only Type I weighting functions, based on functional hearing limits, are used. Since there are no equal loudness data for sea turtles and the differences between turtles and cetaceans preclude extrapolation to derive a Type II function for turtles, only a Type I weighting function is used for sea turtles.

The sea turtle weighting function amplitude is calculated using Eq. (4). The parameters for the weighting function are provided in Table 5; these are based on the functional hearing range for sea turtles of approximately 100 Hz to 1 kHz, with an upper frequency limit of 2 kHz (Bartol and Ketten, 2006; Bartol et al., 1999; Lenhardt, 1994; Ridgway et al., 1969). Figure 8 shows the sea turtle weighting function. The sea turtle (Type I) weighting function is used with all sea turtle SEL-based thresholds.

Table 5. Parameters for the Navy sea turtle (Type I) weighting function.

Functional Hearing Group	<i>K</i>	<i>a</i> (Hz)	<i>b</i> (Hz)
Sea turtles	0	10	2,000

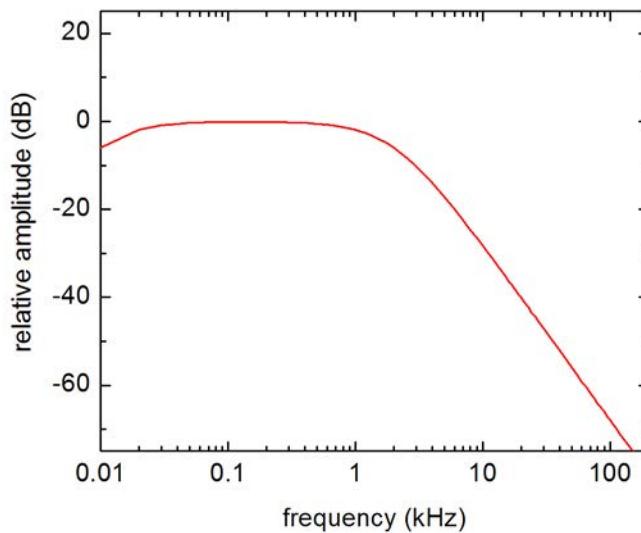


Figure 8. Auditory weighting function for sea turtles.

## 3.4 CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR SONARS AND OTHER ACTIVE ACOUSTIC SOURCES

### 3.4.1 Introduction

Criteria for sea turtles exposed to sonars and other active acoustic sources are divided into physiological effects and behavioral effects. Physiological effects criteria and thresholds are based on temporary and permanent threshold shift (TTS and PTS). Behavioral thresholds are based on experimental and observational data documenting the reactions of sea turtles to sound. A summary of the various criteria/thresholds and the sea turtle weighting function is provided in Appendix C.

### 3.4.2 Criteria and thresholds for TTS

To date, no known data are available on potential hearing impairments (i.e., TTS and PTS) in aquatic turtles. Sea turtles, based on their auditory anatomy (Bartol and Musick, 2003; Lenhardt et al., 1985; Wartzok and Ketten, 1999; Wever, 1978; Wyneken, 2001), are believed to have lower absolute sensitivity (i.e., higher thresholds) compared to cetaceans. Because of this, and the lack of data specific to sea turtles, previous Navy environmental analyses (e.g., Department of the Navy, 1998; 2001; 2008b), used the cetacean TTS threshold to define the sea turtle

threshold. Since sea turtles have best sensitivity at low frequencies, similar to the LF cetaceans, the LF cetacean TTS threshold is applied to sea turtles. Therefore, the TTS threshold for sea turtles exposed to sonars and other active acoustic sources is a (Type I) weighted SEL of 178 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

### **3.4.3 Criteria and thresholds for PTS**

As with the marine mammals, the PTS threshold for sea turtles exposed to sonars and other active acoustic sources is estimated as being 20 dB above the TTS threshold. This results in a PTS threshold consisting of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 198 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

### **3.4.4 Criteria and thresholds for behavioral effects**

Potential behavioral changes could include a startle reaction, avoiding the sound source, increased swimming speed, increased surfacing time, and decreased foraging. No known studies have examined the reactions of sea turtles to sonars or other active acoustic sources. However, several studies have investigated the behavioral responses of sea turtles to impulsive sounds produced by seismic airguns. O’Hara and Wilcox (1990) reported that loggerhead turtles kept in a  $300 \times 45$  m enclosure in a 10 m deep canal maintained a standoff range of 30 m from three small airguns fired simultaneously at 15-s intervals (O’Hara and Wilcox, 1990). Although O’Hara and Wilcox did not report the actual received sound levels, McCauley et al. (2000) have estimated the received SPL for avoidance to be 175–176 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

Moein et al. (1994) investigated the use of airguns to repel juvenile loggerhead sea turtles from hopper dredges. The results from all turtles tested (11 individuals, six trials each) indicated avoidance was seen during the first presentation of the air gun exposure at a mean range of 24 m; however, details of the airgun, its operational pressure, deployment depth, and the sound levels received by the turtles throughout the cage were not provided.

McCauley et al. (2000) measured behavioral responses in captive green and loggerhead turtles exposed to airgun impulses. The results showed that above a received SPL of 166 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  the turtles noticeably increased their swimming activity compared to non airgun operation periods. Above 175 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ , behavior became more erratic possibly indicating the turtles were in an agitated state (McCauley *et al.*, 2000). The authors noted that the point at which the turtles showed the more erratic behavior would be expected to approximately equal the point at which avoidance would occur for unrestrained turtles (McCauley *et al.*, 2000).

Cumulatively, these studies indicate that behavioral disturbance may occur in sea turtles exposed to impulsive noise with SPLs greater than 166 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  and that more erratic behavior and avoidance may begin at SPLs of 175–179 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ , with 175 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  more likely to be the point at which avoidance may occur in unrestrained turtles (McCauley *et al.*, 2000). Navy effects analyses use the lower range of SPLs that caused avoidance as the behavioral disturbance threshold for sea turtles: a (Type I) weighted SPL of 175 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

## 3.5 CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR EXPLOSIVE SOURCES

### 3.5.1 Introduction

Similarly to the marine mammal criteria and thresholds for sonars and other active acoustic exposures, criteria and thresholds for explosive sources are divided into physiological effects and behavioral effects. Because of the increased hazardousness of the shock wave associated with underwater detonations, physiological effects not only include auditory effects (PTS and TTS), but also mortality and direct (i.e., non-auditory) tissue damage known as primary blast injury. Criteria and thresholds for physiological effects are presented in order of decreasing severity (i.e., mortality and most serious injuries first). These are followed by criteria and thresholds for PTS, TTS, and behavioral reactions. A summary of the various criteria and thresholds is provided in Appendix D.

### 3.5.2 Mortality and primary (non-auditory) blast injury

Very little information exists regarding the impacts of underwater detonations on sea turtles. Impacts to sea turtles from explosive removal operations have ranged from non-injurious effects (e.g., acoustic annoyance, mild tactile detection or physical discomfort) to varying levels of injury (i.e., non-lethal and lethal injuries). Often, effects of explosive events on turtles must be inferred from documented effects to other vertebrates with lungs or other-gas containing organs, such as mammals and fish (Viada *et al.*, 2008). As with marine mammals, primary blast injury almost exclusively affects the gas-containing organs: the lung and the ear. For this reason, the general principles of the Goertner injury model are applicable; however, since it is not known what degree of protection from a shock wave is provided by a turtle's shell, application of the Goertner injury model is believed to be protective (Viada *et al.*, 2008). Therefore, Eqs. (9) and (10) are used to calculate the mortality and slight lung injury thresholds, respectively, for sea turtles exposed to underwater detonations. Sea turtle body masses for use in Eqs. (9) and (10) are provided in Table D-2, in Appendix D. Since sea turtle hatchlings can weigh less than 0.5% of their adult mass, juvenile masses are used to avoid greatly over-estimating the potential effects of detonations.

Although the lungs and auditory system are considered to be the most likely site of injury to sea turtles exposed to underwater detonations, as a protective measure, the GI tract injury threshold used for marine mammals is also applied to sea turtles: an (unweighted) SPL of 237 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

### 3.5.3 Auditory Effects (TTS and PTS)

No data exist to correlate the sensitivity of the sea turtle tympanum and middle and inner ear to trauma associated with the shock waves associated with underwater explosions (Viada *et al.*, 2008). Thus, similar to the turtle sonar and other active acoustic thresholds, sea turtle thresholds for TTS and PTS after exposure to underwater detonations are identical to the values for LF cetaceans.

Therefore, the dual TTS thresholds for sea turtles consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 172 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 224 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

The PTS thresholds for sea turtles consist of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 187 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  and a peak SPL of 230 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ .

### **3.5.4 Behavioral Effects**

As discussed in Section 3.4.4, several authors have investigated the behavioral responses of sea turtles to impulsive sounds produced by airguns (McCauley et al., 2000; Moein et al., 1994; O'Hara and Wilcox, 1990). Cumulatively, these studies indicate that a behavioral reaction to a sound may occur with SPLs greater than 166 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ , and that more erratic behavior and avoidance, which may be indicative of a behavioral disturbance in wild animals, may occur at SPLs of 175–179 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ . McCauley et al. determined that these SPLs would result in an SEL 11.4–14.6 dB lower than the SPL. For an SPL of 175 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ , the comparable SEL would therefore be 163.6–160.4 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

For Navy environmental documents, the sea turtle behavioral disturbance threshold after exposure to multiple, successive underwater impulses therefore consists of a (Type I) weighted SEL of 160 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ .

## 4 REFERENCES

- Babushina, E. S., Zaslavsky, G. L., and Yurkevich, L. I. (1991). "Air and underwater hearing of the northern fur seal - audiograms and auditory frequency discrimination," *Biofizika* 36, 904-907.
- Bartol, S. and Ketten, D. R. (2006). "Turtle and tuna hearing," in *NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-7*, edited by Y. Swimmer and R. Brill (U.S. Department of Commerce), pp. 98-103.
- Bartol, S. M. and Musick, J. A. (2003). "Sensory Biology of Sea Turtles," in *The Biology of Sea Turtles*, edited by P. L. Lutz, J. A. Musick, and J. Wyneken, p. 16.
- Bartol, S. M., Musick, J. A., and Lenhardt, M. L. (1999). "Auditory evoked potentials of the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*)," *Copeia*, 836-840.
- Berg, E. A., Cordova, D. A., Fillmore, L. E., Oliver, G. W., and Thorson, P. H. (2004). "Acoustic Measurements of the 2 December 2003 Atlas IIAS MLV-14 Launch and Quantitative Analysis of Behavioral Responses of Pinnipeds on San Miguel Island, California."
- Berg, E. A., Nieto, M. P., Francine, J. K., Fillmore, L. E., and Thorson, P. H. (2002). "Acoustic Measurements of the 5 October 2001 Titan IV B-34 Launch and Quantitative Analysis of Behavioral Responses of Pacific Harbor Seals on Vandenberg Air Force Base, California."
- Berg, E. A., Nieto, M. P., Thorson, P. H., Francine, J. K., and Oliver, G. (2001). "Acoustic Measurements of the 21 November 2000 Delta II EO-1 Launch and Quantitative Analysis of Behavioral Responses of Pacific Harbor Seals, Brown Pelicans, and Southern Sea Otters on Vandenberg Air Force Base and Selected Pinnipeds on San Miguel Island, CA."
- Bowles, A. E., Owen, M. A., Denes, S. L., Graves, S. K., and Keating, J. L. (2008). "Preliminary Results of a Behavioral Audiometric Study of the Polar Bear," *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 123, 3509(A).
- Caldwell, D. K. and Caldwell, M. C. (1985). "Manatees *Trichechus manatus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Trichechus senegalensis* Link, 1795, and *Trichechus inunguis* (Natterer, 1883)," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals Volume 3: The Sirenians and Baleen Whales*, edited by S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (Academic Press, San Diego), pp. 33-66.
- Dalebout, M. L., Ross, G. J. B., Baker, C. S., Anderson, R. C., Best, P. B., Cockcroft, V. G., Hinsz, H. L., Peddemors, V., and Pitman, R. L. (2003). "Appearance, distribution, and genetic distinctiveness of Longman's beaked whale, *Indopacetus pacificus*," *Marine Mammal Science* 19, 421-461.
- DeMaster, D. P. and Stirling, I. (1981). "Ursus maritimus Phipps, 1774 Polar Bear," *Mammalian Species* 145, 1-7.
- Department of the Navy (1998). *Final Environmental Impact Statement, Shock Testing the SEAWOLF Submarine* (Department of the Navy, Washington, DC).
- Department of the Navy (2001). "Final Environmental Impact Statement, Shock trial of the WINSTON S. CHURCHILL (DDG81)," (Department of the Navy, Washington, DC).
- Department of the Navy (2003). "Report on the results of the inquiry into allegations of marine mammal impacts surrounding the use of active sonar by USS SHOUP (DDG 86) in the Haro Strait on or about 5 May 2003."

- Department of the Navy (**2008a**). “Atlantic Fleet Active Sonar Training: Final Environmental Impact Statement/ Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS/OEIS),” (Department of the Navy, Washington, DC).
- Department of the Navy (**2008b**). *Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS) for the shock trial of the MESA VERDE (LPD 19)* (Department of the Navy, Washington, DC).
- Ellis, S. L., Bowen, W. D., Boness, D. J., and Iverson, S. J. (**2000**). “Maternal effects on offspring mass and stage of development at birth in the harbor seal, *Phoca vitulina*,” *Journal of Mammalogy* 84, 1143-1156.
- Ferrero, R. C. and Walker, W. A. (**1999**). “Age, growth, and reproductive patterns of Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*) in the central north Pacific Ocean,” *Marine Mammal Science* 15, 273-313.
- Finneran, J. J. (**2002**). “Potential Impacts of Explosive Removal of Offshore Structures (EROS) on protected species,” in *Minerals Management Service 21st Information Transfer Meeting* (Kenner, LA).
- Finneran, J. J. (**2005**). “Electrophysiological methods for hearing screening of US Navy dolphins,” in *N-Star Conference* (Annapolis, MD).
- Finneran, J. J. (**2010**). “Auditory weighting functions and frequency-dependent effects of sound in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*),” (Office of Naval Research (ONR), Washington, DC).
- Finneran, J. J. (**2012**). “Auditory effects of underwater noise in odontocetes,” in *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*, edited by A. N. Popper and A. Hawkins (Springer, New York), pp. 197-202.
- Finneran, J. J., Carder, D. A., Schlundt, C. E., and Dear, R. L. (**2010**). “Growth and recovery of temporary threshold shift (TTS) at 3 kHz in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*),” *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 127, 3256-3266.
- Finneran, J. J., Dear, R., Carder, D. A., Belting, T., McBain, J., Dalton, L., and Ridgway, S. H. (**2005**). “Pure tone audiograms and possible aminoglycoside-induced hearing loss in belugas (*Delphinapterus leucas*),” *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 117, 3936-3943.
- Finneran, J. J., Houser, D. S., Mase-Guthrie, B., Ewing, R. Y., and Lingenfelser, R. G. (**2009**). “Auditory evoked potentials in a stranded Gervais' beaked whale (*Mesoplodon europaeus*),” *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 126, 484-490.
- Finneran, J. J. and Schlundt, C. E. (**2004**). “Effects of intense pure tones on the behavior of trained odontocetes,” (SSC San Diego, San Diego, CA).
- Finneran, J. J. and Schlundt, C. E. (**2009**). “Auditory weighting functions and frequency-dependent effects of sound in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*),” in *2009 ONR Marine Mammal Program Review* (Alexandria, VA).
- Finneran, J. J. and Schlundt, C. E. (**2010**). “Frequency-dependent and longitudinal changes in noise-induced hearing loss in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*),” *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 128, 567-570.
- Finneran, J. J. and Schlundt, C. E. (**2011**). “Subjective loudness level measurements and equal loudness contours in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*),” *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 130, 3124-3136.
- Finneran, J. J., Schlundt, C. E., Dear, R., Carder, D. A., and Ridgway, S. H. (**2002**). “Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds (MTTS) in odontocetes after exposure to single

- underwater impulses from a seismic watergun," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 111, 2929-2940.
- Fletcher, H. and Munson, W. A. (1933). "Loudness, its definition, measurement and calculation," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 5, 82-108.
- Fromm, D. M. (2009). "Reconstruction of Acoustic Exposure on Orcas in Haro Strait."
- Gambell, R. (1985). "Sei Whale Balaenoptera borealis Lesson, 1828," in *Handbook of Marine Mammals Volume 3: The Sirenians and Baleen Whales*, edited by S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (Academic Press, San Diego), pp. 155-170.
- Gerstein, E. R., Gerstein, L., Forsythe, S. E., and Blue, J. E. (1999). "The underwater audiogram of the West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 105, 3575-3583.
- Goertner, J. F. (1982). "Prediction of underwater explosion safe ranges for sea mammals," NSWC TR 82-188 (Naval Surface Weapons Center, Dahlgren Division, White Oak Detachment, Silver Spring, MD).
- Gunn, L. M. (1988). "A Behavioral Audiogram of the North American River Otter (*Lutra canadensis*)," San Diego State University (MSc).
- Heise, K. (1997). "Life History and Population Parameters of Pacific White-sided Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*)," Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. 47, 817-825.
- Holst, M., Lawson, J. W., Richardson, W. J., Schwartz, S. J., and Smith, G. (2005). "Pinniped responses during Navy missile launches at San Nicolas Island, California."
- Houser, D. S., Gomez-Rubio, A., and Finneran, J. J. (2008). "Evoked potential audiometry of 13 Pacific bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus gilli*)," Marine Mammal Science 24, 28-41.
- Houser, D. S., Helweg, D. A., and Moore, P. W. B. (2001). "A bandpass filter-bank model of auditory sensitivity in the humpback whale," Aquatic Mammals 27, 82-91.
- Iverson, S. J., Bowen, W. D., Boness, D. J., and Oftedal, O. T. (1993). "The effect of maternal size and milk energy output on pup growth in grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*)," Physiological Zoology 66, 61-88.
- Johnson, C. S. (1967). "Sound detection thresholds in marine mammals," in *Marine Bioacoustics*, edited by W. N. Tavolga (Pergamon Press, Oxford), pp. 247-260.
- Johnston, D. W. (2002). "The effect of acoustic harassment devices on harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in the Bay of Fundy, Canada," Biological Conservation 108, 113-118.
- Kastak, D., Reichmuth, C., Holt, M. M., Mulsow, J., Southall, B. L., and Schusterman, R. J. (2007). "Onset, growth, and recovery of in-air temporary threshold shift in a California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 122, 2916-2924.
- Kastak, D. and Schusterman, R. (1998). "Low-frequency amphibious hearing in pinnipeds: Methods, measurements, noise, and ecology," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 103, 2216-2228.
- Kastak, D. and Schusterman, R. J. (1999). "In-air and underwater hearing sensitivity of a northern elephant seal (*Mirounga angustirostris*)," Canadian Journal of Zoology 77, 1751-1758.
- Kastak, D., Southall, B., Holt, M., Kastak, C. R., and Schusterman, R. (2004). "Noise-induced temporary threshold shifts in pinnipeds: Effects of noise energy," Journal of Acoustical Society of America 116, 2531-2532(A).

- Kastak, D., Southall, B. L., Schusterman, R. J., and Kastak, C. R. (2005). "Underwater temporary threshold shift in pinnipeds: effects of noise level and duration," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118, 3154-3163.
- Kastelein, R., Gransier, R., Mierlo, R. v., Hoek, L., and Jong, C. d. (2011). "Temporary hearing threshold shifts and recovery in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) and harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) exposed to white noise in a 1/3 octave band around 4 kHz," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 129, 2432 (A).
- Kastelein, R. A., Bunskoek, P., and Hagedoorn, M. (2002a). "Audiogram of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 112, 334-344.
- Kastelein, R. A., Hagedoorn, M., Au, W. W. L., and de Haan, D. (2003). "Audiogram of a striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 113, 1130-1137.
- Kastelein, R. A., Janssen, M., Verboom, W. C., and Haan, D. d. (2005a). "Receiving beam patterns in the horizontal plane of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118, 1172-1179.
- Kastelein, R. A., Mosterd, P., van Santen, B., and Hagedoorn, M. (2002b). "Underwater audiogram of a Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 112, 2173-2182.
- Kastelein, R. A., Rippe, H. T., Vaughan, N., Schooneman, N. M., Verboom, W. C., and de Haan, D. (2000). "The effects of acoustic alarms on the behavior of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in a floating pen," Marine Mammal Science 16, 46-64.
- Kastelein, R. A., van Schie, R., Verboom, W. C., and de Haan, D. (2005b). "Underwater hearing sensitivity of a male and a female Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118, 1820-1829.
- Kastelein, R. A., Vaughan, N., Walton, S., and Wiepkema, P. R. (2002c). "Food intake and body measurements of Atlantic bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncates*) in captivity," Marine Environmental Research 53, 199-218.
- Kastelein, R. A., Wensveen, P. J., Hoek, L., Verboom, W. C., and Terhune, J. M. (2009). "Underwater detection of tonal signals between 0.125 and 100 kHz by harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 125, 1222-1229.
- Ketten, D. R. (1998). "Chapter 5: Marine Mammal Hearing and Acoustic Trauma: Basic Mechanisms, Marine Adaptations, and Beaked Whale Anomalies," in *SACLANTCEN Bioacoustics Panel Summary Record and Report*, edited by S. B. Panel (NATO SACLANT Undersea Research Centre, La Spezia), pp. 2-61 to 62-71.
- Ketten, D. R. (2000). "Cetacean ears," in *Hearing by Whales and Dolphins*, edited by W. Au, A. N. Popper, and R. R. Fay (Springer-Verlag, New York), pp. 43-108.
- Kryter, K. D., Ward, W. D., Miller, J. D., and Eldredge, D. H. (1966). "Hazardous exposure to intermittent and steady-state noise," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 39, 451-464.
- Le Boeuf, B. J., Whiting, R. J., and Gantt, R. F. (1972). "Perinatal behavior of northern elephant seal females and their young," Behaviour 43, 121-156.
- Lenhardt, M. L. (1994). "Seismic and very low frequency sound induced behaviors in captive loggerhead marine turtles (*Caretta caretta*)," in *Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea*

- Turtle Biology and Conservation*, edited by K. A. Bjorndal, A. B. Bolten, D. A. Johnson, and P. J. Eliazar (Hilton Head, SC).
- Lenhardt, M. L., Klinger, R. C., and Musick, J. A. (1985). "Marine turtle middle-ear anatomy," *Journal of Auditory Research* 25, 66-72.
- Lucke, K., Siebert, U., Lepper, P. A., and Blanchet, M.-A. (2009). "Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli," *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 125, 4060-4070.
- Lydersen, C., Kovacs, K. M., Ries, S., and Knauth, M. (2002). "Precocial diving and patent foramen ovale in bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*) pups," *Journal of Comparative Physiology B* 172, 713-717.
- Mann, D., Bauer, G., Reep, R., Gaspard, J., Dziuk, K., and Read, L. (2009). "Auditory and tactile detection by the West Indian manatee," (Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, St. Petersburg, Florida).
- Mann, J., Connor, R. C., Tyack, P. L., and Whitehead, H. (2000). *Cetacean Societies: Field Studies of Dolphins and Whales* (The University of Chicago Press, Chicago).
- McCauley, R. D., Fewtrell, J., Duncan, A. J., Jenner, C., Jenner, M.-N., Penrose, J. D., Prince, R. I. T., Adhitya, A., Murdoch, J., and McCabe, K. (2000). "Marine seismic surveys: analysis and propagation of air-gun signals; and effects of air-gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid," REPORT R99-15 (Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin University).
- Miller, J. D., Watson, C. S., and Covell, W. P. (1963). "Deafening effects of noise on the cat," *Acta Oto-Laryngologica Supplement* 176, 1-88.
- Moein, S. E., Musick, J. A., Keinath, J. A., Barnard, D. E., Lenhardt, M., and George, R. (1994). "Evaluation of seismic sources for repelling sea turtles from hopper dredges," (Virginia Inst. Mar. Sci., Gloucester Point, VA).
- Møhl, B. (1968). "Auditory sensitivity of the common seal in air and water," *Journal of Auditory Research* 8, 27-38.
- Mooney, T. A., Nachtigall, P. E., Breese, M., Vlachos, S., and Au, W. W. L. (2009). "Predicting temporary threshold shifts in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*): The effects of noise level and duration," *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 125, 1816-1826.
- Moore, P. W. B. and Schusterman, R. J. (1987). "Audiometric assessment of northern fur seals, *Callorhinus ursinus*," *Marine Mammal Science* 3, 31-53.
- Mulsow, J. and Reichmuth, C. (2007). "Electrophysiological assessment of temporal resolution in pinnipeds," *Aquatic Mammals* 33, 122-131.
- Mulsow, J., Reichmuth, C., Gulland, F. M. D., Rosen, D. A. S., and Finneran, J. J. (2011a). "Aerial audiograms of several California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) and Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) measured using single and multiple simultaneous auditory steady-state response methods," *Journal of Experimental Biology* 214, 1138-1147.
- Mulsow, J. L., Finneran, J. J., and Houser, D. S. (2011b). "California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*) aerial hearing sensitivity measured using auditory steady-state response and psychophysical methods," *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 129, 2298-2306.
- Nachtigall, P. E., Lemonds, D. W., and Roitblat, H. L. (2000). "Psychoacoustic studies of dolphin and whale hearing," in *Hearing by Whales and Dolphins*, edited by W. W. L. Au, A. N. Popper, and R. R. Fay (Springer, New York, NY), pp. 330-363.

- Nachtigall, P. E., Mooney, T. A., Taylor, K. A., Miller, L. A., Rasmussen, M. H., Akamatsu, T., Teilmann, J., Linnenschmidt, M., and Vikingsson, G. A. (2008). "Shipboard measurements of the hearing of the white-beaked dolphin *Lagenorhynchus albirostris*," The Journal of experimental biology 211, 642-647.
- Nachtigall, P. E., Supin, A. Y., Amundin, M., Roken, B., Møller, T., Mooney, T. A., Taylor, K. A., and Yuen, M. (2007). "Polar bear *Ursus maritimus* hearing measured with auditory evoked potentials," The Journal of experimental biology 210, 1116-1122.
- Nachtigall, P. E., Supin, A. Y., Pawloski, J., and Au, W. W. L. (2004). "Temporary threshold shifts after noise exposure in the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) measured using evoked auditory potentials," Marine Mammal Science 20, 673-687.
- Nachtigall, P. E., Yuen, M. M. L., Mooney, T. A., and Taylor, K. A. (2005). "Hearing measurements from a stranded infant Risso's dolphin, *Grampus griseus*," The Journal of experimental biology 208, 4181-4188.
- Nowacek, D. P., Johnson, M. P., and Tyack, P. L. (2004). "North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) ignore ships but respond to alerting stimuli," Proceedings of the Royal Society B 271, 227-231.
- Nummela, S. (2008). "Hearing in aquatic mammals," in *Sensory Evolution on the Threshold*, edited by J. G. M. Thewissen and S. Nummela (University of California Press, Berkeley, California), pp. 211-224.
- O'Hara, J. and Wilcox, J. R. (1990). "Avoidance responses of loggerhead turtles, *Caretta caretta*, to low frequency sound," Copeia 2, 564-567.
- Pacini, A. F., Nachtigall, P. E., Kloepper, L. N., Linnenschmidt, M., Sogorb, A., and Matias, S. (2010). "Audiogram of a formerly stranded long-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala melas*) measured using auditory evoked potentials," Journal of Experimental Biology 213, 3138-3143.
- Pacini, A. F., Nachtigall, P. E., Quintos, C. T., Schofield, T. D., Look, D. A., Levine, G. A., and Turner, J. P. (2011). "Audiogram of a stranded Blainville's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) measured during auditory evoked potentials," Journal of Experimental Biology 214, 2409-2415.
- Parks, S. E., Ketten, D. R., O'Malley, J. T., and Arruda, J. (2007). "Anatomical predictions of hearing in the North Atlantic right whale," The Anatomical Record 290, 734-744.
- Plön, S. (2004). "The Status and Natural History of Pygmy (*Kogia breviceps*) and Dwarf (*K. sima*) Sperm Whales off Southern Africa," Rhodes University (PhD in Zoology).
- Popov, V. and Supin, A. (1990a). "Electrophysiological Studies of Hearing in Some Cetaceans and a Manatee," in *Sensory Abilities in Cetaceans*, edited by J. A. Thomas and R. A. Kastelein (Plenum Press, New York), pp. 405-415.
- Popov, V. V. and Supin, A. Y. (1990b). "Electrophysiological investigation of hearing in the freshwater dolphin *Inia geoffrensis*," Doklady Biological sciences 313, 238-241.
- Popov, V. V., Supin, A. Y., Pletenko, M. G., Tarakanov, M. B., Klishin, V. O., Bulgakova, T. N., and Rosanova, E. I. (2007). "Audiogram variability in normal bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*)," Aquatic Mammals 33, 24-33.
- Popov, V. V., Supin, A. Y., Wang, D., Wang, K., Dong, L., and Wang, S. (2011). "Noise-induced temporary threshold shift and recovery in Yangtze finless porpoises *Neophocaena phocaenoides asiaeorientalis*," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 130, 574-584.

- Popov, V. V., Supin, A. Y., Wang, D., Wank, K., Xiao, J., and Li, S. (2005). "Evoked-potential audiogram of the Yangtze finless porpoise *Neophocaena phocaenoides asiaeorientalis* (L)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 117, 2728-2731.
- Reeves, R. R., Stewart, B. S., Clapham, P. J., and Powell, J. A. (2002). *Guide to Marine Mammals of the World* (Chanticleer Press Inc., New York, NY).
- Reichmuth, C. (2008). "Hearing in marine carnivores," Bioacoustics 17, 89-92.
- Reidenberg, J. S. and Laitman, J. T. (2002). "Prenatal Development in Cetaceans," in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, edited by W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J. G. M. Thewissen (Academic Press, San Diego), pp. 998-1007.
- Richmond, D. R., Yelverton, J. T., and Fletcher, E. R. (1973). "Far-field underwater-blast injuries produced by small charges," DNA 3081T (Lovelace Foundation for Medical Education and Research, Defense Nuclear Agency, Washington, DC).
- Ridgway, S. H., Wever, E. G., McCormick, J. G., Palin, J., and Anderson, J. H. (1969). "Hearing in the giant sea turtle, *Chelonia mydas*," Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA 64, 884-890.
- Robinson, D. W. and Dadson, R. S. (1956). "A re-determination of the equal-loudness relations for pure tones," British Journal of Applied Physics 7, 166-181.
- Schlundt, C. E., Dear, R. L., Houser, D. S., Bowles, A. E., Reidarson, T., and Finneran, J. J. (2011). "Auditory evoked potentials in two short-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 129, 1111-1116.
- Schlundt, C. E., Finneran, J. J., Carder, D. A., and Ridgway, S. H. (2000). "Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, and white whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*, after exposure to intense tones," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 107, 3496-3508.
- Schusterman, R. J., Balliet, R. F., and Nixon, J. (1972). "Underwater audiogram of the California sea lion by the conditioned vocalization technique," Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behavior 17, 339-350.
- Southall, B. L., Bowles, A. E., Ellison, W. T., Finneran, J. J., Gentry, R. L., Greene, C. R., Jr., Kastak, D., Ketten, D. R., Miller, J. H., Nachtigall, P. E., Richardson, W. J., Thomas, J. A., and Tyack, P. L. (2007). "Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations," Aquatic Mammals 33, 411-521.
- Suzuki, Y. and Takeshima, H. (2004). "Equal-loudness-level contours for pure tones," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 116, 918-933.
- Szymanski, M. D., Bain, D. E., Kiehl, K., Pennington, S., Wong, S., and Henry, K. R. (1999). "Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) hearing: Auditory brainstem response and behavioral audiograms," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 106, 1134-1141.
- Terhune, J. M. and Ronald, K. (1971). "The harp seal, *Pagophilus groenlandicus* (Erxleben, 1777) X. The air audiogram," Canadian Journal of Zoology 49, 385-390.
- Terhune, J. M. and Ronald, K. (1972). "The harp seal, *Pagophilus groenlandicus* (Erxleben, 1777) III. The underwater audiogram," Canadian Journal of Zoology 50, 565-569.
- Thorson, P. H., Francine, J. K., Berg, E. A., Fillmore, L. E., and Eidson, D. A. (2000a). "Acoustic Measurement of the 17 August 2000 Titan IV B-28 Launch and Quantitative Analysis of Auditory and Behavioral Responses for Selected Pinnipeds on Vandenberg Air Force Base and San Miguel Island, CA."
- Thorson, P. H., Francine, J. K., Berg, E. A., Fillmore, L. E., and Eidson, D. A. (2000b). "Acoustic Measurement of the 21 September 2000 Titan II G-13 Launch and Quantitative

- Analysis of Behavioral Responses for Selected Pinnipeds on Vandenberg Air Force Base, CA.”
- Thorson, P. H., Francine, J. K., Berg, E. A., Meyers, L. E., Oliver, G. W., and Eidson, D. A. (1999). “Quantitative Analysis of Behavioral Responses for Selected Pinnipeds on Vandenberg Air Force Base and San Miguel Island, California and Acoustic Measurement of the 24 September 1999 Athena 2 IKONOS-II Launch.”
- Thorson, P. H., Francine, J. K., and Eidson, D. A. (1998). “Acoustic Measurement of the Titan IV A-18 Launch and Quantitative Analysis of Harbor Seal (*Phoca vitulina richardsi*) Behavioral and Auditory Responses.”
- Tyack, P. L., Zimmer, W. M. X., Moretti, D., Southall, B. L., Claridge, D. E., Durban, J. W., Clark, C. W., D'Amico, A., DiMarzio, N., Jarvis, S., McCarthy, E., Morrissey, R., Ward, J. A., and Boyd, I. L. (2011). “Beaked whales respond to simulated and actual navy sonar,” PLoS ONE 6.
- U.S. Navy (2001). “Appendix D: Physical impacts of explosions on marine mammals and turtles,” in *Final Environmental Impact Statement: Shock Trial of the Winston S. Churchill (DDG 81)*, edited by J. James C. Craig (Department of the Navy and U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service), pp. 1-43.
- Viada, S. T., Hammer, R. M., Racca, R., Hannay, D., Thompson, M. J., Balcom, B. J., and Phillips, N. W. (2008). “Review of potential impacts to sea turtles from underwater explosive removal of offshore structures,” Environmental Impact Assessment Review 28, 267–285.
- Ward, W. D. (1960). “Recovery from high values of temporary threshold shift,” Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 32, 497-500.
- Ward, W. D., Glorig, A., and Sklar, D. L. (1958). “Dependency of temporary threshold shift at 4 kc on intensity and time,” Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 30, 944-954.
- Ward, W. D., Glorig, A., and Sklar, D. L. (1959). “Temporary Threshold Shift from Octave-Band Noise: Applications to Damage-Risk Criteria,” Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 31, 522-528.
- Wartzok, D. and Ketten, D. (1999). “Marine mammal sensory systems,” in *The Biology of Marine Mammals*, edited by J. E. Reynolds and S. A. Rommel (Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC).
- Wever, E. G. (1978). *The Reptile Ear: Its Structure and Function* (Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ).
- White, J., M.J. (1977). “Auditory thresholds of two beluga whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*,” (San Diego), p. 40.
- Wirtz II, W. O. (1968). “Reproduction, Growth and Development, and Juvenile Mortality in the Hawaiian Monk Seal,” Journal of Mammalogy 49, 229-238.
- Wynneken, J. (2001). “The Anatomy of Sea Turtles,” (U.S. Department of Commerce).
- Yelverton, J. T. (1981). “Underwater explosion damage risk criteria for fish, birds, and mammals,” in *Acoustical Society of America Proceedings* (Miami, Florida), pp. 1-32.
- Yelverton, J. T., Richmond, D. R., Fletcher, E. R., and Jones, R. K. (1973). “Safe distances from underwater explosions for mammals and birds,” DNA 3114T (Lovelace Foundation for Medical Education and Research, Albuquerque, New Mexico).
- Yelverton, J. T., Richmond, D. R., Hicks, W., Saunders, K., and Fletcher, E. R. (1975). “The relationship between fish size and their response to underwater blast,” Defense Nuclear

Agency Topical Report DNA 3677T (Lovelace Foundation for Medical Education and Research, Defense Nuclear Agency, Washington, DC).

Yuen, M. M. L., Nachtigall, P. E., Breese, M., and Supin, A. Y. (2005). "Behavioral and auditory evoked potential audiograms of a false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*)," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118, 2688–2695.

## APPENDIX A. FUNCTIONAL HEARING GROUPS

Table A-1. Functional hearing groups used in Navy acoustic impact analyses.

<b>Functional Hearing Group</b>	<b>Description</b>
LF cetaceans	Suborder Mysticeti (baleen whales)
MF cetaceans	Family Ziphidae (beaked whales) Family Physeteridae (Sperm whale) Family Monodontidae (Irrawaddy dolphin, beluga, narwhal) Subfamily Delphininae (white-beaked/white-sided/ Risso's/bottlenose/spotted/spinner/stripped/common dolphins) Subfamily Steninae (rough-toothed/humpback dolphins) Subfamily Globicephalinae (melon-headed whales, false/pygmy killer whale, killer whale, pilot whales) Subfamily Lissodelphinae (right whale dolphins)
HF cetaceans	Family Phocoenidae (porpoises) Family Platanistidae (Indus/Ganges river dolphins) Family Iniidae (Amazon river dolphins) Family Pontoporiidae (Baiji/ La Plata river dolphins) Family Kogiidae (Pygmy/dwarf sperm whales) Subfamily Cephalorhynchinae (Commersten's, Black, Heaviside's, Hector's dolphins)
Phocids	Family Phocidae (earless seals)
Otariids and Odobenids	Family Otaridae (fur seals/sea lions) Family Odobenidae (walrus)
Mustelids	Family Mustelidae (sea otters)
Ursids	Family Ursidae (polar bears)
Sirenians	Order Sirenia (manatees/dugongs)
Sea turtles	Family Cheloniidae (loggerhead, green, hawksbill, Kemp's ridley, olive ridley, flatback sea turtle) Family Dermochelyidae (leatherback sea turtle)

## APPENDIX B. AUDITORY WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS

### B.1 TYPE I WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS

$$W_I(f) = K + 20 \log_{10} \left[ \frac{b^2 f^2}{(a^2 + f^2)(b^2 + f^2)} \right] \quad (\text{B-1})$$

$W_I(f)$  weighting function amplitude (dB)

$f$  sound frequency (Hz)

$a$  lower cutoff frequency (Table B-1)

$b$  upper cutoff frequency (Table B-1)

$K$  gain (Table B-1)

Table B-1. Parameters for the Navy Type I weighting functions.

Functional Hearing Group	$K$ (dB)	$a$ (Hz)	$b$ (Hz)
LF cetaceans	0	7	22,000
MF cetaceans	0	150	160,000
HF cetaceans	0	200	180,000
Phocids (in water), Sirenians	0	75	75,000
Phocids (in air)	0	75	30,000
Otariids, Odobenids, Mustelids, Ursids (in water)	0	100	40,000
Otariids, Odobenids, Mustelids, Ursids (in air)	0	100	30,000
Sea turtles	0	10	2,000

## B.2 TYPE II WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS

$$W_{II}(f) = \text{maximum}\{G_1(f), G_2(f)\}, \quad (\text{B-2})$$

$W_{II}(f)$  weighting function amplitude (dB)

$f$  sound frequency (Hz)

$$G_1(f) = K_1 + 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{b_1^2 f^2}{(a_1^2 + f^2)(b_1^2 + f^2)} \right| \quad (\text{B-3})$$

$G_1(f)$  amplitude of Type I function component (dB)

$a_1$  Type I component lower cutoff frequency (Table B-2)

$b_1$  Type I component upper cutoff frequency (Table B-2)

$K_1$  Type I component gain (Table B-2)

$$G_2(f) = K_2 + 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{b_2^2 f^2}{(a_2^2 + f^2)(b_2^2 + f^2)} \right| \quad (\text{B-4})$$

$G_2(f)$  amplitude of EQL function component (dB)

$a_2$  EQL component lower cutoff frequency (Table B-2)

$b_2$  EQL component upper cutoff frequency (Table B-2)

$K_2$  EQL component gain (Table B-2)

Table B-2. Parameters for the Navy (cetacean) Type II weighting functions.

Functional Hearing Group	$K_1$ (dB)	$a_1$ (Hz)	$b_1$ (Hz)	$K_2$ (dB)	$a_2$ (Hz)	$b_2$ (Hz)	Inflection point (Hz)
LF cetaceans	-16.5	7	22,000	0.9	674	12,130	267
MF cetaceans	-16.5	150	160,000	1.4	7,829	95,520	3,000
HF cetaceans	-19.4	200	180,000	1.4	9,480	108,820	3,000

## APPENDIX C. CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR SONARS AND OTHER ACTIVE ACOUSTIC SOURCES

Table C-1. Navy criteria and thresholds for marine mammals and sea turtles exposed to sonars and other active acoustic sources

<b>Functional Hearing Group or Species</b>	<b>PTS Threshold (all weighted SEL)</b>	<b>TTS Threshold (all weighted SEL)</b>	<b>Behavioral Threshold</b>
LF Cetaceans	(Type II) SEL: 198 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type II) SEL: 178 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SPL: BRF <sub>1</sub>
MF Cetaceans <i>(except beaked whales)</i>	(Type II) SEL: 198 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type II) SEL: 178 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SPL: BRF <sub>2</sub>
Beaked whales	(Type II) SEL: 198 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type II) SEL: 178 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(unweighted) SPL: 140 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$
HF Cetaceans <i>(except harbor porpoises)</i>	(Type II) SEL: 172 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type II) SEL: 152 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SPL: BRF <sub>2</sub>
Harbor porpoises	(Type II) SEL: 172 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type II) SEL: 152 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(unweighted) SPL: 120 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$
Phocids Sirenians <i>(in water)</i>	(Type I) SEL: 197 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SEL: 183 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SPL: BRF <sub>2</sub>
Phocids <i>(in air)</i>	(Type I) SEL: 145 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> $\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SEL: 131 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> $\cdot\text{s}$	(unweighted) SEL: 100 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> $\cdot\text{s}$
Otariids Odobenids Mustelids Ursids <i>(in water)</i>	(Type I) SEL: 220 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SEL: 206 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SPL: BRF <sub>2</sub>
Otariids Odobenids Mustelids Ursids <i>(in air)</i>	(Type I) SEL: 168 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> $\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SEL: 154 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> $\cdot\text{s}$	(unweighted) SEL: 100 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> $\cdot\text{s}$
Sea Turtles	(Type I) SEL: 198 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SEL: 178 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$	(Type I) SPL: 175 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$

## APPENDIX D. CRITERIA AND THRESHOLDS FOR EXPLOSIVES

Table D-1. Navy criteria and thresholds for marine mammals and sea turtles exposed to explosive detonations.

<b>Functional Hearing Group or Species</b>	<b>Mortality</b>	<b>Slight Lung Injury</b>	<b>GI tract injury</b>	<b>PTS Threshold</b>	<b>TTS Threshold</b>	<b>Behavioral Threshold</b>
LF Cetaceans	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-1)	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-2)	(unweighted) SPL: 237 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 187 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ (unweighted) peak SPL: 230 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 172 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ (unweighted) peak SPL: 224 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 167 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$
	Mass from Table D-2	Mass from Table D-2				
MF Cetaceans	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-1)	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-2)	(unweighted) SPL: 237 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 187 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ (unweighted) peak SPL: 230 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 172 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ (unweighted) peak SPL: 224 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 167 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$
	Mass from Table D-2	Mass from Table D-2				
HF Cetaceans	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-1)	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-2)	(unweighted) SPL: 237 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 161 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ (unweighted) peak SPL: 201 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 146 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ (unweighted) peak SPL: 195 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type II) SEL: 141 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$
	Mass from Table D-2	Mass from Table D-2				
Phocids Sirenians (in water)	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-1)	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-2)	(unweighted) SPL: 237 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 192 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ (unweighted) peak SPL: 218 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 177 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$ (unweighted) peak SPL: 212 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 172 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$
	Mass from Table D-2	Mass from Table D-2				

<b>Functional Hearing Group or Species</b>	<b>Mortality</b>	<b>Slight Lung Injury</b>	<b>GI tract injury</b>	<b>PTS Threshold</b>	<b>TTS Threshold</b>	<b>Behavioral Threshold</b>
Phocids (in air)	See Note 1	See Note 1	See Note 1	(Type I) SEL: 144 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> .s  (unweighted) peak SPL: 149 dB re 20 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 129 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> .s  (unweighted) peak SPL: 143 dB re 20 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 100 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> .s
Otariids Odobenids Mustelids Ursids (in water)	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-1)  Mass from Table D-2	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-2)  Mass from Table D-2	(unweighted) SPL: 237 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 215 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  (unweighted) peak SPL: 218 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 200 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  (unweighted) peak SPL: 212 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 195 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$
Otariids Odobenids Mustelids Ursids (in air)	See Note 1	See Note 1	See Note 1	(Type I) SEL: 144 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> .s  (unweighted) peak SPL: 149 dB re 20 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 129 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> .s  (unweighted) peak SPL: 143 dB re 20 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 100 dB re (20 $\mu\text{Pa}$ ) <sup>2</sup> .s
Sea Turtles	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-1)  Mass from Table D-2	Modified Goertner model, Eq. (D-2)  Mass from Table D-2	(unweighted) SPL: 237 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 187 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  (unweighted) peak SPL: 230 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 172 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$  (unweighted) peak SPL: 224 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}$	(Type I) SEL: 160 dB re 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\cdot\text{s}$

1 - In-air GI tract injury, slight lung injury, and mortality criteria and thresholds for pinnipeds (i.e., otariids, phocids, and odobenids) were not developed. Navy explosive training and testing activities do not normally coincide with pinniped, polar bear, or sea otter terrestrial habitat and therefore exposure to explosive energy on land that could cause these injuries is unlikely.

$$I_M(M, D) = 91.4 M^{1/3} \left(1 + \frac{D}{10.1}\right)^{1/2} \quad (\text{D-1})$$

$I_M(M, D)$  mortality threshold, expressed in terms of acoustic impulse (Pa·s)

$M$  Animal mass (Table D-1)

$D$  Water depth (m)

$$I_S(M, D) = 39.1 M^{1/3} \left(1 + \frac{D}{10.1}\right)^{1/2} \quad (\text{D-2})$$

$I_S(M, D)$  slight lung injury threshold, expressed in terms of acoustic impulse (Pa·s)

$M$  Animal mass (Table D-1)

$D$  Water depth (m)

Table D-2. Representative animal masses for use in Eqs. (D-1) and (D-2).

Species Name	Common Name	Newborn Calf / Pup Mass (kg)	Reference
<b>Cetaceans</b>			
<b>Family Balaenidae</b>			
<i>Eubalaena glacialis</i>	North Atlantic right whale	910	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Eubalaena japonica</i>	North Pacific right whale	910	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Family Balaenopteridae</b>			
<i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i>	Minke whale	200	Mann et al. (2000)
<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	Sei whale	650	Gambell (1985)
<i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>	Bryde's whale	680	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	Blue whale	2,000	Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Fin whale	1,750	Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Humpback whale	680	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Family Delphinidae</b>			
<i>Delphinus capensis</i>	Long-beaked common dolphin	7	Surrogate: striped dolphin
<i>Delphinus delphis</i>	Short-beaked common dolphin	7	Surrogate: striped dolphin
<i>Feresa attenuata</i>	Pygmy killer whale	7	Surrogate: striped dolphin
<i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i>	Short-finned pilot whale	37	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Globicephala melas</i>	Long-finned pilot whale	70	Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<i>Grampus griseus</i>	Risso's dolphin	47	Nachtigall et al. (2005)
<i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>	Fraser's dolphin	19	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Lagenorhynchus acutus</i>	Atlantic white-sided dolphin	20	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Lagenorhynchus albirostris</i>	White-beaked dolphin	40	Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<i>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</i>	Pacific white-sided dolphin	12	Heise (1997)
<i>Lissodelphis borealis</i>	Northern right whale dolphin	15	Surrogate: bottlenose dolphin/melon-headed whale
<i>Orcinus orca</i>	Killer whale	160	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Peponocephala electra</i>	Melon-headed whale	15	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>	False killer whale	80	Mann et al. (2000)
<i>Stenella attenuata</i>	Pantropical spotted dolphin	7	Surrogate: striped dolphin
<i>Stenella clymene</i>	Clymene dolphin	7	Surrogate: striped dolphin
<i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>	Striped dolphin	7	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Stenella frontalis</i>	Atlantic spotted dolphin	7	Surrogate: striped dolphin
<i>Stenella longirostris</i>	Spinner dolphin	7	Surrogate: striped dolphin
<i>Steno bredanensis</i>	Rough-toothed dolphin	14	Surrogate: humpbacked dolphin
<i>Tursiops aduncus</i>	Indo-Pacific bottlenose dolphin	9	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	Common bottlenose dolphin	14	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Family Eschrichtiidae</b>			

Species Name	Common Name	Newborn Calf / Pup Mass (kg)	Reference
<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>	Gray whale	500	Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<b>Family Kogiidae</b>			
<i>Kogia breviceps</i>	Pygmy sperm whale	23	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Kogia sima</i>	Dwarf sperm whale	14	Plön (2004)
<b>Family Monodontidae</b>			
<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>	Beluga whale	80	Reeves et al. (2002) and Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<i>Monodon monoceros</i>	Narwhal	80	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Family Phocoenidae</b>			
<i>Phocoenoides dalli</i>	Dall's Porpoise	6	Ferrero and Walker (1999)
<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>	Harbor porpoise	5	Reeves et al. (2002) and Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<b>Family Physeteridae</b>			
<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	Sperm whale	1000	Reeves et al. (2002) and Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<b>Family Ziphiidae</b>			
<i>Berardius arnouxii</i>	Arnoux's beaked whale	250	Surrogate: Cuvier's beaked whale
<i>Berardius berardii</i>	Baird's beaked whale	250	Surrogate: Cuvier's beaked whale
<i>Hyperoodon ampullatus</i>	Northern bottlenose whale	250	Surrogate: Cuvier's beaked whale
<i>Indopacetus pacificus</i>	Longman's beaked whale	228	Dalebout et al (2003)
<i>Mesoplodon bidens</i>	Sowerby's beaked whale	170	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Mesoplodon carlhubbsi</i>	Hubb's beaked whale	170	Surrogate: Sowerby's beaked whale
<i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i>	Blainville's beaked whale	60	Reeves et al. (2002) and Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<i>Mesoplodon europaeus</i>	Gervais' beaked whale	49	Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<i>Mesoplodon ginkgodens</i>	Ginkgo-toothed beaked whale	170	Surrogate: Sowerby's beaked whale
<i>Mesoplodon hectori</i>	Hector's beaked whale	60	Surrogate: Blainville's beaked whale
<i>Mesoplodon layardii</i>	Strap-toothed whale	136	Surrogate: True's beaked whale
<i>Mesoplodon mirus</i>	True's beaked whale	136	Reidenberg and Laitman (2002)
<i>Mesoplodon perrini</i>	Perrin's beaked whale	60	Surrogate: Blainville's beaked whale
<i>Mesoplodon peruvianus</i>	Pygmy beaked whale	49	Surrogate: Gervais' beaked whale
<i>Mesoplodon stejnegeri</i>	Stejneger's beaked whale	60	Surrogate: Blainville's beaked whale

<b>Species Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>Newborn Calf / Pup Mass (kg)</b>	<b>Reference</b>
<i>Tasmacetus shepherdi</i>	Shepherd's beaked whale	250	Surrogate: Cuvier's beaked whale
<i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>	Cuvier's beaked whale	250	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Carnivores</b>			
<b>Family Mustelidae</b>			
<i>Enhydra lutris</i>	Sea otter	2	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Family Phocidae</b>			
<i>Cystophora cristata</i>	Hooded seal	11	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Erignathus barbatus</i>	Bearded seal	29	Lydersen et al. (2002)
<i>Halichoerus grypus</i>	Gray seal	13	Iverson et al. (1993)
<i>Histriophoca fasciata</i>	Ribbon seal	9	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Mirounga angustirostris</i>	Northern elephant seal	22	Le Boeuf et al. (1972)
<i>Monachus schauinslandi</i>	Hawaiian monk seal	10	Wirtz (1968)
<i>Pagophilus groenlandicus</i>	Harp seal	7	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Phoca vitulina</i>	Harbor seal	7	Ellis et al. (2000)
<i>Pusa hispida</i>	Ringed seal	4	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Family Otariidae</b>			
<i>Arctocephalus townsendi</i>	Guadalupe fur seal	2	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Callorhinus ursinus</i>	Northern fur seal	4	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>	Steller sea lion	16	Reeves et al. (2002)
<i>Zalophus californianus</i>	California sea lion	6	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Family Ursidae</b>			
<i>Ursinus maritimus*</i>	Polar bear	10	DeMaster and Stirling (1981)
<b>Sirenians</b>			
<b>Family Dugonginae</b>			
<i>Dugong dugong</i>	Dugong	25	Reeves et al. (2002)
<b>Family Trichechidae</b>			
<i>Trichechus manatus</i>	West Indian manatee	27	Caldwell and Caldwell (1985)
<b>Sea Turtles</b>			
<b>Family Cheloniidae</b>			
<i>Caretta caretta</i>	Loggerhead turtle	8.7	Southwood, Higgins et al. (2007)
<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Green turtle	8.7	Wood and Wood (1993)
<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	Hawksbill turtle	7.4	Okuyama, Shimizu et al. (2010)
<i>Lepidochelys kempii</i>	Kemp's ridley turtle	6.25	McVey and Wibbels (1984) and Caillouet, Koi et al. (1986)
<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>	Olive ridley turtle	7.15	Rajagopalan (1984)
<b>Family Dermochelyidae</b>			
<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Leatherback turtle	35.18	Jones (2009)

## References

- Caillouet, C. W., D. B. Koi, et al. (1986). Growth and Survival of Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles (*Lepidochelys kempii*) Following Release. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-186: 34.
- Caldwell, D. K. and M. C. Caldwell (1985). Manatees *Trichechus manatus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Trichechus senegalensis* Link, 1795, and *Trichechus inunguis* (Natterer, 1883). Handbook of Marine Mammals Volume 3: The Sirenians and Baleen Whales. S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison. San Diego, Academic Press. **3**: 33-66.
- Dalebout, M. L., G. J. B. Ross, et al. (2003). "Appearance, distribution, and genetic distinctiveness of Longman's beaked whale, *Indopacetus pacificus*." Marine Mammal Science **19**(3): 421-461.
- DeMaster, D. P. and I. Stirling (1981). "Ursus maritimus Phipps, 1774 Polar Bear." Mammalian Species **145**: 1-7.
- Ellis, S. L., W. D. Bowen, et al. (2000). "Maternal effects on offspring mass and stage of development at birth in the harbor seal, *Phoca vitulina*." Journal of Mammalogy **84**(4): 1143-1156.
- Ferrero, R. C. and W. A. Walker (1999). "Age, growth, and reproductive patterns of Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*) in the central north Pacific Ocean." Marine Mammal Science **15**(2): 273-313.
- Gambell, R. (1985). Sei Whale *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson, 1828. Handbook of Marine Mammals Volume 3: The Sirenians and Baleen Whales. S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison. San Diego, Academic Press. **3**: 155-170.
- Heise, K. (1997). "Life History and Population Parameters of Pacific White-sided Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*)."Reports of the International Whaling Commission **47**: 817-825.
- Iverson, S. J., W. D. Bowen, et al. (1993). "The effect of maternal size and milk energy output on pup growth in grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*)."Physiological Zoology **66**: 61-88.
- Jones, T. T. (2009). Energetics of the Leatherback Turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*. British Columbia, Canada, The University of British Columbia, Vancouver. **Doctor of Philosophy**.
- Le Boeuf, B. J., R. J. Whiting, et al. (1972). "Perinatal behavior of northern elephant seal females and their young." Behaviour **43**(1): 121-156.
- Lydersen, C., K. M. Kovacs, et al. (2002). "Precocial diving and patent foramen ovale in bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*) pups." Journal of Comparative Physiology B **172**(8): 713-717.
- Mann, J., R. C. Connor, et al. (2000). Cetacean Societies: Field Studies of Dolphins and Whales. Chicago, The University of Chicago Press.
- McVey, J. P. and T. Wibbels (1984). The Growth and Movements of Captive-Reared Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtles, *Lepidochelys kempi*, Following Their Release in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFS-145: 25.
- Nachtigall, P. E., M. M. L. Yuen, et al. (2005). "Hearing measurements from a stranded infant Risso's dolphin, *Grampus griseus*." The Journal of Experimental Biology **208**: 4181-4188.
- Okuyama, J., T. Shimizu, et al. (2010). "Wild Versus Head-Started Hawksbill Turtles *Eretmochelys imbricata*: Post-Release Behavior and Feeding Adaptations." Endangered Species Research **10**: 181-190.

- Plön, S. (2004). The Status and Natural History of Pygmy (*Kogia breviceps*) and Dwarf (*K. sima*) Sperm Whales off Southern Africa. Grahamstown, South Africa, Rhodes University. **PhD in Zoology**.
- Rajagopalan, M. (1984). "Studies on the Growth of Olive Ridley *Lepidochelys olivacea* in Captivity." Bulletin of Central Marine Fisheries Research Institute **35**: 46-54.
- Reeves, R. R., B. S. Stewart, et al. (2002). Guide to Marine Mammals of the World. New York, NY, Chanticleer Press Inc.
- Reidenberg, J. S. and J. T. Laitman (2002). Prenatal Development in Cetaceans. Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig and J. G. M. Thewissen. San Diego, Academic Press: 998-1007.
- Southwood, A. L., B. Higgins, et al. (2007). Chemoreception in Loggerhead Sea Turtles: an Assessment of the Feasibility of Using Chemical Deterrents to Prevent Sea Turtle Interactions with Longline Fishing Gear. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-PIFSC-10.
- Wirtz II, W. O. (1968). "Reproduction, Growth and Development, and Juvenile Mortality in the Hawaiian Monk Seal." Journal of Mammalogy **49**(2): 229-238.
- Wood, F. and J. Wood (1993). "Release and Recapture of Captive-Reared Green Sea Turtles, *Chelonia mydas*, in the Waters Surrounding the Cayman Islands." Herpetological Review **3**(3): 84-89.